LUGHAT-UL-QURAN

DICTIONARY OF QURAN

VOLUME II

Ebook edition

Originally compiled in Urdu by
Allama Ghulam Ahmad Parwez

Edited/Translated by:
Sheraz Akhtar - Quranic Education Society Norway

www.qes.no
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>H-A-Sh</th>
<th>ح أش</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H-B-B</td>
<td>ح بب</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-B-R</td>
<td>ح بر</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-B-S</td>
<td>ح بس</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-B-Te</td>
<td>ح بتط</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-B-L</td>
<td>ح بل</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-T-M</td>
<td>ح تتم</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hatta</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-Th-Th</td>
<td>ح تثث</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-J-B</td>
<td>ح جب</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-J-J</td>
<td>ح جج</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-J-R</td>
<td>ح جر</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-J-Z</td>
<td>ح جز</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-D-B</td>
<td>ح دب</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-D-Th</td>
<td>ح دثث</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-D-D</td>
<td>ح دد</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-D-Q</td>
<td>ح دق</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-Dh-R</td>
<td>ح درر</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-R-B</td>
<td>ح بر</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-R-Th</td>
<td>ح برث</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-R-J</td>
<td>ح برج</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-R-D</td>
<td>ح برد</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-R-R</td>
<td>ح برر</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-R-S</td>
<td>ح برس</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-R-Sd</td>
<td>ح برصد</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-R-Zd</td>
<td>ح برزد</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-R-F</td>
<td>ح برفر</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-R-Q</td>
<td>ح برقر</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-R-K</td>
<td>ح بركر</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-R-M</td>
<td>ح برمر</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-R-Y</td>
<td>ح برير</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-Z-B</td>
<td>ح زب</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-Z-N</td>
<td>ح زن</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-S-B</td>
<td>ح سب</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-S-D</td>
<td>ح سد</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-S-R</td>
<td>ح سر</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-S-S</td>
<td>ح سس</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-S-M</td>
<td>ح سم</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-S-N</td>
<td>ح سن</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sh-R</td>
<td>ش ر</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sd-B</td>
<td>ص ب</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sd-D</td>
<td>ص د</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sd-R</td>
<td>ص ر</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sd-Sd</td>
<td>ص صد</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sd-L</td>
<td>ص ل</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sd-N</td>
<td>ص ن</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sd-Y</td>
<td>ص ي</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zd-R</td>
<td>ض ر</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zd-Zd</td>
<td>ض ضد</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te-B</td>
<td>ط ب</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te-Te</td>
<td>ط طثث</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te-M</td>
<td>ط م</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ze-R</td>
<td>ز ر</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ze-Ze</td>
<td>ز ز</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F-D</td>
<td>ف د</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F-R</td>
<td>ف ر</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-A-B</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>Dawood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-B-B</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-B-R</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-Th-R</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-H-R</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-H-Zd</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-H-W/Y</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-Kh-L</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-Kh-N</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-He-L</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-K-K</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-H-L</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-L/W/Y</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-Ain-A</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-F-A</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-F</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-M</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-D</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>D-Ain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
H-A-Sh

احذيثة (al-hashiyaa): edge/border (of cloth etc.)

حشواتة (hashwatan naus): lowly people (i.e. those who are kept on the periphery). From this it came to mean distance.

حشة (hasha lillah): Allah is very far from him, or I seek Allah’s protection.

الحذيفة (al-hashiyaa) also mean people who live under someone’s protection {T}.

The Quran says:

12:31 they said Allah is without any blemish or fault (he is flawless)

This is used for exemption, i.e. to be exempt of any fault or blemish {R}.

H-B-B

احبب (habbab) or الحبة (al-habab) has five meanings:
1) Whiteness and cleanliness. Hence, الحبة الأسنان (habbatul asnaan) means “the sparkle of teeth”.
2) To rise or to be high, to appear. الحبة الماء (hubbul ma’a) has come from it and it means a water bubble.
3) For something to be stable in its place. Hence, الحبة البعير و الحبة (habbal bayeero wa ahab) means “the camel sat down so adamantly that it did not get up after that”.
4) For something to be pure or its real element, like الحبة القلب (habbatul qalb): pureness of heart.
5) To protect someone, to hold.

This is why الحبة الماء (hubbul ma’a) is a canter or skin tank in which water can be preserved.

حب الرجل (habbur rajul) means the man stopped.

احبب الزروع (ahabbaz zara), the fields were sowed, that is, the results of their development began to appear {M}.

Raghib says الحبة (al-muhabbah) means to want something which is found to be good and beneficial. This has three aspects.
- One is for pleasure like a man loves a woman.
- Second is to like or want material things which are beneficial in some way.
- Third is to love figurative matters as scholars like each other because of the knowledge they have.

Sometimes love is also said to mean intent, but love has more of force and strength than intent {R}.

Ibn Faris says الحب (al-hoob) and الحبة (al-muhabba) mean to think someone is essential. The basic meanings of this root are essentiality and stability. That is to think that something is essential and to stay with it with steadfastness.

The Quran has used the word الحب (hoob) as against الكرح (kurhun). Here it means liking, as in 49:7 or 2:216. These meanings need no explanation, but where ever love for Allah is mentioned, it needs to be clarified.

Surah Al-Baqrah says:

2:165 and there are people who consider other forces to be Allah’s contemporaries and love those forces as they love Allah although those who have Imaan (those who trust), love Allah in much greater degree:

This is the general translation of this verse.
Surah *Aal-e-Imran* says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3:30</th>
<th>3:31</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tell them if you love Allah then follow me; Allah will love you too, and pardon your sins: and Allah is most merciful and protector. Tell them to obey God and his messengers, but if they turn away from this, then (be warned) that Allah does not like the deniers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is the traditional translation.

These verses are quoted as proof for the love for and by Allah’s and the edifice of *tasawwuf* (Mysticism/Sufism) is built upon it. This love is so great that its height is deemed to merge with His personae. This whole concept is born due to taking love to mean as we human beings take it to mean.

A relationship of this kind with God is not Quranic. As far as God’s personae are concerned, it is beyond our comprehension, and Therefore, there is no question of love as one would love a beloved (even if it’s one’s child). To love an unseen body in this manner is psychologically impossible. This was the difficulty which compelled Man to believe in God’s incarnation in human form or to make statues of Him. Everything will be clear if we recall the meanings of love given in the beginning.

“حب” (*hub*) means “to be steadfast”. Therefore, loving Allah would mean to be stable and unwavering about Allah’s orders and to follow them steadfastly, to be resolute about them and not waver over them. The verses above are testifyng to these meaning.

See verse 2:165 of surah *Baqrah* which says “those who consider others to be powerful, and follow their laws and decisions as well”. Therefore, here love of Allah means following His laws.

Surah *Aal-e-Imran’s* verse 3:30:31 explains this: here “إن كنتُم تحبُون الله” ( “inn kuntum tuhibboonillaha) has been expostulated by “اتبَعْوه” ( “atiullah) which is to obey Allah.

As against it “توالع” ( “tuwallau) has been used. This word further clarifies the meaning. As such, in these verses love of Allah means following His orders, which come under a centralized system, which is formed for establishing His laws.

Surah *Al-Maidah’s* verse 5:54-55 supports this. In these verses, it has been said to the believers that if anyone among them turns his back from this way of life, then he should well understand that Allah’s way of life is not dependent upon him. He must not think that if he leaves this way of life, then there will be nobody to take care of it.

Allah will replace them with people who are “يحبونه” ( “yuhibbohum) and “يحبونه” ( “yuhibbunahu), i.e. those who love Allah. Allah will also love them. This means that they will be very soft with their own and liable to dominate others. They will struggle continuously and will not be deterred by any detractor or condemnner.

The next verse says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5:55</th>
<th>Allah, the messenger and the believers are your friends</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This makes it clear that by “love” here means to be close to someone, as a friend. Ahead the Mominen are told not to befriend the deniers in 5:57. This too makes it clear of what ‘to love Allah’ means, which is to follow His laws. Now as far as Allah loving Man is concerned, one needs to recall the other meaning of the word i.e. to protect, to hold, to elicit strong capabilities, or acts to produce results. Thus, Allah’s love would mean the appearance of all those results that are inevitable to obeying His laws. This is the true meaning of Man loving Allah and vice versa. This is also the meaning of being Allah’s *wali* (friend) or Allah being Man’s *wali*. See heading (*W-L-Y*).

“حب” (*hub*) also means grain, cereal and crop, as used in 55:12

“حبة” (*habba*): singular of grain as used in 2:261.
“الحبر” (al-hibr) means ink.

“المحبرة” (al-mihbarah) means inkpot.

“الحبري” (al-hibri) means one who sells ink.

“الحبر” (al-hibr) is the knowledge of authors, especially a Jewish scholar {T}.

“الحبر” (ahbaar) is the plural form as used in 5:44.

“الحبر” (al-hibr) means beauty and its glow.

“الحبرة” (al-habra) means music in heaven or jannah, good song.

The Quran says:

30:15 So they shall be delighted in the gardens

43:70 Enter the jannah delightfully, you and your spouses

Zajaj says the dictionary says that “الحبرة” (al-habra) means a good song {T}. Actually it encompasses all the aspects of happiness and pleasure, whether they are with the blissfulness of sight or sound, masterpieces of art or music.

Ibn Faris says it means such signs which highlight the beauty of a thing.

“الحبرة” (habbaral khatta wash-sheyr): he polished the letter and the verse, and made it beautiful.

“탈حبر” (tahabbarar rajul): the man became handsome and beautified {M}.

“ثوب حبيرو” (taubun habeer): good, new cloth.

“الباحرو” (al-yahboor): a man with a delicate body {T}.

Raghib says that “الحبر” (al-hibr) means a very good and beautiful sign.

“الحبر” (al-habao) means a scholar, because his knowledge has an effect on people and his better signs and steps are followed.

The Quran enunciates the appreciation of every beautiful thing in the universe and stresses enjoying it (its beauty), with the condition that Man stays within the limits set by God and does not transgress.

A heavenly society is the one in which art and music are cause for delight in their respective places, and since all the time Allah’s limits are kept in view, they are not the cause of ill effects.

The Quran has mentioned every aspect of beauty and adornment in the context of heavenly life, but life turns heavenly only when Allah’s laws are implemented and followed.

“الحبس” (al-habs): to stop, to imprison.

“إحتبسه” (ihtabasahu): stopped him.

“فإحتبس” (fa ahtabus): Thus, he stopped.

“المحبس” (al-mahbus): the eating pot of animals {T}. It also means a ring which is put on the fingers {M}.

“حبس عله” (habbasahu unhu): to stop someone from (doing) something.

“حبس عليه” (habbasahu alaihi) means to devote {M}.

The Quran says:

5:106 (you should) stop those two witnesses
Zamkhashri and Ibnul Ather say that “حَبْطَتْ الدَّابَّةُ حَبْطَاً (habetatin da’abbatin habata) means an animal overeating upon reaching a very good grazing land but not being able to digest the food it has eaten. Hence, this makes its stomach swell and it dies \( \{T, M\} \).

Ibn Faris says its basic meanings are to be proven false; pain and sorrow.

Quran has used the terms “حَبْطَةَ أَعْمَالٍ (habatey aamaal) (the futility of actions) rather being meaningful, as in 2:217.

If whatever an animal eats gets well digested, it becomes a part of the body and adds to the animal’s health due to which it becomes strong and plump. But if its fodder is not digested, then its stomach swells, and it seems like the animal is fattening. But in fact it is a sign that the animal will die. Similarly human beings do a lot of things which appear very good to him, and he expects very good results from those acts, but they are actually the cause of his annihilation.

The Quran calls this “حَبْطَةَ أَعْمَالٍ (habatey aamaal) that is, not getting the good results that one expected those acts to produce. The fact is that only such acts can produce good results as which are committed under the right system of Allah’s orders. If this is not so, then all Man’s efforts go waste, and the result is nothing but destruction.

Their efforts only leave traces, there are no results, Thus, good deeds are not those which we think are so, but the criterion for good and bad deeds is the Book of Allah. The deeds which according to Him are not good can never produce good results no matter how good they may appear to us. No matter how good our intentions are, in the universal balance, decisions are not made according to our likes or dislikes, but according to the unchanging values of Allah. That is why the Quran has not only pontificated the good deeds but also mentioned what results they will produce, so that we can judge whether we are traversing the right path or not. If our deeds are not producing the results mentioned by the Quran, then we must understand that our deeds are not according to the Quran. If we do not keep taking stock and continue in our self-deception, then all our deeds will go waste.

We must ponder over many of our deeds that are going to waste, and we never stop to think why this is happening, although Allah’s Book (the ever true criterion of deeds) is with us.

As mentioned earlier, Ibn Faris has said the basic meanings of the root are not only to go to waste, but also pain and sorrow.

That means that the deeds will not only go waste, but also be cause for pain and sorrow. That is, deeds which were supposed to produce good results have been so wasted.
(al-habak): to secure tightly.
(al-habakah): the place where a belt is tied, i.e. the waist.
(tahabbaka tahheboka): tied the azaar (belt) on his waist
(al-hubkah): a rope which is tied to the waist.
(al-hoboka minas sama-ee): the path of the stars (orbits).
(hobokar raml): waves of sand.

Fara'a says “الْحَبْكَ” (hubk) means for something to twist and bend or break. As such, “الْحُبْكَةُ” (al-haboka) means curly hair which grow twisted with split ends.

The Quran says:
51:7 the sky with pathways (or orbits):

And if it is taken to mean strength, then the verse would mean such high atmosphere where each body moves in its orbit and doesn’t move away from its orbit. As such “الْحِبَابةُ” (al-hibaak) is that bunch of wooden pieces which are bound tightly together so none of the pieces moves from its place \{T\}, and if it is taken to mean break, then it would mean the atmosphere with celestial bodies in which they are orbiting after originally breaking away from their source (meteors).

Ibn Faris says the basic meanings include something’s continuity, longevity and strength. Thus, verse 51:7 would mean such height (atmosphere) which has long or big orbits for the celestial bodies.

(al-habl): something to tie with, a rope. The plural is “الْحِبَالُ” (hibaal).
“الْحِبَالْيَةُ” (habalah): tied him with a rope \{T\}.

Surah Taha says “الْحِبَالُ” (hibalohum) in 20:66, which means ropes.
“الْحِبَالُ” (habal) also means pact, responsibility, and security.

Surah Aal-e-Imran says:
3:102 all of you, hold on to the rope of Allah (be linked to Him)

Here Taj-ul-Uroos says that “الْحَبَلِ” (habal) means ‘pact’.
The author of Kitabil Ashqaq also supports this meaning.
Ibn Faris says its basic meaning is the longevity of anything.
Raghib says anything through which one reaches another thing is “الْحَبَلِ” (habal), Thus, “الْحَبَلِ اللّٰهِ” (hablullah) means the thing which takes you to Allah i.e. the Noble Quran.
Abu Ubaid says “الْحَبَلِ اللّٰهِ” (al-ettesaamiu bihablil lah) means following the Quran.
Ibn Masood has also taken “الْحَبَلِ اللّٰهِ” (hablullah) to mean the Quran.
Ibn Arfah says that at one place in the Quran it says:
3:111 Allah’s responsibility or the responsibility given by the people.

As such in 3:102 “الْحَبَلَ اللّٰهِ” (hablillah) means responsibility towards Allah \{T\}.

But whatever we take the word to mean, rope or the means, responsibility or pact. It is all the same, our relationship or link is through the Quran. This is the rope that has come to us from Him and which binds us together. The next part of the verse says “وَلَا تَفَرَّقُوا” (wala tafarraqu) (i.e. do not be dissected), and beyond that the momineen have been told to stay as one group or party. See 3:103 and 3:109.
Thus, “ﺣَﺒْﻞُ ﷲِّٰ” (habalillah) means the collective system which is based on the Quran and whose purpose is unity of the nation and following of Allah’s laws.

The Quran says about Allah:

50:16  We are closer to Man than his hablul vareed.  

Fara’a says that “ﺣَﺒْﻞٌ” (habil) and “اﻟْﻮَرِﻳْﺪِ” (al-vareed) has the same meaning and that is of lifeline {T}. This nearness of God to Man has been explained in the first part of the verse by saying:

50:16  We are even familiar with his breath

The reference is the knowledge of Allah who is All Knowing and on which the wheel of nature depends, and no human deed, not even a passing thought, is outside His Knowledge.

50:17 There is a guard (watchman) on every human deed.

This is how god is closer than one’s lifeline.

H-T-M

“ﺣَﺘَﻤَہُ و ﺣَﺘَﻢَ ﺑَﮏَذا” (hatamahu way hatama bekaza), “ﺣَﺘَﻤَاً” (hatman): he decided about something

“ﺣَﮑَﻢَ” (hakam): something was made compulsory for him

“اﻟْﺤَﺎﺗِﻢٴ” (al-haatim): one who decides, one who makes a decision to be compulsory on someone {T, M}

The Quran says:

19:71 This has been decided by your Sustainer.

Ibn Faris says that this word has no root but a mutation where (ta) has been changed out by (kaaf). He claims that “ﺣَﮑَﻢَ” (hakam) in fact was “ﺣَﻜَﻢَ” (hakam) which means to decide.

Hatta

“ﺣَاتَي” (hatta) is used in the following meanings:

30:91 they said we will continue doing this, until Moosa doesn’t return to us  

Sometimes it means ‘so that’, as some say it means in this verse

2:217 And these people will continue fighting you so that if they may, they will force you to revert from your way of life

This means that their purpose is of fighting you….

Sometimes it also means the same as “اِﻻْ” (illa) which means “rather”, as quoted by both Taj-ul-Uroos and Muheet with reference to Ibn Maalik in the verse that means:

It is not largesse to give much from riches that are more than necessary, but rather to give even if you have little.

Sometimes it is also used to mean “and”, as in:

47:4 So when you come against the deniers, then behead them (kill them), and when you overwhelm (conquer) them…
No doubt that “\( \text{hatta} \)” here may mean until, but ‘and’ also gives the requisite meaning.

Sometimes it is used only to begin talking, as:

| 27:18 | however, when they came to the valley of the namal … |

Here “\( \text{hatta} \)” is starting a completely new topic which has no connection with the previous talk.

**H-Th-Th**

\( \text{hassa}, \text{yuhusso}, \text{hassan} \): to hurry, to continuously ask to hurry up.
\( \text{hassahu alai} \): to instigate
\( \text{al-haseeso} \): speedy, swift in one’s work \( T, M \).

The Quran says about night and day:

| 7:54 | the day follows the night very swiftly |

**Hariri** with reference to **Khalil** has written that “\( \text{hassun} \)” and “\( \text{hazzun} \)” are alternate words. The only difference is that “\( \text{hassun} \)” means to ask to make haste and to instigate, while “\( \text{hazzun} \)” means to persuade and ask to make haste \( T, M \).

**H-J-B**

\( \text{hajab}, \text{yahjeeb} \): to cover, to hide.
\( \text{al-hijaab} \): the thing that is used as a veil \( T \).

| 7:76 | there will be veil between the two |

But **Raghib** writes that it means an obstruction that obstructs one thing from getting to another: This means that punishment meted out to those in the state of **Jahannum** will not reach those who are in the state of **Jannah**. And the dwellers of **Jahannum** will not be able to partake of the pleasures of **Jannah**. Here it means to deprive.

**Surah At-Tatfeef** says:

| 83:15 | They will be deprived of Allah’s blessings during this time. (due to their (bad) deeds) |

**Nawab Siddiq Hasan Khan** has written that words in which “\( \text{hah} \)” and “\( \text{jeem} \)” comes together, indicate to the meaning of stopping or negating.

\( \text{al-haajib minash shamsi wal qamar} \): the corner of the sun or moon which appears first \( T \).
**H-J-J**

(َّالْحَجّ) **(al-hajj):** to intend, to decide.

(ِحَجَّةُ ﻓُﻼَﻧﺎً) **(hajajto fulanan):** I intended for it.

(َّالْحِجائ) **(al-hijjah):** one year \{T, M\}.

(ِحَجائ) **(hijaj):** is the plural form.

Some scholars say that it means to decide about some respectable thing or to decide with a majority \{T, M\}. This is why intending to head for Mecca has been called “حَجٌّ” **(hajj).**

**Surah Al-Qasas** says:

| 28:27 | eight years |

(َّالْحَجّ) also means to prevent.

(ِحَجائِعُ ﻋَﻦِ اﻟْشَّيْءِ) **(hajjahu unish shaiyi):** stopped him from (doing) it.

(ِالْمُحَائِجّةُ) **(muhajjah):** has been lead to mean “to quarrel” \{T, M\}.

Each one of the quarrelling party tries to stop the other from his intentions.

**The Quran says:**

| 3:19 | if they stop you from what you intend | فإنّ حَاجَيْكُنَّ |

Also see 6:81.

(ِحَجائ) **(hujjah):** reasoning.

**Muheet** says that reasoning is called “بَيْنَةٌ” **(bayyenah)** because it makes the thing clear and distinct and “ِحَجائ” **(hujjah)** leads to victory over the opponent.

In surah Anaaam, the Quranic reasoning and orders are called “ِالْحُجائَةُ الْبَالِغَةُ” **(al-hujjatul baalegha)** in 6:150.

For the pilgrimage at Kaaba the word “ِحَجائ” **(hajj)** is used in 2:196.

In 3:96, the same thing has been called “ِحَجائٌ الْبَيْتِ” **(hijj-ul-bait).**

“ِحَجائ” **(al-hajo)** is one who performs “ِحَجائ” **(hajj).**

٢٢:٢٨ so that they see what is to their benefits in material (physical) form

For the establishment of a system, centralized gatherings are very important. It is interesting to note that the Quran gave a system of consultation, as stated in 42:38, and a gathering so that when the world was in the grip of kingships and when the world thought that they were “God’s gift to Mankind” and when it thought that the kings had the Divine right.

From the local congregation of prayers to the universal congregation of **Hajj**, the purpose is to establish the Quranic system and solve problems for mankind. For more details see heading **Qibla.**
“حجر” (hajar): stone.
“احجار” (ahjaar) or “حجاره” (hijaar) is the plural form.
“حجر” (al-hujr), “حجره” (al-hajr): to stop from, to prevent, to protect.
“حجر أم حجرى” (hijran mahjoora) as used in 25:54 means something that stops, a stopper, a barricade.
“حجر” (hajr): a camels’ enclosure, a room. “حجرة” (hijaar) is its plural.
“حجر” (al-hijr): the intellect that prevents man (from doing something harmful). 89:5

Nawab Siddiq Hasan Khan writes that words in which “ح” (hah) and “ج” (jeem) appear together give the meaning of preventing from, or stopping from something.

“حجر” (hijr) was also the name of the dwellings of the nation Samood, because these dwellings were carved out in mountains.

“حنجرة” (hanjarah): the throat. Its plural form is “حنجر” (hanajir) as used in 40:18, 33:10.
“حجر” (hajar): gold and silver, and a very aware and clever man as well.

Quran says about “نار” (an-naar):

2:25 Its fuel is humans and stones

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quran</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:25</td>
<td>Its fuel is humans and stones</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Raghib says it means people who are so adamant or whose hearts are as hard as stone. About the same people it is said a little further ahead:

2:74 Then your hearts (attitudes) hardened, so they became hard as stones or even harder. (or that their development capabilities had stopped)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quran</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:74</td>
<td>Then your hearts (attitudes) hardened, so they became hard as stones or even harder. (or that their development capabilities had stopped)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“ناس” (an-naas) could also mean the commoners who follow the elite of the society, and “الحجرة” (al-hijarah) means those clever people who as leaders make the simple folks follow them. That is, those who traverse the wrong path, the leaders and their followers both, will go to state of Jahannum. This is supported by other verses of the Quran, like 14:21, 33:67. If it is taken to mean gold and silver, then it would mean capital worship which gives birth to a hellish society. Surah Tauba says that if people keep collecting gold and silver (wealth) and do not use it for the welfare of humanity, then that gold and silver will be heated in the fire of Jahannum and be branded on their foreheads and backs. (9:34-35).

As such, the fuel of Jahannum is the capitalists and their wealth which they do not use for the benefit of mankind but for their own personal gains. On the other hand, if in 2:25 the meaning of “نار” (an-naar) is taken to mean battle (see heading N-W-R), and then “حجرة” (al-hijarah) would mean the stoning which in those days was done against the opponents (as in 105:4). That would mean that since you do not decide on the basis of knowledge and intellect, then it would mean battle, which is waged by Man and inflamed by the stones which are thrown against the opponents. This can mean battle between the Momin and the opponents or between the opponents themselves. (See 6:65, 6:130, 27:82-83). The supporters of Allah’s laws have to go to in war in order to eradicate war from this world once for all.

Surah Al-Anaam says “حجر لا يطيبها” (hijrunbla yatamoja) in 6:139, which means forbidden, which is not permitted ordinarily to eat.

“حور” (hujur) means to protect. “حجر” (hijr) means ‘lap’.
H-J-Z

"حَجَزَهٗ" (hajar), "يَحْجُزُهٗ" (yah-jozuh), "حَجَازَةٗ" (hijarah) means to stop, to prevent.
"حَجَازَ الْبَعِيعِ" (hah-ziyl buyeer) means to make a camel sit and tie its lower legs with a rope and tie its waist with the same rope so that it cannot move and its wound on its back can be treated.
"الْحَجَازُ" (al-hijraz) is the rope with which the camel is Thus, bound.
"حَجَازٗ" (hijaz) is called so, because this place is situated between Najaf and Tuhama and is serves as a barrier. {T, R, M}
"الْحَجَازُ" (al-hajzo) means to build an obstruction or border between two things {L}.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to be an obstruction or barrier.

The Quran says "حَاجِﺰاً" (hajizan) in 27:61. At another place it says "حَاجِﺰِﯾْنَ" (haajizeen) in 69:47. These words mean to prevent or stop from something.

Nawab Siddiq Hasan Khan writes that words in which "ح" (hah) and "ج" (jeem) appear together give the meaning of preventing from, or stopping from something.

H-D-B

"اَﻟْﺤِﺪِﺑُ اَ" (al-hadab) means the stomach and chest, to cave in, and the hunch on the back to jut out.
"حِﺪَبَ ﯾَﺤْﺪَبُ" (hadiba yah-dabun hadaba) means to be a hunch back.
"اَﻟْﺤِﺪِﺑُ اَ" (al-hadab) means high land, plateau, and the hard and high part of land {M}.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to be high or lofty.

The Quran says about Yajjoj Majooj: 21:96 they will jump out very fast from the plateau

For details see the word Yajooj in the heading (A-J-J).

H-D-Th

"اَﻟْﻪِدَيْتُ" (al-hadees): is the opposite of ancient, something new.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to come into existence from oblivion.

"حَوْادِثُ" (hawadis) means new events that keep coming to the fore, or keep happening.
"حِدَاثِيْتُ" (hadisus-sin) means young man.
"اَﺣْدَاثَ" (ahdasa): he did something (which was never done before).
"اَﺣْدَاثِ" (ahdaas): to bring into existence.
"اَﻟْمُﺣَدّثُ" (al-muhaddas): honest and truthful man
"اَﻟْمُﺣَدّثُ" (al-muhaddis): someone who relates hadees {T}.
"مُﺣْدَثٗ" (mohdas) means unprecedented {M}.

It means something that comes into existence for the first time, unparalleled. It also means something that has not happened too long ago.

Quran has used the word "مُﺣْدَثٗ" (mohdis) in these meanings in 21:2, 26:4.

Surah Al-Kahaf says:

18:70 let me initiate and talk first
Surah *Taha* says about the Quran:

20:113 Or so that they may think of it.

It can also mean that it will grant loftiness to those people. See heading (Dh-K-R). And also that it will bring the historical events of universal nations which will awaken their capacities to comprehend.

In both cases the meaning of the word “ cider” (ihdaas) is to bring into existence.

Surah *Az-Zuhaa* says:

93:11 you keep propagating your Sustainer’s blessings

Here “ cider” (hadees) means common propagation.

“ hadees” (ahades) is the plural form of “ cider” (hadees) which can mean tales, historical records as in 12:6. It has also been used for tales in 23:44.

*Ibn Faris* says that “ cider” (hadas) means for something to come into existence, out of non-present state.

This leads to “ cider” (al-hadees) because it leads to another thing that is stories galore.

In the Islamic law, “ cider” (al-hadees) means any speech or act which has been attributed to Allah’s messenger. The meaning of “ cider” (hadees) is quite extensive, but we have briefly dealt with it here.

*Faraa* says that “ cider” (ahahdeesa) is the plural of “ cider” (uhdoosa) which is possible, but later it became the plural of “ cider” (hadees).

---

**H-D-D**

ح د د

“ cider” (al-hudd): the actual meanings of this root are to prevent or stop from something *{M}.*

“ hadad rajula unil amr”: stopped that man from (doing) it.

“ ha-dadto fulanan unish shiir”: I stopped him from something bad.

“ al-hadad”: obstruction.

“ haazarun hadad”: this is a forbidden act.

“ al-hudd”: to distinguish a thing from the other, also something which becomes a barrier between two things so that one does not merge into the other, or so that one thing does not reach the other.

“ al-hadeed”: “iron”, because due to its hardness it becomes a barrier (especially to enemies). Also a sharp object or which goes through and though.

“ hudd”: to sharpen.

“ al-muhad’da”: infighting; to oppose each other *{M}.*

It actually means to prevent or stop one another from something.

Surah *Al-Ahzaab* has used " cidder “(bi al-sinatin hidaad) ‘from sharp tongues’.

“ hidaad” (hiddaad) is the plural of “ cider” (hadeed) as used in 33:19.

Surah *Qaf* says “ cidder “(fa basrokal yauma hadeed) in 50:22. It means sight that can see through the covers that are covering the truth. This is about the time of the result when eyes will be so sharp as to see the results behind the deeds.

Surah “ cider” (al-hadeed) tells us to establish Allah’s law, and uses the word “ cider” (hadeed) i.e. the sword or force.

Surah *Al-Mujadlah* says:

58:5 resist those who obstruct the establishing of Allah’s laws and his messenger
For the laws of Allah, the Quran mentions a phrase at several places, like in:

2:187 these are Allah’s limits, do not go near them

Calling Allah’s laws as " hudood-allah" (hudood-allah) points to a very big reality. The Quran has generally given the orders in principle, and left it to the human beings to formulate sub laws according to the need of the times under those principles. Quranic principles will remain unchanged, but the laws under them, will change as the times change. Thus, Man has full liberty under the unchanging principles, just as the team in a game has full liberty within certain rules. Thus, Man is given a system by the Quran, in which he fulfills both, the unchanging basic principles and the changing sub-laws. This does not leave him completely unbridled or impose restrictions that curtail his freedom totally.

This is the purpose of " hudood-allah" (hudood-allah). But we have strayed away from the truth and formulated rigid laws which have made Islam a collection of outdated and rigid laws instead of the living movement that it is.

And which cannot be compatible with modern times. Complete freedom under few limitations. This is the way of life given to us by the Quran. " hudood-allah" are the last limits of Allah’s law which should not be transgressed.

**H-D-Q**

" al-hadaqah": the blackness of the eye which surrounds the pupil.

*Ibn Faris* says it basically means for one thing to surround, encompass another.

" hadaq bihi yahaqoon": they surrounded him.

" ahdaq behi": anything which encloses another.

" hadeeqa" means the ditch in the valley where water gets collected.

" hadeeqa" is also the garden with a surrounding wall. Without the wall, it is not called " hadeeqa", and in addition this garden needs to grow grass. If there is no grass, then such a garden is called " rozah" {T, R, M}.

" hada-iq" is the plural of " hadeeqa" {T, R, M}.

The Quran says: 26:56 armed armies

17:57 Sustainer’s *azaab* (the results of bad deeds) is something to be aware of

The Quran says: 26:56 armed armies

17:57 Sustainer’s *azaab* (the results of bad deeds) is something to be aware of
Surah *Baqrah* says “فااحذروه” (faahzuruhu) in 2:235 which means to observe the laws of Allah.

Surah *Al-Zumr* says about a Momin:

| 39:9 | he keeps the life of the Hereafter in mind | حَذَرُوْهُ |  بِحَذَرِ الْأَخْرَى |

Surah *Al-Ma’ida* uses “فااحذروه” (faahzuro) against “فااحذروه” (faahzohu) (5:41) which means “to avoid”.

Surah *Al-Baqrah* says “حذارة الموت” (hazarul maut) in 2:243, 2:19, which means “to avoid or escape death”.

Surah *An-Nisa* says “خُذُوْا حَذْرَكُﻢِ” (khuzohazrakum) which includes all precautions.

“حَذْرَهُ ﺗَﺤْﺬِﯾْﺮًا” (hazzarahu taeera): alerted him, warned him.

“حَذْرَهُ ﻣِﻦْ اَﻣْﺮٍ” (hazzarahu min amrin), or “حَذْرَهُ اﻻَْﻣْﺮَ” (hazzarahu-lamra): He told him to be aware of that matter.

The Quran says:

| 3:28 | Allah tells you to be aware of the results of the natural outcome. | ﷽ ﻧَﻔْﺴَ ﻣِنْ ﻋَذَابِ ﻣُﺟْرِمِينَ |
| 17:57 | verily your Sustainer’s punishment is something to be cautious about | ﷽ ﻧَﻔْﺴَ ﻣِنْ ﻋَذَابِ ﻣُﺟْرِمِينَ |

---

Muheet says “الحرب” (al-harb) has basic meaning of desolation, destruction and waste.

Nawab Siddiq Hasan Khan has written that words, in which “ح” (ha) and “ر” (ra) appear together, contain the meanings of hardness and hard work.

Ibn Faris writes that its basic meaning is to snatch, and this word is the opposite of peace. In other words this word means to fight.

"حارب" (haraba) means to fight and to rebel {T}.

The Quran says:

| 9:107 | For those who rebel against Allah and his messenger | ﷽ ﻧَﻔْﺴَ ﻣِنْ ﻋَذَابِ ﻣُﺟْرِمِينَ |
| 5:33 | These are those who rebel against Allah and his messenger | ﷽ ﻧَﻔْﺴَ ﻣِنْ ﻋَذَابِ ﻣُﺟْرِمِينَ |

“حرب” (hurb) means battle, war as used in 2:279.

“المحراب” (al-mihraab): upper floor, high place, center, and palace.

Kitabal Ashqaq says that such high places are built for battles.

"محراب بني إسرائيل" (mahareeb Bani Israel): the mosques of Bani Israel in which they used to meet to consult about battles etc. {T}.

The Quran too while telling Muslims to establish the system of prayer mentions mutual consultation 42:38. That is, they solve their problems with mutual consultations. This clearly shows the connections between mosques and consultation.

But it seems that “محراب” (mihraab) was also the place where sacrifices were made.

About Zakariya it is said:

| 3:38 | he was engaged in salah in the sacrificial place | ﷽ ﻧَﻔْﺴَ ﻣِنْ ﻋَذَابِ ﻣُﺟْرِمِينَ |

Surah *Saba* says in 32:13 that “محراب” (mahareeb) used to be made for *Suleman* (Solomon). This could also mean strong fortes and palaces or mosques.
**H-R-Th**

اَﻟْﺤَﺮْثُ ("al-hars") basically means to earn. Later this word became common as meaning to work on land. "حَﺮْثٌ" ("hars"), as such, means to do farming, since it entails hard labour along with the faculties of the mind.

"حَﺮَثُ الشَّيْءَ" ("harsash shaiyi") Hence, means that he gained expertise in it.

"اَﻟْﺤَﺮْثُ" ("al-hars") also means to stoke the fire to make it burn more brightly.

"اَﻟْﻤِﺤْﺮَاثُ" ("al-mihraas") is the wooden poker used to stoke the fire {T, M}.

Quran has also called women as “حَﺮْثٌ" ("hars") (cultivation, fields) in 2:223, because they are the basic means of the perpetuation of the human race. This also shows that the Quran uses this word for sexual intercourse between husband and wife which is perpetuation of the human race. For details see headings (H-Sd-N) and (S-F-H).

In surah Waqia "تَﺤْﺮُﺛُﻮْنَ" ("tahrosoon") is used in 59:63 which means to sow seeds (in the earth), and then "تَﺰْرَﻋُﻮْنَ" ("tazra-oon") in 56:63 which means to make the crop grow from the land.

"حَﺮَثٌ" ("hars") is in Man’s own power, but "زَرْعٌ" ("zara") happens according to Allah’s law. Man can well sow the seed in land but to make it grow is not within his power. This happens (growth) only according to Allah’s law. As such, whatever grows is not only man’s doing but also the gift of God. A man can only ask for compensation for his labor, but cannot be the owner of what God has done. For details see my book, Nizaami Raboobiyat.

*Ibn Faris* says that "حَﺮْثَ نَاﻗَتَهٗ" ("Harsun naaqata") means that he weakened his she-camel, probably due to hard work.

**H-R-J**

اَﻟْﺤَﺮَجُ ("al-harj") means to collect things in a manner that, a dense concentration appears. It also means where there are thick trees {T}.

*Raghib* says that from this it came to mean discomfort. It also means work which is not done wholeheartedly.

"حَﺮَجَ اﻟﺮﱠﺟُﻞُ اَﻧْﯿَﺎﺑَہ" ("harajar rujolu anyaabahu") he grinded his teeth.

"ﻻَﺣَﺮَجَ ﻋَﻠَﯿْﮏَ" ("la haraja alaika") there’s no harm on you, or there is no objection against you {M}. From this, this word also came to mean 'sin'.

*Nawab Siddiq Hasan Khan* has written that words, in which “ح" ("ha") and “ر" ("ra") appear together, contain the meanings of hardness and hard work.

Surah an-nisa says that the characteristic of *Momineen* is that they follow Allah’s laws in such manner that:

| 4:65 | they don’t feel any qualms about this obedience | لا يُجْلَوْنَ فِي النَّفْسِ رِمْ حَرْجًا |

In Surah An-Noor this word has appeared to mean something objectionable (24:61).

Surah Al-Hajj says:

| 22:78 | he has not been narrow in affairs of this way of life towards you | ﻗَدْ مَا لَهُ ﻋَلَيْكُمْ ﻣِنَ حَرْجٍ |

It may also means that it cannot be forced upon somebody.

| 2:256 | It will be accepted gladly | لا إِكْرَاءٌ ﻓِيهِ ﻣِنَ حَرْجٍ |
The laws which you observe in the way of life are not useless labor, but it is so that your personality becomes expanded and strong and stable.

| 2:286 | Allah does not hold any person liable or responsible for anything except if it is not necessary to expand his personality |

Remember that there is no narrowness in this way of life. This does not mean that you claim to follow this way of life but accept only those things which you find easy, and reject the things you find difficult (to do) on the plea that there is no narrowness or coercion in way of life.

As long as you are within this system, you will have to accept all its laws with equanimity. When you feel some coercion, you are out of this system. By staying within the system, you will have to follow and observe every law and rule. This is not coercion but a limitation which one observes voluntarily. That is, to accept the limitations set by this way of life is in a way agreement that one will observe the limitations imposed by the system. This is what is meant by no (narrowness) coercion in this way of life.

**H-R-D**

- حَرَدَهُ (Haradah), “حَرَدةً” (yahridoh), “حَرَدة” (hardah): he intended to, he stopped him or he prevented him from.
- حَرُودُ (al-hurud): to be aloof.

*Ibn Faaris* says it basically means to intend, to be angry, or to get to one side.

- رَجُلٌ حَارِدٌ (rajulun haarid): a man who is aloof. It also means a man who is very angry.

In the Quran, it has been said about the men with the gardens (or orchard) “وَغَدَوْا عَلَى حَرَدٍ قَادِرِيْنَ” (wahadau ala hardin qaadereen) in 68:28. This could mean that they were capable of completing their mission or purpose, and also that they had the power to prevent the poor from coming to their garden. The second meaning seems to gel with the context.

*Nawab Siddiq Hasan Khan* has written that words, in which “ح” (ha) and “ر” (ra) appear together, contain the meanings of hardness and hard work.

**H-R-R**

- حَرْرُ (al-har), حَرَرَةُ (al-harah): heat.
- حَرَرُ (al-haroor), حَرَارَةُ (al-harah): the heat of the sunlight.

In the Quran this word has been used opposite to “ظَلّ” (Zill) as “الْحَرَيْرُ” (al-hareer) in 35:21.

- حَرْرِ (al-hareer): silken cloth, as used in 76:12 {T}.
- حَرْرِ (hareer): every thin or fine cloth {R}.

The actual meaning of this root is to be absolutely pure and without any pollution {T}.

- حُرْرُ (al-hur) is the opposite of “عبد” (abd) which means “someone bound by contract”.
- حُرْرُ (al-hur): a free man removed from a contract. It also means the best part of anything, the best horse, the best land from among ordinary land and sandy soil.

- حُرْرُ (hurro kulli ardin): the best part of any land.
- حَرَرَةُ مَا حَزَا مِنكَ بِحُرْرٍ (ma haza minka bihur): this is not your best work {T}.
- حَرْرُ (harra), حَرْرِ (yuharro): to be free.
- حَرْرِ (al-tahreero): to free a slave man or woman.


**tehrirul kitaab**: though it might mean to free one’s thoughts from one’s mind and bring them on to a book, the writer of *Taj* says this means “to beautify edit the words of the book”, otherwise “to make the book better”.

**tehrirul walad**: to devote a child in the service of some place of worship.

Surah *Maryam* quotes her mother as saying:

3:34 Whatever is in my womb, I have promised to devote to my deity.

Here “*harar*” means that there is the condition in this that the child can never leave the service *{T}*.

As such even today the Christian nuns have to devote their entire lives to the Church. This explains the very many allegations against *Maryam* which the Jews had leveled against her. *Maryam* had been devoted to the service of the *Kaneesa* or the holy place of the Jews. It seems that at that time *Maryam*’s mother had given her to the *Kaneesa*, celibacy was not requires for the devotee. This was later formulated by the Jews, which later permeated the Christians too and is still practiced. *Maryam* defied this man-made rule and followed what God told her to do, and got married, left the holy place and began to live a normal life. This, according to the bigwigs of the Jews, was a very big crime and rebelliousness from their religion. That is why they persecuted her so. Details of this can be found in my book “*Shola e– Mastoor*”.

**H-R-S**

- *haras*, *yahresahu*, *yahrosohu*: he protected him.
- *al-harassio*: governmental guard and bodyguard.
- *harasur rajul*: this man committed a robbery.
- *al-hareesa*: stolen goods *{T}*

The Quran says:

72:8 strict guards

- *haaras* and *hurraas* are the plural of *haaris*: the protector or guard.
- *hurz*: the protection of goods.
- *hurs*: means the protection of a place *{R}*.

This will contain an element of strictness and labor because the letters “*ح*” and “*ر*” have appeared together. This is their particularity *{Al-ilmul khalaq}*.

**H-R-Sd**

- *al-hurs*: means to drill a hole into something, to tear something up or scrape something, like the washer beats the clothes on the stones and thus, even tear up some clothes.
- *saubun hareesun*: clothes torn up this way.
- *al-haarisa*: is the cloud which drills sort of holes into the ground with its rain, or scrapes the top surface of the earth.
- *al-harsah*: means for animals’ teats to split so that the milk falls into the pots *{T, M}*.

In the light of these basic meanings, “*hirs*” means a wish (whether it is good or bad) which pierces the heart. It does not remain hidden in the heart and is often expressed. That is, a very earnest desire *{T}*.

The Quran says:

2:96 you will find that the wish to live forever is very intense in their hearts
Another place, it is said about the Messenger (pbuh):

9:128 he is pained at whatever misfortune befalls you (he nurses the intense desire for your benefit)

Azhari says that to the Arabs "hareesun alaik" (hareesun ala naf'eka) {T}. That is, the wish to benefit you is very intense in his heart.

H-R-Zd ح ر ض

(al-hurz) means disorder, mutation, even if it is physical or mental. A weak and broken man who is near destruction, perhaps due to sorrow or heart break (12:85) {R}. A thing not worth considering, which has no good attributes {Al-ilmul-khafaq}.

Raghib says "(izalatul haraz) or to remove somebody’s weakness. "(marraztoh) means to remove somebody’s sickness. Thus, "(harraz) means to instigate someone for something which is life-giving for him and which if not done would be deadly for him.

The Quran tells the Messenger (pbuh) "(wa harrazil momineena alal qitaal) in 8:65. Ordinarily it is supposed to mean “get them ready for battle”, but it means that you remove all the weaknesses and faults from your companions so that they engage in struggle for life with gusto and manliness. This is what "(wa yuzakkihim) means in 62:2, which is to develop, to remove the weakness, something that is the first stage of this program.

H-R-F ح ر ف

(harf) means the end or corner of something, or limit.

(harful jabal) is the upper part of a mountain which juts out on one side.

(fulanun ala harfin min amrihi): that man is standing on edge to go the way he finds beneficial {T}.

The Quran says:

22:11 in matters of observing Allah’s laws they are on the border line (edge), if they find it beneficial to observe them, they do it, otherwise they leave it (the observance)

(harafash shaiyi un wajhehi): to turn something away from its right path, changed.

(al-tahreef) means to change or amend, whether in words or figuratively.

(inharaf) means to lean to one side, to become crooked (not straight) {T}.

Quran says:

2:75 They change the word of Allah (amend it after understanding the word of Allah)

(harafa le iyualehi): he earned for his family {T}.

(al-hirfah): industry or profession from which one earns.

(hareefoka): your companion in your profession {R}. (We use this word in meaning of opponent or enemy due to the mutual tussle between colleagues).

(al-muharraf): someone who has lost his goods {R}. Therefore, “(tehreef) would mean to argue and explain in such a way as to miss the spirit of the thing which is actually the capital (or the main point), whether this "(tehreef) is by changing the words or by changing the meaning. The changes which the nations with celestial Books have made are mentioned in the Quran.
they remove the sentences from their places

Also see 5:41. This is the sense of "تَحِرِيفٍ" (tehreef) (change of words or meaning).

Surah Al-Baqrah says:

| 2:79 | they write the Books themselves and say they have been sent by Allah: |

This means change of words. Details about how badly the Christians and the Jews both have committed "تَحِرِيفٍ" (tehreef) in their holy books can be found in the first chapter Zahrul Fisaad of my book Meraaji Insaaniyat. None of their Holy Books is in its original shape anymore.

Surah Al-Aal-e-Imran says:

| 3:180 | taste the punishment of total destruction |

Surah Al-Ambia says about Ibrahim:

| 21:68 | they said “burn him” |

Since “ح” (ha) and “ر” (ra) have appeared together in this word, it has the connotation of hardness and hard labor which is its particularity (Al-ilmul-khafaq).

Surah Aal-e-Imran says:

| 75:16 | do not move your tongue along with it, so that you take it faster: |

It is generally thought that this is about the noble Quran, because at another place it is said:

| 30:114 | Do not act on Revelation’s program until the entire program is before you. (act only when the entire program is revealed before you, not before) |
But the Quran has not been mentioned before 75:16, but rather the context it about humans and their deeds. Thus, this verse begins on a new subject, if the context is to be kept in mind, then it will be understood that it is mankind which is being addressed, and the matter is about the catalogue of their deeds. See details in Mafhum-ul-Quran, because that is its right place.

**H-R-M**

Ibn Faaris says that the basic meaning is to forbid or stop someone from something.

“حَرَمَهٗ اﻟﺸَّيْءَ” (haramahus shaiyi), “حَرَمَا،” (hareeman), “حَرَمَةٗ اﻟْﺣَرَاﻣِ” (hirmanan): to stop something from, not to let something reach it.

“الْحَرَاﻣِ” (al-haraam): all those things which are forbidden to do.

This is the opposite of “الْﺣَﻼَلُ” (al-halal) which means to open up the ropes and remove the shackles.

“اَﺣْﺮَمَ اﻟْﺣَﺎجُّ” (ahramal ha'ajj): haji (one who performs hajj) reached a stage where some things which he could do previously were disallowed to him. This is the situation in “اَﺣْﺮَامٍ” (ihraam).

“اَﻟْﺤَﺮِﯾْﻢُ” (al-hareem): anything that is haram (or forbidden), which is to be protected and supported at every place.

During the times of ignorance, it also meant all those clothes which they took off before circling the *kaaba* naked. That is, those clothes were forbidden to wear at that time.

“اَﺷْﮩُﺮُ اﻟْﺤْﺮُمِ” (ash-hurul haram) means in the same sense those (four) months in which battle or war was forbidden {T, M}.

“اَﻟْﺤْﺮَمَةُ” (al-hurmah) is anything which is not permitted to be done, the prohibition which cannot be broken, and also the responsibility which needs to be protected, that which must be done {T, M}.

Actually, the connotation of labor is included in it because “اَﻟْﺤَﺮَمٍ” (hurum) is the condition of prohibition, as used in 5:1.

“اَﻟْﺤُﺮُﻣَﺎتُ” (al-hurmaat): the things that have been forbidden (2:194).

“اَﻟْﻤَﺤْﺮَوْمُ” (al-mahroom) is one who cannot meet his needs, who has nothing left {T, M}.

**The Quran says:**

6:152 Violation of those things which are a must for you is forbidden

Surah Al-Ambia says:

21:95 nation which is destroyed due to the scheme of things is forbidden from rising again

This means that salvation of such a nation is not possible. This is the destruction of nations which comes after the grace period, and due to which those nations can never raise again. But if this verse is taken with the verse that comes after it, and which begins with “اَﺣْﺘٰﯽ” (hatta) which means “until” then it will mean that their renaissance is possible only when the situation described in the verse prevails. Or the verse would mean that these dwellings were only destroyed because they were deserving of punishment, as they did not come towards the laws of Allah at any cost. This means that a nation deserves annihilation when it loses the capacity to progress in accordance to the laws of Allah. In this case “اَﺣْﺘٰﯽ” (hatta) in the next verse would be redundant.

“اَﻟْﺤَﺮَمٍ” (hurum) is the condition of prohibition, as used in 5:1.

“اَﻟْﺤُﺮَمَةُ” (al-hurmaat): the things that have been forbidden (2:194).

“اَﻟْﻤَﺤْﺮَوْمُ” (mahroom): someone who is prevented from something, as just returns for his labor (56:67).

Someone who cannot meet the needs of life (51:19)
"مَحْرَمٌ" (muharram): that which has been declared forbidden (2:85), that which has been made respectable or that which must be respected (14:37).

Since the question of forbidden and permitted holds a very important place in religions, so much so that sometimes it is the basic difference between two religions, they must be discussed in detail.

God has created every human as a free spirit. Every man, simply by being a human being should be respected.

17:70 we have granted respect to man

وَﻟَﻘَﺪْ ﮐَﺮﱠﻣْﻨَﺎ ﺑَﻨﯽْ آدَمَ

He has clearly stated that no man has the right to subjugate another.

Ibn Qutaiba has also written that in la yarjoom, the la is additional, or the meaning of haram must be taken. (Al-qartain volume I page 134, volume II page 26). The second meaning is right that la cannot be taken as additional.

3:78 no man has the right, no matter he has been given the laws of Allah or power to rule or even prophet hood, to tell other human beings to obey him rather than Allah

As such, according to the Quran, nobody has the right to curb the freedom of other human beings.

But there is need for certain limitations in life. These limitations are of different kinds.

The doctor may tell his patient not to eat meat for a certain number of days. Obviously this limitation is not obedience of someone’s orders. It is a sympathetic suggestion which we can either observe or not observe. By accepting it, we will be benefitted, and if we do not, then we stand to lose. We accept this limitation with grace, and it does not curb our freedom.

Our assembly is constituted of our representatives, it makes laws and the government implements them (for instance to drive on the left or right side of the road). This rule also is not obedience and is a prevention set by ourselves. This too does not curb our freedom.

But somebody says that according to Islam, the use of a certain thing is forbidden. This means that this man has imposed a restriction on millions of fellow human beings of his time, but imposes them in such a way that the violator is liable to punishment not only in this life but even in the life hereafter. Obviously for imposing such restrictions, one must do it on some competent authority. What is this authority according to the Quran?

The Quran has used the word haram for restriction of this nature, which is the opposite of halal. Haram means to prevent or restrict someone from something. The Quran has given distinct orders about what is haram and what is halal. The first thing it says is that all things that Allah has given humans are halal, except those things that are declared haram.

Surah Al-Baqrah says:

2:172 O those with trust, whatever Allah has given you, eat the good things and thank Allah, if you are subservient to Him only.

2:173 He has only forbidden you to eat dead bodies, and blood, and meat of pork and that which is attributed towards another then Allah...

Here only edibles are mentioned. Surah Al-Airaf also mentions things we use, for instance:
7:32 Ask them who has forbidden life’s adornments that He has created for His slaves? And the good things of life?

| 7:33 | tell them, my Sustainer has forbidden only shameless things, whether they are hidden or obvious |

In Surah *Al-Aam* explain it further that blood is only forbidden in its liquid state:

| 6:146 | Flowing blood |

These verses make it clear that:

- Only Allah has the right to declare something as forbidden.
- No one else besides Allah has the right to do this.
- He has not declared any adornment as forbidden.
- Those edibles which have been declared forbidden have been detailed.

We have thus, seen that only Allah has the right to declare something as forbidden, but Allah does not address each individual personally and Therefore, His decisions about forbidden or allowed were conveyed to the Messenger through Revelation).

Surah *Al-Anaam* says:

| 6:164 | O, Prophet, tell them, that “whatever has revealed unto me, I don’t find anything haram in it, excepting that which is dead, flowing blood, and that which has been attributed to other than Allah |

Thus, it is obvious that God himself has decided as to what is forbidden and what is not through Revelation.

Surah *Al-Hajj* says:

| 22:30 | The four legged are allowed for you except those which have been forbidden according to the revelation which is related to you. |

Surah *Al-Ankabut* says:

| 29:45 | read what has been revealed to you from the Book |

This is the thing which is contained in the verses of surah *Aal-e-Imran*, the first part of which has been mentioned in the previous pages:

| 3:78 | through this book, which you teach: |

Surah *An-Namal* says clearly:

| 47:92 | I have been ordered to recite (follow) the Quran |

From these explanations, it is obvious that only God has the right to declare something as Forbidden. Whatever was to be declared as forbidden has been mentioned in the Quran.

This makes clear as to who is the authority to declare something haram. Let us see further how the Quran has highlighted the fact that nobody except God has the authority to declare something forbidden
Surah *Al-Airaaf* says:

| 7:32 | Tell them, who can declare things of adornment and good things created by Allah for His missionaries as *haraam*? |

Thus, it is clear that Allah has not given anyone the right to declare stuff as forbidden.

In this connection even the Messenger (pbuh) has been told:

| 66:1 | O, prophet, why would you declare something as *haram* which Allah has declared *halal* for you (all)? |

At this point we will not go into the matter as to what it was that the Messenger (pbuh) had forbidden for himself. We only want to say that this right has not been granted by Allah even to the Messenger (pbuh), and not only that, but even to forbid for him anything which Allah has not forbidden.

Here, a point in this connection needs to be clarified. The Quran says "طَﯿﱢﺒﺎً" (tayyeban) along with the things which are *halal*. As in surah *Al-Baqrah*:

| 2:168 | O mankind, the products of the land which have been made *halal* for you, eat it in a *tayyab* way |

*Tayyab* means delightful, pure, beneficial and fine. It is not that everything that is *halal* must be eaten. You can select things to eat according to your taste and liking. Those which you do not like need not to be consumed. This allows for personal liking, medical use, and other particularities.

But for the Messenger (pbuh), there is caution even in terms of this allowance. That is, if Zaid does not like something and Therefore, does not eat it, then the effect of his decision will only affect him. But if the Messenger (pbuh) leaves something, and leaves it like it is *haram* for him, then the effects could be far reaching. It is possible that due to simplicity or ignorance or due to excess of faithfulness, some may think that there must be some religious reason for him leaving that thing, and they may give it up altogether. In this manner, something which Allah has ordained *halal* becomes *haram* for the people. This has happened in earlier races. That is why this was specifically pointed out to our Messenger (pbuh).

The Quran says that Yaqoob (Jacob) had taken something to be forbidden for him alone, but the Bani Israel (the people who followed him) thought it to be God’s order, and made it *haram* for them. Till such time that when they saw that the things which the Quran mentions as *haram* do not include that thing, they raised the question as to why something which was forbidden by God earlier (according to the wrong concept of theirs) had been declared halal by the Quran.

Quran answers by saying:

| 3:94 | All this food (which has now been declared *halal* for the Muslims) was also *halal* for Bani Israel, except which, before the revelation of the Torah, *Israel* or Yaqoob had forbidden for himself. |

These things were not declared by God, but by people.

Yaqoob had, for some reason, made these things forbidden for him. The Jews thought since the God’s prophet had made it forbidden for him, then these must be forbidden by God. That is why it was pointed out to our Messenger that though he had left the use of something due to personal dislike or some other reason, (in the usual circumstances this is very ordinary) but it may so happen that some people, due to excessive piousness, may consider it *haram* too, like the descendants of Israel. Therefore, you must be careful in these circumstances.
This discussion will be incomplete without the real meaning of the verses of surah al-araf, without which the reader may be the victim of a misunderstanding.

In this surah, it is said about the real traits of the Messenger (pbuh):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7:157</td>
<td>he will declare the good and execrable things as haram</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This verse is believed to mean that the Messenger had the right to declare things as halal or haram.

It must be first seen as to that Allah says at different places in the Quran that only Allah has the right to declare halal or haram.

But surah Al-Ma'ida says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5:87</td>
<td>O you, who entrust, do not make such things halal for you.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This clearly states the things which Allah declare as halal, should not be declared haram by people.

The same surah (Al-Araaf) says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7:33</td>
<td>tell them that my Sustainer has only declared fawahish (transgression) as haram</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here it has been said through the Messenger’s mouth, to declare that only God can declare something for haram.

Surah Al-Baqrah says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:274</td>
<td>Allah has declared bai (profit by trading) as halal and declared riba (profit by interest) as haram</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Therefore, where ever the Quran has attributed halal or haram towards the Messenger is as well revealed though Revelation, and is preserved in the Quran.

In his connection the following verse of Surah At-Tauba must be understood correctly:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9:29</td>
<td>Fight those who (among people of the book) do not believe in Allah and the Hereafter and do not consider forbidden that which has been declared haram by the Messenger.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From this verse it is inferred that Allah and the messengers both have the right to declare haram or halal. In this verse, these words should not be taken to mean declaring something edible as haram. As stated earlier, the word of haram is also used for making something compulsory.

Thus, the verse means that Allah and his messengers declare the things that are compulsory but they do not consider them compulsory. These people avoid the Islamic laws while remaining within the Islamic system. They will have to face war till they agree to live as subjects of an Islamic state.

This clarifies that according to the Quran:

- The right to declare something haram or halal is entirely up to God.
- Whatever that is declared as haram has been explained by the Quran.
- Nobody other than God has this right.
The Quran has declared it a great sin to declare something as **haram** which God has declared halal. It has stressed that:

5:87 O you who entrust. Do not declare **haram** the good things which Allah has declared **halal** for you, and do not exceed the limit. Allah does not like those who exceed the limit.

This means that to declare something halal or haram, for human beings, is to exceed the limit, because it has been said earlier that no human has the right to curb another man’s freedom.

At another place it has been said with more emphasis:

16:116 And how your tongues utter falsely, that this is halal and that is haram, and accuse Allah for it. Do not do this.

Here the Quran has pointed out that those religious scholars who prepare a list of what is **haram** or **halal** know fully well in their hearts that nobody except Allah has the right to declare something as **haram** or **halal** (or they know that if they declare something as **haram** or **halal** on their own (without attributing it to Allah) then people will not observe them. That is why they say that all this is according to Allah’s law. Thus, they attribute such things to Allah which He has never said. This is fabrication, falsehood, great allegation.

About such people it is said:

10:59 Say: have you pondered that you declare **haram** or **halal** from the sustenance which Allah has created for you? Ask them if Allah has permitted them to do so, or dis they make these allegations to Allah?

The Quran says that no man has been given the right to declare something for being **halal** or **haram**. Anyone who does such a thing casts allegations upon Allah.

The Quran also tells us that many things which are **halal** (for us Muslims) were declared **haram** for the Jews as a punishment.

The Quran says:

6:147 And we had declared **haram** all animals with nails for the Jews and the fat of cows and goats too, except that stuck to their backs, or intestines or bones. This was Our punishment for them for rebelling (from His laws).

4:160 For the transgression of the Jews, We had declared some of the good things as **haram** for them.

The details of their transgressions follow, as punishment for which many things were declared **haram** for them. Surah An-Nahal says this was not oppression on them from Allah, but they had oppressed themselves by becoming deserving of this punishment (16:118). This clarifies that to declare things as **haram** which have not been so declared by Allah is to punish people for no reason.

In order to relieve the Jews from this punishment, **Isa** (Jesus) made his advent. He said that the purpose of his coming as a Messenger was this very thing:

3:49 so that I can make some things **halal** which have been declared **haram** for you.
The Jews opposed *Isa* and Thus, became more deserving of punishment than ever. After that *Muhammed* was sent, and the purpose of sending him as a prophet is mentioned by Allah as:

| 7:156 | He will make the good things *halal* for them and the bad things *haram* | وَيَجْعَلُ الْخَيْرَاتِ الْمَعْلُومَةَ وَيُحَرِّمُ عَلَيْهِمَ الْيَتِيمَاتِ |

But they defied this Messenger too, and Thus, preferred to be kept captive by those inhibitions (by opposing this Messenger as well) and are still in these chains.

Those with the books had prepared lists of *haram* and *halal* according to their religious leaders, for which they had no authentication from Allah. The *mushrikeen* (those who followed others than Allah as well), had some traditions about *haram* and *halal*, and they followed them although they were based on mere superstition. The Quran opposed them too. They used to believe that this animal among the four-legged was haram, that crop was haram, that once a specific animal was permitted for riding (6:139), that thing is *halal* for the men but not for women (6:140), so and so progeny of camel is *haram*, so and so calves are haram (6:144). They were told that those lists were all “compiled by your forefathers” (6:149). You attribute them towards Allah without any reason (6:141). Then they were challenged that if they were right then they should produce witnesses to back their claims (6:151).

These discussions make it clear that there is no other authority than Allah to declare *haram* or *halal*.

Aside from edibles, the Quran has also mentioned in detail the relationships which are *halal* or *haram*. This has been mentioned in surah *An-Nisa*, verses 12 to 24. This is the Quranic version of *halal* and *haram*, and for something to be declared *halal* or *haram*, Quranic authority is essential. It may be mentioned, that the (true) Islamic state, due to some emergency or some expediency declares something as prohibited for a limited period.

For instance during the rainy season, the health officer may declare that the use of figs etc. is forbidden or during a war the government orders that something is forbidden for civil use because the army’s need is greater. But it is obvious that such limitation is for a limited time period only, and declaring something as *haram* for all times is quite different because nothing can be declared *haram* by anyone except God. See heading (*H-L-L*) and (*N-Ain-M*), as well for more details.

**H-R-Y**

ح ری

“*at-tahri*” means to intend to, to strive to get something, to intend to do something particularly.

“*taharrah*”: he intended to do it. Some say it is to strive to get the good things (*T*).

The Quran says:

| 72:14 | these are the people who have decided honorably to receive guidance | فأولئكُ الذين نطقوا رضوتًا |

*Ibn Faris* says its basic meanings are nearness, or intent, temperature, to return or to lessen.

“*hiraa*” was a mountain in Mecca city which *Muhammed* (pbuh) is said to visit (to receive guidance) before prophet hood (*T*). This is only mentioned historically, but the Quran says nothing about it. The Quran says only that before prophet hood, *Muhammed* (pbuh) was in search for the truth and guidance. See heading (*Zd-L-L*).
(al-hizb): the turn to drink, people’s group or party. The plural is “(aaab).

Rabhib says that it means the condition where the feelings and acts of the people in the group or party are similar, even if they have never met each other. Raghib also says that there is also the condition that there is hardness and intensity among those people. This is why the Quran mentions two groups i.e. “حُزَّةَ اللَّهِ” (hizbullah) (8:22) and “حُزَّةَ الشَّيْطَانِ” (hizbush shaitan) (58:19).

Hizbullah are those people who are strictly observant of Allah’s laws, no matter in which part of the world they may be, and Hizbush shaitaan (the opposing party) are those who live according to contradictory laws to Allah’s, no matter which nation or country they belong to. The Quran formulates nations on the basis of life or purpose of life and not on the basis of country, race and language.

In surah Momin the parties which opposed Allah’s messengers have been called “الأَخْرَابِ” (al-ahzaab). In surah al-aaab, “الأَخْرَابِ” (al-aaab) are those parties which together fought against Allah’s Messenger (40:30).

The Quran has termed sectarianism as shirk (that is the highest sin i.e. to worship others along with Allah). Because it then so happens that:

| 32:32 | every group thinks that it is on the right path (and all the other sects are on the wrong path) |

By saying “كلَّ حَزْبٍ” (kullo hizbin) (all groups), the Quran has clarified that when there are sects within this way of life, than it is wrong to assume that any one sect is right and all the others wrong. The very existence of sects is shirk to the Quran (30:32). As long as there is true Deen (Islamic system) there can be no sects within it. When that system is no longer present, then this way of life becomes an individual thing and the formation of sects is inevitable. To remove sects, there is only one way, which is the establishment of a truly Islamic system. Other than this, there is no way to get out of this shirk.

Hazan (hazan): this is a composite word and is used for every misfortune that may befall a human being, including economic troubles form a great part of this misfortune.

Hazanatur rajul: those family members whose pain is felt by a man and whom he fends for {T}.

Tajul Uroos says that in surah Faatir’s verse 35: 34, the word “حزن” (huzn) means the worry about acquiring the daily bread.

Raghib says that where in the Quran, it has been said “لا تخزى” (la taan) or “الخزنيزوى” (la taamu), it does not mean to not worry, because man does not have the power ‘not to worry” (i.e. man cannot help worrying). It means not let those reasons be created which create “حزن” (huzn). This can happen with economic wellbeing because “حزن” (huzn) means the worries which arise due to financial troubles. Also “الحزن” (al-hazn) means hard, stony, the opposite of which is “سهل” (sahl) {T}, probably because vegetation cannot grow in such harsh soil.

Ibn Faris says that this root contains an element of hardness, harshness, and intensity.

In the heading (Kh-W-F) you will find that “خوف” (khauf) is the worry which is due to some expected danger, (i.e. it concerns some event in the future), while “حزن” (huzn) is used against this meaning. It means a sadness that is due to some event in the past, something that has passed. The situation before any loss is “خوف” (khauf), and after that event this fear is no more, but sadness or “حزن” (huzn) begins, or remains.
The Quran says:

3:139 Do not get sad or heartbroken. If you are those with peace, you are greater.

Here it has appeared against greatness and loftiness, peak, overpowering.

In the tale about Adam, when the life of Heaven was taken away from Adam, he was told that if he spent his life according to what was revealed, the result would be:

2:38 He will not have any khauf and huzn. (any fear or worry):

When this Heavenly society of Quranic laws is established in this world, then along with other comforts of life, there remains no worry on account of the economic factor. These are the basic connotation of “huzn”. Also the heaven out of which Adam was driven out, had the particularity that nobody had to bend his back for food, clothing or housing, nor did anyone go without these (20:118 -119)

For details of these matters see headings (A-D-M), (Sh-J-R), (J-N-N).

It is obvious Therefore, that any nation which is suffering from hunger, fear, and “huzn” etc. is not obeying the laws of Allah. To live in obedience of Allah’s laws means inevitably that man’s life in this world will be successful as well as in that of the Hereafter.

In surah Yusuf, “huzn” has been used to mean a sadness or worry that has been born due to some past event (12:82).

“la tahazzan alaikum” in 15:88 means “do not be sad for them”.

“tahazzan alaikum” means that he was sad for it {T}.

In the tale about Adam, when the life of Heaven was taken away from Adam, he was told that if he spent his life according to what was revealed, the result would be:

2:38 He will not have any khauf and huzn. (any fear or worry):

When this Heavenly society of Quranic laws is established in this world, then along with other comforts of life, there remains no worry on account of the economic factor. These are the basic connotation of “huzn”. Also the heaven out of which Adam was driven out, had the particularity that nobody had to bend his back for food, clothing or housing, nor did anyone go without these (20:118 -119)

For details of these matters see headings (A-D-M), (Sh-J-R), (J-N-N).

It is obvious Therefore, that any nation which is suffering from hunger, fear, and “huzn” etc. is not obeying the laws of Allah. To live in obedience of Allah’s laws means inevitably that man’s life in this world will be successful as well as in that of the Hereafter.

In surah Yusuf, “huzn” has been used to mean a sadness or worry that has been born due to some past event (12:82).

“la tahazzan alaikum” in 15:88 means “do not be sad for them”.

“tahazzan alaikum” means that he was sad for it {T}.

According to the scheme of things created by God, at the time of the results of one’s deeds, there is no need for any outside witness or accountant, as man’s own self is a living testimony against him.

The time of the results being made known, has been called “Yaumul hisaab” (the Day of Reckoning) or in 14:41 “Yaumul hisaab”, the result of every deed begins to formulate as the deed is done. But they appear after a time, like the fruit which begins to take shape when the bud appears, but the fruit actually appears after some time.
This is the time for their appearance of results.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6:97</th>
<th>We created the sun and moon for you to keep count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10:5</td>
<td>so that they can be used to keep track of months and years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is obvious then that there can be a calendar based on the sun’s orbiting, the lunar or solar, whichever is easier, can be used.

Surah *Kahaf* says:

| 18:40 | He can send *husbaan* on the field (cultivation) |

Here “*husbaan*” is generally taken to be some misfortune, i.e. some celestial catastrophe which destroys the cultivation, as rain, storm strong winds, hails, or swarm of insects. But the *Lughat Hameer* (the dictionary of Hameer) says it means extreme cold.

*Ibn Faris* says it means both, hail and swarm of locusts.

“*Ihtasab*” means to think, or have an opinion.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>65:3</th>
<th>Allah’s laws provide sustenance from places not even thought of.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:212</td>
<td>Someone who desires this method gets countless sustenance from Allah.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Raghib* writes a little differently. One of them is that He gives him but does not take at all, or gives, not according to what people think, but much more than that. When society is formed according to Allah’s laws, then the provision of sustenance becomes abundant and much more than common ideas.

“*Hasad*” means to scrape.

“*Al-hasad*” (jealousness) wish you to give up your trust and become a denier. So they wish that the good results of trust may be taken away from you, no matter if they gain anything from this or not (2:109).

The Quran has described jealousy as a very destructive mentality, and advised avoiding people with such mentality (113:5). This can be done through profound connection with Allah’s laws.
“حَسَرَ” (hasar), “يَﺣْسِرُ” (yahsir): basically means to open something or scrape it or to skin.

“اِﻟْـتَّﺤْـﺳِـرُ” (il-la tehseer) means for a bird to lose its feathers {T}. This led to its meaning of being vulnerable.

“حَـسَرَ الْبَـعِـيْـرَ” (hasaral ba-eer): the camel was made to walk so much that it became vulnerable.

“اَﻟْـحَـسَرَةُ” (al-hasrah) Hence, means a situation in which a man becomes like a tired camel. The word has the connotation both of vulnerability and shamefulness, as well as sadness and repentance {T}.

Raghib says “اَﻟْـحَـسَرَةُ” (al-hasrah) means sadness and shamefulness at something’s death, as if the truth has dawned upon the man and the situation in which he did something, has been removed.

That is why Muheet says it really means “كَـﺷْـفُ” (kashaf), which means to open up.

“حَـسَرَ اﻟْـبَـحْـرُ ﻋَـنِ اﻟْـسَـﺎـﺣِـلِ” (hasaral bahru unis sahil) means that the river receded from the banks and the land which was below the water, openly came into view {T}. This contains the elements of “كَـﺷْـفُ” (kashaf) the opening, and vulnerability.

Surah Al-Baqrah says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2:167</th>
<th>Allah will unveil their deeds to them and this revealing will make them vulnerable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

“حَـسَرَ” (hasar) means I swept the house.

“اَـﻟْـحِـسٌسُ” (al-hiss) means movement, hidden voice. This leads to “اَـﻠْـحَـوْـاسُ” (al-hawass).

“اَﺣَـسَـسُ” (ahass): that which is to feel, to be aware of {T}.

Raghib says when something becomes evident, so as to be felt, we say “اَﺣَـسُ” (ahass)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3:51</th>
<th>when he felt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>21:102</th>
<th>They don’t even hear a single sound from there</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

“اَـﻟْـجَـمِـل” (al-hiss): cold in which grass dries out.

“وَاَـﺣَـوْـاسُ” (hawasul ard): cold, hail, wind, swarm of insects and cattle which might destroy cultivation. As such the word means destruction

“اَـﻠْـحَـمْـوْـسُ” (al-hasoos) means drought.
Surah Aal-e-Imran says:

3:151 when you were annihilating and destroying them

Ibn Faris says that “الحسن” (al-hass) also means to kill.

H-S-M

“الحسن” (hasamah), “الحسنوم” (yahsimoh): he cut it off
“الحسن المرق” (hasam-ul-irq): he cut the vein, and branded it with iron so that the blood did not flow off {T}.

Ibn Faris says it means to cut off something at its root.

“Ibn Faris says that "الحسن" (al-husnaam): sharp cutting sword.
“الحسنوم" (al-husoom): bad luck

Azhari says that anything which follows a thing is called "الحسن" (hasim), plural of which is "الحسنوم" (husoom). Thus, it means things that come one after the other, things which keep coming continuously.

Raghib says “الحسن" (al-hasm) means to remove the effects of something, that is, to destroy something in a way that no traces are left.

The Quran says that following about the punishment that came upon the nation of Aad:

69:7 The storm kept coming for seven nights and eight days. 

"الحسنوم" (husooman) here can also mean continuous, but with reference to the context, this meaning deems more appropriate that it was such a storm that removed even the traces of the Aad nation, or even removed them from their roots.

H-S-N

“الحسن" (al-husn): Muheet says that “الحسن” (husn), or beauty means for all limbs to be in the right proportion, and generally the word “الحسن” (haseen), or beautiful, is used for things which are pleasing to the eye due to their balanced proportions. As such “الحسن” (husn) means the right proportion and symmetry, and is the opposite of “ soirée” (so’a) which means unbalanced or bad.

This is why this word has come against "الفاسد" (fasaad) in 28:77, which means disproportion. Thus, “الحسن" (al-ehsaan) means to make some proportion right. That is, if in society, there has been a decrease or insufficiency in somebody’s capability or strength, to make up for it is called "الحسن" (ehsaan). See heading (Ain-D-L) in which “العدل" (adl) and “الحسن" (ehsaan) have been discussed in detail.

Raghib says that “الحسن" (ehsaan) is of two types. One is to make up for the deficiencies and correct the balance, and the second to make one’s own character balanced, or to create "الحسن" (husn) in it.

Raghib says that “العدل" (adl) is to give whatever you have and take only which is your right. On the other hand “الحسن" (ehsaan) is to give more than you are required to give and take less than what is your right. This means that in ehhaan, the purpose is not to focus on what is due, but on creating a balance.

Surah Al-Qasas says that when Moses came of age and "واستوى" (wastawa), i.e. every type of balance was created in him, and then We bestowed him with knowledge and sagacity (i.e. decision power).
Later, it is said:

28:14 Thus, We reward the muhsaneen with the fruits of their (good) deeds.

Here, it is obvious that “muhsaneen” (mohseneen) means those who live a balanced life.

(huwa yuhsinush shaiyi ehsana): he knows it fully well {T}. Surah Yusuf relates that in prison, when two men after relating their dreams asked Yusuf to interpret them it is said:

12:36 We know that you are one of fully aware people

Here “mohseneen” mean people who know something very well.

The Quran has used “hasanaat” (sayye-aat) meaning life’s pleasant things, as in 7:131 and 3:119. Surah At-Taubah uses “musibah” against “hasanah” in 9:50. As such “hasna” (husna) is anything which gives comfort to human beings, goods of comfort and luxury. Since this can be achieved by being in the government, it was said that We made the Bani Israel the inheritors of the East and West of Palestine, and:

7:137 Thus, the law of balance of your Sustainer was fulfilled

“husna” (husna) is the feminine of “ahsan”.

Allah attributes are known as “asma’ul husna” in 59:24, because Allah’s persona is such that various attributes are present in it in complete balance. All attributes and in complete balance. This, according to the Quran, is the concept of Allah, and since the purpose of man’s life is to walk in His shadow, so to speak, he is nearest to Allah whose good attributes as well develop in a very balanced manner.

This is why the Quran has said:

7:180 the attributes of Allah are certainly the attributes of Allah, and they are totally balanced

Therefore, call Him by those attributed, i.e. the concept of Allah is similar to the attributes that which you invoke Him with.

It is also said that:

7:180 dissociate with those who go lopsided (away from the path of balance) in any one of them (attributes)

Therefore, the required is not only to reflect upon attributes of Allah (i.e. the development of hidden capabilities of human personality), but also to balance them. The life which is without “hasna” (husna) or balance is not a life which is in the Quranic mould. The purpose of life is to see how much balance you create in yourself and how much balance you contribute to the universe. In this world (outside the human personality) this “ehsan” (ehsaan) (creating balance) begins with dealing humanely with other individuals in society.

2:83 treat people in a way so that balance is created

The practical way to do this is by “anfequ fi sabi lillah”: keep the fruits of your labor open (available) for mankind and Thus, “ahsenu” (ehsenu), create balance in society (2:195). This is the definition of “ehsan” (ehsaan) 2:83.

The Quran cautions that when you are asked to create husn or do ehsaan, it must not be done to get any remuneration, because:
We generally believe that “ehsaan” should be returned with another ehsaan. For instance, a man faces hard times, he goes to somebody for help, and the other person helps him, which is assumed to be his ehsaan. Now the first person is on the lookout for when the other person faces bad times, so that he may repay his ehsaan, and till that time he does so, he feels indebted. Even if he disagrees with him on a minor point, that person may recall the ehsaan he did on him and say “what sort of ehsaan-forgetting person are you?” This is the ehsaan, as we assume, but the above Quran ordains clearly define the difference in its use today and the real meaning.

Ehsaan means to keep on doing ehsaan and not even think about its compensation or return, because when Momin do ehsaan on somebody they clearly tell him:

7:6 we want no compensation, nor thanks (gratitude) from you

Thus, the teachings of the Quran are aimed at creating “husn” (husn) in Man’s own soul as well as in other human beings and the external universe. To make all these more beautiful, will be its own reward. That is why the Quran has said that when you feel that the balance has gone out, correct the balance. This will remove any bad effects.

23:96 Take stock of yourself first. If your personality is not balanced then try to balance it

When the society loses its balance, try to rectify it. Thus, keep on beautifying the external universe through knowledge and inventions. Your efforts towards this end will be their own reward. The result of trying to create “husn” (husn) or to restore balance is that “husn” (husn) or balance will ultimately be established.

Hence, the purpose of life is to maintain balance, and God’s personality is one in which “husn” (husn) or balance has reached its peak.

“الأسماء الحسنی” (al asma ul husna): the objective standard for man is Therefore, God’s personae for the proper development of his own faculties.

H-Sh-R

“الحشر” (al-hashr) means to gather people and drive them towards some direction.

Ibn Faris says its basic meaning is to drive, to life, to get up and go.

Experts of dictionaries say that “الحشر” (al-hashr) means to collect and drive. “المحشر” (al-mahshar), “المحشر” (al-mahshir) is a place to gather.

Muheet says people use this word for a crowd and to create narrowness (lack of space) for each other. This means such crowd or gathering which creates difficulty for others.

The Quran has also used this word to mean “to gather for war”, as in:

27:17 as per Sulemans’s orders, the armies were collected and taken

And about the Jews, it is said in surah Al-Hashr:

52:6 Allah is He who, among those who had the Book, took the rebellious out of the houses for hashr

This too refers to a gathering for war or exile, which was the outcome of this battle.
Surah *Aal-e-Imraan* says to tell these opponents:

| 3:11 | you will be overpowered soon, and will be collected in the ground of destruction and then taken towards jahannam |

Its next 3:12 verse details the battle.

Surah *Shura* says about the Pharaoh that he sent “(haashereen)” to different cities (26:36). This means that representatives who would collect people and bring them (to him) were sent to different cities.

(al-hashr): to sharpen the blade and to take from one place to another after collect them together, as drought gets people out of the villages and into the cities [T].

(al-hashara) means that which is hunted and is edible, i.e. which can be eaten. It also means insects. That is why “(hasharaat)” means insects and small animals. In the Yemen dialect, it means “saw dust” [T].

(al-hashr) also means death. It is also the fine part of the ear.

Surah *Tahaa* says:

| 20:124 | and We will raise him blind on youm-ul-qiyamah |

This means to give return for deeds. That is, the results of deeds continue to be formulated very discreetly.

(mahshoorah): gathered together (38:19).

| 50:44 | it is easy for us to gather them |

| 46:6 | And when mankind are gathered |

In these places, the connotation of taking them somewhere along with gathering together must be borne in mind.

We generally take “hashr” to mean reckoning (after death on the Day of the Judgment), like *Aakhirah, qiyamah, sa’ah, bo’as* etc. These are composite terms of the Quran and mean not only to rise after death but also the renaissance of nations. As such, *Shah Waliullah* says (in *Hujjatulaahi Baligha - Kitabul Fatan*) that in Islamic (sharia), “hashr” has two meanings. One is the gathering or collection of people in Syria, that is, before the *Qiyamat*, this will happen when people are sparse and either due to various ceremonies or due to battle, people will gather there, and the second is to rise after death.

Wherever these words appear in the Quran, it must be noted with reference to the context whether they mean life after death, or a revolution in this world.
(al-hasabah) means gravel, small stones.

(al-hasab) means fuel, or whatever is put into the fire to make it burn brighter, as firewood.

(hasab) can be used if the fire is stoked.

(al-hasib): the strong wind which raises dust and gravel {T}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>17:68</th>
<th>Send towards you a wind that raises gravel or stones</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21:98</td>
<td>you and your gods whom you worship other than Allah are the fuel for hell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here “(hasab)” means fuel. The fiery wind which blew from a volcano towards the nation of Loot was also called “(haaseba). It has a mix of both, small stones and the heat of the fire.

(hasad) means to cut cultivated crop or plants with a shears {R}.

| 12:47  | let the corn remain in the ear of the crop you cut |

(hasaad): to cut the crop, as used in (6:142), or the time to cut the crop.

(al-haseed): the crop that is cut.

About the annihilated nations, the Quran says:

| 21:15  | We made them motionless and quiet like the crop which has been cut. |

(hasoor) as used in 3:38 means one who refrains, especially one who refrains from going to women {T}.

Raghib says that “(hasr)” and “(ihsaar)” are said when the stoppage is due to some visible obstruction (like if the enemy has stopped you) or if there is some internal reason (like disease which has prevented you). When the obstruction is only internal then “(hasr)” is used {R}.

Surah An-Nisa says:

| 4:90  | or they may come to you in the condition that their chests are constricted and hearts narrow (frustrated) |

(hasarun qaumun bi fulani): the nation surrounded somebody {T}.

Surah Baqrah’s verse “ahsiru fi sabeel il lah” has been explained by “لا يُسْتِطِيعُونَ صَنِيرًا “أَخْصِرُوا فِيهِ سِنْبَلِ اللَّهِ” in 2:273. It is about those who are stopped in a way that they cannot move, that is, their movements are restricted.
Surah Bani Israel states "جَﮩَﻨﱠﻢَ (Jahannam) as "ﺣَﺼِﯿْﺮاً (haseera) in 17:8. This means a place or condition where one’s development stops, or where somebody is forbidden to go forth. For the right meaning of jahannam, see heading jahannam and (J-H-M).

H-Sd-Sd

اَﻟْﺤَﺺﱡ (al-hass): to shave the head so that the head is cleaned.
الْمُوَحْسَنَةُ ﻣِنْ ﮐُلﱠ ﺷَﯽْءٍ (al-mohassa'a min karshaiy): clean air without any dust or pollution etc.
“ﺣَﺼِﯿْﺮاً (haseera): The thing became evident, became distinct. In other words, it was previously hidden but got clearly visible {T, R}.

H-Sd-L

اَﻟْﺤَﺎﺻِﻞُ ﻣِﻦْ ﮐُﻞﱢ ﺷَﯽْءٍ (al-haasilo min kulli shaiyi): that which remains of something.
٥٥٩” (tahseel): whatever that is received, to separate it.
٥٥٩” (tahseel): actually means to pick the kernel out of the skin, for instance wheat from chaff, or to pick out small stones from the wheat.
٥٥٨” (tahassala shaiyi): the thing was collected and was proven.
٥٥٨” (al-hauslah): a bird’s stomach {T, R}.

Ibn Faris says its basic meanings include being a part, to become clear, and also for something to end or lessen.

H-Sd-N

اَﻟْإِﺣْسَانُ (al-ihsaan) means to safe keep something, protect it. This is its basic meaning.
اَﻟْﺣَﺼُﻦَ اﻟْمَﮑَﺎنُ ﯾَﺤْﺼُﻦُ (hasanul makanu yahsun): for a place to be safe in a way that there is no way it can be reached, a place as safe as this, would be called “الْﺣَﺼُﻦَ” (al-hisn).
٥٥٩” (hassanahu) and “اَﺣْﺼَﻨَهُ (ahsanah): he made it safe.
٥٥٩” (al-hisn): every safe place which cannot be reached, plural is “اَﻟْﺤُﺼُﻮْنٌ (husoon) as used in 59:2.
٥٥٩” (muhssana): protected, as in 59:14.
٥٥٩” (al-miihsun): lock for protection.

Surah Al-Anbia says:
21:80 So that it keeps you safe.

Surah Yusuf says for wheat that was safe kept:

12:48 Unless that which you keep safe.

“hassaan” (hasaan) is a woman who protects her chastity {T, R, M}. It also means a pearl (because it is safe in a clam). There are two ways a woman can be chaste. One is that she is unmarried and protects her chastity, and secondly that she gets married and belongs to only one man. Thus, she protects her chastity from other men. A chaste woman is called “mohsin” (mohsan) or “mohsinah” (mohsanah).

Raghib says “mohsin” (mohsin) (protector) is used when she protects her chastity in an unmarried state, while “mohsan” (mohsan) when she (who is protected) is married (and Thus, is protected by marriage). Therefore, “al-mohsinaat” (al-mohsinah) mean married women.

“Ahsan” (ahsan) means to get married.

But Taj-ul-Uroos, with reference to Johri and Sa’lab, writes that chaste women are called “mohsinah” (mohsanah) both. On the other hand, a married woman is only called “mohsanah” (mohsanah).

The Quran uses “al-mohsinaat” (al-mohsinah) for chaste women in 24:4, which includes both married and unmarried women. As such when “mohsinah” (mohsanah) is used, it will have to be seen with reference to the context whether it means a spinster or a chaste woman or a married woman.

This word has been used in the Quran in 5:5, 234:4, and 24:23. In surah Nisaa verse 4:25, this word has been used against “fayyaat” (fayyaaat), where it means free women (as removed from slavery). In the same surah’s verse 4:24, it has been used to mean chaste or ‘with husband’. According to the first meaning of this word, the verse would mean that all chaste women except those in your marriage are unlawful for you. While according to the second meaning the verse would mean that all women with husbands are unlawful for you, except those slave women which you already possess. Except women with husbands who have already been excepted (60:10). Here, the meaning of women with husbands is more appropriate.

The Quran has used two words for the sexual relations between man and woman, “mohseneena ghaira musafeheen” (mohseneena ghaira musafeheen) in 4:24. See the detailed meaning of “safah” (safah) under heading (S-F-H).

Here it suffices to know that it means to wash away or waste your sperm uselessly. If it is only for taking out the sperm, that is, for pleasure, or the satisfaction of sexual desire, then it is called “zina” (zina) or illegal fornication. This is not permitted, and if it is intended to give the sperm a spot to stay i.e. pregnancy, and not be wasted, then it is allowed. This is called “nikaah” (nikaah). As such the Arabs used the word nikaah against “siffah”. They also used to gamble with arrows where every arrow was for a particular spot, but one arrow was extra. It had no part in play. This arrow was called “as-safeeh” (as-safeeh) (T). This shows what “mohseneena ghaira musafeheen” (mohseneena ghaira musafeheen) means.

“al-masfooh minaz zar’a” was a cultivation whose leaves yellowed due to extreme cold and its seeds withered down {M}. In this way, the whole cultivation got lost. This too shows what the Quran means by sexual intercourse.

That is why it has called women as cultivation in 2:223 that means, a man and woman’s sexual intercourse should be “mohseneen” (mohseneen), which is to protect the responsibilities that are imposed (though willingly) on each other through marriage. This aim at the protection and perpetuation of the human race is not just sexual satisfaction, or unproductive sex. Nikaah for a limited period is also “safah” (safah) not “ihsaan”. See also heading (Kh-D-N).

As to how much the nature of sexual relationships affect a society, see my book “Letters to Tahira”.

QES-Norway Lughat-ul-Quran All Volumes Page 40 of 377
"الخصَّى" (al-hasa): small gravel, like stones. Since the Arabs used small stones to keep count, as is done on the fingers, Therefore, “الخصَّة” (ihsaa) means to count as used in 14:34. It also means to count, and procure and surround.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72:28</td>
<td>يَحْصُّواْ شَيء عَنَّاهُ</td>
<td>he has counted each and every thing and surrounds it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This includes the elements of counting as well as taking into protection.

Surah Al-Muzammil says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>73:28</td>
<td>يَعْلَمَ أَنْ لَنْ يَحْصُرواْ</td>
<td>he knows that you cannot have the perseverance to do it regularly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah Al-Kahaf says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18:12</td>
<td>أَيُّ الْحُضَرُ أَحْصَىْ لَنْ أَيُّهَا أَمِّا</td>
<td>has anyone of the two groups taken the period into consideration (or kept track of): or kept it in one’s control</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We think it is better to take the word as a past tense. Kishaaf has also written so.

Ibn Faris has written that its basic meaning is to abstain (from something), also to count and to have the capacity to do something with difficulty. This too means to surround and to persevere.

"الخصَّة" (hazar), "يَحْصُرُ" (yahzuru), "عُدِّالْحَصَّة" (huzura) means to be present. It is the opposite of being absent.

"الخصَّة" (haazir) means present.

"الخصَّة” (ahzarah-shaiyi): presented the thing {T, R}.

"الخصَّرة" (hazarah), "الخصَّرة" (aaraha), "الخصَّرة" (ahazarah): presented him, made him present, came to him and reached {M}.

Ibn Faris says this root means to reach, to deliver, to make present.

"الخصَّرة” (al-ihtezaaru) means the time of death, when death becomes present.

In verse 23:98 (yaaroon) means to hurt; or to do badly.

"الخصَّرة” (al-hazzarato): stay in the city, as against “بَداوَة” (badawah) which means to reside in the village.

"الخصَّرة” (al-hazirah): means green habited areas, cities, group of dwellings.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:133</td>
<td>يَحْصُّواْ</td>
<td>when death faced Yaqoob (when his time to die had come)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"الخصَّرة” (haazaratil bahr): to be situated on the bank of a river (7:163).

"الخصَّرة” (tijarato hazirah): cash transaction or cash trade (2:282).

"الخصَّرة” (mohzaroon): those who were made to be present, to undergo punishment (30:16).

"الخصَّرة” (mohtazar): the one who is made to be present (54:28). There will be a drinking place for whosoever the turn is, and nobody else would have besieged it.
H-Te-B

احطيب

(al-hatab): firewood, fuel. When alighted, this fuel will be called (waqood).
(hataba yahtib): to collect firewood.
(makanun hateau): the place where there is a lot of wood.
(huwa haatibul laal): he relates all sorts of things, good and bad, useful and useless, like in the darkness of the night, a collector of wood, thinking a snake to be some wood, picks it up.
(fulaaan yahtibu alaa fulaan): so and so man instigates people against so and so.
(hatiba fulanu besahibehi): so and so squealed against his companion.

The Quran has used “احطيب” (hatiba) in 72: 15 to mean fuel, and Abu Lahab’s wife has been called “حمالة” (hamma latal hatab) in 111: 4 which may mean enmity or squalor. The meaning ‘who speaks against someone (untruthfully)’ seems to be more appropriate, or the one who increases the tools or means of opposition.

H-Te-Te

احططب

(al-hutt): the root actually means to take down from above and place it down {M}.
(alhutto) (al-ihует): to unload luggage etc. from a transport as a camel or donkey or some vehicle.
(hutta fi makan): he got down somewhere.
(al-mahutt): destination, a place to stay.
(hutar rajulo yahut): he got down from above.
(al-hutta-it): man of small height {T}.

In surah Al-Baqrah verse 2:58 where the Bani Israel have been told to enter the city victoriously, it is also said “وقد وقعلاحب” (waqulu hitta) which means to go and settle in this city, and pray that days of our wandering in the wilderness may come to an end. Let our traveling goods be unloaded and let us live comfortably.

Raghib says “احطب” (hitta) is the same as “حملة عانة نعمانة” (hutta unna zunubana): unload our sins from us, remove our sins from us. This too means that we may be pardoned and our days of gypsy life may be over.
(al-hatm) means to break, no matter how. To break something dry, like the bones

(ihatama): that thing broke.

(al-hitma), (al-hutama): whatever that breaks off a thing.

(al-hateem): the part which has been left aside from the Ka’ba.

(al-hatma): severe drought year.

(al-hutama): camels or goats in large number who trample the crops. It also means intense fire which burns everything down to its ashes. It is also used for a shepherd who oppresses his flock.

Surah An-Namal says:

27:18 lest they trample you:

Surah Az-Zumr says:

39:12 then He breaks into very small pieces, like something trampled upon:

Surah Al-hamzah uses “(al-hutamah) for jahannam in 104:4, that is, the condition in which humanity is trampled down.

(hazarhush shaiya yah-zarohu): to stop him from something, to lock, to stop.

(hazarahu alaika) is said when something becomes an obstruction between two things.

(al-hazeerah): the boundary around a field (of crops), boundary, a circle of sorts which is made from branches of date palms etc. and dates are put inside after being picked, a camel pen etc.

(al-hizaar): a wall.

(al-khazeer): also means a miser because he keeps his wealth to himself and does not open it (makes it available) for the rest of human race.

(al-mahzoor): stopped, obstructed, and prevented, one who has been stopped from receiving something {T}.

The Quran says that as per God’s physical laws, worldly wealth, according to one’s efforts, can be acquired by anyone who strives, whether Kaafir (denier) or Momin (believer).

17:20 God has not limited his Benevolence (to the Momin only)

It has been kept open for all mankind, and there for they should be open for all. The system which puts curbs on God-given fountains of sustenance by putting them in individual ownership violates the universality of God’s principles. That is why it can never succeed. This has been called “(yamna-oonal ma-oon) in 107:7 that is, the sustenance which should flow like water, has been curbed by putting dams.

Surah Qamar says about the destruction of the nation of Samood:

53:31 they became like the leftover broken pieces in an old pen (or like the sawdust which a man makes an enclosure to keep) (Ibn Faris).
The Quran calls a very lucky man as "زُوْحَﻆٌ ﻋِﻈِﯿْﻢٍ (zuhazzan azeem)" in 41:35. He is the man who removes with goodness whatever that is bad, and treads steadfastly on the right path (41:34-35).

The Quran says:

16:72 he made your wives give birth to you progeny (sons) and servants as well

Some say that " поискать молодых" (hisfaadur rajul) means man’s progeny. Some others say that it means relatives by law. Still some others say this means grandsons (Lataif-ul-Lugha). The majority however, thinks it means servants, and the verse means that He gave birth to your progeny from your wives and created servants to serve you. This word is taken to mean grandsons because they are more sincere in service.

By servants, it is meant those who help in work, not slaves or low status citizens whom you do not even give the status of human beings.

Ibn Faris says it also means the first task besides digging.

Surah An-Nazeaat says that when they are told that their power and wealth will be lost to them and they will return to their former state when they were without it, they make fun of this.

Taj says that "查找" (haafirah) means for the last part to return to the first part. In other words, to become as you were, or to return towards life after that even your bones have become hollow, or to relive.
H-F-Ze

\(\text{ٌح ف ظ}\)

\(\text{خفظة} (\text{hafezah}), \\
\text{خفظان} (\text{hifzan})\) means to guard, to protect \(\{T\}\).

\(\text{خفظو} (\text{al-hifzo})\) means the same in (37:7).

\text{Nawab Siddiq Hasan Khan} writes that words in which “ح” (ha) and “ف” (fa) appear together have the connotation of collecting or gathering together.

One aspect of protection is not to let something be scattered, be divided, to keep together.

\(\text{خفظ} (\text{hafiz}), \\
\text{خفظة} (\text{hafeez})): \text{the man who is appointed to guard something, a guard}\ \{T\}.

\(\text{لْﺤِﻔْﻆُ اَ} (\text{al-hifzo})\) means the same in (37:7).

\text{Nawab Siddiq Hasan Khan} writes that words in which "ح" (ha) and "ف" (fa) appear together have the connotation of collecting or gathering together.

86:4 there is a guard or overseer appointed for everyone:

11:57 my Sustainer is overseer of everything

\text{In surah Qaf, a Momin has also been called} "خفظة" (hafazah). \text{It would mean one who guards or oversees Allah’s laws. The plural is "خفظة" (hafazah).}

\text{In the Quran, this word has also been used for those celestial powers (malaikah) which according to Allah’s law control everything (6:61).}

\(\text{استحفظ} (\text{istahfaz}): \text{to wish for protection.}

\(\text{محفوظ} (\text{mahfooz}): \text{kept in protection.}

\text{The Quran says:}

5:44 \text{the Book of Allah which was given to them for safekeeping: which they were required to protect:}

21:31 \text{We made the sky a safe roof}

\text{Fathal Qadeer says that it means "مرفعاً} (marfoo-a) or high. But we did not get confirmation of this in the dictionaries. Perhaps these meanings were taken with regards for protection of something, is kept so high that it is beyond people’s approach or reach, but this is only a guess. For the meaning in detail see heading (S-M-W)\)

\text{Nasir says that "الخفاف" (al-haafiz) also means straight and clear path.}

H-F-F

\(\text{خفاف} (\text{al-hifaaf}): \text{the ring of hair on a bald man’s head: Otherwise this word means everything which surrounds something.}

\(\text{خفف بالشيء} (\text{haffa bishaiyi}): \text{he surrounded him with something.}

\(\text{خفف حوله} : (\text{haf-fafo haulahu}): \text{he surrounded him} \{T, M\}.

\text{The words in which “ح” (ha) and “ف” (fa) appear together, contain the meaning of gathering together or collecting.}

\text{Surah Al-Kahaf talks about two orchards:}

18:32 We placed date palms around them

\text{Surah Al-Zumr says:}

39:75 you will find that the \text{malaika} surround the sky

\text{The sky (arsh) is the center of the universe’s control, and malaika are the forces which put God’s program into action. All these forces work according to God’s celestial control.}
(al-hafa): man’s or camel’s foot and animals’ hooves which due to excessive walking get injured or scraped, or to walk barefoot without shoes or socks.

(ihtafa): he walked bare foot {M}. Since a man gets up and leaves barefoot only for some work which he deems urgently and think of as most essential, Therefore, this word is also used for intensity and exaggeration.

(hafia behi): treated him very kindly, respected him, and expressed pleasure at seeing him {M}.

(hafia anhu yahfaa): to find out about someone’s welfare time and again.

(ahfas suwaal): he repeated the question again and again. He asked insistently.

(al-hafee): a scholar who has acquired knowledge with great endeavor or someone who can get to the bottom of things.

(istahfar rajul): he found out with much effort {M}.

(al-haafi): judge who gets to the bottom of the matter and decides the case.

(al-hafee): someone who knows thing very well {T}, or someone with vast and comprehensive knowledge.

Surah Al-Airaaf says:

7:187 they ask you about the sa-a (the moment i.e. qiyamat) as if you are researching this subject beside everything else

Surah Maryam says about God:

19:47 He is very kind to me. He looks after my needs

(hafio behi) means to exaggerate in someone’s respect. Samai says “خفق في به” (hafia behi) means to be when needed, and to make him stay with respect {T}.

Ibn Faris has said that the root basically means to prevent, to be excessive in asking, and to be bare-foot.

This root also contains the connotation of uprooting something.

(ihfa-ush shawarib): to shave off the moustache from the roots.

Muheet has quoted a verse by Abu Faras inb Hamdan Advi:

Which means: “Has the importance of Deen (this way of life) been reduced to shaving off your mustache only? The nations of the world are laughing at your idiocy.”
"الحَقاِبَةُ" (al-haqab): the strap that passes under the camel’s belly and is fastened to the ‘howdah’.

*Ibn Faris* says that the basic meanings of the word are to prevent or imprison.

"الحاَقِيْبَةُ" (al-haqeebah) means sack, especially the sack which dangles at the back side of the camel’s seat.

"المُحْقِبُ" (al-mohqib): a man who allows someone else to ride at his back on the camel.

"اِﺣْﺘَﻘَﺐَ ﻓُﻼَنٌ" (ihteqab fulan): that man tied something to the camel’s seat and let it dangle.

"اِﺣْﺘَﻘَﺐَ ﻓُﻼَنٌ اﻻِْﺛْﻢَ" (ihteqaba fulanul ism): that man tied a bundle of sins behind him.

"اَﻟْﺣِﻘْﺒَۃُ ﻣِﻦَ اﻟﺪﱠاھْﺮِ" (al-hiqba minad dahar): a period of time which cannot be measured.

"اَﻟْﺤِﻘْﺒَۃ" (al-huqbu), "اَﻟْﺤُﻘُﺐُ" (al-huqub): time, a period of 80 years, a year and many years. The plural is "اَﺣْﻘَﺎبٌ" (ahqaab). This word denotes an unlimited period of time {R}.

*Lataif-ul-Lugha* has written that it means "اَﻟْدﱠهَرُ" (ad-dahr), which is indefinite time.

Surah *Al-Kahaf* says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>18:60</th>
<th>Keep walking (moving on) for years and years.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>78:23</td>
<td>they will live in it (<em>jahannum</em>) for an indefinite time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:107</td>
<td>As long as the sky and the earth exist.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"الحِيقَفُ" (al-hiqfu): means long, high or big, round sand dune. Plural is "اَﺣْﻘَﺎفٌ" (ahqaaf). Also means a winding, sandy land.

"اَﺣْﻘَﺎفٌ" (ahqaaf) is used in 46:21 for the dunes and mountains between Oman and Hazarmot in Yemen where the nation of *Aad* used to live {L}.

"احْﻘَٔ" (haqq) means for something to be present, happen or to be proven in way which cannot be denied {L}. It means for something to present itself in concrete form, or to be established.

Words in which “ḥ” (ha) and “ق” (qaf) appear together give a positive meaning.

*Ibn Faris* says its basic meanings include health (good health), stability and establishment.

"اَﻧْدَاءَ ﻋَنْ ﻋِنْدَاءِ ﻟِﻘَﺎﺣِﮭَﺎ" (inda haq liqaa-heha): after a she camel’s pregnancy was established.

"رَجُلٌ ﻋِنْدَاءَ اﻟﺮﱠﺟُﻞِ" (rajulun ha-aqqar rajul): means that man’s manliness is an undeniable truth

"رَمَى ﻋِنْدَاءَ ﺍﻟْخَذْيَلَ" (rama fa-ahaqqar ramiyyah): he shot the arrow and the animal died, Thus, it was proven that his arrow had hit the target. The dead animal Hence, proved that the arrow had found its mark.

"اِﺣْﺘَﻘﱢﺖْ ﺑِہٖ ﺍﻟﻄﱠﻌْﻨَۃُ" (ihtaqqat behit ta’nah): spear injured him, and proved that the attack was indeed fruitful.

"طَﻌْﻨَۃٌ ﻣُﺤَﻘﱠﻘَۃٌ" (ta’na mohaqaqa), or "مُﺣْﺘَﻘﱠۃٌ" (mohtaqqa): it is said when the spear goes through and leaves no doubt that it had hit its target.

"اِﺣْﺘَﻘَﺐَ ﻓِﻼَنٌ ﻣُﺤَﻠَّﻖَ ﻓِﻼَنٌ" (ihteqab fulan muliq fulanul): that man tied something to the camel’s seat and let it dangle.

"اِﺣْﺘَﻘَﺐَ ﻓِﻼَنٌ اﻻِْﺛْﻢَ" (ihteqaba fulanul ism): that man tied a bundle of sins behind him.

"اَﻟْحِﻘْبَۃُ ﻣِﻦَ اﻟﺪﱠاھْﺮِ" (al-hiqba minad dahar): a period of time which cannot be measured.

"اَﻟْحُﻘْبَ" (al-huqbu), "اَﻟْحُﻘُﺐُ" (al-huqub): time, a period of 80 years, a year and many years. The plural is "اَﺣْﻘَﺎبٌ" (ahqaab). This word denotes an unlimited period of time {R}.

*Lataif-ul-Lugha* has written that it means "اَﻟْدﱠهَرُ" (ad-dahr), which is indefinite time.

Surah *Al-Ahqaaf* says that the criminals will be made to stand before their punishment and asked:

46:34 Say if the law of consequences is a reality or not?
Similarly when *Yusuf* gained prominence in Egypt, he said to his father:

12:100 this is the reality behind the dream which I had in my childhood, my Sustainer has presented it in the form of a solid event

Similarly surah *Hijr* says that when *Ibrahim*’s guests gave him the good news about a son in old age, *Ibrahim* was surprised, and they said:

15:55 the good news we are giving you will come before you as a solid reality

Thus, “حق” (*haqq*) means something to appear as a solid event or reality.

A solid reality can incorporate changes only if its development is constructive, Therefore, *haqq* means the positive and constructive results of deeds.

“تحقق” (*tehqqeeq*) means to weave cloth very strongly {L}.
“ثوب محقق” (*saubun muhaqqaq*) is a cloth which has a strong weave {M}.
“الحة” (*al-hiqq*) are the camels which have completed three years (of age) and entered the fourth, and are now able to bear a load, and they are now also capable of making female camels pregnant and Thus, are productive {T}.
“الحظ” (*ehtaqqal faras*) means that the horse became weak, or emaciated.
“المال” (*ihtaqqal maal*) means that the cattle fattened.
“العقدة” (*inhaqqatil uqdah*): the knot was very tight {T}. Hence, *haqq* means solid, constructive event, which is established and solid, which cannot be erased.

The Quran uses “يحقق” (*yuhiqqo*) as against “ي множ” (*yamho*):

42:24 Allah’s laws of the universe, destroy the results of destructive forces, and maintains the results of the constructive forces, which keep their presence in solid shape:

Anything can last only if it is according to the laws of protection and permanence, also which can meet the needs of times which is right in its own place and also meets the need of the changing times. Therefore, another meaning of *haqq* is intellect and knowledge, fair play and justice, and to be right in accordance with the times.

*Raghib* has explained this through an example. Nowadays there are locks on doors but in older times there used to be a projected wooden bar which used to fit the socket in such manner that it used to stay in place as well as swing with the door. *Raghib* says that *haqq* is like that. Therefore, *haqq* also means an inventor who invents keeping the needs of sagacity in mind.

“الحQQ من الفرس” (*alhaqqo minal faras*): means a horse which steps with its hind legs right where it foreleg fell {T}.

In the light of the above meanings, the right connotation of “حق” (*haqq*) and “باطل” (*baatil*) may be comprehended.

“حق الأمر يحقوق” and “يحقوق” (*yahiqqo*) mean that that act became compulsory.
“حقية” (*haqiqah*) is something whose protection is compulsory for you.
“حقاً على المتقين” (*haqqa alal muttaqeen*) as used in 2:180 means this very thing, that the muttaqeen are under compulsion not only to follow those laws, but also to protect them.

The flag of a country is also called “حقية” (*haqiqah*) because it establishes the presence of a country and its protection is compulsory on its citizens.

“حق الطريق” (*haqqal tareeq*) means that he mounted and walked in the middle of the road, and Thus, his presence became prominent {T}. 
Surah Yunus has used the word *haqq* as against “ظنٌّ” (*zann*) in 10:36 where it has been said that *zann* does not work against *haqq* at all. Therefore, *haqq* should be followed and not *zann*. Deen is *haqq* as well. The Quran which He has sent is *haqq* (34:6). Its promises (laws) are also *haqq* (10:55). Its way of live is *haqq* (9:33), and this universe has been created with *haqq* (39:5).

Since *haqq* is higher than *zann* or doubts, and it is present in a solid constructive event, Therefore, the appearance of results is also called “الحقيقة” (*al-haqqah*), as in 69:1.

The above explanations show that *haqq* is not something mental, intellectual, or conceptual. This is the name for the concept and beliefs in life that make their appearance in solid shape, which are compatible with the times and which are not dependent on external reasoning for their truth, but are like the sun, which are proof of their own. No belief about this world can be proven *haqq* until its constructive results appear in the form of reality.

*The Quran says that the sky will be torn asunder and the earth will become empty. For details see Mafoomul Quran.*

After this it is said:

| 84:2-5 | It will act upon the laws made by its Sustainer and it has been so (to act so) created. |
| 7:30 | (a group) was committed to go astray |
| 17:16 | So was proven against it their word |
| 50:14 | So was proven my promise |
| 38:14 | So was proven my penalty |
| 10:103 | to protect the *momineen* from the conspiracies of the opponents is incumbent upon us |

Similarly for making the results of deeds becoming compulsory, it has been said:

- “حقٌ عليهم الطلالة” (*haqeeq al-thalalat*)
- “حقٌ عليها الفؤل” (*haqeeq al-fuull*)
- “حقٌ عيد” (*haqeeq eedd*)
- “حقٌ عقاب” (*haqeeq eeqab*)
- “حقًا علينا لنج المؤمنين” (*haqeeq la ilayn al-mumineen*)

*Haqeeq* (proper, essential, compulsory, or must (7:105). “استحقًا اثماً” (*istahaqqa innama*): that they committed a crime. Here too, this word has been used for the act to be committed, for it to become an event (5:107).

These are the basic meanings of *haqq*. See heading *(B-Te-L)* for “باجيل” (*baatil*) as against *haqq* so that the meaning of *haqq* becomes more clear.
“الحکمۃ” (al-hakamah) means the horse’s rein {T}, rather the bit which is then tied to the leather so that it tightens both the jaws, so that they do not move. It is called “الحکم” (hakamah).

“الحکمۃ” (ahkamal faras) means to rein a horse like this, since this rein is to keep the horse in check. Hence, it is said:

“الحکمۃ” (ahkamah unil amr): he prevented him from it, stopped him.

Ibn Faris says that its basic meaning is to stop or prevent, to tell a person, which are his limits that he cannot exceed. This is, making a decision in controversial matters. That is to ascertain the limits of one’s rights and responsibilities, and not allow them to exceed them. This is the meaning of “الحکم” (hookum), which is order, or decision {T}.

“الحکم” (haakim) means one who decides, one who orders something as foregoing.

“الحکم” (al-hakamo): arbitrator with authority or reach, one who can decide finally for or against, one who imposes the law (6:115, 4:35).

“الحکم” (al-hikmah) means to keep fair play and justice in mind while deciding. That is, to fix everyone’s limits and not allow them to transgress. This is why a “الحکم” (hakeem) is a person who deals with matters in a balanced way, keeping all aspects in mind {T}.

Ibn Faris says that “الحکم” (hikmah) is called so, because it prevents from unawareness.

In Allama Iqbal’s view (a very famous poet of the East); “الحکم” (hikmah) is an opinion with authority, that is, the power to decide and the power to implement the decision. This is nowadays called ‘governance’.

The Quran has been described as “الحکم” (hakeem) in 36:2, because it fixes the right point for everything and does not let it transgress. It decides all controversial affairs. God too has been called “الحکم” (hakeem) in 2:32 because He operates the universe on sound grounds and creates everything in the right proportion and controls everything with his laws.

The Quran has said that its verses are of two kinds, “الحکمۃ” (mohkamaat) and “منشتابهات” (mutashabehaats). This is a very important point and must be well understood.

Surah Aal-e-Imraan says the following in ordinary language:

| 2:113 | He decides affairs controversial among men |

Verse 3:7

Allah is the One who has revealed this Book to you. One kind of verses it contains is ‘مَحْکَمٌ’ (mohkam), and these are the basis of the Book. The other kind is ‘مَتْشِابِهَات’ (figurative). Therefore, those who have some mischief in their hearts, latch on to the ‘مَتْشِابِهَات’ to make them controversial by attributing different meanings to them, although their true meaning is known only to Allah and those who are solid in knowledge. Those say that we have trust in all of them (the verses) and these are all from our Sustainer. The truth is that truth can be understood only by those who have insight and intellect.
As seen above, **mohkam** means resolute, unmovable in its place, one who decides clearly and solidly, but here it has been used as against **mutashabehaata**. Thus, **mohkam** would mean that which is not **mutashaabehaha** or similar. **Mutashaabehaata** would mean that which is not **mohkam**. This means that **mohkamaat** and **mutashabehaat** are two types of verses in the Quran.

For detailed meaning of “**مُتَشَاَبِهٌ**” (mutashaabeh) see under heading (Sh-B-H). Briefly, it means similar or like one another.

**Mohkam** would Therefore, mean firstly the verses which mean exactly what they say. For instance, in the case of **nikaah** (the marriage contract) it is said:

| 4:23 | your mothers are forbidden for you (you all are forbidden to wed your mothers) |

Here “اُم” (umm) means mother, that is, the woman who gives birth to a child, but as mentioned earlier under verse 3:7, “اُم أَمَّ الكِتَابِ” (hunna ummul kitaab) is not that kind of mother. The word umm has been used metaphorically and it means the basis and real. This is the explanation of the word.

“**تَأْوِيلٌ**” (ta’weel) means end result, the ultimate reality of anything. The Quran contains the guiding principles for Mankind. Obviously, the words and meaning of such principles and rules should be such whose meanings are evident from the very words, as in "** härremat alaikum umma-htaatekum**" (4:23). These verses are ‘**mohkamaats**’. But at the same time, the Quran also contains such truths which are beyond our comprehension, as Allah’s personality and His traits, life after death and the results of our deeds, the concepts of **jannah** and **jahannam** or the end purpose of human life. It is obvious that such truths can only be told allegorically.

This means that they will be related symbolically. For instance, it has been said about Allah:

| 7:54 | He sat on the **arsh** (came to stay on the throne) |
| 11:7 | His **arsh** (throne) is on water |

 Obviously in these verses “**عَرْشٌ**” (arsh) is not a throne made of wood or some other material, and “**مَاَءٌ**” (ma’a) also does not mean water. This is an allegory, that is, these facts have been related in an allegorical or symbolic way. Thus, these verses are **mutashabehaat**. Meaning that these verses are such in which truths have been related in an allegorical way.

It is also true that the truths which are beyond our senses cannot be comprehended by us. Although by deliberating on similar things which have been related, we can get some, not total, idea as to what they may be. As from the word we can understand, that it means authority or control, or in 11:7 “**مَاَءٌ**” means the fountainhead of life, because at another place in the Quran, it is said:

| 21:30 | we made every living thing from water: |

But we cannot understand how He exercises His control or how He created the life form. We have been given a very small part of these truths:

| 17:85 | And of knowledge ye have been vouchsafed but little. |

However, we can exercise our intellect, knowledge and insight to reach the level of guidance meant for us by these indications:

| 3:7 | And not will they take heed, except men of understanding. |

Two types of mentalities have been mentioned about such verses, i.e. **mutashabehaat**. One belongs to those who are out to create controversies, that is, by leading mankind away from the basic truths about life and into mere rhetoric and into spending their energy in futile pursuits. In order to understand these beyond-comprehension truths, they keep on projecting different concepts and thoughts, and consider all this to be the height of knowledge. They consider human matters as lowly and are always engaged in celestial matters. This Quran says is the wrong path, and makes one oblivious of practical life.
On the contrary, people with the other type of mentality are those whom the Quran calls "رَاﺳِﺨُﻮْنَ ﻓِﯽ اﻟْﻌِﻠْﻢِ" (raasekhoona fil ilm) and "اُوُﻠِﯽ اﻻَْﻟْﺒَﺎَﺑِ" (oolil albaab), which is those who exercise their intellect and thought, and go on becoming more mature in their knowledge. They, it has been said, build their thoughts on the structure of trust. This means that they say that all these truths have been related by God who has the knowledge about all things. As such, there can be no doubt about their being the truths.

Therefore, there is no doubt that they are the truth but we cannot grasp their real connotation. However, the human guidance that they can provide us, we can certainly reach through the use of our intellect and understanding, but this is the limit of our understanding of these truths. Only Allah is aware of the real connotation of these truths and people can only understand them as far as human guidance is concerned.

The Quran has said at several places that man can derive the right results from knowledge if he uses his intellect under the guidance of the celestial revelation. For example see 46:26 or 25:23. It must also be understood that there are two types of believers. One type will be of those people who believe in the celestial message as it is, and the other is of those people of knowledge and perception who use their intellect to deliberate on the truths of the celestial message.

Surah Al-Mudassar has called the latter group "اَﻟْﻤُﺆْﻣَﻨُﻮْنَ" (al-muminoon), or just the believers (72:31).

Surah Al-Mudassar talks in detail about the two groups mentioned above and their mentality.

Also it has been said about "ﺳَﻘَﺮٌ" (saqar) or hellish state that:

74:31 nineteen angels are posted there

Obviously, this is only a parable and after that it has been said:

74:31 And not we have made their number, unless a trial for those who deny

Their count i.e. the count of 19 is a cause for chaos for those who deny the truths of the Quran. But conversely:

74:31 those who have been given the knowledge of the Book strengthen their belief through this Book and the common believers increase their faith through it

However, whether it is the elite of the believers or the commoners they never find the allegorical tales of the Quran as doubtful, but:

74:31 Those whose hearts are diseased and also those who do not believe in the Quran ask as to what does Allah really mean when He presents these allegories?

After that it is said that the truths in the Quran have been related through parables. Whoever wants to derive guidance from these can do so and whoever wants to be misled can also do so. After that it has been said:

74:31 these are the soldiers of Allah about whose reality and connotation only He can tell

And then it is also said:

74:31 but their allegorical mention is there for the guidance of human beings

As such those who are convinced that they are the truth do not try to find their exact connotation etc. but through the use of intellect and deliberation, reach the guidance that is meant for them. This is the first meaning of the verses that are called "مَﺤْﮑَﻢٰﺖٌ" (muh-kamaah) and "مَﺘَﺸَﺎَﮩِﺎَتٌ" (muta-shabihaat).
Muta-shabhaat also include truths that have been related in words that are similar to others but the meaning of which every person can derive as per his own knowledge level and intellect or the persons of different eras can glean according to the advancement of that time. The Quran is guidance for every level of human being and person in every era. We find that even during the same era people possess intellect and knowledge that is different from others of the same era, and if the Quran had related its truths which only a particular set of people could understand, then it could not have been meant for eternity as at present nor be universal and could have been suited to only people of a certain era or people of a certain level only. Then it would have been useless for all others. It was Therefore, necessary to describe the truths in a way that could be interpreted in many different ways so that people with all mental levels during all eras could benefit from it.

Actually the choice of words is also a characteristic of the Quran. These words not only represent the truth at all times but men of all mental levels can benefit from it. For instance the Quran says about the celestial system:

36:40 Everything is progressing in its own circle.

And about the sun the Quran says:

36:38 the sun is travelling towards its destiny

Obviously till the ancient beliefs about the universe were prevalent there could be no right concept about the planets and the stars. When later the astronomer Copernicus came out with his theory about the universe and the celestial bodies, then it was known as to how the celestial bodies revolve in their respective circles. Similarly, until Herschel’s theory came to light, nobody could imagine that the sun along with all bodies within its system was travelling towards its destiny. Until human knowledge had not reached this far, the Quranic verses regarding these were mutashabihaat or metaphors, but after the discoveries and revelations, the related verses entered the realm of muhkumaat.

Now these verses hold the status of muhkumaat for persons of a certain mental level. For people below that level they still hold the status of mutashabihaat. Till these verses were included among the mutashabihaat, and the discoveries were not made only Allah knew about the truth in them. When these discoveries were made then these verses entered the realm of muhkumaat, and their reality was disclosed to some people of thought and knowledge. It is due to such instances that it has been said that Allah has revealed the Quran, and Who is aware of the highs and lows in the universe (25:6).

After a few verses, it is said that if you want to know anything about these matters then:

25:59 ask the One who is aware

Until human knowledge reaches a certain stage, only Allah is aware of those truths. He is the one who has related the truths in parables through the celestial revelation. When human knowledge reaches that level, then human beings too, those who are in a position to know, will become aware of those truths as well. As such, this is also one meaning of mutashabihaat and muhkumaat.

These are the various meaning of mutashabihaat and muhkumaat of the Quranic verses. But whether it is mutashabihaat or muhkumaat, all verses are strong and authoritative in their own right. Every single word of the Quran is like a rock, established in its place.

That is why Surah Hood says:

11:1 This is a book of which all verses are authoritative for this book, comprises of permanent values.

The truths it contains are unchangeable and its principles too do not know change. The truths that have been related in parables are also unchangeable in their veracity. From this point of view, all verses of the Quran are muhkumaat.
On the contrary, Surah Al-Zumr says that the whole book is comprised of ‘mутa-shabihaat’:

39:23 Allah has presented the most balanced narrations in this kitaab that are mutashibihaat rather than masani

But here the word mutashabihan has not been used opposite the word of muhkimun, but it has been used opposite the word ‘masani’. For the meaning of ‘masani’, see heading (Th-N-Y).

But briefly, it is mentioned here that ‘masani’ is used for two things that are opposite one another. It is the style of the Quran that it brings two opposites to face each other to make the meaning clear. For example “noon” (noor) or light is explained by bringing its opposite “ظلم” (darkness) in front of it. These two, light and darkness are each other’s ‘masani’, or opposite of each other. By explaining things this way, it can make everything very clear. As such some philosophers think that things are known by their opposites. But this may lead one to think that the Quran mentions only opposites to which Allah said “No!” There is no contradiction in the Quran (4:83). All its verses are similar ‘mutashabiba’ to each other. The opposites are mentioned only to make things clear. Therefore, the verses of the Quran are similar or ‘mutashabiba’ besides being opposite.

In this way, the Quran is a book that is kitaab muta-shabihan masani. Alternatively, it can be said that similar or muta-shabihan is the style in which truths have been mentioned, such as ‘noonun wa hadyyn’ that is light and guidance, and opposites or ‘masani’ is the style where a thing has been explained by bringing an opposite before it. “سابع من الظلمين” (sab-un minas saani) as in15:28. See heading (Th-N-Y).

The Quran has used the word “حکمة” (hikmah) along with the word “كتاب” (kitab) which means a book of wisdom.

2:151 And teaches your about the book (law) and the hikmah

Law is one thing and there is another which is the reason or (why of it). The law has been called “كتاب” (kitab). See heading (K-T-B), and its why, or reason it is called the “حکمة” (hikmah). Because it is ‘hikmah’ that tells us why that particular law has been made. If the Quran wanted to impose that law by force, then only the book of law or ‘kitab’ would have been enough, but since the Quran wants believers to act on the laws with equanimity and fully voluntarily, it is necessary to impart the reasoning of the law along with the law. These are both given by Allah through the divine revelation, and are safe in the Quran.

Surah An-Nisaa says:

4:113 Allah has revealed the book and its reasoning towards you

Also see 17:39.

At some place the Quran has been called “الحکمة” (al-hikmah) only as in 17:39. At others places it has been called both the kitab and al-hikmah, and only one pronoun has been used for both, as in 2:231. So that it can be made clear that these two are one and the same thing.

Surah Azhaab has made it clear by saying that ‘al-hikmah’ is also to be followed. All these things make it evident that reasoning or ‘hikmah’ is within the Quran, not outside of it.

Revealing the ‘hikmah’ through divine revelation also had a special purpose. The Quran has given us laws and rules in order to achieve results. That is, its laws and rules are not there just for the sake of it, but have been given in order to produce definite results. If only laws were received from Allah and it was not revealed as to what results can be achieved through them, then maybe we would have acted upon those laws as we deemed fit, and would be content that we had done Allah’s will. However, this was not the case. He gave us laws and also told us what results they would produce if followed faithfully. As such, we will always have to ensure that those laws are indeed producing the results that Allah has ordained. If yes, then the laws are being followed correctly. But if not, then we will have to review and find out where we are going wrong and why the desired results as ordained by Allah are not being produced.
For instance, the Quran says:

29:45 Establish as-salat, indeed, as-salat prevents fahsha and evil deeds.

Here “اَﻗِﻢِ اﻟﺼﱠﻠٰﻮة” (aaqimis salat) or the establishing of “صلوة” (salat) is an order (kitab), and the second part that “صلوة” (salat) will prevent forbidden things i.e. “فﺤﺸﺎء” (fah-sha) and negate all that is undesirable its reasoning. If salat is not producing this result, then we should find out where we are going wrong, because when Allah Himself says that salat will produce such and such result, then if salat is being established in the right way, it should produce that result.

Because the result has also been created by Allah, it can never be wrong. In Deen, or the Quranic way of life, or system, every command of Allah which is followed correctly, produces its result as ordained by Allah. This was the meaning of kitab and hikmah. Also see heading (K-T-B).

Hukman also means that strength of decision making power, or understanding that is available to a common person even without the knowledge of revelation.

Surah Al-Qasas says about Moosa:

28:14 When he reached maturity and his limbs became balanced, then We endowed him with hokum (understanding or decision power and knowledge).

The context reveals that this is before Moosa was given prophet hood, and Therefore, does not mean that this hikmat was the same as the one made available through divine revelation. This is the reasoning or hikmat that enables one to apply Allah’s order and principle to details or to mundane things as it is suitable to the era and situation in general. Or, the application of which command or principle will be most appropriate. But all this deliberation and reasoning is quite different from that hikmah which is acquired through the ‘wahi’ and which is found in the Quran.

About the Messenger (pbuh), the Quran says:

62:2 Reciting to them its verses, and purifying them, and teaching them the book and the wisdom.

All four aspects as ‘tilawa’ (following the verses), ‘aaya’ (signs of Allah), ‘tazkiyah’ (cleansing of the body and soul with education) and ‘kitab’ (laws), are present here.

It means that you, (messenger Muhammed) impart the teaching of the ‘kitab’ or the book and the reasoning behind the verses that are found within the Quran, and towards the formation of that system practically, and in this way decide the correct application and implementation of Allah’s system. Through this education and training he desires to teach the followers that they too should employ this strategy in their lives. The reasoning related by the Quran is unchangeable as are its laws, but this reasoning or ‘hikmah’ will continue to change, as it is applied to changing circumstances.

Governance: the Quran says in principle that no human being has the right to govern another, even if he may enjoy full authority to do so (3:78). The right to adjudicate between people and to make decisions accepted belongs only to Allah (12:40). This governance of Allah is established through His book (6:115). But the need to implement practically the decisions of the Quran a living and present authority is inevitable. This is called the Islamic system or Islamic republic which was first established by our Messenger Muhammed (pbuh). The central authority of this system was the obedience of Allah because the authority made everyone obey the laws and commands of Allah and not the decisions of anyone else (4:65, 5:48).

After Muhammed, this system was carried forward by the Khalifas (caliphs) of Islam and was called the path of the prophet (3:143). The ‘deen’ or the way of Islam can only be found in an Islamic republic. It is not an individual matter. ‘Allah’s governance’ means this very thing, i.e. to govern as per the dictates of the Quran. Those who do not do this are called kafirs, or the deniers by the Quran (5:44).
Contrary to what many say today, an Islamic government can certainly be established at any time as demonstrated by our beloved prophet Muhammed (pbuh).

**H-L-F**

\( \text{ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ~}

\( \text{ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ~}

\( \text{ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ~}

Ibn Faris says its basic meaning is to stick with another. This led to its meaning to abide by.

**H-L-Q**

\( \text{ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ~}

Ibn Faris says its basic meaning includes cleaning of hair, or to shave the head. This led to “حةـلاقـة (halaqa yahliqu) which means to shave the head {T}.

Raghib also says that “حةـلاقـة (halq) actually means to cut off hair. “حةـلاقـة (halq) means the place where animals are slaughtered {T}. The inner part of it is called “حةـلاقـة (halq) which means the throat as in 56:83.

Maulana Abeeedullah Sindhi writes that among the descendants of Ibrahim, the hair on the forehead was thought to be sacred just like the khes (head hair) among Sikhs and the bodi or tail among Hindus. The Arabs at that time also used to maintain hair with great sanctity and used to have them cut at the point of Mina during Hajj and this shave was thought to be equal to sacrificing the head {Maulana Sindhi’s tafseer or explanation named Al-maqaamul Mehmood}.

**H-L-L**

The real meaning of “حةـلاقـة (halq) is to open a knot.

The Quran says:

| 48:27 | those who shave off their heads |

“حةـلاقـة (halq) also means the throat as in 56:83.

Maulana Abeeedullah Sindhi writes that among the descendants of Ibrahim, the hair on the forehead was thought to be sacred just like the khes (head hair) among Sikhs and the bodi or tail among Hindus. The Arabs at that time also used to maintain hair with great sanctity and used to have them cut at the point of Mina during Hajj and this shave was thought to be equal to sacrificing the head {Maulana Sindhi’s tafseer or explanation named Al-maqaamul Mehmood}.

The real meaning of “حةـلاقـة (halq) is to open a knot.

| 20:27 | Open the knots in my tongue. |

“حةـلاقـة (halq) also means to melt something which has been frozen, that is, its knot was opened and it was solved. Later “حةـلاقـة (halul makan) came to mean to arrive at some place and stay.

Raghib says that “حةـلاقـة (halula-ahmal) means to open the knots of ropes tyding the luggage in order to dismount them from camels.

“حةـلاقـة (hallah) means to dismount or stay along with someone.
“حَلِيْلٌ” (haleel) has been derived from this root, which means husband and “حَلِيْلَةٌ” (haleelah) means wife. Because these two live people in the same house with each other, or they are “حَلَائِلٌ” (halail) or permissible for each other.

The Quran says “حَﻼَءِلُ اَﺑْﻨَﺎءِﮐُﻢْ” (hala-eelu abna’ikum) in 4:23. “حَﻼَءِلٍ” (halail) is the plural of “حَﻠِيْلَةٌ” (haleelah) i.e. the wives of your sons.

“الْحَلَائِلُ” (al-hallal): neighborhood, the destination of the nation.

“اَﻟْﺤِﻠَّةُ” (al-hilla): a nation which has come down. It also means neighborhood.

“اَﻟْﺤِﻠَائِلُ” (al-hallal): a pair of clothes, as shirt, blanket or cloak. It also means wife by implication.

“اَﻟْﺤِﻠَائِلُ” (al-hillu): the place outside or the sacred place of Muslims.

“اَﻟْﺤِﻠَائِلُ” (al-halla): something used to atone for broken promises and in this way their knots are opened.

“اِﻟْﺤِﻠﱡ اَﻣْﺮُ ﷲِّٰ ﻋَﻠَﯿْہِ” (halla amarullah alaih) means that the matter of Allah was made incumbent upon him.

Ubab says that “يَﺤِﻞُ” (yahillu) means to be incumbent and “ﺤُﻞُ ﯾَ” (ya-hullu) means to be revealed or to come down.

“اَﻟْﺤَﻼَلُ” (al-halal) is the opposite of “ﺣﺮام” (haram) or impermissible or that which does not have the knot of impermissibility on it. That is things which are allowed to be eaten and which have not been declared impermissible.

“اَﻟْﺤِﻞﱡ و اَﻟْﺤَﻠَﯿْﻞُ” (al-hillu wal haleel) also means this {T, M}.

Surah Al-Ma’idah says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5:2</th>
<th>Do not open the knots that have been tied in respect and reverence. (Respect them).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Regarding becoming incumbent it is said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>20:81</th>
<th>My wrath shall become incumbent upon you</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

About the place of animals sacrificed during Al-Hajj it is said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>22:23</th>
<th>the place of their slaughter is the Kaaba</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Surah Al-badar says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>90:2</th>
<th>you are resident in this city</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Here “حَلْلٍ” (hillun) may be taken as “حَﻼَلٍ” (halal) or permissible {R}, and it may also mean that they did not respect even this city of peace and persecuted you by being inimical to your life.

Maulana Mehmoodul Hasan writes that this phrase means ‘and there will be no bar on you in this city’.

As far as halal and haraam i.e. permissible and impermissible are concerned in Islam, the Quran teaches that everything that the Quran has declared as haraam (see heading (H-R-M), all other edibles are halal or permissible. That there is no bar on their consumption, nor has anyone been given the right to declare anything as forbidden or imprressible or haram. See 5:78, 6:146, 6:119-120, 10:59, 16:116, and 22:30.

Even the messenger Muhammed has not been given this right to declare anything haraam (66:1).

Surah Al-Airaaf says about Muhammed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7:157</th>
<th>he will declare the pure things as halal or permissible and the impure things as haraam or impermissible</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

There it means that he (the Messenger) will do it through celestial guidance or wahi, through the Quran 6:146, 5:1.

But the Quran has also said “طَﻴﱢﺒﺎً” (tayyiban) along with halal in 2:168 that is, you can choose from among the things that you like among the permissible things and need not necessarily take all things that are permissible even if you do not favor them; and do not eat things which are not pleasant for you. The
things that are permissible must also be pleasant for you. The edibles should be tasty and good for health as well. They should be delightful in every way. The Quran has made allowances for the taste and likes of every individual and for collective benefit.

Here one point must be understood. According to the Quran, every pure or tayyab edible is *halal* or permissible and every impure thing is *haram* or impermissible. This means that everything that Allah has declared as *halal* is by itself pure or Tayyab. This does not mean however that all *halal* things should be eaten or consumed even if they do not cater to one’s taste. If someone doesn’t like something which is Tayyab, then he is permitted not to eat it. But it should not be considered *haram* or impermissible. In the same way the Islamic society for greater or collective benefit can declare some things as impermissible for some time, and there is nothing wrong with imposing these prohibitions if necessary but it is not allowed to declare that thing as *haram*. In the same manner nobody is allowed to declare something as *halal* or permissible if it has been declared impure or *haram* by the Quran.

As per Allah’s system of sustenance, pure and impure i.e. *halal* and *haram* could also mean that ordinary edibles in nature which Allah has made sustenance for human beings should be allowed to remain available (*halal*), and they should not be withheld and kept away from benefiting people. This is also like making Allah’s *halal as haram*. This is the basis of the Quranic system which is that free goods should never be turned into economic goods or a commodity for sale. For more details of *halal* and *haram* see heading (H-R-M) and (N-Ain-M). For Saidul bahar (catch of the sea) to be *halal*, see heading (B-H-R), and verse no 5:96.

“مَهْلَلْ” (muhillun) means he who thinks that a thing which has been declared as *haram*, or forbidden to be *halal* or permissible.

5:1 those who think that the hunted animal or bird is not *halal* or permitted to be eaten

“حِلْ” (hillun) means *halal* as in 5:5.

“تَحَلْلِةٌ” (tahilla) is a kind of atonement, that which frees one from the binding of a promise (66:2).

As per Allah’s system of sustenance, pure and impure i.e. *halal* and *haram* could also mean that ordinary edibles in nature which Allah has made sustenance for human beings should be allowed to remain available (*halal*), and they should not be withheld and kept away from benefiting people. This is also like making Allah’s *halal as haram*. This is the basis of the Quranic system which is that free goods should never be turned into economic goods or a commodity for sale. For more details of *halal* and *haram* see heading (H-R-M) and (N-Ain-M). For Saidul bahar (catch of the sea) to be *halal*, see heading (B-H-R), and verse no 5:96.

“مَهْلَلْ” (muhillun) means he who thinks that a thing which has been declared as *haram*, or forbidden to be *halal* or permissible.

5:1 those who think that the hunted animal or bird is not *halal* or permitted to be eaten

“حِلْ” (hillun) means *halal* as in 5:5.

“تَحَلْلِةٌ” (tahilla) is a kind of atonement, that which frees one from the binding of a promise (66:2).

As per Allah’s system of sustenance, pure and impure i.e. *halal* and *haram* could also mean that ordinary edibles in nature which Allah has made sustenance for human beings should be allowed to remain available (*halal*), and they should not be withheld and kept away from benefiting people. This is also like making Allah’s *halal as haram*. This is the basis of the Quranic system which is that free goods should never be turned into economic goods or a commodity for sale. For more details of *halal* and *haram* see heading (H-R-M) and (N-Ain-M). For Saidul bahar (catch of the sea) to be *halal*, see heading (B-H-R), and verse no 5:96.

“Ibn Faris says its basic meaning is not to hurry, i.e. not to flare up instantly over some trivial thing. Thus, it led to the word “تَحَلْلِمَ” (tahallamal maal) which is said when the animals become fat and corpulent, and they become more sturdy too.

“الْحَلِيْمُ” (al-haleem) is a trait of Allah and is used to mean that neither the disobedience of the unfaithful makes Him flare up nor He is aroused by anger to take some step hastily. Rather, He has framed a law for everything which that thing or being reaches ultimately in any case. This means that every deed has a result, good or bad. Therefore, “الْحَلِيْمُ” (haleem) means understanding, authentic, stable, always one to act according to law and principle, one who does not flare up emotionally.

About Ibrahim the Quran says:

11:75 Verily Abraham was sympathetic, being one to revert to Allah
And about Ismael it is said:

37:101 We gave Abraham the good tidings about a haleem (or an understanding son)

We use “جمال” (hilm), or “حليم الطبع” (hileemut taba-a) to mean humility, self-effacing, soft spoken but these are the meanings of our own language (Urdu). Simple selflessness is the product of weakness but “جمال” (hilm) encompasses a feeling of strength and energy within it, but which is under full control and which does not allow for loss of this control even under very stringent circumstances and does nothing that is cause for repentance. One who cannot face an opponent bows due to weakness and insult, but to have the power to rebel and still bend before law and principle is the height of humility and humanity.

H-L-Y ح ل ي

“الحلى” (al-hali) means jewelry or ornaments, which are made by melting metals or with precious stones {T}. The plural is “الحلية” (hullun)

7:128 made a calf out of their ornaments

It means that they melted their gold to frame a calf out of it.

“الحلية” (al-hilya) means a thing or ornament.

16:14 which you recover things of ornaments (such as pearls from the sea)

“حلية بالحلية” (hillahu tahliya) means he adorned the woman with jewelry {T}.

18:31 they will get to wear things of adornment there

Ibn Faris says it basically means luxury.

H-M-A ح م أ

“الحامات” (al-hamatu), “الحماة” (al-hama) means black smelly mud, spoiled earth.

“حمى الماء” (hamial ma-oo) means water that has become murky with the amalgamation of black smelly mud. A place which has such water will be covered with a layer of caked “حمى” (hamiyun). The feminine is “خصمى” (haminah).

About the early stages of man’s creation, the Quran says:

15:26 black transformed earth on which a crust has formed, Allah began man’s creation from it

This very thing has been called “طين لازم” (teenil lazib) in 37:11. This means that the earliest living cell was created from the amalgamation of earth and water. Details can be found in my book (Iblees O Adam).

The Quran has called the Black Sea as “عينين خممن” (ainin hamiatin) in 18:81.

Note: see also last part of heading (H-M-Y).
"حماس" (hamd) is the feeling that is created within the human breast at seeing a very rare and very delightful sight or thing. This hamd is an appreciation of the Creator of that beautiful thing. This has few conditions which have been related by the author of Muheet as follows.

1] the thing that is being acclaimed and lauded must be a palpable and physical thing. That which cannot be felt can never gain our acclamation i.e. which is good in concept only, such as "مقام محمود" (maqami mahmod), "صفات محمود" (sifaat mahmood) etc. even though they have been mentioned in the Quran.

For example we can only appreciate an artist or painter through his works which come before our eyes in palpable form and we cannot laud his concept only. As such, the Quran has as sarcasm upon those who merely want praise for themselves instead of doing something constructive and then let their works be praised.

3:187  They want to be praised on the basis of the work that they do not produce.

2] the praise for somebody’s work must be voluntary, so that the individual ego of he who is praising can also be gauged i.e. whether it is magnanimous enough to praise good work by another. Automatic work or quality which is inherent or incumbent even if it is good does not produce the right occasion for hamd. So much so that the word hamd is not used for beauty and excellence that is present inherently and has necessarily to be acquired. If the qualities are present of their own, then the word "مدح" (madah) is used instead of hamd.

"مدح الجمال" (madah-al jamal): if a machine is producing fine things then that machine is not fit for hamd but madah, but producer of the will be deserving hamd. This is also the case with a peacock’s dance. The peacock deserves madah for the dance and the peacock’s Creator deserves hamd.

3] For true hamd it is also necessary that the thing that is being praised is also actually liked by the one who is praising or is close to his heart; to praise someone because of some pressure is not hamd but it is madah. Hamd does not encompass any sort of deceit, fabrication, pretense or hypocrisy or soft-soaping. In hamd the acclaim comes to the surface involuntarily.

4] the thing that is being praised must also be very much correct i.e. it must deserve to be praised. Hamd cannot take place only on the basis of some vague concept. Hamd can never be done for un-clear concepts, ambiguous outlines, and on the basis of doubt and hesitation. Hamd does not arise out of deceit, concept, superstition and blind faith. It is based on solid belief and faith, but madah can also be done for opinions, but not hamd.

5] the things of benefit, delight and balanced beauty that are being praised or for which hamd is being undertaken must have reached perfection and their benefit must be felt and acknowledged. At which is not beneficial to human beings or art which has not reached perfection cannot be praised. For instance the sleight of hand of a pick pocket cannot be praised because it is not beneficial for human beings although it may be perfect.

Hamd is a feeling which meets the conditions given above. If even one of the above conditions is not there then it will be madah and not hamd. It must be mentioned that the word "ثناء" (sana) can be used both for praise and criticism.

"تسبیح" (tasbeeh) means to be engaged in its duty with full attention.

The Quran says:

| 13:13 | The thunder lauds Him with its loud sound |
| 30:18 | In the highs and lows of the universe all hamd or praise is for Him. |
This means that nothing in the entire universe can abstain from following His laws along with conducting His hamd or praise. Therefore, it means that all forces in the universe are busy in producing beneficial results that are living examples of Allah’s creativity and His praise. This so much that when destructive forces are removed out of the way then that work by itself deserves praise.

As such it is said about the destruction of oppressive nations:

7:22 that is, there is nothing that does not praise Allah along with performing His tasbeeh

That is why it has been said about Allah that He is “عَزّزُ” (aziz) as well as “حَمِيْدُ” (hadeed). This means that He is fine or delicate, as well as hard and tough (14:1). He is the remover of destructive forces out of the way to make the beneficial aspects manifest so that they become living examples of Allah’s hamd and praise.

At another place it is said:

6:25 The oppressive nations were routed and Allah the nurturer of the universe deserves all praise or hamd.

He is also the fountainhead of every kind of grandeur and beauty. It is also one of the traits of the believers that they are “حَامِدُونَ” (hamidoon) as described in 9:112. This means that they are known to do hamd or sing Allah’s praise, for this purpose man has been given the knowledge of the names (or qualities) of Allah, or the knowledge of natural elements, because when the malaika or the forces of the universe said to Allah:

2:30 we are always busy in Your hamd or praise (Allah’s praise).

Then it was said in reply from Allah:

2:31 Adam [man] has been given the knowledge about all things in nature or in the universe

But this knowledge can become operational only if he keeps this knowledge under obedience of the celestial message or the wahi.

That is why he was told that:

2:38 the nation that follows the guidance of Allah will be safe from fear and grief

This is the said “مَقَامَةً مَحْمُوْدٌ” (maqaman mahmoodan) or the happy place situation (17:79). This means a position which is completely deserving of hamd or praise, and that was attained by our beloved Messenger Muhammed. He himself was called “أَحْمَدُ” (Ahmad) in (61:6), which means one who was given greatly to conduct hamd or praise (of Allah). Some think that it means who himself is greatly praised, and this later became “Muhammed” (48:26), that means one who is continuously the reason for hamd and praise, i.e. one who is praised for one quality after the other. The prophet of Allah was also named “Muhammed rasul Allah” (48:26 i.e. Muhammed, the Messenger of Allah.

The book named Kitabul Ashqaaq says that Muhammed means the one who is praised constantly, while Mahmood is the one who gets praised only once. The book Aqrabul Muwarid says that Muhammed means one who possesses many different praiseworthy traits.

If we deliberate on the meanings of the first verse of the Quran that is:

1:1 Allah is the praiseworthy Sustainer of the worlds.
In the light of the above given definitions of the word *hamd* then we can see how the Quran has revealed the universal truth before man, that every creation in the universe is a season or occasion for *hamd* or praiseworthiness of Allah who is nurturing everything from its initial stages to its ultimate end. Obviously then *hamd* is not just a reason for emotional response but a living truth that is arrived at by deliberation upon things in the universe. Thus, a nation that does not deliberate upon the system of the universe cannot be able to appreciate the excellence of the Creator. How can he then hope to understand how things in the universe are praiseworthy? For example we can only appreciate an artist or painter through his works which come before our eyes in palpable form and we cannot laud his concept only. As such the Quran has as sarcasm upon those who merely want praise for themselves instead of doing something constructive and then let their works be praised.

“To sing the praises of Allah” is not just a verbal praising session but it is in fact a practical program i.e. to sing praises of Allah means to give practical shape to a system in society that Allah has ordained (and that which has been manifested by the last prophet of Allah i.e. *Muhammed*) and to make it produce miraculous results such as those which the whole world instantly recognizes and appreciates and cries out that undoubtedly the God or Allah Who has given such laws to humanity following which can produce such results indeed deserves unlimited praise.

### H-M-R

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>“الأخمر” (al-ahmar)</th>
<th>means red. Its plural is “الحمر” (humr).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35:27</td>
<td>the layers of red color or lines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### H-M-L

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>“حمال” (hamal), “يحميل” (yahmil), “حمالة” (hamla), all mean to lift a burden, or carry a burden, to be laden with.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“إِحْتَمَْل” (ihtamal) means to lift. “إِحْتَمَْل” (al-hamal) means to revert in battle and attack {T}.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“إِحْمَّل” (hammal) means to burden with, or to make one lift a burden, or to allocate some work to someone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>62:5</th>
<th>the people to whom the responsibility of obeying the orders of the Taurah was designated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| “إِحْتَمَْل” (ihtamal) means to burden oneself with as in 4:112. |
| “حميلة” (hamalatun) means an animal for lifting burden {T}. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6:143</th>
<th>And some of these animals are to carry burden while others to eat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>111:4</td>
<td>one who snitches {T}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hence, it means someone who passes information unnecessarily from one to another, one who gathers information for opposing.

| “حمال” (hamala) means to make someone leave his place of seating, i.e. to destroy him {M}. |

---

QES-Norway Lughat-ul-Quran All Volumes Page 62 of 377
the earth carries the burden of the mountains

وَحُملُ الأَرْضِ وَ الْجِبَالِ

"hamala al-amanata" means to misappropriate in that which is entrusted \{T, M\}.

Surah Al-Azaab says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>69:14</th>
<th>We presented the amana or that which was to be kept safe to the sky, the earth and to the mountains but they all refused and became afraid lest there be some misappropriation in it, but man does misappropriate in it; he is very oppressive and foolish</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This means that Allah presented His laws to be kept safe to the universe but it did not do any misappropriation in it i.e. the entire universe is engaged faithfully in carrying out the orders of Allah as He has ordered them to but man does misappropriate in these laws i.e. he does not carry them out faithfully i.e. does not follow them faithfully, he is very foolish and is oppressive to himself by being foolish and committing this misappropriation.

Surah Al-Anka’buut says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>26:60</th>
<th>How many animals aren’t there who carry their own needs?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The author of the book Taj-ul-Uroos says that here "hamala rizq" means to hoard \{T, M\}. The Quran has pointed to a very important reality here. To hoard is inherent within human nature but not within animals. The hoarding that we see ants and mice indulge in is only due to their habits, as research has shown us, and not due to a purpose.

Besides, whatever they hoard is used by all of them and not just an individual. They do not hoard so that they can sell it at a higher price or to earn more profit as humans do. When a cow has eaten its fill, then it does not hoard the left over feed for the evening. Only humans can do this. It is this greed for more that has become the cause of such conflict in human society. The strong or the clever ones hoard the wealth etc. and the poor and the weak suffer deprivation.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>29:60</th>
<th>Allah provides for the animals (who do not hoard), as well for the humans (who do hoard)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Animals only fulfill their need but you [man] indulge in hoarding for making a profit. This is caused chaos in human society. Details can be found in my book Nizami Rabubiyaat.

Surah Al-Airaaf says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7:176</th>
<th>As example of a dog, if you attack him, he lolls out his tongue, or if you leave him, he lolls out his tongue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

"hamalal aala" means to tire out someone by making him walk too much \{T, M\}. As such the verse would mean that if you tire out a dog by making him run, he will pant but even if you don’t, he will pant nevertheless. This means it cannot be at rest in any condition, and it will pant in any case. Or it could be from "hamalahu alal amr" which means that he was instigated \{T, M\}. Like a dog is told to go after the hunted bird or animal, that is, no matter whether you sic a dog onto the hunt or let him stay still or sit idle, he will continue to pant. Most scholars have said that "hamalal aalih" means to attack, to drive away or to dismiss someone.
“hammat tannura hamma” means that he warmed up the tandoor oven. That is traditional among the Arabs and is used for baking bread or naan and is fixed in the ground, by putting fuel into it. “hammash shah-mah” means that he melted the fat. “hammal ma-a hamma” means that he warmed up the water. “al-humaam” means the fever of all animals or camels. “hammun” means worry or grief. “ihtamma lahu” means he worried for him {T, R, M}. “ihtammar rajul” means the man could not sleep due to worry. “ihtammatil ain” means without any pain, there was no closing the eyes i.e. couldn’t sleep.

About the residents of jahannum it is said:

6:70 that drink which turns life into a great distress i.e. great distress or punishment

Lataif-ul-lugha says it means both hot and cold water.

Surah Al-Waqiya says:

56:23 shadow of hot black smoke

“Allameh” (al-hameem) means a close relative for whom one worries, or with whom there is mutual concern and love, or the one who possesses the feeling to support his close ones and who expresses that warmth and love {T, M}.

The Quran has used this word to mean a close and sympathizing friend or associate (70:10). “hummal amr” means the matter was decided. “hamma”, “hammahu” means he intended to do it. “hammal lahu kaza wa ahammahu” means Allah decided it for him.

Ibn Faris says its basic meaning includes to become warm or to intend.

H-M-Y (hamash shaiyee) means that thing was protected. “kallun hamiyi” means protected grass. “al-hamiyyun” means the sick man who has been prohibited from taking things that might hurt him.

“al-hamiyah” is one who protects or prevents one from hurtful actions or things. Both these things fall within the purview of support.

“hamam” during the pre-Islamic era of ignorance, there was a tradition among the Arabs to let a camel roam free if it had made a fixed number of she-camels pregnant, just as oxen are allowed to roam free among Hindus even now. And this camel is then no more used for loading or for a lowly purpose. That camel used to roam free and eat from where it wanted. It used to acquire a sort of superstitious sacredness. The Quran has forbidden this practice in 5:103.

56:23 the heat of the sun or the fire became intense

The Quran says “naarun hamiya” in 10:11 i.e. very hot fire. “hameetu ala fulan” means he was angry at someone {R}. “al-huaiyya” means height of emotion or extreme anger {T}.
(hamiyal masmaar) means the rod became hot {T}.

The Quran speaks of the wealth of capitalists:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9:35</td>
<td>the day he will be burnt in the fire of jahannum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(\text{ \(\text{hamiyal masmaar}\) \(\text{(hamiyatil jahiliyya)}\) in 48:26.} \)

(al-hamiya) means that heat which is generated in anger. This means that a man should show emotional heat to protect something that is close to his heart. If that thing is factually good then this emotion is also treated as good, and if that thing is not good then this emotion shall also not be treated as good. Before the advent of Islam, the Arabs used to be very emotional in protecting their traditions. Since most of those customs and traditions were execrable or not good Therefore, the Quran has described the emotion to protect these traditions as the  

(ah-moma ash-shaiyee) means the thing turned black like the night and the cloud.

\(\text{H-N-Th} \)

(al-hinsu) means sin, disobedience \{T, R\}. It means to be disobedient to Allah or disobey His command.

Surah Al-Waqiya says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56:37</td>
<td>these people used to insist upon committing big crimes or infidelities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(al-hinsu): to make a false promise deliberately or fail to keep a promise \{T, R\}. It also means to move towards falsehood from the truth \{Aqrabul Muwarid\}.

(hanisa fulanun fee kaza): if he gets the strength to sin, or makes some mistake. 
balances of the windpipe

(balaghul ghulamul hins) is said when a child reaches adulthood, because then he himself becomes responsible for his good deeds and bad. He then violates some command, then he himself is thought to be the criminal \{Ibn Faris\}

(tahan-nasa) means to prevent one from committing some sin \{T, R\}.

The Quran says in the tale about Ayub:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38:44</td>
<td>(By treating your disease through superstitious means) do not leave the truth to go towards falsehood.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also see heading \(\text{(Zd-Gh-Th)}\).

\(\text{H-N-J-R} \)

(al-hanjaratu) means the throat \{T\}, or the windpipe \{M\}. The plural is \(\text{hanajir}\) as in 34:10. \(\text{hanjarahu}\) means he slaughtered him \{T\}. 

QES-Norway Lughat-ul-Quran All Volumes Page 65 of 377
"الحند" (al-hanz) means to fry meat on warm stones and make kabab.
"الحنيز" (haneez) means the warm meat from which water is still dripping even after being fried {T}.

Ibn Faris says its basic meaning is to cook something.

Surah Hoodh says about Ibrahim:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timestamp</th>
<th>Sentence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11:69</td>
<td>He brought fried kid goat for his guests</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"الحند" (al-hanaf): the arch of the foot.
"رجل الحنفاء" (rijul hanafa-o): for the foot to be arched. This leads to the word "خنيف" (haneef) which means to leave the wrong path (the curve) and to adopt the straight path.

Raghib says that "خنيف" (hanaf) means "to leave the path of being astray and come to the straight path".

This encompasses the connotation of being single-minded.

The book Tafsir-ul-Manaar says that in the dictionary "خنيف" (haneef) means to be inclined. In his time people used to follow the path of denial or "كفر" (kufr), he left all the different ways and adopted the straight path {Al-munaar}.

The Quran after abstaining from "رجب" (rijs) and "قول الزور" (qauluz zuur) has said "خنفاء لله" (hunafa'a lillah) in 22:30-31. This makes the meaning of "خنيف" (haneef) clear i.e. to shy away from all sorts of worship, and go towards the laws of Allah.

"غير مشركون به" (ghaira mushrikeena behi), as in 22:31 means one who accepts no other obedience but His. This is what Islam means i.e. to turn away from every Godless force "يكفير بيا الطاغوت" (yukfur bit-taghoot), and after that to believe in the laws of Allah "يؤمن بالله" (yumin billah) 2:256.

The above is exactly what "لا إله إلا الله" (la ilaha illal laah) means, i.e. there is no authority but that of Allah. As such, every believer or "مومن" (momin) is a "خنيف" (haneef). This was also the way of Ibrahim whom the Quran has called "خنيف" (haneef) in 2:135 i.e. one who turns away from all else and starts obeying the commands or laws of Allah.
"الحنك" (al-hanak): some say that this means the upper inside of the mouth, but others say that it means the lower part of the mouth. However, this leads to "الحنك فلان" (tahanaka fulan), which means that he took the twist of his turban from under his chin upwards.

"الحنك" (al-hinak) means the bind with which the prisoner is held, so that if he even pulls a little on it, it may cause him pain in his chin {T, F}.

Animals (horses, donkeys etc.) are usually held by a leash but if a leash is not available then a rope is passed through their mouths so that it can be held and directed according to the owner’s wishes.

This is called "إختنكة" (ihtinak). The Arabs say "لم أجدهما فأختنكت داني" (lum ajid lijama fahtanakta da abbani) that is, since I found no leash so I put a rope in my animal’s mouth to control it. This has led to "إختنكة الجراذ الأرض" (ahtanakal jaradul ard) which means the tad-flies swarmed over the land and sucked away all the produce.

"إختنكة العضلة" (is-tahnakal iza-o) means that a bush was uprooted.

The Quran says that Iblees has challenged that "الحنك ضرك" (lahtakinna zurriyatehi) in17:62, which means that I will surely tie a rope through a man’s mouth. This means put him on a leash and in this way guide him where I want.

In this there is implied the meaning not only that Iblees will drive Man to go wherever he pleases but it also encompasses the demeaning connotation as in "إختنكة" (ihtinaak). Selfish ends can possess man and everyone is aware that those selfish ends serve to demean people, just as the legs of a dog follow his nose so does man follow his selfish desires and earns a bad name as a result. But if he makes these selfish emotions to be controlled by the commands of the celestial guidance or the wahi, then he can be greatly enriched and rewarded.

The harm which selfish ends do to a man’s character is also done by rebellious nations to weak nations. This means that they drive a rope through the weaker nation’s mouth and make it do whatever they the stronger nation wants. These strong nations are also like the devilish forces. As such the aforesaid verse was revealed 17:62. After that the Quran describes the machinations of the powerful nations into enticing the weaker nations. Details of these can be found in my book Mafhoom-ul-Quran.

"الحنين" (al-haneen) means to be attracted towards something, or to laugh or cry intensely, or the sound of involuntary emotion whether in happiness or sadness. The author of Misbah says that the word "حنين" (haneen) is said only of a mother’s love for its child.

"الحانة" (al-hannah) means a she-camel which pangs for its child which is away in another land.

"الحنانة" (al-hannanah) also means a woman who has been abandoned by her husband and is now worrying on account of her young kids. {T, R}.

The Quran says about the prophet Yahya:

| 19:12-14 | We endowed him with the heart of a sympathetic and loving mother |

Allah’s attributes include the attribute of “الحنان” (al-hannan), but this word has not been used in the Quran itself. It gives the impression somewhat of a Christian God in its meaning of sympathy and feeling.

"حنين" (hunain) as used in 9:25 is a valley near Mecca where Messenger Muhammed fought a battle with his opponents.
“Hoob” and “haab” (hoob) and “haab” (haab) are words used to scold a camel {T}. “Al-haubah” (al-haubah) means need, a need that can drive the needy to commit a crime {R}. After that, the word also came to be used to mean a sin. It also means annihilation and worry, and also to be sympathetic or remorseful which is a necessary result after sinning {T}.

Ibn Faris says its basic meaning is sin, need or residence.

The Quran says “Huban kabeera” (huban kabeera) in 4:2, which means to usurp the wealth of an orphan which is a cardinal sin. It also means frustration, annihilation, misery and grief or disease {M}.

“Al-huut” means fish but mostly big fish. The plural is “Ahwaat”. “Hitanhawatalu” means he deceives like a fish deceives.

Ibn Faris says its basic meaning is to deceive i.e. change course suddenly which deceives the onlooker.

It is for this reason that the fish is called “Huut” (huut).

“Haata alash shaiyee” means to revolve around something {L}.

The Quran says about the Yunus:

37:142 the big fish made him its mouthful, or that the big fish swallowed him (literal meaning)

Surah Al-Airaf says

7:163 that is, their fish

“Al-hajatu” or “Al-haija” (al-hajatu or al-haija) means need. Actually, it means not being able to reach one’s objective, or not being able to reach one’s desired destination. Later this word began to be used commonly to mean need.

“Al-hajatu” (al-hajatu): the fishing tackle.

“Al-hajatu” (al-hajatu): a need which embeds itself in a man’s heart like a tackle {M}.

Ibn Faris says it means to become very moved about acquiring something.

Surah Yusuf says:

12:68 this was a pang in Yaqub’s heart (which was later fulfilled)

Surah Mominen says this word has come to mean something which is desired.

40:80 that which your heart desires
“حَوْذٌ” (al-hauz) means to encircle something {T}. It also means to drive an animal harshly.

**Ibn Faris** says it basically means speed, to be speedy in some matter.

“َإِسْتَحْوَذَ عَلَيْهِ” (istahwaza ala hala) means overwhelmed something; became overpowering over it.

“الْحَازَالْ مَاتْنِ” (haazal matni) means the imaginary line that can be ‘seen’ or imagined on a horse’s back from the neck to his tail, or the line of its spine or the place where the saddle is placed on the horse’s back or that part of the horse’s thigh that touches the tail. Both corners as such will be called “الْحَاذاَن” (hazaan).

“الْحَوْذُ” (al-hauz) means for the man to walk exactly aligned between the legs behind a horse from where he can easily control the animal {R}. If this simile can be kept in mind then this verse can well be understood:

58:19 Selfish ends rode them hard and they were driven hard all their life by these emotions (instead of following the Allah’s way).

In the same way the weaker nations are driven at the stronger nation’s behest. See heading (H-N-K).

**Surah Al-Nisa** says:

4:141 Say when you came to attack it was We who had encouraged you and given you the courage

Here “َنَمْنَعْكُمْ” (nam‘na’kum) means your enemies protected you, and “َنَسْتَحْوِذْ عَلَيْكُمْ” (nastahwiz alaikum) means that we were dominant on you.

---

**H-W-R**

“حَارٌ” (haar), “يَحُورُ” (yahuur), “حوْرًا” (hoora) all mean to revert, to return, to be transformed from one state to another, also to be reduced after being excessive 54:14.

**Ibn Faris** says its basic meanings are a kind of color, to revert or return, to revolve.

“الْمَحَاوَرُ” (al-mahawaratu), “الْتَحاوُرُ” (at tahawoor) means reply to each other or retort (to return a statement) i.e. exchange of words as in 18:33, 58:1.

“الْمِحْوَر” (al-mihwar) means the piece of wood or iron around which something revolves.

“الْحاوْر” (al-haur) also means amazement and surprise. See heading (H-Y-R).

“الْحَوْر” (al-hawar) is a kind of wood which because of its whiteness also is called “بيضاء” (baiza’a).

**Saghani** says this word “حوْر” (huur) is based on being white. Its basic meaning is to be white. As such “الْحَوْرِيَّات” (hawariyyaat): the women who are fair and also less soiled than women who work.

“الْحَوْرَى” (al-hawari) means flour which is the essence of ground wheat. It also means any edible thing that has been whitened or cleaned {T, M}.

The companions of Jesus have been called “الْحَوْرَىَّونَ” (hawariyyuun) in the Quran 61:14. Some think that they were laundrymen and that is why they were called Thus, or they were called this because of their cleanliness. But most think that they were called hawariyyuun because of their clean nature and pure intent.

**Shamar** says that “الْحَوْرَى” (al-hawari) means a well-wisher, however this word has come to mean the purity of thought, the sincerity of action or deed, and the best of companionship.
The author of Al-Manaar thinks that “ﺣُﻮﱠارَی” (huwwari) means flour as it is the essence of ground wheat. The companions of Jesus were called hawariyyuun because they were the selected people from among their nation and were particular persons {Al-manarr vol.3}.

“ﺣُوُر” (haur) is a plural word. Its singular is “ﺧُوُر” (ahwar) which is masculine, while “ﺣُوْرَاء” (haur'a) is feminine.

“al-haur” means the white of the eye to be very white and the black to be very black and for the complexion to be very clear. It may as well mean the blackness of the eye to be so intense as to look as if it has been enhanced artificially. Men and women in whom these traits are found will all be called “ﺣُوُر” (huur).

The Quran says about muttaqeen (those who adhere to Allah’s laws):

52:20 And we unite them as hauri ein
44:54

Just as “ﺣُوُر” is used for both masculine and feminine, so is “اَﺣْﻮَرُ” (ahwar) which is masculine, and “ﺣَﻮْرَاء” (haura'a) which is feminine.

Raghib says that “زَوْﺟُ ﻢْ ﻫَ ﻫُ ﺡُﻮْرٍ” (zawwaj nahoom bihoorin een) means to make companions. See heading (Z-W-J). Therefore, this does not only mean to be husband and wife but also to be companion and friend.

Husband and wife are “زَوْﺟٌ” (zauj) for each other. Accordingly the Quran has also called pure women of a heavenly society as “ﺣُﻮُرٍ” (hoor) in 56:22, 55:72.

Besides this, Lane has written with reference to various sources that “اَﺣْﻮَرُ” (ahwar), which is singular of “ﺣُوُر” (hoor), means pure or clean intellect. That is not cunning intellect but pure and clean intellect without cunningness. As such “ما يَهِيُّ ﺑِاَﺣْﻮَرٍ” (ma yaees bi ahwar) means a person who is not clean in his dealings, and does not live according to purity of intellect. As such, in heavenly life, mutual friends or companions are “ﺣُوُرٍ ﺑِاَﺣْﻮَرٍ” (hoorun ein), whether friends or wives will not use their intellect to deceive each other but their intellect will be devoid of such impurities.

“ﺣِﯿْﻄَۃٌ” (heetah) means to protect, to keep safe, to safe guard, to resist, fulfilling someone’s need.

“I’tila (la zilta fee hiyata tillah): May you live always in Allah’s protection.

“Rajulan yatahaw wato akhah: he looks after his brother.

“al-hayito” means wall, because it protects the things inside it.

“al-muhaat: a place where cattle etc. are kept and which is protected from all sides {T}.

Kitabul Ashqa says that

“Huttosh shai-a” (huttosh shai-a) means to protect, and

“al-ihaatah” (al-ihaatah) means to protect fiercely.

Ibn Faris says its basic meaning is to surround something.

“Al-haita” (al-haita): a chaste and gentle woman who is extra wary {M};

“Uheeta bilqaum: the entire nation was encircled by annihilation {M}. That is, was destroyed.

The Quran says:

2:19 These people think there is no one to ask them what all they are doing: they are wrong, and their deeds can never remain without due results.

God’s scheme of things covers them and results of their deeds are surrounding them and they will surely be annihilated. Thus, “مُﺤِﯿْﻂٌ” (muheet) includes both, the covering or protection of deeds and the annihilation due to the results of their deeds.
Likewise, it is said about jahannam:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26:54</td>
<td>verily, jahannam surrounds them</td>
<td>وإنَّ حَجََّنَّمَ لِمَحيِّطًا بَيْنَ الكَافِرِينَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82:16</td>
<td>they are not oblivious to Him</td>
<td>وَنَامَهُ عَلَيْهِم بَيْعُونَ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah Al-Kahaf says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18:42</td>
<td>his possessions, the fruits of the orchard etc. all were destroyed</td>
<td>وَٰحَدَحَسُبُهُمَا بِذَٰلِكَ ﻣَعَ يَوْلُدَانِهِمْ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah An-Namal says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27:22</td>
<td>he said, I have found out something of which you are unaware</td>
<td>ﻓَٰقاَلَ اِﺣَﺎطْﺖُ ﻣَعَ ﻣَا بِذَٰلِكَ ﻣَعَ ﻣَا بِذَٰلِكَ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here “َاﺣَﺎطَ” (ahaat) means to have found out about something, to bring it within the bounds of knowledge.

Surah Al-Brooj says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>85:20</td>
<td>Allah is unseeingly surrounding them</td>
<td>وَٰلَلِّٰهُ ﻣَعَ مُحِيَّﻂٌ ﺑِاﻟْﮑَﺎﻓِرِﯾْﻦَ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This means the same as said in respect of “مُحِيَّﻂٌ ﺑِاﻟْﮑَﺎﻓِرِﯾْﻦَ” (muheetun bilkafireen).

Surah Al-Baqrah says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:255</td>
<td>they cannot understand anything out of or from within Allah’s knowledge</td>
<td>وَلَا ﻳَدْوُنَ ﻃِیْوَنَ ﻣِنْ عَلِیْﻣِ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

They cannot comprehend, cannot come within the boundary of their knowledge.

**H-W-L**

“حواّل” (haul) basically means to change, to go from one state to another and be distinguished from other things. As such the thing which is not in its former condition but undergoes change is called “حَالَالَاشْرَىْ” (haalalash shaiyo) or “عَسَاطَالَاشْرَىْ” (istahaalash shaiyo) because there is a change in its condition. “مَعَاطَالَاشْرَىْ” (mustahalaat) and “عَسِيَّالَاشْرَىْ” (mustheelat) means a bent bow. It also means land which has not been cultivated for many years (i.e. it becomes uneven and does not retain its former state).

Raghib says that “حَوَّالَتُ الشَّرْيَةَ ﻓَ حوّال” (hawwaltush shaiyia fatahawwal) means “ حوّالَتُ الشَّرْيَةَ ﻓَ حوّال” (ghaiyyartush shaiya fataghaiyyar). Thus, “حَوْلَ” (haul) means change. In the same manner, in Quranic verse 18:108 “حَوَّالَ يَدْهُوْنَ عَلَیْهِ حَوَّالَ” (la yadhona ainha hiwala), the meaning of “حَوَّالَ” (hiwala) is of change and transformation.

“حَوَّالَ” (hawalud dahar): the changes of time.

Raghib says “حَالَ” (haal): the changes in one’s possessions, body or in his psyche.

“اَﺣَالَ” (al-haal): the present time.

“حَوْلَ” (hawal): to be cross eyed because the eye is not in its former (original) state.

“حَوَّال” (hiwala): decline or death. This also has an element of change.

Ibn Faris says it basically means the movement of the times.

“حَوْلَ” (haul) also means the year, because it happens due to the revolution of the earth (2:240).

“اَﺣَالَ” (ahaalush shaiyiy) means the thing passed one year, or the thing is one year old.

“اَﺣَالِوْنَ” (al-hauliyyo) is a four legged animal which is one year old.
“haul” also means the surroundings.
“haulush shaiyi” (haulush shaiyi) means the end of a thing or the side.
“hawl” and “haulika” (haulika) are the ends which surround you.
“mahaulash shaiyi” (mahaulash shaiyi) means the surroundings of a thing {T}.
“Hal al bainuhuma” (haalaika) is something which intervenes between two things (34:54). That which intervenes is called “hiwaal” or “hawal” or “huwal”.
“tehweel” (tehweel) means to change something’s direction or to deteriorate something (17:56) {T}. Therefore, it also means to deteriorate and to change from one state to another {M}.
“al-hawalah” means to turn the direction of a canal to another direction.
“muhaal” (muhaal) means two opposites to be combined (which is impossible) {T, M}. It also means “baatil” which is something untrue and diverted from its right direction.
“hawl” (hawl) means spending power, observing power and authority. It also means firmly sit on the back of a horse. Any load which one lifts on his back is also called “haal” (haal). It also means a child’s walker which helps him learn to walk {T, M}.
“heelah” (heelah): Expertness in observing, and sharpness of sight, the control over affairs and tact, and mastery in affairs.
Raghib says that “heelah” is the secret manner in which one reaches a conclusion.
Urdu speakers generally use it in a negative sense, but in the Quran it is used to mean “to have the power to change things” and “to deal with matters”, as in 4:98 “la yastatee-oona heelah”.
“haweel” (haweel): a witness, as well as a caretaker.
“hawalto lahu basri” (hawalto lahu basri): I looked at him sharply {R}.

H-W-W

(al-huwwah): greenish blackness, dark green, a color like iron that is reddish and blackish.
(ihwawatil ard): the land became green {T, M}. Raghib has supported this meaning.

The Quran says:

87:4-5 God grows fodder from the earth, then it dries up and becomes blackish rubbish

Fara’a has said when the grass dries up it is called “ghusa’oon” and when it becomes old and moth eaten and black, then it is called “ahwa”. Feminine form is “hawa’a”.

“ghusa’oon” means garbage. See under heading (Gh-Th-W).
**H-W-Y**

"الحوية" (al-hawaiyyah): the roundness of anything, wound in a circle, like the intestine. Plural is "حِوَاء" (hawaya), i.e. intestines as used in 6:147 \(T\).

"حوية" (Hawaih), "يحوي" (yahweeh) means to collect something, to gather within, to be owner, to surround it, to keep watch over it \(T\).

**Ibn Faris** says that the basic meaning is to collect.

---

**Hais**

As "حين" (heen) points to time like ‘when’, "حيث" (hais) points to place i.e. like ‘where’. **Akhfush** says it also points to time, that is, it can also mean ‘when’. **Taj** and **Muheet** also support this.

**Surah Al-Baqrah** says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:58</td>
<td>Whenever you want and from where ever you want, eat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

About the ‘‘jannah’’ of Adam, it is said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:35</td>
<td>eat profusely from where-ever you want</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The heavenly society will be such that life’s accoutrements will be available to every individual in abundance.

---

**H-Y-D**

"حاد عن الطريق" (haada unit tareeq), "يحيد" (yaheed): he moved to one side from the way.

"الرجل يحيد عن الشيء" (ar rajulu yaheedo unish shaiyi): man abstains from a thing out either of hate or fear.

"حيدر حيدر" (himarun haida): the donkey which balks at his own shadow.

"حيدر الجبل" (haidul jabal): lifted portion of a mountain which is high and jutting out; hard, bent rib \(T, M\).

**Ibn Faris** says its basic meaning is to move to one side from the path.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50:19</td>
<td>this is the thing from which you used to balk and avoid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
like a man possessed by his desires which the shayateen (opposition) control, and lead him astray in the world and the man is bewildered

That is one who follows his desires and loses the way and does not know which way to go.

**H-Y-Z**

حى ز

“خائز النّبّي يحوز” (haaazash shaiya yahuza): to gather or collect something and take it within itself or towards oneself.

“إحاز عنه” (inhaaza unhu): he moved away from it.

“إحاز على” (inhaaza ilaah): he leaned towards him.

“تحوز” (tahawwaz), “تحيز” (tahayyaz): to wind like a snake, to wind, to move to one side .

The Quran has it:

8:16 one who turns back to reach his group or party

Raghib says it means one who moves towards an open place, to an edge, to a corner. It means everything whose elements are interlocked with each other. As such “متحيزا إلى فئة” (mutahayyizan ila fi’atin) means to regroup with his own (or some other) party.

**H-Y-Sd**

حى ص

*Ibn Faris* says that it contains the element of surprise along with moving.

“خاص عن” “يحيين” “ياهييس” (haasa unhu, yaahis, yahees): to move away from a thing, to run away to escape somebody

“المحيض” (al-mahees): the place where one moves to, the place where one runs to and moves to one side .

4:121 They will find no place to escape it. They will find no sanctuary after escaping.

**H-Y-Zd**

حى ض

This root basically means for something to start flow and then keep flowing.

“خاطس السّيّل” (haaazas sayl): the flood arose, and its water rose and flooded.

This word is also used for menstruation itself in (65:4).

*Ibn Faris*, however, says the red water that comes out of the babool tree (a sort of cactus) is called “خاضت الرمرمة” (haazats sumrah). *Taj* has supported the meaning.

“خاضت الجيْصن” (haazat taheez): to flow.
The women who for some reason have not menstruated:
(that is, according to their age, they should have menstruated but due to some disease they did not menstruate)

H-Y-F

الحاضنة (al-haafi): something crooked or bent. It also means “one who has left righteousness”.
الحاضنة من الجبل (al-haafi minal jabal): a portion of a mountain which juts out on one side.
الحاضنة (al-heefah): corner, side.

Ibn Faris says the basic meaning is leaning.

الحااف (al-hayf): to be partial while making a decision, to be unjust, to be unfair, and to be oppressive.
خاف عليه (haafa alaih): was oppressive towards him (T).

The Quran says:

24:50 Do they fear that Allah and His Prophet will be partial and won’t do justice to them? (How wrong they can be)

40:45 the worst type of punishment encircled the nation of Firoun (Pharaoh)

6:10 The people who used to make fun of Allah’s message were encircled by what they used to make fun of. (they were surrounded by the results of their deeds)

Ibn Faris says it basically means for one thing to overwhelm another, to cover it and stick to it.

H-Y-Q

حَاقَ بِاﻟْـيَـنِ (haaqa behish shaiyo yaheeq): something encircled him (T).

H-Y-N

الحَيْنِ (al-heen): total time, whether it is little or more.

In the Arabic language, حين (heen) means from a moment to infinity.

Raghib says it means the time when something is achieved.

حَانَ اﻟْـيَـمُ (haanal qaum) means that which was desired by the nation, that time for getting it had come.
حين (heen) also means period, and when it is meant to say that one thing happened after another then إذ (iz) is added.

For instance in:

59:84 when it is time for death, and life reaches the throat, at that time, after that, you are watching him

The Quran says:

38:3 this is not the time to run away

QES-Norway Lughat-ul-Quran All Volumes Page 75 of 377
"Hayyenah" (Hayyenah): fixed a time for it {T}.

Surah Al-Baqrah says:

| 2:36 | you have to stay on earth and avail of the benefits for a time, period of which or duration of which, has not been fixed |

This duration will be different for various nations and individuals. The time for any nation will be fixed by its deeds. As for human presence on earth, nobody knows about that duration.

"Al-heen" (Al-Heen) also means murder and death.
"Ahanahi-llah" (Ahani-llah): He got killed by Allah (Allah’s laws).
"Al-hayen" (Al-Hayen) is used for an idiot
"Al-haniya" (Al-Haniya) means alcoholic brew {T}.

H-Y-Y

"Hayya" (Hayya), "Hayyia", "Ya-hayyio": he lived or became alive.
"Hayaat": life.
"Hayya": he made him alive.
"Ihya": to give life.
"Tahayya minhu": he shrank from it.

Biologists say one sign of life is to shrink. Touch any living thing (insect etc.) and its first reaction will be to shrink itself, and if it is not living then it will remain as it is. This shrinking is actually due to its defensive instinct. From this the Arabs derived the meaning of this root as shrinking.

"Hayaa" (Hayaa) also means shame, shyness and is also derived from this root because that too is displayed by stepping back a little.

A snake is also called "Hayya" (Hayya) because it moves by shrinking and expanding. {T}.

Raghib says "Hayaa" (Hayaa) means the faculty of sensation, "Mout" (Mout) is its opposite.
See heading (M-W-T)

These different perspectives are

1. faculty of growth, which is found in animals and plants
2. faculty of sense
3. the faculty to think and act
4. freedom from sorrow
5. life after death which can be reached through life, that is the life of intellect and knowledge
6. Life which is met only by God and which has no death 
   (al-hayyul qayyum).

"Ihya": to make alive.
"Istihya": to keep alive, also to make live.

But in 2:26, "La yastahyi" (La Yastahyi) means that God has no qualms about giving this example here {R}.

"Hayya unhu" (La Hayya Unhu) means it is no bar.
"Hayyio" (Al-Hayio) means greenery as well as rain, because these are related to the land’s life.
"Hayya ala or Hayya hal" (Hayya Ala or Hayya Hal) means make haste in this work {R}.
"Hayyahu tahayya" (Hayyahu Tahayya): to pray for somebody’s longevity and a happy life {R}. It also means to salute as in 4:86 {M}.
"Tahiyyat" (Tahiyyat) is actually used for everlasting life {L}, and also to be safe from all evils and misfortunes.
(al-mahiya) means life as life comes opposite to death in 67:2. Like this “mamat” (mamat) appears as against “mahya” (mahya) in 6:163.

(al-hayata) sometimes means soft or beneficial {T}.

(al-hayatut tayebah) means jannah (heaven) or halal (permitted) sustenance {M}.

(hayiyit tareewo) means the path became clear or distinct.

(tareeq hayyi) means clear path {M}.

For life after death, the Quran says “wa innad daral akhi-ratah” in 64:29. Here instead of “hayah” the word “hayawan” has been used which rhymes with “fualaan”. This difference is very significant. In the Arabic language the words rhyming with “fualaan” have the connotation of intensity, overpowering, for something to appear suddenly, and movement and the element of being disturbed. This means that Life after death is not a link in the chain of life in this world which is governed by physical laws. Life will suddenly adopt a new form there {M}. Instead of stagnation, there will be constant movement and effort {M}.

Also see “akhiratun” and “qiyamatun” which are mentioned under the headings (A-Kh-R), and (Q-W-M). Also see the word “Rahman” which will be found under the heading (R-H-M).

“hayyah” has different meanings as mentioned in the Quranic verses above.

He has also written that a snake is called “hayyah” because of its long life. The Arabs thought that the snake met its death only due to some accident, not biologically. This means that the life after death will indeed be a continuation of this life, but it will not be according to the physical laws, it will have other set of laws there.

But this fact must be well understood that the Quran does not call only the physical life as “hayyah”. Real life, in its eyes, is that which attains the height of humanity, in which Man develops himself by acting upon the laws of Allah.

(al-hayatud duniya) means quick benefit, instant benefits, only present benefits, that is a life which has no eye on the future. Hence, it means the physical life in which a man exists on the animal level. He does not have in mind the delightfulness of the life after death nor believes in the continuation of life (after death).

This is “hayatud duniya”. We should keep the Quranic meanings of “hayatud duniya” and life after death in mind. Also the fact that as generally believed, life means to breathe and death means for the breath to stop. That is not so, but has a deeper meaning, and these words have been used in a wide connotation. Therefore, at every place, we must see which meaning is more befitting according to the context. As for example, when we say that that nation is dead, we do not mean that the individuals of that nation are buried in their graves. When we say that that nation is among living nations, then it does not mean that the individuals of that nation breathe. The meaning of alive and dead nations is obvious. The Quran has used these words at some places in these connotations too.

Surah Al-Anaam says:

| 6:123 | And he who is dead…then We enliven him, and walk among people….

It is obvious here that life and death here are not physical and mean guidance and being led astray. This difference in the meanings of life and death must be borne in mind at every step. The messengers used to come in order to give ‘life’ anew to ‘dead’ nations with which they could achieve all the successes of life (8:24). This life can now be achieved by following the Quran, but only those who have the capacity to ‘live’ (36:70) and he who wants to escape disaster (2:2).
Kh-B-A

"khabah", "yakhbawuh", "khaba" means to hide, to keep behind a veil. Ibn Faris says that these are its basic meanings.

"imra atun khibah": domestic woman who hardly leaves her house.

"(al-khabiat): the seeds which the farmer hides in the earth, the bounties of Nature which are hidden in the earth.

"(al-khub): buried or hidden thing {T, R}.

The Quran says:

27:25 the treasures hidden in the highs and lows of the universe

It means their latent potentialities, the treasures of sustenance hidden in them.

Kh-B-T

Ibn Faris says that it means vast land in which there is no vegetation.

(al-khab): low, vast land {T}.

(akhab): he reached the low land. Later this word came to mean softness, humbleness, to obey, to be content {T}.

The Quran says about the momineen:

11:23 they obey Allah’s law
22:54 before Him, their hearts bow (become soft)

In verse 22:34, it is said "mukhbateen" (mukhbateen), which means those with softness and obedience. Before that it is said "faklahu aslamu" (faklahu aslamu) in 32:34, which means those who bend before Allah’s laws, meaning, those who accept them with good grace.

Kh-B-S

(al-khabiss): opposite of "tayyab" (tayyab).

(al-khabis): dirty, hateful and unpleasant, even if it regarding edibles, speech, actions, beliefs or thoughts.

(al-khab): cunning man, or useless thing {T, M}.

(khabasul hadeed wal fizza): a mixture of iron and silver which is melted and separated in the oven. Hence, it may mean mixture, adulteration. "al-khub": fornication.

Surah Airaaf says "khabus" (khabus) in 7:58. It is used for saline land which does not grow anything or if it does, then very little.

In surah Ibrahim, it is said "kalimatun tayyebah" as against "kalimatun khabisah", which has been likened to "shajaratun khabisah", 14:24-26. It means a tree which gives no fruit, unfruitful concepts of life. Something that appears very correct but does not produce any result, and all effort is lost, although wrong concept grows very quick and has a lot of glamour (5:100), but it can never be stable, for its roots are not deep enough (14:26).

"khabais", "khabisatun" is the plural.
7:157 says that the prophet declares the *tayyebat*, or good and desirable things, as *halal*, while not good things as *khubais* and Hence, *haram*. This means that things as termed *haram*, or forbidden by the Quran are *khubais* and the things which are *halal* are the *tayyebat*. For details see headings (H-R-M), and (H-L-L).

The Quran has used the word "خبيث" (*khabiss*) also for people who commit lewd acts as well as for the bad deeds themselves.

Surah *An-Noor* says:

| 24:26 | *khabis* things are befitting *khabis* people |

This can however also mean that *khabis* women are for *khabis* men. The second meaning is confirmed by another verse which says:

| 24:3 | a fornicating man can only wed a fornicating woman |

This is explained in *Mafhoon-ul-Quran*.

**Kh-B-R**

*Ibn Faris* says the basic meaning of "خَبَرَ" (*khabar*) is knowledge. As such, "خَبَرَ" (*khabar*) must have knowledge as well as familiarity in it.

"انْخَبَرَ" (*akhbar*) is the plural form.

"خَبَرَ" (*khabar*) and "نَبَأَ" (*naba*) differ only in that the last mentioned is news about a very big event and "خَبَرَ" (*khabar*) is news about ordinary affairs.

Some lexicologists say that *khabar* is something which is copied from something, but the Quran has not used this word with this distinction.

*Moosa* said to his family upon seeing fire:

| 27:7 | I will bring news about it to you |

"الْخَبِيرِ" (*al-khabeer*): one who knows or has the news, or one who gives the news {T}.

The Quran has used this word as one of the traits of God:

| 2:271 | Allah is aware of what you do |

"خِبَرَ" (*khubr*) also means to know something as used in 18:68 {T}.

*Muheet* says this means knowledge on the basis of experience.
Kh-B-Z

“الخبز” (al-khubz) means bread as used in 12:36 {T}. The real meaning in this root is to shun and kill. “الخبز” (al-khubz) means for a camel to strike the earth with his pawn. Since bread is also made by slapping the dough in the own with the hand, it is Hence, called “الخبز” (khubz), or perhaps because bread shuns or kills hunger. Sometimes the word is used for edibles or means of livelihood {M, F}.

Kh-B-Te

“الخبط” (khabat) means to strike something hard, to trample something forcefully with the foot, to strike the tree with a stick and make the leaves fall. “الخبط الليل” (khabat-ul-lail): to walk at night without knowing the direction where one is going. “الخبط الشيطان” (tahabbatash shaitaan): the devil maddened him {T}. “الخبط” (khabi) also means a king’s oppression {R}. “الخبط المغرور” (ikhteebaatul ma’roof): means to demand a favor from someone perforce {R}.

Surah Al-Baqrah describes those who practise usury as:

2:275 these people stand like they have bitten by the snake

This state embodies mental agony as well as a troubled heart which gives no calm to them as their hearts are afire with the greed for more wealth. If “الشيطان” (ash-shaitaan) in this verse is taken to mean the wild emotions of man, then it would mean, the man who is being mad due to his desires.

Kh-B-L

“الخبل” (al-khabl), “الخبال” (al-khabal): it basically means for some trouble (something amiss) to appear, such as some trouble to develop in man’s limbs, or to have an attack of paralysis, or to be mad. Zajaj says it means for something to be lost. Later, it commonly meant annihilation or loss.

“رجل مخبلل” (rajulun mukhabbal): a man whose hands and legs have been amputated {M}.

The Quran says:

3:117 your enemies will leave no stone unturned to hurt you

This embodies all types of loss.

Kh-B-W

“الخبث النار و الحرب” (khabatin naaro wal hurb): the fierceness of the battle dimmed, became calm, the flame became mild {T}.

Surah Bani Israel says:

17:97 when the fire will start dying
17:97 we will stoke the fire for them to make it burn brighter

“الخباء” (khibaun): a curtain with which something is covered, and also the ear of the corn, the husk {R}. “الخبث” (khab) as used in 27:25, see heading (Kh-B-A).
Ibn Faris says that "khābūn" (khabun) and "khabwūn" (khabwoon) both mean to hide.

Kh-T-R

اَﻟَﺨَﺘْﺮُ (al-khatr): going back on one’s word is the worst way possible, to break an agreement and to deceive {T, M}. This is that break of agreement for which one works so hard that he becomes dead tired {T, M}. He becomes tired and weak and Hence, his limbs become weak as well {R}. 

اَﻟْﺨَﺪَرُ (al-khadar) which means such stupor as created by taking some poison or drug that is the cause of slackness and weakness in limbs.

رَﺟُﻞٌ ﻣُﺨَﺘﱠﺮٌ (rajulun mukhatta): a man whose limbs become slack.

khātārahush sharaab): the drink has made his limbs slack {T, M}.

Ibn Faris says it basically means laziness and madness.

The Quran says "khātārūn kafūrūn" in 31:32. This verse may mean a con man, or a man who has become lazy, due to lack of hard labor, or the man who is lazy in carrying out Allah’s orders.

Kh-T-M

khātum means to hide or cover something, to close and Hence, make something safe. As such, when land is cultivated and seeds sown, then watered for the first time, it is called as "khātum al-zar‘a" (khatamuz zar’a) by the Arabs, because after watering the mud sticks together and Thus, hides the seed which becomes safe.

The bee collects the honey in the honeycomb cells and lays a thin wax layer at the mouth to close the honey inside and keep it safe. This too is called "khātum" (khatum) by the Arabs. Later, the honey itself, and the mouths of the cells too came to be called "khātum" (khatum).

khātamash shaiya khatma): means to reach at the end of something {T}. Ibn Faris says this is its basic meaning.

khitam and "tabo’n) are used in two ways:

1. To put a seal on something.
2. The mark that is made by sealing,

Later on the meaning widened and it came to mean to close and stop something. This because by sealing the thing inside, one closes it and it is not brought out anymore {T}.

khitaam) is the wax which is used to seal.
khataam) is the seal itself.
khataam) is also used for the end of everything.
khataam) would as such mean the last individual of the nation.
khitaam) means the last part of any drink {F}.

Fara thinks that "khataam) and "khataam) are very similar in meaning

fulan khatama alaika babei): that man avoids you and closes his doors on you {T}.

Quran says:

| 2:7 | There is a seal of Allah on their hearts |

It also says "taba’allahu..." other places.
When it says that the hearts of people are sealed, it means that they lose the capacity to think or comprehend.

**Surah Al-Anaam** says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6:46</th>
<th>If Allah take away your ability to listen and observe and seal of your heart…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This verse makes it clear seal on heart means to lose the abilities of comprehension. This is the condition of those who willingly adopt the wrong path, because they prefer quick benefits to the pleasantness of future (16:106-108). Then there are those who are unwilling to hear the right thing and when they are confronted with it, they turn their heads and walk away (17:45-46). Their condition is such that they attend your sittings and it appears that they are listening to you quite attentively, but they are listening to something else (they are faking that they are listening to you), and only know how to follow their desires (47:16-17) and do not deliberate on the noble Quran (27:24). Their deeds themselves turn into rust and seal their hearts.

These explanations clarify what "كُتِبَ ﻋَلَى قُلُوبَكُمْ" (khatamul lahu ala qulubehim) means. It means that it is not Allah who seals the hearts, but their own deeds, according to the laws of nature, become the seals.

In surah *Tatfeef* verse 83:25, the drink in *jannah* has been called "رَﺣِﯿْﻖٍ ﻣَﺨْﺘُﻮْمٌ" (raheeqim makhtoom), and it is said "كِﺘَﺎِﻣُـِـْهُ ﻣِﺴْﮏٌ" (khitaamohu miskun) in 83:25, also with it is 83:26 which says that its will shall remain and shall be like musk. It is followed by "مَزَاءَةُ ﻣِنْ ﻣَسْـْ~ (mizajohu min tasneem) in 83:27 which means that it will be mixed with water which is coming from great heights and shall give life the strength to reach the highest destinations.

Surah *Aaab* calls the Messenger (pbuh) as "مَؤْطَرَنَ ﻣَن ﻣُسْلِمَانَ" (khaataman nabiyin) in 33:40. "كَتَامٌ" (khatam) has been explained earlier and as per those meanings it would mean that the Messenger is the last Messenger. To think that messenger-hood continues after him is against the Quranic teachings. Since the Quran is the last Book that has been revealed by God, the Messenger is also the last messenger. See (N-B-A) for the meaning of messenger where it has also been explained that there can be no messenger without a holy Book. Therefore, there was no celestial book after the Quran and no Messenger after Mohammed (pbuh).

The concept that with the messenger’s seal others can also become messenger is to be unaware of the reality of messenger-hood. Messenger-hood was endowed on any man by God not due to any effort or expertise. Nobody could acquire it, nor could any messenger relegate it to anybody. Details will be found under heading (N-B-A). As such, any claim to messenger-hood after Mohammed (pbuh) is patently untrue.

But there is another form of the claim to messenger-hood which is very complex and as such demands careful deliberation. Messenger-hood is to acquire knowledge directly from God, that is, his own intellect or knowledge has nothing to do with it. He must get the knowledge directly from God. In *sufism*, there is a concept that *aulia Allah* (Allah’s friends) or *Sufis* get direct knowledge from God, and that is called *kashf* or *ilhaam*. But the difference is of name only as manifested. *Kashf, ilhaam* and *wahi* are all the same, only the names are different. Thus, inherently this concept lays open the door to messenger-hood. According to the Quran, whatever knowledge God wished to impart, He gave to the last Messenger (pbuh). This knowledge is now safe in the Quran. Now, no human can have direct knowledge from God.

Note that *kashf* and *ilhaam* are man’s own psychological tribulations, they are not from God.
Kh-D-D

(‘al-khudd) has been used in 31:18 for the cheek. Otherwise it means a rectangular hole dug in the ground. (‘al-ukhdood) means ditch (T).

The Quran says:

| 85:4 | Death other people of the fire-ditches |

Muheet relates that the king of Yemen, Zunawaas, asked able bodied Christian young men to give up Christianity. When they refused, he had a trench built and put them in it to burn in the fire which he had started there. Taj-ul-Uroos relates that Bakht-Nasr torched religious Jews like this. But the context of the Quran shows that it means all those opponents of Islam who were fighting against the God’s Messenger, and used to keep the fires of war burning. The Quran has given the news about their destruction. Also see heading ashaabul, ukhdood and tubbah.

Kh-D-Ain

“(khad’a) means hypocrisy, to secretly connive against someone (T).

Ibn Faris says its basic meaning is to hide and keep secrets.

“(khad’o) is actually that female camel which at times gives milk profusely and at others completely dries up (L). Arabs were famous hosts and used to live on desert and the milk and meat of their animals was readily available with them. Imagine the chagrin of the host who goes to milk a camel only to find out that she has dried up. Thus, a camel (she) which could not be relied on was called “(kjad’o).

“(khada’a) is a mirage, and also the path which is seemingly leading to one’s destination but the reality is against it (T).

“(khadia) is a small room built aside a bigger room, where the valuables of the house are kept (T).

Lataaif-ul-Lugha says that “(al-khadih) and “(al-khduh) means the path which sometimes becomes very clear and at other times is completely lost.

“(khaduh) is that way of life in which hypocrisy is practiced or which is less than expected, or that which is not stable (not on the same condition).

“(khadal karteem) is said when a philanthropist unexpectedly turns miserly.

“(khada’al matar) means when it rains less than expected.

“(sooqun khadia) means a market which does not stay stable.

“(khada’atil umoor) means for conditions to deteriorate (T).

“(khada’ah) also means to become less.

“(as-sinoonal hawadeh) are the years when sometimes there is a good crop and sometimes drought, or which years have lots of rain but little produce.

“(deenarun khadeh) is that Deenar (Arab unit of currency) which looks okay but on scrutiny is found to be counterfeit (T).

“(khadeh) means the person who in his emotions either flares up or withdraws within himself, or that hypocrite who appears as he is not only to gain some profit, and in this way he deceives the society. Such people cannot be trusted.

Muheet says “(khada’a) basically means secretive and hidden-ness which cannot be judged beforehand. This is the hallmark of opportunists or emotionalists.

The Quran has described this sort of deceptive mentality as the disease of the heart in 2:10 and said further that this is psychologically a deception with one’s Self, since God’s scheme of things makes them deceive themselves.
But they deceive none other than themselves.

There is a disease in their hearts.

Surah Nisaa describes them as:

these hypocrites want to deceive Allah’s laws but it so happens that they deceive only themselves.

Deceiving Allah is actually self-deception.

But people do not understand, because they do not have awareness about it. As it is, anyone who is blinded by emotions loses his understanding power.

Kh-D-N

(al-khidn) means companion, one to talk to, friend {T}.

Raghib says this is used mostly for a companion who stays with one due to sexual desire.

Words which have “خ” (kha) and “د” (daal) together contain the connotation of effectiveness {Al-ilm-ul Khafaaq}.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to stay with someone.

The noble Quran has said about the sexual relationship of man and woman:

Mohsanaatin instead of musafehatin, and not those who take secret lovers.

The meanings of “Mohsanaatin” (mohsanaatin) and “musafehatin” (musafehatin) can be found under the heading (H-Sd-N) and (S-F-H). From there it will be clear that “Safhun” (safhun) means sexual relationship only for pleasure seeking, for which the Arabs used to send messages to women before Islam. That was the custom in those days.

“Khidn” (khidnun) is secretive affairs. Both ultimately came to mean the same thing. They are mentioned separately here so that all forms of sexual relations (out of wedlock) shall be rejected, and only one form remains, which is “Mohseneen” (mohseneen), that is, protected and in wedlock.

“Musafeheen” (musafeheen) means only for pleasure seeking. This includes illegal fornication or to fulfill the custom of marriage without accepting any of the responsibilities of wedlock.

“Muttakhizaati akhdaan” (muttakhizaati akhdaan) would simply mean illegal fornication, although the Quran has used the words in the context of slave girls, (which the Arabs used to have in those days). See heading (M-L-K). But it is commonly applicable because as per the Quran, illegal fornication is not permitted, no matter in what form.

In other words, “Safhun” (safhun) would be the satisfaction of sexual desires in a way acceptable to society and “Khidnun” (khidnun) a form which the society deems impermissible. As per the Quran, however, every form of sexual intercourse would be impermissible which is against the Quranic Nikah (wedlock), and its purpose, which is perpetuation of the human race, whether society feels it is permissible or impermissible.
"Khazal" (khazaliz zabeeha): the female deer lagged behind its herd. Such a deer is called "Khazal" (khazil) or "Khuzool." Usually such deer or cow lags behind due to its young one {T}.

"Tahazalat rijlahu": his feet got tired and he lagged behind.

Such a man is called "Rajal Khuzool Rajul." "Khuzool" (al-khazaalann) is used when a man who thought to be very useful, backs out.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to back out and be helpful.

Surah Aal-e-Imraan says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qur'anic Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3:159</td>
<td>If He leaves you without being helpful, who is left there to help you?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A nation which is left un-helped by Allah’s laws (resources), as against "Yansur" (umraan) in 3:159, and that nation lags behind other nations, cannot be helped by others. Such an individual or nation which lags behind others is deprived of the blessings of life (17:22). Islam means that all Monineen progress in union. See the word tasalun under heading (S-L-M). However “ism” means to stay behind or lag behind due to some personal weakness. See heading (A-Th-M). But if somebody due to various temptations, children’s love being the greatest attraction among them, lags behind his party, it will be called “Khazal”, which means to lag behind the group of Monineen due to some personal benefit or emotion or to lag behind the nations of the world because of giving up Allah’s system of life. These are both called “Khazal”.

Surah Al-furqaan says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qur'anic Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25:29</td>
<td>The rebellious human emotions seemingly would be with one to the last, but at the time of need, give up man’s company. (such emotions are only temporary)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kh-R-B

"Al-kharaab" (al-kharaab) means desolation. It is the opposite of "Umraan“ (umraan) or habitation, to be uninhabited.

"Khurb“ (khariba): to become inhabited.

"Al-akhraab“ (akhraba): to make inhabited, to make desolate.

"Al-kharaabah“ (al-kharibah): isolated or uninhabited place.


Ibn Faris says it means for a corner to break off and Thus, create impairment, and to be full of holes, like a knife is blunted as its corner breaks off.

Ibn Faris says "Al-khariba" means hole, and "Al-khurrabah" means the needle’s eye.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qur'anic Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>59:2</td>
<td>they make their homes desolate with their own hands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah Al-Baqrah says about the mosques:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qur'anic Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:114</td>
<td>He tries for them to become desolate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hence, the desolation of mosques does not just mean that they are not visited by people to pray, but also that they avoid discussions regarding Allah’s and His traits. That is why the following order is related to mosques:

| 42:38 | Establishment of Salaat and mutual consultation go hand in hand | ﺗَأْقَامُوا الْصَّلَاةَ وَ آَمَنُوا ﺑِالْيَمِينِ ﺑَيْنَهُمْ |

This means that where there is one, so is the other. At another place it is said that the mushrekeen (those who involve other laws with Allah’s) cannot inhabit the mosques (9:17), because they do not obey pure or chaste divine laws.

Kh-R-J خ ر ج

khurooj: to exit, or come out.

al-kharj: expenditure as against income.
kharjo kull shayin: the part of everything that sticks out, or which is evident

al-kharjiyyo: a horse which is better than its parents. It also means anything that surpasses others of its species {T}.

mushrekeen: (those who involve other laws with Allah’s) cannot inhabit the mosques (9:17), because they do not obey pure or chaste divine laws.

khurooj: expenditure as against income.

establishment of Salaat and mutual consultation go hand in hand (42:38)

The Quran, saying that God enlivens the dead land with rain, goes on to say "کُذَاً کَذَاً الْﺧُﺮُوْجُ" (kazaalikul khurooj) in 50:12, this way there will be 'khuruj'. Here khuraj means life anew. This has been called "yaoon khirooj" (kharaja fulaan fis sana’ah): somebody became an expert in workmanship {M}. 

"naaqatun mukh-tarijah": a camel which surpasses others and becomes an Alfa-camel {T}.

khurajo: a day of festivity when people come out all decked up.

kharg: (kharjo) kal shaiyin: the part of everything that sticks out, or which is evident

kharyio: (kharj): to take out, to give birth, to produce.

muhkrai: the one, who gives birth, produces.

kharj: to get something out, to give birth.

makhraj: the place where something gets expelled from.

akhraj: that which comes out, exits, get expelled.

kharaji: that which comes out, exits, get expelled.

khariji: the one, who gives birth, produces.

mukhraj: which is born, or the place or time from which something has been extracted (17:80).

istakhraj: to take out.

Surah Baqrah uses "ikhraaj" (ikhtaraaj) as against "kummatan" (kit’aan) in 2:72, which means to make something evident. In the same surah, it is said "fa akhrjahuuma" (fu akhrjhum) in connotation to Adam’s tale: “He got the two of them out of there”, and later it says "wa qulnah betoo" (wa qulnah betoo) in 2:36. It is obvious then that khurooj and huboot are different. Khurooj simply means to get out, while huboot also has a demeaning connotation. For details, see my book “Iblees O Adam”).
"الخَرْدَلِ" (al-khardil) means mustard.

"خَرْدَالْ لَحْمِ" (khardal lahām): he cut the meat into many small pieces {T}.

The Quran says:

21:27 equal to one mustard seed

Kh-R-R

"الخَرِيرِ" (al-khareer) is the sound of water running, or wind blowing, or the sound of an eagle’s wings in flight, or the sound of snoring.

"الخَرْ" (al-kharr) actually means to fall from a height and the sound of the fall. Later it started meaning every type of fall.

The Quran says:

7:144 Moses fainted due to the lighting and thunder

22:31 as if he fell from the sky

This is the state of a mushrik (one who lives according to other laws as well as Allah’s).

Surah Al-Furqaan has enumerated various qualities of a momin. One of them is:

25:73 when the verses of the Sustainer are recited in front of them, they don’t follow them, as if they are blind or deaf

Muheet says that "خَرَّ عَلَى الشَّيْءِ" (kharra alish shaiyi) means to stick to one thing.

From this it is obvious that the Quran cannot be result producing if it is simply adhered to emotionally without any deliberation. The quality of the momineen is that their acting upon the Quran is based on careful thought. Imagine how can the Quran allow non-divine things to be worshipped or accepted without deliberation, when it even does not allow its own verses to be followed blindly and without understanding?

It says that a momin does not follow something without properly understanding it. It orders him to:

17:36 Do not follow something which you do not understand. Verily the sight, hearing and the heart (or mind) will all be questioned about their responsibilities.

For knowledge, sight and hearing (i.e. the senses) and mind are necessary, and momin is one who follows Allah’s orders after having an understanding.
“اَﻟْﺨَﺮْصُ” (al-khars): to estimate, to form an idea, to guess without knowing something one is uncertain of.

“ﺧَﺮْصُ اﻟْﻨَ.EXTRA” (kharsun nakhal): to guess how much dates the tree would produce.

“ﮐَﻢْ ﺧِﺮْصُ اَرْﺿِﮏَ” (kam khirsu ardi ka): what is the estimated produce of your land? As such, every assumption is called “اَﻟْﺨَﺮْصُ” (al-khars), even falsehood {T}.

The Quran says:

6:117 These people follow their whims and their talk is mere assumptions

Surah Az-Zareyah says:

51:10 Their assumptions shall be defeated

Truth is based on facts and Therefore, Deen is based entirely on truth. No guesswork can be Deen. Each and every word of the Quran is safe with us. Quran’s internal and external historical evidence supports this theory. Therefore, it is truly Deen and the criterion for truth and falsehood.

Raghib says that to say something by guessing, even if it is true, is still an act of uncertainty.

Hence, “خَﺮَصُ” (kharras) means the same as “كَذاَبٌ” (kazzab) or liar {R}.

“kharaasa” (kharasa): he lied {M}.

The Quran claims that those who follow assumptions shall be destroyed. As such those who follow assumptions in Deen will never succeed. Our current condition testifies to this.

Kh-R-T-M

“اَﻟْﺨُﺮْطُﻮْمُ” (al-khurtoum): the nose, or the front part of the nose {T}. It also means an elephant’s trunk {M}.

Su’ab says that “خَطْمٌ” (khatm) and “خُﺮْطُﻮْمٌ” (khurtoum) is generally used for the front part of the face of wild animals.

“خَرَاطِﯿْﻢُ اﻟْﻘَﻮْمِ” (kharateemul qaum) means the leaders of a nation, because they are in the forefront of the nation. This is an allegory to being eminent.

The Quran says:

68:16 We shall disfigure his nose (i.e./ We shall demean him)

To deface the face or nose was very demeaning {R}. It embodies an element of disgrace which cannot be hidden.
Kh-R-Q

**Kh-R-Q**

"الخَرْقُ" (al-khurq) means to tear something up without following any principle. This is opposite of "الخَلْقُ" (al-khalq) which means to do something properly and disciplined {T}.

"خَرَقَ الثَّوْبَ" (kharaqas saub): he tore up the cloth without judging.

Surah Bani Israel says:

17:37 You cannot just tear apart the earth

This means to tear up or drill holes. Some say that it means cutting the distance (shortening it) from one end to another {T}.

In surah Qahaf it is said "خَرَقْهَا" (khargheha) with regards to making a hole in the boat (18:71).

"خَرَق" (kharaq): he lied.

"خَرَقَ الكِتَابَ" (kharqal kib): he fabricated a falsehood.

"الخَرَقُ" (al-taharraq): to create falsehood.

"الخَرَقُ" (at-takhreeq): to lie profusely {T}.

Surah Anaam says:

6:100 they believe in God’s progeny which is patently untrue

Their concept is against all factors, belief etc. It shatters the truth.

Kh-Z-N

**Kh-Z-N**

"الخَزَنٌ" (al-khazn) basically means to hoard something {T, R}.

"الخَزَاﺋِنْ" (al-khazaanatu), "الخَزِيْنَةُ" (al-khazeenatu), "الخَزَنَ" (al-mazkan) means storehouse, or the place where something is hoarded {T, R}.

"خَزَيْنَةٌ" (al-khazeenah): something which is safely hidden. The plural is "خَزَيْنَاتٌ" (khazayin).

The Quran says:

6:50 I do not claim to have the treasures of Allah

"خَازِنٌ" (khaazin): someone who collects, or guard or protector.

The plural is "خَازِنُونَ" (khaazoon) or "خَازَنَةٌ" (khazanah).

The Quran says:

39:72 The guards will tell them

*Ibn Faris* says the word means to safe-keep something.

"خَزَائِنِ اللَّهِ" (kayinullah) are those forces and treasures of the universe that have not yet come within man’s knowledge.
“khizyun” (khizyun) means such ignominy which puts one to shame. That is why this word is used to mean both demeaning and shame. As such, it would mean shameful and demeaning, or to disclose such faults that are shameful to disclose (T).

In the Quran, the result of living against the laws of Allah has been related as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2:85</th>
<th>shameful ignominy in this world</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Surah Taha says “nazilla” (nazilla) and “nakhza” (nakhza) in 20:134. These two words have appeared together here and they mean shame and chagrin. In surah Hijr, this word has come with “tafzahoon” (tafzahoon), in 15:69, which means shame and disgrace.

“mukhzi al-kaafireen” (mukhzi al-kaafireen): one who imparts shameful disgrace to the kafirs (deniers), as said in 9:2. A life of honor and dignity is momin’s way of life. Ignominy and disgrace is Allah’s punishment. As such, the nation which faces these in the world cannot be a party or group of Momineen.

Ibn Faris says that this word basically means to distance, that is, a nation which is distanced from life’s happiness, which is the worst type of disgrace.

If it is to be determined whether a nation is living according to the laws of Allah, then it should be seen whether that nation is living a life of honor, success and power, or is disgraced in comparison to other nations of the world. If this nation is not living honorably in comparison to other nations of the world, then it is not following Allah’s laws. The following should be well understood in this context. A nation which follows the laws of the universe but its cultural life is subject to its own laws, then although it does attain immediate benefits (that is, in this life) but its future is dark. The Western nations fall into this category. A nation, which follows the laws of this universe as well as the laws of Allah, lives a successful life in this world and has a bright future as well. This is the particularity of the party of Momineen, but a nation which neither follows the laws of this universe nor follows the laws of Allah in its cultural life, faces ignominy in this world as well as the Hereafter. We (the Pakistanis) fall into this category.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2:85</th>
<th>ignominy in this world and disgrace on the Day of the Judgment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Il-khasi (il-khasi): useless and waste wool which is thrown away. Thus, this word acquires the connotation of degradation and hatred.

“khasa’al kalba”: he shooed the dog away.

“khasa’al kalbo”: the dog became homeless.

“al-khaasi-o”: the one who is shunned.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to distance, to remove.

The noble Quran has said “qirdatan khaseyeen” in 2:65, meaning “disgraced monkeys”. See heading (Q-R-D).

“khasa’al basaro”: the eye was surprised and tired (due to wonderment) (T, M).

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>67:4</th>
<th>sight will become homeless and return to the eye</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23:109</td>
<td>live here with ignominy and disgrace</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It also means to be away from life’s happiness and be deprived.
Some dictionary scholars say that “الخاسر” (al-khasir) is a man who when giving measures gives less and while taking takes more than the measure.

The Quran says:

| 26:181 | measure to the full and do not be among those who give less | 
| 83:2-3 | when taking they measure fully and while giving they lessen the measure |

This last verse relates a very big economic principle. Details will be found in heading (B-Y Ain).

Surah Ar-Rahman says:

| 55:9 | Keep the measure full according to fairness and do not measure less: also do not spoil the balance of society. |

Raghib says that “خسر” (khusr) includes both loss of material things and loss of non-material or figurative things. That is, loss of wealth as well as loss of intellect or trust, health and honor.

Ibn al-Arabi has said that “الخاسر” (al-khasir): a man who has lost both his intellect and wealth.

| 103:2 | (If) humanity (is left without Revelation, then it) would be in loss. |

This above mentioned loss includes all kinds.

“Ibn Faris” has said that the root basically means loss and to decrease.
Kh-S-F

“خَسَفَ” (khasaf) also means to tie up an animal without food and water. This led to its meaning of being oppressive to someone. Later this word also came to mean disgrace, insult, and to be oppressive.

"(Inti'at al-qoom ala al-khasf): the people spent the night hungry.
"(saamahu khasfa): he insulted and disgraced him.
"(al-khaseef): caved-in (adjective).
"(akhsafatul ain): the eye went blind {T, R}.

The Quran says about the revolution brought about by Mohammed:

78:8 the moon was eclipsed, it waned (literal meaning)

The above verse figuratively means that the Arabs of dark ages (who had the moon as their insignia) would weaken. They will become weak, their opposition and rebelliousness would end.

Kh-Sh-B

"(khhashab): thick wood. Plural is "(khushub). The Quran has compared the hypocrites (munafeeqeen) to "(khushubun musannadah) in 63:4. That is, such wood which have been standing with support of a wall.

Muheet says that "(khhashabatun khashbah) is a wood which has been eaten on the inside by termites.

This means that is something which only appear to be strong but is in fact eaten up inside. Munafiqueen has been called so, because neither do they have intellect or the power to deliberate, nor the freshness of life. Neither is their heart in right place, nor the mind. Hence, it means something useless, despite a fake appearance.

"(khashbash she’r) means when somebody recites a verse without making it presentable.
"(fahlun khasheeb) is an untrained camel.
"(jabhatun khashba-oo): uneven forehead.

Ibn Faris says that it means to be hard and uncouth or rough.

"(al-akhshab) means a hard, rocky mountain, also a fresh sword which is not yet smooth and shiny due to being new and unused. These meanings make it clear as why the Quran has called the hypocrites "(khushub).
“خشَعُ” (khasha) means the lowering of the eyes or voice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quranic verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20:108</td>
<td>voices will be lowered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68:43</td>
<td>their eye will be lowered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68:43</td>
<td>disgrace will overtake them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This makes the meaning of “خشَعُ” (khasha) clear, that it means the lowering of eyes and voice due to shame and disgrace.

- “خشَعت الأُرْضُ” (hasha ‘il ard): the land dried up and there was no rain.
- “خشَعت الكوكب” (khashu-ul kaukab): for the star to lower at time of setting.
- “خشَعت الشمس” (ksha’atish shams): the sun was in eclipse.
- “خشَعت” (ikhtasha’a): to drop the head and lower the eyes.
- “الخشَع” (al-khasha’a): rocky land which does not grow anything.
- “الخشَع” (al-khashiyah): dry plant.
- “الخشَي” (al-khashiyah): dry plant.
- “الخشَي” (al-khashiyah): dry plant.

The Quran uses the word “خشَع” (khashi) in 41:39 for dead land. In surah Ghashia, the word “خشَع” (khashi) has been used opposite to “نَاعِمَة” (naaimah). Since “نَاعِمَة” (naaimah) means green and blooming, “خشَع” (khashi) would mean withered.

The Quran says the following to elaborate what it means by khashi:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quranic verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:46</td>
<td>those who believe that one day they will have to meet their Sustainer, that is, they believe that they are answerable to the laws of Allah for their deeds, and Thus, they refer to His laws for every matter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is what “خشَع” (khashuh) means. To bow before Allah’s laws with a willing heart.

*Ibn Faris* says “خشَع” (khasha) means to bow one’s head.

### Kh-Sh-Y

“الخشَي” (al-khashi): dry plant.

“الخشَي” (al-khasha’a): rocky land which does not grow anything.

*Muheet* says, with reference to Kulliyaat, that “خشَي” (khashiyah) is more intense than fear, because it has been derived from the Arab saying “شجيرة خاشية” (shajaratuh khashiyah), that is, a completely dry tree which has no sign of life left. As against it, fear only means fear of some loss, because it is derived from “نائحة خوفة” (naaqatah khaufa) which means a sick female camel who has not died. That is, there is still hope for its survival.

“خشَي” (khashiyah) also has the connotations of hope, doubt, and expectations.

As “خشَي” (khashiyat ‘un yakun zaalika ashal lak): I had the hope or expected that it will be easier for you. Likewise, it also contains the connotation of knowledge, as used in 20:94.

“خوف” (khauf) also means “to know”. See heading (Kh-W-F).
When it is taken to mean fear, it means fear that is born out of awe \{T, R, F\}.

“خشيّة” (khashiyah). Therefore, means fear of the outcome of some deed (18:80), or to dislike it.

“خشيّة الله” (khashyatillah) usually means fear of Allah but the right meaning of this fear can be understood from the meaning of “خشيّة” (khashiyah).

The Quran says that if Man follows Allah’s laws, his fields become green or he flourishes.

“ hamstring” (humul muflehoon) as in 2:5 means that his efforts become a strong tree which has its roots in the ground and branches in the sky and it bears fruit in every season (14:24). On the contrary, if life is against the laws of Allah, then the field of his efforts dries up. The feeling that if we do not live according to Allah’s laws, then our efforts will come to nothing (the fields of our efforts will dry up), is called “خشيّة الله” (khashyatillah) or fear of Allah. For more details, see heading (Kh-W-F).

Surah At-Taubah says:

9:13 You fear as to what will happen if they oppose you whereas you should fear what will happen if you oppose Allah’s laws?

The fear of results is the right meaning of “خشيّة” (khashiah).

Further ahead the surah says:

9:24 the trade whose loss you fear

Kh-Sd-Sd

“خصاص” (al-khasas) means a break or gap which may appear between two things. It also means a hole, since a break makes a thing weak.

“خصاصة” (khasasah) came to mean constriction, starvation, bad condition, need (59:6). When the vine grapes are picked, some grapes remain here or there, they are called “خصاصة” (al-khusasah) \{T\}.

Ibn Faris has said that this root’s basic meaning contains weakness and space. Hence, “خصاصة” (al-khasah) means deprivation and weakness in condition.

When there is gap between two things, they are separated, and Hence, “خصّص” (khussoos) means to separate someone from the others and to treat him especially. As such “خص” (khas) is the opposite of “عام” (aam) i.e. particular against common.

“خصّص” (khasahu), “خصّص” (akhtassahu) means separated him from the others and treated him specially. That is, such treatment in which others were not included, as it has been used in 8:25 \{T\}.

“خصّص الشيء” (khasun shaiyi): something that did not become common.

“خصّص الرجل خصاصه” (khasarrajola khasasah): he became needy and dependent on others \{M\}.

Surah Baqrah says:

2:105 Allah selects whom he wants for his benevolence

Here rahmat (benevolence) means the Revelation. This means that God selects one from the common people and grants him the Revelation, which is God-given and Therefore, no amount of effort can achieve it. This is only bestowed as per God’s own program; or rather it used to be bestowed, because Revelation is not going to be bestowed on anyone now.
(al-khasf): shoe or footwear which has equal sized leather pieces, one upon the other (the old kind of shoes). Every leather piece is called (khasfah). “الْخَصْفَةُ” (khasafan na’ala yakhsefah): sewed two leather pieces by putting them on top of one another.

“الْخَصْفَ” (khasfu): to join, to collect, to mend, or sew. “الْخَصَﻒَ اﻟْﻨﱠﻌﻞَ ﯾَﺨَﺼِﻔُﮩَﺎ” (khasafan na’ala yakhsefuha): the naked man put the leaves on his body and put one over the other to cover his body {T}. In other words, he placed them one over another to hide their bodies {T}.

In the tale about Adam, the Quran says:

```
7.22 they began covering themselves by putting the leaves from the garden one over another: وَأَنْفَسُوا مُخْيَسِفِينَ عَلَيْهِمَا مَنْ وَرَقٍّ اِلْجََْنِ
```

This is a reference to the awareness about sex (organs) that is awareness about shame or shyness. Details about this matter can be found in my book “Adam O Iblees”

(at-takhseef): to try hard for acquiring something which you haven’t got.

Ibn Faris says it basically means for one thing to merge with another.

(al-khusuma): quarrel.

(al-kasim): one who quarrels (it is plural as well as feminine).

(al-khaseem): the one who quarrels.

(al-khusum): the mouth of the valleys {T, M, R}.

The Quran says:

```
2:204 they are highly quarrelsome ﷺٰ ﺑِكَ ﻧَودَاءُ ﻣُبِﻨِّٰٰ
22:19 these are two parties that quarrel with each other ﷺٰ ﺑِكَ ﻧَودَاءُ ﻣُبِﻨِّٰ
```

Surah An-Nahal says about Man:

```
16:4 if he is allowed to be without the light of the revelation, then he will be found to be openly quarrelsome ﷺٰ ﻧِّبِيٰ ﻣَأَثَرُ ﻣَنْ ﻧَأَذَ ﺑِكَ ﺑَلْ ﻹٰ ﻧَأَذَ ﺑِكَ ﻣَأَثَرُ ﻣَأَثَرُ ﻣَأَثَرُ
```

Also see heading (J-D-L).

Surah Az-Zakhraf says:

```
43:58-59 these people say these things only to quarrel with you; verily they are quarrelsome ﷺٰ ﻧِّبِيٰ ﻣَأَثَرُ ﻣَأَثَرُ ﻣَأَثَرُ ﻣَأَثَرُ
```

Surah Aal-e-Imraan says about the Jewish worshippers:

```
3:43 you were not there when they were quarrelling ﷺٰ ﻧِّبِيٰ ﻣَأَثَرُ ﻣَأَثَرُ ﻣَأَثَرُ ﻣَأَثَرُ
```

QES-Norway Lughat-ul-Quran All Volumes Page 95 of 377
Kh-Za-Zd

“khazd” (khazd): to bend or break a damp or dry thing in such a way as to break it, but not to break it off. Sometimes it also means to cut.

“khazadash shajar”: he broke the needles of the tree (and in this way eliminated the harmful element).

“inkhazadatis simaar”: the fruits dwindled and because the juice had gone out of them, did not remain fresh.

“rajulan makhzood”: the man who has no more argument or who becomes disabled [T].

“ikhtazadil bayeer”: to control the camel, he resigned it and got up on his back {M}.

The Quran says about the dwellers of jannah:

| 56:28 | Within there shall be makhzood plum trees |

It means such plum trees, the branches of which seem to be breaking under the weight of the fruit, or if this is taken allegorically, such luxuries which have been freed from all impurities. See heading (S-D-R). Then it would mean immense surprise but with no trace of doubt or any sort of trouble in it (53:14).

Kh-Za-R

“al-khuzrah”: green color. Plural is “khuzarun” (khuzarun) and “khsur” (khusur).

The Quran says:

| 76:21 | green silken clothes |

Here “khuzr” is the plural of “khuzr” (akhar).

“al-khaziru”, “al-khazar”: greenery (6:100), green field.

“al-khazra’a”: goodness, broadness, benevolence, greenery and flourishing [T]. Since green when dark becomes blackish, Therefore, the Arabs also interchanged “aswad” (black) or black as “akhzar” or green [R].

*Ibn Faris* goes so far as to say that with the Arabs, any color which is different than white has the traces of black in it.

“mukhzarrah” as used in 22:63 means that which is green.

“al-khizru”, “al-khaziru”: the mythical *Khizr* with his eternal life who is famous as the prophet of water and who will stay alive till Doomsday, but this is only a myth as the Quran has no mention of such a being.

Kh-Za-Ain

“al-khuzu” means to bow down.

“khaza’in najam”: the star leaned to set.

“akha”: the man who has lowliness and bending in his neck, who has become helpless.

“khaza-ahul kabeer”: old age bent him.

“akhza-ee-arajul”: the man made his voice soft.

“khuz’ah”: a man who is humble and pleading before everyone.

“khazah”: he became motionless and obedient [T, R].
"الخطأ" (al-kha), "الخطأ" (al-khata), "الخطاء" (al-khteeah) wrong, not correct, to miss \{T, L\}. "الخطأ" (al-khata) is the mistake that is made unwittingly and "الخطأ" (al-khata) is a wrong committed willfully.

But Muheet’s composer writer that "الخطأ" (al-khataa) could also be unintentionally and unwittingly, but "المجرب" (ism) is always willful or deliberate.

The plural for "الخطأ" (khata) is "الخطأ" (khataba) and "الخطأ" (khateeaah) actually means a deed which does not produce its full result.

"على النخل خطأة من زريب" (al-unnakhli khateeah min rutab) means there are a few dates on the date palm \(T\).

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6:81</td>
<td>Whosoever commits uneven (bad) deeds, is encircled by his own errors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:286</td>
<td>If we forget or make a mistake, then do not hold us to it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33:5</td>
<td>You will not be held responsible if you err (unwittingly), it is a sin if you do it deliberately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26:82</td>
<td>The personae which I hope will keep me safe from my errors at the time of the Day of the Results</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is evident from this that "خطأ" (khata) is an error which is not committed with intent. These were the sort of errors that Ibrahim hoped God would keep him away from:

Surah Al-Haaqqa uses the word "خطأون" (khatey-oon) for jahannam in 69:37, and "خطأ" (khate-atah) for oppression and excesses as well in 69:9.

Surah Al-Alaq says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96:16</td>
<td>False, erring forehead</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At these places "خطأ" (khata) means a crime or sin which has intent and deliberation, likewise in surah Bani Israel it is said about the murder of one’s children:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17:31</td>
<td>Their murder is verily a big crime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above explanations make clear that "خطأ" (khata) is also used for an unintentional mistake or error, and also for those which are deliberate. It is that error which is deliberate will be a crime or sin and answerable for. The scholars of dictionary have said that "خطأ" (khatee) means to make a deliberate error, and "خطأ" (akhtaa) to make the error unintentionally.
“الخطب” (al-khatb): to talk, some issue, condition, matter, whether big or small.

“جلال الخطب” (jallal khatb): the matter blew up.

The Quran says:

| 12:51 | (the king asked) what was their matter (problem): |
| 15:57 | He said, O messengers, what is your issue? |

It certainly holds the importance of the issue:

“خاطب المرأة خطبة و خطبة” (khatabal mar-atah khatba wa khitbah): sent a wedding proposal to a woman.


“خطبة” (khateebah): fiancée (female) {T}.

“الخطبة” (al-khistaab): to talk to one another, or to address to someone {M}.

“فصل الخطاب” (fasulul khitaab): direct talk, or to decide forthrightly. See heading (F-Sd-L).

“خطبة” (khaatibah): talked to him

“خطبة” (khatabah): to talk or deal with.

| 25:63 | when illiterate (uncouth) or unknowing people talk to them or deal with them they say ‘salam’ |

That means that they said things in which they remain safe and sound from sinning or saying something hurtful (lest they say something harsh and sinful).

*Ibn Faris* has said that it basically means dialogue between two persons, and for two different colors to be present.

“الخط” (al-khatt): a lone line in something: a narrow, unclear path in soft ground.

*Ibn Faris* says it basically means a long mark. It also means any path.

“الخط” (al-khitt) the land around which it has rained but not on it: the ground where no one has landed before you.

“الخط” (al-khittah): the plot of land that one marks as his own for building upon.


“كتاب مخطوطة” (kitabun makhtoot): written book {T, R}.

Surah Ankaboot says about the Messenger (pbuh):

| 69:48 | neither could you read any book before now, nor could you write with your right hand |

This shows clearly that before the advent of the noble Quran the Messenger (pbuh) could not read or write, but later this changed. He had later learnt to read and write. Therefore, the belief that he was an illiterate all his life is not correct according to the Quran.
“khuff” (khatf): to snatch or grab something quickly.
“خافط ظل” (khaatifu zillehi): a bird which swoops down in water upon seeing its shadow, to snatch it.

“khafaf” (khuttaaf): a black colored bird which swoops down in its flight.

“الخافطة” (al-khaatif): the arrow which drags along the ground and hits the target, as if it is snatching something from the ground. Hence, the following meaning:

“الخافطة” (al-khateefah): a girl who runs away with someone.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:20</td>
<td>The lightning nearly snatches their eyesight. (It nearly blinds them).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22:31</td>
<td>the bird flew away with it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37:10</td>
<td>expecting if somebody snatches some bit of conversation or information:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29:67</td>
<td>We made the place where Haram is, a place of peace although people from around it are snatched away</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“خافطة” (khatefal khatfatah) has been used in 37:10 and “سترئ السمع” (istaraqas sama’u) is from 15:18. The meaning is to snatch some bits of unimportant conversation or information and to eavesdrop a little. See heading (S-R-Q).

This is about those astrologers who claimed to know about the unknown, and still do in places where the light of Islam has not reached. The Quran says they simply employ guesswork. If something is by chance proven right, then they highlight it. Whichever is proven wrong, they find reasons for it. Besides this, they have no access to the unknown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>37:8</td>
<td>They may not listen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26:212</td>
<td>Indeed they have lost their ability to listen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After the revelation of the Quran was the dawn of the era of knowledge and vision. These concepts get fiery whiplashes from God’s kingdom. More details will be found in the relevant headings.

“الخطوة” (al-khutwah) and “الخطة” (al-katwah) means distance between one foot and another in a step, in other words, a pace. Plural is “خطوات” (khutan) or “خطوات” (khutuwaat). Then it came to be used for a step, or for the road or path. “خطوات الشيطان” (khutuwaatish shaitaan) as used in 2:168 is the path of rebellious forces or the path of desires.

“خطا الرجل يخطو” (khatar rujulu yakhtoo): the man took a step forward.

“Ibn Faris” says that “خطو” (khatwun) basically means to go ahead of something, to surpass.
Kh-F-T

"خفَتَ الصوُّوت" (hafatas saut): to be weak voiced due to hunger or to be voiceless.
"خفَتْ فَلَان" (khafata fulan): that man died because his voice was cut off and he became soundless and motionless.
"الخفَتْ" (al-khaft): to talk secretively. It is the opposite of "جُهىُ" (jahr). See 17:110.

Surah Taha says:

| 20:103 | have secretive conversation mutually |

_Ibn Faris_ says that it basically means to hide and keep hidden.

---

Kh-F-Zd

"خفَضَ" (al-khafz): is the opposite of "رفعَ" (raf-un) which means to lift or make lofty. Hence, this word means to make lower, to demean.
"خفَضَ رأسُ البعث" (khafzz raasil bayir): he lowered the neck of the camel downwards to get on its back.
"خفَضَ ضالِع" (al-khaafizah): low dune.
"خفَضَ" (al-khafz): slow speed.
"خفَضَتْ الحبل" (khafzatul ibl): the camel slowed its speed. This led to the word meaning hospitality, calm.
"خفَضَ الْعَيْشِ" (khafz-ul-aish): a life of abundance and care-freeness {T, R}.

The root basically contains connotation of getting sustenance without any difficulty or effort.

The Quran says:

| 15:88 | lower your arm for those who are momin (take them under your wing) |

"خفَضَ الطَّائر جَناحة" (khafzat taa-iro janaha): when a bird closes its wings to check its flight {T, R}. From the above meaning it could also mean that you curtail your speed so that those in your group, who are not as fast, may keep up with you. A leader has to keep the capability of his group in mind.

Surah Al-Waaqiha says:

| 56:3 | that system will demean the rebels and give new heights to those who follow Allah’s laws |

Here "خفَضَ" (khafz) is the opposite of "رفعَ" (raf-ah). This means that those who are now exalted will be lowered, and those who are lower will be held aloft or that they will be reversed (11:82)
" alunos " (al-kiffu), " alunos " (al-khafeefu): light (as against heavy).

" alunos " (al-khuafaa): light weight.

Some differentiate between " alunos " (khuaaf) and " alunos " (khafeef) by saying that " alunos " (khuaaf) is without weight in intellect and thought; and " alunos " (khafeef) is to be light in body: the plural is " alumnos " (khuafaa) as in 9:41.

Raghib says " alumnos " (khafeef) is sometimes a trait to be praised and sometimes to be condemned. This means that which is praiseworthy is " alumnos " (khafeef), and which is heavy is " alumnos " (saeel). Surface oriented and light is called " alumnos " (khafeef), and heavy and weighty is called " alumnos " (saeel).

" استخف فلان بحق " (istakhafun fulanun bihaqqi): he did not respect my right and though it was weightless.

" تخفف " (takhfeef): to make less, or reduce.

" الكف " (al-khuff): the leg of a camel or an ostrich: also a leather sock.

" خاف القوم عن وطني " (khaffal qaumu un watanihim): the people got out of their country fast and went on travel {T, R}.

The Quran says the following with regards to the desert gypsies:

16:80 you find them light weighted

Surah Ar-Rom says:

30:60 those who do not believe in Allah’s laws, let them not take you lightly

This means that there must not be any element in you at all, to make the opponents feel that you are light (without weight) in your claims and aims, so that removing you from your path and to follow theirs is not at all difficult.

Surah Al-Qaariah has used " alumnos " (saeel) as against " alumnos " (khafeef):

101:6-9 Thus, the scale of those which is heavy will live a life according to his choice and those whose scale will be light, will find themselves deep in the hole of destruction

A great principle of evolution has been described here. For example, for the exam of students, a percentage is fixed as the passing mark, say sixty percent. The student who obtains 60 out of 100 marks is thought to have the capability of moving ahead. 40 percent of his mistakes are overlooked and he is promoted to the next class. This represents that the scale of his capabilities is heavier than the scale of his errors. Contrary to this, the student who obtains only 40 percent marks fails because he does not meet the criteria for going ahead. In the universe, the principle of evolution is the same. He who attains the capability to move ahead, is the one whose errors are comparatively less do not stand in his way. He who does not attain this capability, whatever little capabilities of his are found wanting, and do not do him any good. He cannot move on. Life’s evolution works on the same principle. Whoever has his scale of capabilities lower (heavier due to weight) than the other, will move on to the next stage.

The scale of whoever will be found wanting will not be able to move ahead. Those who will progress are called the dwellers of jannah, and those who cannot move on, have been called the dwellers of jahannam.

This fact has been stated at another place as:

11:15 truly, good deeds remove bad deeds
If the scale with muhsinaat (good deeds) is heavier, then the bad effects of the rest of bad deeds are eliminated. For determining this, every scrap or iota of man’s deeds is evaluated (99:7-8), but the decision is made purely on the basis of which scale is the heavier (good or bad). If his good deeds are more, then his bad deeds are overwhelmed by the good deeds, or they do not impede or stop his progress and development, but if it is the opposite, then the good deeds, whatever they are, do not help or become the basis of his evolution. For more details see heading (N-J-W).

Kh-F-Y

ْالْخَافِیَۃُ ("al-khaafiah"): is the opposite of "عَﻼَﻧِﯿَۃٌ" ("alaniah"), i.e. to hide, hiddenness, hidden thing.

ْالْخَافَةُ ("al-khafa"): that thing which is hidden to you.

ْاِکْھَتِیَةٌ, ْاَکْھَفَی ("ikhtifa", "akhfaa", "istakhfaa"): was/became hidden;

The Quran has used the word "اِﺧْﻔَﺎءٌ ("ikhfaa") against "اِﺑْﺪَاءٌ ("ibdaa)", which means to display, make evident.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah Al-Mai’dah has used it against &quot;تَﺒْﯿِﯿْﻦٌ (&quot;tabyeenun) in 5:15. This too means to make evident.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:271</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah Taha has used &quot;اَﺧْﻔَی (&quot;akhfaa&quot;) and &quot;سِرَ (&quot;sirran) together in 20:7.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69:18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ْمُسْتَخْفِیَ ("mustakhfin bil lail") as used in 13:10 means which hides at night or wants to hide.

ْاَکْھَفَی ("akhfiyyu") means to disclose something, to remove its "اَﺧْﻔَاهُ ("akhfaa), or hiddenness {T}.

Muheet says that “ْاَکْھَاِدُ ("akadu") means to appear, and the word is used when a thing previously hidden makes an appearance, or becomes evident in some discreet manner.

Lataif-ul-Lugha says it means both “ْاُظْھَر ("azhar") and “ْاَکْھَفَی ("akhfaa") means to disclose something, to remove its "اَﺧْﻔَاهُ ("akhfaa), or hiddenness {T}.

Ibn Faris also supports this theory about it meaning opposites.

Surah Taha says “ْاَکْھَاِدُ ("akadu") in 20:15. If “ْاَکْھَاِدُ ("akadu") is taken to mean to intend here and “ْاَکْھَفَی ("akhfaa") to mean to make evident, then it would mean I intend to make it known or evident. If “ْاَکْھَاِدُ ("akadu") is taken to mean a negative and “ْاَکْھَفَی ("akhfaa") to mean keeping hidden, then too, the verse would mean that I do not want to keep it secret, and want to make it known. In both conditions the meaning would be the same. This point has been explained under the heading (K-W-D), which must be referred to.
Kh-L-D

"خلود“ (khulud) means perpetuity.

Muheet, with reference to Kulliyaat, says that when something changes after a very long time, that is, it is not adulterated for a long time, and then this quality is known as "خلود“ (khulud). Therefore, it also means for something to stay as it is for a long period, whether it stays that way always or not \( \{T\} \).

"رجل مخلد“ (rujulun mukhallud): means a man who ages after a long time, while "البقا“ (al-baqqa) means to remain unchanged.

Kitabul Ashqaq says it means longevity of life and (to remain unchanged).

"الخوارلد“ (al-khawalid) means mountains, rocks and stones because they always stay in the same state. The Arab gypsies used to collect stones and make ovens out of them and when they left, the stones were left behind. They were also called "خلادة bil makaani wailal makaan \( \{T\} \).

"خلادة و اخلادة بالمكان و إلى المكان“ (khalada wa akhlada bil makaani wailal makaan): he resided somewhere and stayed there for quite a while.

"اخلاد رجل بصاحبه“ (akhladar rajul bisaahebhi): stayed with his companion and did not leave him.

"اخلدة الله“ (akhlada ilaih): he leaned towards him and stuck to him \( \{T, M\} \).

Surah Al-Airaaf says:

7:176 if We wished We could have granted him loftiness, but he stuck to the earth

Ibn Faris says it basically means stability and to stick together continuously, that is, to remain unchanged and to stick to someone.

The Quran generally says "خلادات فيها“ (khaalideena feeha) or "ثم فيها خلدون“ (hum feeha khalidoon) when it mentions Jannah, as in 2:25 where it refers to a heavenly society on earth. See heading (J-N-N). Then its "خلود“ (khulud) means that till that society is according to the laws of Allah, it will not deteriorate. But where it refers to the perpetual life, it means that Life after Death which is the outcome of good deeds. Note that the Quran has used the word "خلود“ (khulud) both for Jannah and Jahannum. The "خلود“ (khulud) of Jannah is eternal life, which is the life which completes its different evolutionary stages and moves ahead. And the jahannam’s "خلود“ (khulud) is the stage where human capabilities and evolution come to a standstill and life becomes unable to complete the evolutionary stages and becomes stagnant. Therefore, this "خلود“ (khulud) is like the mountains and the rocks. Details of these points can be found at different places in the Quran.

"خلادات وان“ (mukhalladoon): the wrist and ears that are wearing jewelry. These jewelries are called "خلدة“ (khaladun). The singular is called "خلدة“ (khaladah).

56:17 Bedecked with jewelry

Kitaabul Ashqaaq and Gharibul Quran also support these meanings.

"اخلد“ (aklad): to escape destruction and bad fortune for a long time \( \{Gharibul Quran\} \).
The Quran says the following regarding a man who collects wealth and keeps counting it:

104:3 he thinks that his wealth will save him from destruction for a long time, or give him perpetuation

This is a false thought. Perpetuation is not for him who collects wealth for himself and keeps others away from its benefits, but it is for one who is beneficial to the human race.

13:17 And as for what benefits the mankind, remains in the earth

The perpetuity of the Afterlife must not be taken to mean that it is perpetuity like the eternalness of God. Absolutely not. There is no eternalness like God’s. The human perpetuity will be according to Allah’s laws. What will be its end? The human mind cannot presently comprehend anything about it. This is the reason why the Quran has along with the khulud of Jannah and Jahannam dispelled any thought about the infinity of God by saying “madamatis samawaatu fil ard” (11:107-108). For the meaning of “illa ma sha’ a rabbuka”, see heading (N-S-Y).

Kh-L-Sd

“خلّص” (khlas): to be rid of all adulteration and impurities and to become pure.

“خلص من الفقر” (khalasa minal qaum): he separated from the nation and became a recluse {T}.

“أخلاق الشيء” (akhlasah shayli): made something pure; selected it {M}.

“الخصى” (akhlasu): someone who has been separated from the others and selected for some purpose {T}.

12:24 he (Yusuf) was not one to follow the common path

This means that he had been separated from the lot, he was to follow the right path. Likewise, it is said about his brothers:

12:80 they separated from others to have mutual consultation

We removed the others, purely for ourselves (2:94).

“مكحلصون من دون الناس” (khaalisatan min doonin naas): made him purely my own (and for none else) (12:54)

“خلص” (khalas): pure, free from adulteration.

Raghib says “الخصى” (al-khlasis) and “الصافي” (as-safee) have the same meaning: but “الصافي” (as-safee) can sometimes be used for something which is already pure.

“خصى” (khaalis) is that which has been purified of impurities {M}.

Ibn Faris says the basic meaning is to purify and separate the unwanted parts.

“الخلاء” (al-khilaas) means butter, or gold and silver which is heated, liquefied and then purified.

“خلص الله ل阜نان” (khallasal lahu fulanan): God brought him out of the trouble he had landed into, just as a tangled thread is straightened {T}.

Surah Al-Baqrah says:

2:139 we have parted from everywhere else (have become purely the followers of Allah’s laws)

It has been explained by “العبدو” (lahu aabedoon) and “المعملون” (lahu musleemoon): which have appeared in the first two verses 2:136-138 i.e. followers only of His laws.
This also explains “مكحلصون من الدين” (mukhlesena lahud deen): 7:29 that is, to turn away from all other forces and reserve obedience only for God.
Surah *Saad*, after mentioning the tale of the prophets says:

| 38:46 | We separated them from others  
(And made them a special group). |

Because of the particularity that they kept the end result in mind, that is, they kept the real life in mind (29:64), so that wherever it clashed with the temporary life, the real life was given priority over this physical life

**Kh-L-Te**

“خَلْطٌ” (khalat), “خَلَلَتْ” (khallat) is to mix something with another thing, even if they can be separated later (like mixing camels in a herd of sheep) or not {T}.

*Muheet* says that “الَّمُزْجُ” (al-mazj) means to mix liquids together and common word for mixing is “خَلْطُ” (khalt) {M}. A partner in business or trade is called “خَلِيثٌ” (khaleet), but *Johri* says that for one to be a partner in trade is not necessary. Those who live together without business interests and develop love for each other are also called “خَلِيثٌ” (khaleet) {T}. This means “خَلِيثٌ” (khaleet) is a living companion or even a neighbor. The plural is “خُلْطَاءُ” (khulata’a) according to (Ibn Faris).

“إِخْتِلَاطٌ” (ikhtelaat) also means intercourse.

“رَجُلٌ خِلْطٌ مِلْطٌ” (rajulun khiltun milt): a man who is the product of two races.

“سَيِّدٌ خُلْطٌ” (al-khilt) means a bastard {T}.

“خَلِاثِةٌ” (khliatah): lived with him, intermingled.

About orphans, surah *Al-Baqara* says:

| 2:220 | if you intermingle with them or become a partner in their trade, then remember that they are like your brethren |

Surah *Saad* has used the word “خُلْطَاء” (khultaa) for business partner in 38:24.

The Quran says:

| 9:102 | those who mixed good deeds with bad deeds |
| 6:147 | the (fat) that clings to the bones |
| 18:45 | That rain makes the land fertile. |
"khala" (khalâ): to get rid of something. It has similar meaning as of "nazâ" (nazaâ) but in "nazâ" (nazaâ) there is alacrity and "khulaâ" (khalâ) is slow and delayed. Some think both words mean the same.

"al-khaalio" (al-khalî): fallen, broken tree.

Ibn Faris says it basically means something which was together along with another part, but then got separated.

"al-khulaa" (al-khalâ): the divorce which a woman can take from a husband. Surah Taha says God said to Moosa "فَاخْلَﻊْ ﻋَلَيْكُ ﻟَعْﻠَﯿْكَ" (fakhlaa fa alaika) in 20:12. Literally, it means “take off your shoes”, but Taj-ul-Uroos says that it means “wait here” or “stay where you are”. Like when you tell someone you know to take off his shoes and rest for some time. Thus, this verse would mean that God told Moosa not to be in a hurry, and to sit calmly and listen. Now your travel (that you were roaming in search of the truth) has come to an end. Now you will find your destination easily.

Qurtubi says that here "الْخَلِيْفَةُ (al-khilaâ)" means complete your family chores i.e. put them out of your mind. He has said that the Arabs also mean family by the word "ناَل" (naal) which usually means shoe.

"khalf" means behind, at the back. It also means after.

"khalfaka": after you.

"al-khalâf": an era after an era (a generation after another). It also means the human beings who replace the former people, and are more than them in number.

"al-khalaf": the progeny, if good, will be called so. If they are not good, they will be called "khalf" (khalif). But some think that these are alternate words.

Ibn Burri says that the word means progeny or a replacement.

"al-khalaf" is used for the generation after another or the replacement of people whether they are dead or living. In other words, it means those who remain after the annihilated ones.

Ibn Aseer says that both words mean the same, with the difference that "khalf" (khalif) is used in a good way and "khalf" (khalif) in bad manner.

Ibn Faris says there are three meanings for this root
1) For something to come after another and replace it
2) The opposite of front, that is, back
3) Change and amendment.

"khilfatun" means the leaves that appear after the old leaves have fallen. To come after another and to take its place is called "khilfatun" (khilfatun).

The Quran says:

| 25:62 | God is the One who has so created the night and day that one comes after the other |

"al-khalîfâ" (al-khalifah) means that he was the heir after his father.

"al-khalîfah" (al-khalifah): another’s heir, or the ruler who is heir after the former. Plural is "khulafa" (khulafa) and "khalaif" (khalif) {T}. 
When Moosa went on the mount of Toor, he had said to his brother Haroon:

7:142 you be my replacement (in my absence)

Here it must be noted that Moosa would be absent, nobody can be a replacement in somebody’s presence.

Surah Yunus says:

10:14 We made them their heirs after them

Surah Hoodh says that Hoodh told his nation that if they go against God’s orders then:

11:87 my Sustainer will replace you with other people

This means that you will be destroyed and in your place another nation will be made your heir.

About the nation of Aad is said:

7:69 you were made the heirs after the nation of Nouh

About the Samood nation it is said that after the nation of Aad, they were made the heirs (7:74).

The Quran has discussed Adam at several places. In verse 2:30 it is said “الْنَّاسُ ﻋَلَى ﺧَلِیْفَۃٍ ﻓِﯽ اﻟَّذِينَ ﺗَوَلَّوْا ﮐَلَفَاءَ ﺣَرَامَاتَ ﺑَنَوْا” (inni ja’elun fil ardi khalifah). This is ordinarily understood to mean that Adam is God’s deputy on earth. This meaning is inherently wrong.

Firstly, nowhere in the Quran has man been called “الْمَلَائِکَۃَ ﺧَلِیْفَۃٍ ﻓِﯽ اﻟَّذِينَ ﺗَوَلَّوْا ﮐَلَفَاءَ ﺣَرَامَاتَ ﺑَنَوْا” (khalifatullah), or Allah’s deputy. What has been said is “الْبَنِيَّةُ ﺧَلِیْفَۃٍ ﻓِﯽ اﻟَّذِينَ ﺗَوَلَّوْا ﮐَلَفَاءَ ﺣَرَامَاتَ ﺑَنَوْا” (khalifatan fil ard). Secondly, because we have seen earlier, that “الْمَلَائِکَۃَ ﺧَلِیْفَۃٍ ﻓِﯽ اﻟَّذِينَ ﺗَوَلَّوْا ﮐَلَفَاءَ ﺣَرَامَاتَ ﺑَنَوْا” (khalifah) means to take one’s place in his absence, that is, a successor. God is present everywhere at all times. Therefore, a successor in his absence is inherently false. He who is present himself can have no successor.

Abu Bakar was the khalifah, or successor of the Messenger (pbuh). This means that after the death of the Messenger, he was his successor. He was not “الْمَلَائِکَۃَ ﺧَلِیْفَۃٍ ﻓِﯽ اﻟَّذِينَ ﺗَوَلَّوْا ﮐَلَفَاءَ ﺣَرَامَاتَ ﺑَنَوْا” (khalifatullah) i.e. Allah’s successor. A person once called him khalifatullah after he became khalifah. He was corrected immediately and Abu Bakar said: I am the Khalifah (successor) of the Messenger, not Allah. {References from the book “Abu Baker” by author Muhammed Hussain Hekel, page 580 of the Urdu translation}.

Man has not come to earth to be Allah’s successor or His deputy. He has come to establish His laws and to live according to His laws.

Adam or man has been called “الْمَلَائِکَۃَ ﺧَلِیْفَۃٍ ﻓِﯽ اﻟَّذِينَ ﺗَوَلَّوْا ﮐَلَفَاءَ ﺣَرَامَاتَ ﺑَنَوْا” (khalifatullah) because he replaces (is successor to) the creatures before him. See heading (A-D-M) and (J-N-N).

Since being an heir implies having authority and power, Therefore, “الْمَلَائِکَۃَ ﺧَلِیْفَۃٍ ﻓِﯽ اﻟَّذِينَ ﺗَوَلَّوْا ﮐَلَفَاءَ ﺣَرَامَاتَ ﺑَنَوْا” (khalifatullah) means rule of a country, or the succession of some other ruling nation. Details of these matters can be found in my book “Iblees O Adam” where Adam has been discussed in detail.

The concept that man is Allah’s deputy is also not correct according to the Quran. Being a deputy implies to be delegated the powers. Allah does not delegate His powers to anyone. Nobody has the Divine right, neither a king nor any religious leader, not even a prophet. Allah has formulated laws by using His absolute power. Allah’s true slaves first implement those laws on self and then on the rest of the world.

Man’s duty is to implement the laws of Allah. He has not been delegated the power to formulate the laws. Even the prophets simply brought Allah’s Deen (laws) to mankind and implemented them. They did not MAKE the laws. Therefore, they were not naib, or deputies in this way, but if naib is taken to mean one who implements Allah’s laws, then it is okay. But the word then used should not be naib, because the use of the word brings delegation of powers automatically to mind.
"ikhlaaf" (ikhlaaf) means to go against a promise.

"akhlaaf wa ‘uda" (akhlaaf wahdahu) means that he promised but later did not fulfill it {T, M}.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2:80</th>
<th>Allah will not break His promise (He will surely fulfill His promise)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

"ikhlaaf" (ikhtilaaf): to differ. It also means to come one after another.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2:164</th>
<th>the coming of night and day, one after the other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

It also means to oppose or differ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>19:37</th>
<th>then sects among them differed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Some however think that “khalf” (khalaf) are good children and “khalf” (khalf) are bad children {T, M}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>19:59</th>
<th>Then succeed after them successors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

God has said that the result of good deeds is “istakhlaaf fil ard” in 24:55. Therefore, the belief which does not enjoy authority and power is not real, and the good deeds are not really as such. To think that belief and good deeds will only bear fruit in the Hereafter, and they have nothing to do with this world, or it simply means the spiritual development of being only, which is not connected to the collective wellbeing of society, is against what Quran says.

Surah Hoodh says that Shoaib tried to prevent his people from the wrong way of life and said:

"wama ureedu un ukhalifokum ila ma inhaakum unhu" 11:88

Taj says that “khalifa alash shaiyi” (khalifa alash shaiyi) means to intend to do something after preventing others from it. As such, the verse would mean “I have no intention at all of doing what I am preventing you from doing”.

According to the Quran, in-fighting is a sort of punishment (3:104), and for differences to be removed a blessing (11:118-119). The Quran intends to remove the differences among people (16:64), and as such, it is also a blessing from God. Those who do not have differences deserve the Jannah (3:105-106).

In-fighting and differences in Deen are shirk (to mix with one another) (42:10), but this duty will be performed by the collective system of the nation (4:65). These matters are further explained in heading (F-R-Q). Also, see my book “Letters to Saleem” vol.2).
"خَلْقٌ" (khalq) basically means to measure for making or cutting something, to estimate it. This is also the meaning of “ﺗَﻘْﺪِﯾْرٌ” (taqdeer). See (Q-D-R). It means to see whether it is proportionate and balanced, or to model after something, to soften and smooth out something \(\{T, L\}\). It also means to make one thing out of another \(\{R\}\).

“خَلْقَةٌ” (halaq): he measured or evaluated the leather for making something.

“رَﺟُلٌ ﺗَﺎمﱡ اﻟﺨَﻠْﻕِ” (rajulun tammul khalq): a man who is balanced and proportionate. It is also called “ﺧَﻠِﯿْﻖٌ” (khaleeq).

“ﺧُﻠْﻘَۃٌ” (khulqatun): smoothness, to be symmetrical.

“اَﻟْﺨَﻠَﻖُ” (al-khalaq): to be free of gaps etc. and be smooth \(\{T, L\}\).

Ibn Faris says that its basic meanings are to evaluate or measure something, and for something to become smooth (due to constant use). That is why old things are called “خَلْقٌ” (khalq) because due to constant use, they become smooth surfaced.

Thus, “خَلْقٌ” (khalq) would mean to evaluate something, to create it so that it becomes balanced and proportionate, and it becomes clean and smooth.

“بَﺪَعَ” (bada’) and “ﻓَﻄَﺮَ” (fatar) mean to bring something from nothingness into existence, to create for the first time, to invent. Thus, “خَلْقٌ” (khalq) would mean to give different shapes and form to elements and to create things.

In surah Hajj the different stages of sperm, and genes in the mother’s womb have been described and the Quran says that it transforms into “ﻣُﻀْﻐَۃٍ” (muzgha) which has two forms, “ﻣُﺨَﻠﱠﻘَۃٌ” (mukhallaqah) and “ﻏَﯿْﺮِ ﻣُﺨَﻠﱠﻔَۃٍ” (ghair mukhallaqah) 22:5. “ﻣُﺨَﻠﱠﻖ” (mukhallaq) means complete, or which is made smooth or softened (Muheet).

Ibn Faris says “اَﻟْﻤُﺨَﻠﱠﻖُ” (al-mukhalliq) is that arrow which has been straightened. Therefore, the verse can be taken to mean that “ﻣُﻀْﻐَۃٍ” (muzgha) is either a complete child or it remains incomplete, and is aborted.

Surah Shooraa says:

Some people have said it means customs and traditions \(\{T, L\}\). This has led to its meaning of habits and usual practices. As such, “خَلْقٌ” (khalaqas saub) the cloth became old.

“اِنْ ﮨٰﺬَا اِﻻْاﺧْﺘِﻼَقٌ” (inn haaza illakh telaaq) is a concoction used in (38:7)

“ﺧِﻠْﻘَۃٌ” (khalaqatun) means someone’s natural constitution \(\{T\}\).

“ﺧَﻼَقٌ” (khalaaq) means estimated portion as used in 3:76.

Raghib says “خَلَاقٌ” (khalaaq) means that edge which one gets due to good morals.

The Quran has also used “اَﻣْﺮٌ” (amr) as against “خَلْقٌ” (khalq), as in 7:54. See heading (A-M-R).

“خَلَاقٌ” (khalaaq) also means to make the right estimate and to intend and plan accordingly. It also means to train \(\{Gharib-ul-Quran\}\).
“خلال” (khallaq) and “خلال” (khaaliq) are two great traits of Allah (59:25, 36:81). Therefore, the individual or nation that has Allah’s gift will display great creativity as well.

Having children is not creation, but pro-creation. This is a biological function which animals share with man. Thus, birth is an animal level function. Thus, man’s creativity cannot be shared by animals. The nation which is bereft of creativity is devoid of Allah’s quality of Creativeness.

Note that creation is not mere duplication, but demands new inventions, Thus, it is said about Allah:

38:1 He keeps adding to His creations according to his Will

Therefore, his slaves must also keep inventing newer things. This is called invention.

About the Messenger Muhammed (pbuh), the Quran says:

68:4 and verily you contain very great morals

As said earlier, “خلال” (khalay) means balanced and proportionate. Morals are the distinguishing trait of humanity, and our Messenger Muhammed was supreme in this. Those traits which are described as “morals” with us are actually the remnants of the era of hegemony. The morals as described by the Quran, which belong to a momin, are the true morals, and the Messenger (pbuh) is the epitome of those morals, which is the best example for the human race. This example of the Messenger is preserved in the Quran.

Kh-L-L

خلاص (khala-ul makaan): a house vacated as the occupants go away.
خلال الترانيم (khala-ul shayyi): for something to pass away or go away.
خلال (khalwa): means solitude.
خلالية (khaliyah): bees-hive {T}.

Raghib says that “خلال” (khulu) is used for both place and time. Since time also passes, the scholars of dictionaries take "خلال الزمن" (khala-uz zaman) to mean the time passed {T}.

Ibn Faris says it basically means for one thing to part from another.

The Quran has used "خلال" (khalau) against "لاع" (laqu) in 2:76 and 2:14. Here it means solitude and to meet in solitary.
Surah Yusuf says:

12:9 you will have full attention of your father; no one else will share it

**Khalau min qablikum** (khalau min qablikum): the people who have passed away prior to you (2:214).

**Tilka ummatun qad khalat** (tilka ummatun qad khalat): this was a group or party who had passed away (2:141).

**Fi al-ayami khaliyah** (fi al-ayami khaliyah): in the days that which have passed away, or past days (69:24).

Surah Ambia and Yaseen say:

21:15 we made them devoid of the movement of development and made them unmoving like a cut crop

36:26 so see, they became silent like the ambers

**Khamadatin naar** (khamadatin naar): for the flames of the fire to go out even if the ambers are still glowing. If even the ambers are extinguished, then it will be **Hamadatin naar** (hamadatin naar) [R].

**Ibn Faris** says it basically means for movement to die down and to fall down.

**Ahmad-toha** (akhmad-toha): I silenced the flames.

**Al-khammad** (al-khammad): the place where a fire is buried.

**Al-khamdal mareez** (al-khamdal mareez): the patient fainted or died.

**Qaumun khammedoon** (qaumun khammedoon): people whose steps are too silent [M], or people with no movement.

**Ahmadullahu anfaasu** (akhmadullahu anfaasu): Allah demeaned him or gave him death [T].

Lataif-ul-Lugha says that initially women used to put on **Al-ghifaarah** (al-ghifaarah) on their heads, and **Al-khimar** (al-khimar) over it. See heading (Gh-F-R) the meaning of ghifaarah.

**Al-khamr** (al-khamr): every intoxicating substance, because it covers the intellect.

Caliph Umar has said **Al-khamro ma khamaral aqal** (al-khamro ma khamaral aqal). It means that khamar is something which interferes with the intellect and spoils it. Some say **Lannaha takhmirul aqil** (lannaha takhmirul aqil): that is, liquor has been called **Khamr** (khamr) because it covers the intellect [T].

The Arabs usually used to make wine from grapes and called it **Khamr** (khamr). Hence, grapes too were called **Khamr** (khamr).
The Arabic term “takhmeer” means to raise the yeast \(T\).

“Khamar rajulun fee bai-i mukhaamarah” means he deceived in trade and sold a free man as a slave.

*Ibn Faris* says it basically means to cover and with it to intermingle.

“Al-istikhmaar” means to enslave, as it is necessary to seize a man’s intelligence to enslave him.

About “khamr” and “maysar,” that is, drinking and gambling, the Quran says:

\[
\begin{array}{|c|c|}
\hline
2:164 & it has a lot of sin, and some benefits for people too
\hline
2:219 & their sin is much greater than the benefits in them
\hline
\end{array}
\]

“Al-ism” means frustration, tiredness, laziness, such weakness that leaves a man behind in life’s race. See heading (A-Tha-M). Wine and gambling (easily acquired wealth) surely get the adrenalin flowing. A man temporarily becomes excited by them, but later his limbs become so exhausted or lackadaisical that they lose the ability to struggle in life. That is why they have been termed “Arjus min amal ash shaitaan” the devil’s work, by the Quran and warned to abstain from them (5:90). And said that they will create acrimony among you and you will become unable to establish the system of *salaah* (5:91).

“Khamr” (alcoholic drink). The biological research about it is that initially it increases the blood pressure and this in certain conditions (diseases) is a good thing, but later its effect slows down the blood pressure and this is a deep effect. Therefore, as against the initial benefit its later effect is very harmful. “Khamr”, as well as “Maysir” not only slacken the human body, they slacken the human personality as well, and this is a big loss.

**Kh-M-S**

| 18:23 | And they say they were five |
| 29:14 | Except for fifty years |
| 8:41  | Then for Allah, one fifth of it… |

The fifth part of the war booty is for Allah and His *Rusool* (8:41), *Rusool* being the central administration of Allah’s system. The *ameer*, or leader of the nation will spend it to meet the needs of the nation, and it is called “Fee sabili lllah” (fee sabili Allah).
Kh- M-Sd

“الخمسة” (al-khamsah): hunger.
“خمص الابطن” (khamisal batn): the stomach became empty and caved in.
“الخماس” (al-khamas): the sole of the foot whose curve is inside (concave).
“خمص” (khamees): a hungry man who’s stomach curves inside.
“زمن خميق” (zamun khamees) means the period of drought {T}.
The Quran has used “مخمصة” (makhmasah) for acute hunger (5:3).

Kh- M-Te

“خمط الألب يخمطه” (khamatal lahma yakhmitohu): he fried the meat. If it is boiled in water then it will be called “ممط” (mamt).
“الخمط” (al-khamb): sour, anything bitter, every plant which is bitter, a kind of deadly poison or lethal tree, every tree without needles {T}.

In the Quran, it has been said in connection with punishment that in place of the fine orchards, such orchards grew which were “ذواتي اكل خمط” (zu wa aati ukulin khamt), that is, which produced bitter fruit. It also means that the pleasantness of their lives was replaced with bitterness.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to be naked and empty, and also power and authority. With these meanings the verse would mean to deprive somebody of life for evil deeds or oppression, which is exactly what, happened to the nation of Sabaa.

Kh- N-Z-R

“الخنزير” (al-khanzarah): to become fat, big. This word is used for a fat hammer, used to break stones.
“الخنيزير” (al-khinzeer): pig, plural of which is “خنيزير” (khanazeer).
“خنزير” (khanzar): he committed several acts like a pig. This is also used for seeing out of the corner of the eye {T}.

The Quran has listed meat of pig among the things which as unlawful and Hence, forbidden (2:173). The word has also been used for people whose characters have been mutilated and turned like the worst of animal behavior (5:60).

Raghib says it can be used both for mutilated faces ad characters. See heading (Q-R-D).

The Gharib-ul-Quran says that it is a compound of the words “خنز” (khaniz) plus “نزرا” (nazr), which means a rotten thing.

The word swine or being a swine is generally considered to be a negative quality in most parts of the world. Even in the west, where its meat is consumed, its name is used as a curse word. The Bible too uses this word in a demeaning manner.
Kh-N-S

(khānasah) (yakhnis) (khansa): to get back from it.
(al-khunus): the place where deer hide. Also see kunus.
(khanaas min baini asaabeh): he hid from among his friends.
(al-khanasu fil qadam): for the sole of the foot to be even and have flesh {T, R}
(al-khinees): a scoundrel who lies in wait for somebody, also one who makes excuses and is a deceptive person {T, R}.

The Quran says “fala uksimo bil khunnas” in 18:15, which means “those stars which recede”, and since stars do not make any sound while doing so, the word has come to mean “to back down silently”. This is the same sort of evidence which has been described in “wan najmi iza hawa” in 53:1 and 56:75, and this because later the description is about revelation and prophet hood (81:20-22).

Surah an-Naas says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>114:4</th>
<th>he who whispers something in the ear and silently recedes (he who quietly spreads wrong thoughts and hides)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Maulana Abeeedullah Sindhi writes that “الْخَنَّاسُ (al-khannas)” means a force which hides, or one which when attacked hides.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to hide and to be hidden.

Kh-N-Q

Ibn Faris says it basically means constriction.

(khawaq) (yakhneq): to strangle.
(al-khaaniq) means to strangle.
(al-khinaaq): the rope with which one strangles.
(inkhanaq): his throat was strangulated {T, R} {Tafseerul Muqaam al Mahmud page 221}.
(khunaaq) is another derivation.
(al-munkhaniqah): the strangled animal. Animal that dies of strangulation has been made forbidden to eat by the Quran (5:3).

Kh-W-R

(khawir), (yakhwar), (khawara) means to be weak, to be a coward, to break down, to become slack.
(kharat quwwatil maraeez): the patient’s strength lessened, that is, he became weak.
(khawwaratil ard): due to the excessive rains the soil flowed out (with water) {T, M}.
(al-khuwaar): cow, ox, or goat. It also means the sound of a deer or arrows. Actually it meant the sound of a cow or ox, but later began to be used for all kinds of sounds {T, M}.

Raghib says “الْخَوَارُ (khuwaar) means the sound of cows or oxen, but later it metaphorically also started to mean the sound of a camel. The Quran has used “الْخَوَارُ (lahu khuwaar)” or calf in 7:148, that is, the calf that used to make sound.
"خاض" (khaz) and "يخوض" (yakhuz) basically mean to get down in water, or wade in water.

*Ibn Faris* says it basically means to indulge. Later this word began to be used for being busy in something for long.

The Quran has used it mostly for engaging in useless things {T, R}.

"خاض" (khaaza): he talked nonsense: {Aqrabul Muwaarid}.

The Quran has used them together in 7:56.

"خوف" (khauf) means to fear some catastrophe due to some evidence and signs of it. Hence, it means to apprehend, just as "طمع" (tama-a) means to expect some benefit from the evidence and sign before one.

The Quran has used them in 4:128.

"حزن" (huzn) is the sadness that comes after an event and the loss has already been established.

The Quran has used it to describe the sadness after a loss.

This is about the type of leaders who did nothing for the common good, but only repeated statements to this effect, passed resolutions, and spent their time in planning. That is all talk and no work. It also applies to those scholars and philosophers who keep themselves busy in picking loopholes in conceptual issues and nit picking, and ignore the matters which produce practical results. These people cause destruction of their nations (70:41-42).

"خوف" (khauf) is the apprehension of the loss that may take place in the future, while "حزن" (huzn) is the loss which has already taken place.

Surah *An-Nisaa* says:

4:128 If a woman fears unfair treatment from her husband

Thus, the fear of Allah would mean the realization that by leaving Allah’s laws (their obedience) I will suffer a great loss. Hence, it means to avoid the wrong path due to the realization of the bad results it will produce.

Surah *An-Nahal* says about the things in the universe and about the *malaika*:

16:50 They fear the authority and overwhelming of their Sustainer and do whatever they are ordered to do

That is, they fully follow the laws of Allah because they know that if they don’t, then only chaos will result. As such, the fear of Allah is not like the fear of some tyrant. This fear is like the apprehension of being burnt due to which we do not play with fire.

"الخافثة" (al-khaafah) is the protective leather that a honey collector puts on, so that he may be protected from the bee stings. It also means a bag which is used for keeping something safe {T}.

"خوف" (khawaaf): means high level of noise {T}.
Ibn Faris says the root basically means worry and trouble.

“خوف” (khaur) also means annihilation and war {T}. As such, “خوف” (khaur) in 33:19 has been taken to mean killing.

“خُوْفُ النفس” (takhawwaf shaiyih): means to decrease something.

“خُوْفُ رَءْيَةٍ” (takhawwaf haqqah): reduced his rights.

“أَوْيَذُخُوْفٌ” (aw yakhuz hoom ala takhawwuf): destroy them gradually, instead of at once (16:47).

“خُوْفُ” (takhawwuf) means to fear, to be apprehensive all the time, lest they are hauled up despite their fearing Him and being wary of the consequences. But the earlier meaning seems more plausible.

“الخيفة” (al-khafeefah): the state of fear {M}.

Following the guidance definitely results in a fearless nation without any worries (2:38). Thus, if a nation lives in some kind of fear, then that nation is not following Allah’s orders. To follow Allah’s laws and feel fear, do not go together.

Kh-W-L

خ و ل

“الخال” (al-khaal): mother’s brother, maternal uncle.

Plurals are “أخوآل” (akhwaal), “أخوَلْة” (akhwilah), “خُوْل” (khu’ool).

“الخالة” (al-kaalah): mother’s sister, maternal aunt. Plurals are “خَالَات” (khaalaat), “أخْوَال” (akhwaal).

“Ibn Faris says it basically means to look after or guard something.

“خوْل” (khawwal), “تخْوِيل” (takhweel): to endow someone with grandeur or such things which need to be guarded {R}.

 إذا خوْل نعَمةً (iza khawwalahu ne’mah) as in 39:8 means “when Allah endows someone with luxuries”.

Kh-W-N

خ و ن

“الخَون” (al-khaun) basically means to decrease something.

“خَوْن” (khawwanah): decreased it.

“خُوْن” (fi zabrihi khaun): his back is weak, or there is weakness in his back.

“خِيَانَة” (khiyanah): is to betray or to lose someone’s trust.

“خُوْن” (khaun) is also used for glare {T}.

“خَوْن” (khaun), “يَخُوْن” (yakhun), “خَوْن” (khauna) is a man who is thought to be trust worthy, but turn out to not be worthy of trust.

“خِيَانَة” (khiyanah) is to betray or to lose someone’s trust.

“خُوْن” (khaunad dalur risha’a): the rope was not faithful to the bucket and broke in the middle, due to which the bucket fell into the well {T}. We pull the bucket out of the well by depending on the strength of the rope. If the rope breaks in the middle, then it is called its “خِيَانَة” (khiyanah). As such, “خِيَانَة” (amanah) means to be at peace with someone or something (to be content that the trust is not lost), but in “خِيَانَة” (khiyanah) this trust is simply not there.

This is the reason why Quran says “لا انفِصَام لَﮩَا” (la infisaama laha) in 2:256 describing the laws of Allah’s. These words mean that these laws are a strong link which can never break, and can be fully depended upon. These never leave you in the lurch.

“خُوْن” (takhawwan) does not just mean to hurt or incur loss, but it also means any change, alteration, decrease, or amendment.

“خُوْن” (khaanahud dehar): time was not on his side. That is, it treated him badly {T}.

The Quran says:
Indeed, Allah does not befriend any of those who betray in denial.

khawwan (الخوْان) can be used for any man who cannot be trusted or depended upon, and also the enemy who tries to deteriorate your condition. It also means a big misappropriate. The Quran instructs to stop even from misappropriation of sight (20:19).

Surah Al-Baqrah says:

2:187 That you used to deceive yourself.

Raghib says that “ikhityan” (الخْيِتَّاَن) means to prepare or intend to misappropriate. As such, one must not only try to not misappropriate others, but also oneself. One should not even let the thought of misappropriation cross one’s mind. The biggest crime is to misappropriate from self. That is, to act against what you think is the right thing to do, whether it is in someone’s knowledge or not. This is not only a sign of weakness of one’s self-respect, but also a sign of a dual personality. The Quran forbids it.

Surah An-Nisaa says:

4:107 those who intend to deceive each other

Surah Al-Anfaal says: do not conspire against Allah’s system (لا تكونوا) nor be found lacking (misappropriate) in any of the matters entrusted to you.

Kh-W-Y خ و ي

Khawatid daar: the house became abandoned and fell down.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to be vacant and fall.

ardun khawiah: abandoned land {T}.

al-khawa: means to be empty {R}.

khawi al-makaan: the place became empty {M}.

About a dwelling, surah Al-Baqrah says:

2:256 And it overturned on its roofs

This verse is talking about the destroyed and desolated houses which had fallen down, or the houses that despite the roofs standing, were laid bare.

Surah Al-Haaqqa says:

69:7 destroyed date palms which are ready to fall (hollow inside)
Kh-Y-B

خَابَ (khaab), يَﺨِﯿْﺐُ (yakheeb), ﺧَﯿْﺒَۃً (khaibah) means to remain deprived, to suffer loss, to be disappointed, not to be able to achieve that which is desired, to remain unrequited, expectations to be cut off, to be needy and beggarly. {T, M}.

Ibn Faris says that(al-khayyab) is a firestone which does not have the capability to start a fire.

The Quran says:

3:126 let them return unrequited

The Quran has used the word "خَابَ (khaab) against "اَﻓْﻠَﺢَ (aflaha) which means the crops to grow and be fruitful. As such, "خَابَ (khaab) would mean to be unfruitful.

91:10 He who buries it, fails

It means that he who pressured it and did not let it develop, his plate remained, desolated. His spark of life became desolate, and became such a fire stone that has no fire. This is why "خَابَ (khaab) has been explained further by saying "اَﻟْﺨَﯿﱠﺎبُ (al-khayyab) is a firestone which does not have the capability to start a fire.

It also includes destruction in this life (rather, it is manifested first). Therefore, the nurturing or development of self-results inevitably in the happiness of this life as well. Spiritual development by giving up this world is against the Quran. Human development takes place by conquering the universe. A life without a spark is like a heap of ashes.

Kh-Y-R

اَﻟْﺨَﯿْﺮُ (al-khair): anything which is favored or liked by all, also useful thing. It is the opposite of "اَﻟْﺸﱠﺮﱡ (shar).
"اَﻟْﺨَﯿْﺮُ (al-khair): all types of good. Arab horses used to be called "خَﯿْﺮٌ (khair) due to their usefulness (38:32).
"اَﻟْﺨَﯿَﺎرَاتٌ (khairaat): beautiful and courteous women {T}, or one who have many good traits as beauty.
"اَﻟْﺨَﯿَﺎرٌ (khayaar) means authority, that is, the choice to adopt whichever deed, and leave whichever.

Ibn Faris says it basically means leaning and bending.

اِﺳْﺘِﺨَﺎرَةٌ (istikharah) means to ask for the better of two things. Since whichever of two things is in any case thought to be better of the two, "اَﻟْﺨَﯿَﺎرَاتٌ (khairaat) is also used for honor, superiority and estimation.
"اِﺳْﺘِﺨَﺎرَةٌ (istikharah) means to ask for the better of two things. Since whichever of two things is in any case thought to be better of the two, "اَﻟْﺨَﯿَﺎرَاتٌ (khairaat) is also used for honor, superiority and estimation.
"اِﺳْﺌَﻼَءُ (as-saylah): anything which is favored or liked by all, also useful thing. It is the opposite of "اَﻟْﺸﱠﺮﱡ (shar).

Ibn Faris says that(al-khayyab) is a firestone which does not have the capability to start a fire.

The Quran has used "خَﯿْﺮٌ (khair) to mean wealth at several places, as in 2:272, 2:180.
"خَﯿْﺮٌ (khair) has been used against "اَدْﻧٰﯽ (adna) (2:16).
"خَﯿْﺮٌ (khair) is used for something "even better" in 2:106.
Surah Anaam (6:17) uses this word against "ﺿُﺮﱞ (zur), against "ﻓِﺘْﻨَةٌ (fitnah) in surah Al-Hajj (22:11) and against "شَﺮﱡ (shar) in surah Al-Baqrah (2:216).

Surah An-Nahal has used this word for every good thing and deed (16:76).

Surah Aal-e-Imran (3:35) says about Allah that "ﺑِﯿَﺪِکَ اﻟْﺨَﯿْﺮُ (biyadekal khaiir): He has the concept for all sorts of authority and every type of good thing.

Surah Al-Ahzaab (33:36) has used "ﺧِﯿَﺎرَةٌ (khiyarah) for choice and right.

Surah Al-Baqrah (2:216) has used "ﺷَﺮﱡ (shar) in surah An-Nahal (16:76).

Surah Aal-e-Imran (3:35) says about Allah that "ﺑِﯿَﺪِکَ اﻟْﺨَﯿْﺮُ (biyadekal khaiir): He has the concept for all sorts of authority and every type of good thing.

In surah Saad (38:27), the word of "اكْหยَارٍ (akhyaar) has been used for the Messengers who were the preferred individuals.

Ibn Faris has said "ﻗَﻮْمٌ ﺧِﯿَﺎرٌ (qaumun khiyaar) and "اَﺧْﯿَﺎرٍ (akhyaar) mean a nation with many capabilities.

In 55:70 "ﺧَﯿْﺮَاتٌ ﺣِﺴَﺎنٌ (khairatun hisaan) has been used to mean women with proportionate limbs and moderate character, or for proportionate and good things. Since all life’s happiness and authority and expanse is availed by following Allah’s orders, Therefore, His revelation has also been called "خير (khair) in 23:105. As such, the life of the momineen is such that all life’s happiness is available to them and their authority knows no bounds. This is what "خير (khair) and which is the definite result of following Allah’s orders. That is why when the opponents ask the momineen, tell us what your Sustainer has revealed, they reply "قَآَلُوا ﺧَ (qaalu khair) in 16:30. In this verse these words mean world’s happiness and the expanse of authority.

It is explained by the words that follow:

Thus, every deed which has the betterment of this world and the Hereafter is “خير (khair) and the opposite of "شَﺮﱡ (shar). In pleasantness, the development of the human personality is supreme. Rather pleasantness is the development of the human personality. That which stultifies human development is “شَﺮﱡ (shar). The Quran gives us a program which results in pleasantness. It equates them with good deeds, which develop human capabilities and produce smoothness in the society. See heading (Sd-L-H).

Surah Al-Baqrah says about Hajj (pilgrimage):

2:197 you must take what is necessary to perform Hajj (pilgrimage): this will help prevent you from begging over there

Here “خير (khair) means benefits and “تَقوَى (taqwa) means to be safe from the ignominy of being needy.

**Kh-Y-Te**

"الخيط " (al-khait) means thread or chain etc. {T}.

Ibn Faris says it means to be long and thin.

"الخيط " (al-khiyaat) or "الخيط " (al-mikhyat) means a needle {T}.

"في سَمّ الخيط " (fi sammil khiyaat): in the needle of the eye (7:40).

"خاط الأَطْبَاب " (khaatas-saub): to sew one part of the cloth with another {M}.

"خاطيّ " (khaiyyaat): tailor {T}.

The Quran, in respect of fasting says:
These words are relating to the light of dawn and the darkness of the night \( T \). This shows that in the Quran, literal meanings do not apply and the meaning is with reference to the context.

As such, \textit{Lataif-ul-Lugha} says that “\textit{الخيط} الأبيض (al-khaitul abyaz)” is taken to mean “\textit{النور}” (an-noor) which means light.

“\textit{الخيط}” (al-khait) also means color \{T\}, and even a group.

\textbf{Kh-Y-L}

\textit{كَيْلَ} \( \textit{Khal\text{ }} \)

\textit{khaal}, \textit{yakhal} means to conjecture, assumption.

\textit{خَيَّال} \( \textit{Khayyal\text{}} \)

means to estimate and guess.

\textit{khyila ilaihi annahu kaza}: he thought of something, something which is not as it seems but which appears so in one’s thoughts.

\textit{السَّحابَةُ المَخْيَلَةُ} (as sahabatu almuta-khayyila) is a cloud which seems to be raining.

\textit{الخَيَّال} (al-khiyaal) also means a scarecrow \{T\}.

With respect to such meanings, when the experts of the Pharaoh’s court threw their ropes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>20:66</th>
<th>due to their charm, it appeared to \textit{Moosa} (Moses) as if they were moving (like snakes):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This means that they were not actually moving, but only gave the illusion of movement. Note how big a truth about illusion or “\textit{سحر}” (seher) the Quran has revealed. It has said that due to illusion, the things do not actually change regardless what one’s vision says. The effect is merely psychological.

The confusion only occurs when we take the meanings of such words literally, but if taken figuratively then the meaning would be something else. The details will be found at their own places.

See heading \( \textit{S-H-R} \).

\textit{كَيْلَاءُ} \( \textit{Khuyela\text{}} \)

means pride without any cause (unjustifiably). That is, a man gives himself airs, but he does not have the greatness in him. He simply thinks in his mind that he is great. Someone who does this is called \textit{مُختَالٌ} (mukhtaal), as in 31:18, which means one who is indulging in self-deceit.

\textit{Ibn Faris} says it basically means an act which also includes delusion. This is the definition of “\textit{خَيْل}” (khayyal), which is actually something one dreams about. For one thing, everything in a dream is shifting, secondly the dreamers thinks that whatever he is dreaming about, is reality. This makes the meaning of this verse clearer, and elaborates the sorcery of the sorcerers, as well as earlier mentioned verse (20:66).

\textit{Raghib} says this led to the word “\textit{خَيْل}” (khail) which means horses or a cavalry brigade (3:13), because a horse seems to be walking rather proudly, and a horseman also has a sort of pride in him as well.

\textbf{Kh-Y-M}

\textit{كَخْيَمَة} \( \textit{Khaemah\text{}} \)

\textit{takhyeem} means to mount tents and then rest in them.

\textit{khaemah} means any kind of temporary construction that Arabs used to set up for their rest. There are many definitions regarding the structure of such a construction, but the general concept is of setting up four wooden pillars covered with vegetation for shelter and shade. Such a construction was called “\textit{خَيْمَة}” (khaemah).

\textit{مِزَالَة} \( \textit{Mizallah\text{}} \)

Those tents that were constructed with fabrics were called “\textit{خَيْمَة}” (mizallah).

\textit{خَيْمَة} \( \textit{Khaemah\text{}} \)

\textit{khayamash shay} means that he covered on thing with another thing \{T\}.

\textit{خَيَاءً} \( \textit{Khayaam\text{}} \)

is the plural form of “\textit{خَيْمَة}” (khaemah), as used in 55:72.
D-A-B

(\text{ad-daab}, \text{addaobo}): \text{to be continuously engaged in some work, to keep trying continuously.}

\text{Raghib} says that it means situation, customs, and traditions.

\text{(daaba folan): that man tried continuously, became tired but kept on trying} \text{\{T, M, Aqrab al-Muwarid\}. Kitaab-ul- Ashfaq too says that “daab” (\text{da-ab}) means work done continuously without any break.}

\text{Ibn Faris} says its basic meaning is of being persistent.

\text{Surah Aal-e-Imran} says:

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
3:10 & \text{according to the ways of the nation of the Pharaoh} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\text{Surah Yusuf} has \text{“daabaa”} (\text{da-abba}) in verse 12:47 which means striving very hard continuously.

\text{Surah Ibrahim} says:

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
14:33 & \text{The sun and the moon revolve continuously in their orbits at their own speed.} \\
& \text{(They are continuously busy in performing their duties.)} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\text{Dawood}

\text{The Quran says that Dawood (David) was among the descendants of Ibrahim (Abraham).}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
6:84 & \text{And of his descendants was Dawood} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\text{Allah had given him Zaboor. Note that Zaboor also means ‘a book’. But surah Ambia mentions “Zaboor” as a special book in 21:105. Perhaps this was the name of the book revealed to him. He was granted knowledge in profusion (27:15) and a stable rule (38.20), so that he could rule with equanimity and justice (38.26). The big leaders of the mountain tribes were very faithful and obedient to him and were busy in putting his program into action (38.18), as well as the gypsies of the Tair tribe who formed the cavalry brigade of the army (38.16).}

\text{Previously he had defeated the army of Jaloot (Goliath) fighting along with the army of Bani Israel and killed Jaloot as well (2:251). It seems like he was the inventor of armor, or that he had special expertise in it (21.80). His period was approximately 1000 B.C. It is said that he had a very beautiful voice. He is said to be the first person to edit Hebrew music and develop the Egyptian and Babylonian musical instruments, and Thus, invent new musical instruments. When he used to sit on the hill and play his musical instruments, even the trees swayed with the music. The Torah and our Tafseer books support this theory\{Tarjuman-ul-Quran\}.}
(dabbal namalu yadibbu dabba): to walk quietly.
(dabbah fil jism): for wine to go down slowly in the body.
(ad-dabbah): any living thing that walks or crawls on the ground {T, Latif-ul-Lugha}.
(adib-bah): slow speed.

*Ibn Faris* says that this is the speed slower than “mashyun”.

“addab-babah”: a big cart made of skins and wood used by soldiers to reach the fort gates to break it down {T, Latif-ul-Lugha}. A tank of the olden days used to move slowly and those inside were safe from the enemy’s onslaught.

“addab-dabah”: the sound of a walk on hard ground, it also means a noise like beating the drum, and also the sound of the drum itself.

The Quran has used this word for all sorts of creatures including crawlers, two legged and four legged (24:45). The plural is “dawaab”. In surah *Al-Hajj*, this word has been used for all living creatures except man (35:28).

**Surah An-Nahal** says:

| 16:61 | If Allah held people responsible for their crimes immediately, then there would not be a da-abba (soul) (alive) on this earth. |

See 35:45 as well. Here the word “da-abbah” has come for the humans themselves, because due to their wrong doings it is they who must be annihilated, not all other living creatures. But in a broader meaning, it could mean humans and other living beings as well.

**Surah Al-Anfaal** calls those who do not employ their intellect “ash sharrad dwab” in 8:22, that is, the worst among living things who walk, or even more astray than the other living things.

**Surah An-Namal** says:

| 27:82 | And when the sentence against them is fulfilled, We shall bring forth a creature from the earth for them. |

*Raghib* says it refers to those wicked people who behave like animals in their unawareness. This way this word becomes plural. But when the Quran uses the word “da-abbatun” for humans, the example about animals is redundant. It will mean warring nations. This has been explained by “tukallemohim” which means to injure. But even if “tukallemohim” is taken to mean talk, it does not affect the meaning of “da-abbah”. See heading (K-L-W).

**Surah Saba** has used this word for *Suleman’s* unworthy son (34:14). This means that he did not have the credentials of an intellectual human being, but a moving apparition. Details will be found under heading *Suleman*.

**Surah Hoodh** says:

| 11:6 | There is not a single da-abbah on this earth for whose sustenance Allah is not responsible for. |

A natural question that comes to mind after reading 11:6 is that if this statement is true, then why people die of hunger in this world. A single drought may claim millions of lives and even as it is, thousands die of hunger and starvation. If Allah is responsible for providing for them, then why does He not fulfill that responsibility? This is a very important question that demands an answer.
At such places, Allah’s responsibility is fulfilled by the system set in place by following Allah’s laws. This system takes upon itself all the responsibilities attributed to Allah and in this way all those rights and duties (mentioned in the Quran) are also shifted to the system which are called Allah’s rights. Allah’s system is followed by obeying His laws.

"عَلَى اللَّهِ رَزْقُهَا " (alal lahi rizqoha) means that the system is responsible for the sustenance of all. To provide for all living things, becomes its responsibility. The resources of sustenance are with it for safekeeping and are a trust. The system so distributes the sustenance given by Allah that nobody is deprived of it. This way Allah’s responsibility is automatically fulfilled. But in the absence of such a system, hegemonic forces seize those resources, and the weaker of the human races live at their mercy. They provide as much as they want for the ones they want to provide for. The celestial revolution is for snatching these resources and hand them over to the system which provides for all.

Surah Ash-Shura says:

| 49:29 | And one of Allah’s signs is that He created the earth and the skies and heavenly bodies and the living things (da- abba) in them. And He is able to collect them according to the law of His will. |

This verse gives a clue as to creatures on other heavenly bodies. The days are coming near when one day the inhabitants of earth will intermingle with that of other planets. The Quran has clearly stated that whatever is contained in the earth and the skies has been subjugated to man. Therefore, the human effort to reach the heavenly bodies (moon, mars, etc.) is very much in keeping with the teachings of the Quran. Note how the Quranic verses provide clues to universal truths (41:35).

**D-B-R**

"الدَبْرُ" (ad-dubr): the back (end) of anything. It is also used for ones back and the anus.

*Ibn Faris* has said that it means the tail end of something. Plural form of it is "الدَّابَّرُ" (ad-baar).

The Quran says:

| 54:25 | they will turn their backs |
| 12:25 | from behind |
| 27:10 | he turned his back and ran |

"الدَّابَّرُ" (idbar): to move back, previous event.

"الدَّابَّرُ" (idbaran nujum): the time for the stars to set at the end of night (52:49) *{T, M}* Hence, it means the receding of the stars.

"الدَّابِرُ" (ad-daabir): the end of everything, the reality and basis *{T, M}.*

"الدَّابِرُ" (at-tadbeeru), "الدَّابَّرُ" (at-tadibbiru): to deliberate on some issue with its end result in mind. To keep the last destination in mind while administrating.
| 6:45  | last man of the nation was killed as well (nation was uprooted) |
| 32:5  | he plans matters |
| 4:82  | Do they not deliberate on what the Quran says? |
| 38:29 | so that they deliberate on its (the Quran’s) verses |
| 79:5  | One who takes matters to completion (one who plans matters) |

Surah Qaf says following to the Messenger:

| 50:39 | Do not worry or be troubled by whatever his opponents said. Just continue being engaged in preparing (the people) in worshipping and praising the Lord. Strive from before the sunrise till sunset, as well as during the night, for the completion (establishment) of His system. |

Surah At-Toor repeats almost the same thing in almost the same words but there it is said “ادبارة النجوم” (adbaarin nujoom), which means the time when stars set or recede.

Surah Qaaf has used “الدثار” (dubur) which is the plural of “الذر” (dubur). The other word is “السجود” (sujud) which means to lean or bend towards someone. The ordinary exegesis books say that the meaning is “after-prayers”, but this meaning does not make much sense, especially because the word used here is “الذار” (adbaar) not “الذار” (idbaar). [Lissan-ul-Arab. Tafseer Fatahul Qadeer (Shokani) - Tafseer Roohul Muani].

“الذار” (dubur) also means the end part of something, which is in any case included in that thing, and ‘after’ is used when something ends and then some other event or thing begins. We cannot say up till today with certainty what it really means.

D-Th-R

- “الذار” (ad-dasr): enormous wealth.
- “المال الذار” (maal dasr): unbounded riches.
- “الذار” (ad-disaar): a cloth which a man can wrap around himself.
- “الذار السقيفة” (tadassara bis saub): he wrapped himself in a cloth.
- “الذار الشجرة” (dasarash shajaru dasoora): the tree brought out new leaves and branches.
- “الهودر الصالح” (hudasru maal): he is a good guard of the camels.
- “الذار الطائر” (tadreesut tayir): a bird mends its nest.
- “الذار الأثر” (ad-dasoor): slow, heavy, one who sleeps a lot, i.e. one who is wrapped in sheets.
- “الذار الأثر” (dasaral asar): for a mark to be obliterated {T, M, R}.

Ibn Faris says it basically means for things to come one after the other, to be deposited layer upon layer, or to climb over.

Raghib and Ibn Faris have stated various meanings for this root, which include overwhelming someone.

“المنزل الذار” (manzilun daasir): the destination whose signs have been obliterated, or have been hidden by layer upon layer of dust.

The Quran has addressed the Messenger Muhammad as “يااخي الذار” (ya ayyohul mudassir) in 74:1. Considering the meaning of “الذار” (ad-disaar) it is generally translated as “O, the one who has wrapped himself in a cloth”. But according to tadreesut tayir, it would mean “O, one who sets his house in
order”, and as per “دِﺛْﺮُ مَﺎلٍ” (disru maal), it would mean good caretaker. The meaning is Hence, “O you who has the responsibility of setting humanity in order”, or “O you who has come to solve humanity’s problems with tactfulness and good scheme”. These meanings seem more appropriate. As per “دَﺛَﺮَ اﻟﺸﱠﺠَﺮُ” (dasarush shajar) it would mean “O you whose coming heralds the dawn of a new era”, or “O you with whose coming the garden of the world will see a new spring”

After this address, the Messenger (pbuh) was told “ﻗُﻢْ ﻓَﺎَﻧْﺬِرْ” (qum fa anzir) in 74.2. This means “rise and warn the world of the results of wrong deeds”. After this, the various elements of this revolutionary invitation have been brought forward. This too, reveals that “اَﻟْﻤُﺪﱠﺛِﺮُ” (al-mudassir) has the element of the wellbeing of humanity and the revolutionary message. This is what the responsibility and the particularity of a celestial inviter is.

Raghib’s meaning has the element of overwhelming the untrue concepts, but could also mean overpowering.

The Quran says:

| 9:33 | so that super imposes (overwhelms) it on all other religions or ways of life |

Ibn Faris has given some examples:

“تَدَﺛْﺮُ اﻟﺮﱠﺟُﻞُ ﻓَﻮْاُسُهُ” (tadassara-rajulu farasahu): the man jumped and got on his horse [Lisan-ul-Arab]. Here “jumped up” is very important. This thing (revolution) does not take place gradually. The revolution which took place at the hands of the Messenger (pbuh) was also revolutionary. Thereafter the Quranic concepts are now gradually hold in the world. This is the evolutionary system. The world considers one concept, tests it and finds that the concept presented by the Quran was the correct one, and which the Messenger (pbuh) successfully implemented. Therefore, now gradually the Quranic concepts are replacing false concepts. But if a group takes up this concept or a government implements these concepts, then this concept can revolutionarily replace other concepts in the world. It is yet to be seen which nation initiates this noble work. That nation will be the biggest benefactor of mankind, and by its hands the universe will blossom and at its hands the flowers of life’s tree will bloom once again.

Tafseer of Rohul Kuani says that “اَﻟْﻤُﺪﱠﺛِﺮُ” (al-mudassir) means one who is endowed with miracles and messenger-hood. Figuratively, it says that it also means a man who has no program before him and Hence, is free. This would mean that by saying “ﻗُﻢْ ﻓَﺎَﻧْﺬِرْ” (qum fa anzar) the Quran endowed him with a great program.

Tafseer Fatahal Qadeer says it means one who bears the responsibility of messenger-hood and its responsibilities. Some say that “اَﻟْﻤُﺪﱠﺛِﺮُ” (al-mudassir) initially was “اَﻟْﻤُﺘَﺪَﺛﱢﺮُ” (al-mudatassir), meaning someone from the linguistic group of “تَﻔَﻌْﻠُوا” (tafa’aul), and got transformed to its current state over time.

D-H-R

“اَﻟْﻤُﺪﱠﺛِﺮُ” (ad-dahr) means to get someone out, to oust someone, to remove someone, to push out or to oust insultingly {T, R, M}.

The Quran says:

| 37:8-9 | And they are condemned by all sides. (they are the rejected ones of all accounts) |
| 7:18 | Ignominious, condemned, the removed one |
D-H-Zd

“دَﺣْﺾٌ” (dahz) actually means to slip. Later it came to mean to remove, obliterate or make untrue.

“دَﺣَﺾٌ ﺑِﺮِﺟْﻠِہٖ” (dahaza berijlehi) is said when somebody thrashes around like a slaughtered animal.

“مَﮑَﺎنٌ دَﺣْﺾٌ” (makanun dahz) is a slippery place {T, R, M}.

*Ibn Faris* says it basically means to move out or to slip.

18:56 So they remove truth from its place through falsehood and make it useless. 

42:16 Their reasoning and claim is very weak and transitory in the eyes of God.

7:141 He slipped, he lost strength, and he became weak and powerless.

D-H-W/Y

“دَﺣَﺎ” (daha) is to spread out, to make vast {T}.

“دَﺣَﺎاﻟْﻤَﻄَﺮُ اﻟْﺤَﺼَﺎ” (dahal matarul hasa): the rain washed out the pebbles.

“دَﺣَﺎاﻟْﯿِﻠَ” (dahal ibl): he shooed the camels i.e. he drove them.

“مَﺮْ اﻟْﻔَﺮَسُ ﯾَﺪْﺣُﻮْاﻟﺤَﺞَ” (marralfarasu yadhu dahwa): the horse ran digging his hooves in the ground {R}.

“ﮨُﻮَﯾَﺪْ ﺣُﻮْﺑِﺎﻟْﺤَﺠَﺮِ” (huwaid hubilhajar): he throws stones {Lisan-ul-Arab}.

*Taj-ul-Urus* says that the phrase which contains this meaning is “يَﺪْﺣُﻮَاﻟﺤَﺞَ ﺑِﯿَﺪِهٖ” (yad hubilhajara biyadehi).

Keep these meanings of “دَﺣَﺎ” (daha) in mind and consider the Quranic verse in which it is said about the creation of heavenly bodies:

79:30 And threw the earth after it and made it smooth

Surah *Al-Anbia* says:

21:30 The heaven and the earth were previously joined together and then they got separated.

Thus, the earth became a separate entity. Then with further changes it was made smooth (habitable). This fact has been stated as “دَﺣَﺎ” (dahaha). The earth was separated as if it was a stone thrown from a sling, or as the rain washes out the pebbles afar. Note that about a thousand and five hundred years ago, such things were related about the universe only through the Revelation.

“بعث ذاك” (*ba’daa zalika*) reveals the fact that the earth was created later than the mass. That is, it came into existence in the second stage. The first stage is the mass when the earth and the sky were joined together. Then the heavenly bodies got separated from the mass and began to revolve in their own orbits (36:40).
D-Kh-R

“دَﺧَﺮَ” (dakhar), “يَﺪْﺧَﺮُ” (yadkhar), “دَﺧِﺮَ” (dakhir), “يَﺪْﺧَﺮُ” (yadkhar): to be humble (small), to be obedient and bow (before someone).

“ادْدَﺧَر” (ad-dakhir): someone who bows.

“دُﺧُﻮْرٌ” (dukhur): ignominy and smallness.

“اَدْﺧَﺮَهٗ” (adkhara): he insulted him, made him helpless {T, R, M}.

The Quran says about the things in the universe that they are “دَاﺧِﺮُوْن” (daakheroon) in 16:48. This means that they are subservient to the laws of Allah.

This meaning has been made explicit by the next adjacent verse which says:

| 16:46 | Whatever there is in the highs and lows of the universe, is subservient to Allah. |

For details, see heading (S-J-D).

D-Kh-L

“دَﺧَﻞَ” (dakhala), “يَﺪْﺧُﻞُ” (yadkhulu): entered, it is the opposite of “خَﺮَجَ” (kharaja), as in 2:111.

“اذْدَﺧَلَ” (adkhalel): made him enter (17:80).

“داَﺧِﻠَةُ اﻻَْرْضِ” (daakhilatul ard): things which are hidden (buried) inside the earth.

“ادْدَﺧَلَ” (ad-dakhal): the income from one’s property.

“ادْدَﺧَلَ” (ad-dakhal): It means deceit, as well as intellectual or physical deterioration, and also chaos {T}. It also alleges internal deterioration and enmity, according to Raghib.

Surah An-Nahal says:

| 16:92 | You make your promises the basis for your mutual chaos. |

Here “ذَﺧَٰل” (dakhal) means chaos and conflict.

“دَﺧَﻞَ ﺑِﺎﻟْﻤَﺮْأَةِ” (dakhal bil mar‘ah): he had sexual intercourse with a woman.

Surah An-Nisa says:

| 4:23 | Out from the wombs of the women with whom you have had sexual intercourse (out of wedlock) |

In surah At-Tauba, while mentioning the mentality of the hypocrites, it is said that they have come with you to the battlefield unwillingly. Their condition is such that:

| 9:87 | If they would find some place to hide or escape to, or entrance to some hiding place, then they will run towards it madly. |

Here the Quran has used the word “مَدْدَﺧَلَ” (muddakhala) which indicates to that if they can find even a small place to hide, then they will try to enter it, no matter how much they have to strive for it.
D-Kh-N

"ad-dukhaan": smoke.
"dakhlan ghubaru dukhuna": the dust rose {T, M, R}.
"dakhlan fitna": to disclose some fitnah (something that would lead to anarchy) something that instigate (people to chaos) {T}.
"khulqun daakhin": bad manners.
"ad-dukhaan": means drought or hunger because a hungry man perceives a sort of cloud between the earth and the sky (the atmosphere is cloudy to him). Some say that hunger is called "dukhaan" because in a drought the dust rises and makes a sort of cloud. It also means anything bad, and deterioration.
"ad-dukhan": is used for something bad or dysfunctional.
"yaumun dukhnaan": a day of intense heat and travails {T}.

The Quran says that the earth was created in two stages:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>41:11</th>
<th>Then He turned to the other heavenly bodies which were in a smoky condition (or in gaseous condition).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Modern science confirms this although the Quran had disclosed it about fifteen hundred years ago. The earliest form of the heavenly bodies is indeed said to be nebulous.

Surah Ad-Dukhaan says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>44:10</th>
<th>When the atmosphere is filled with smoke.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This verse could mean the time when problems and difficulties abound. There will be chaos and anarchy everywhere, or the sky will seem filled with smoke due to hunger or drought. It will be a great punishment (44:11).

D-R-A

"daraa", "badra-oo", "draa": to reject and to remove angrily {T, M, R}.
"dara'a alaihim durwa": to appear before someone suddenly.
"ja'ashylo dar'a": the flood appeared from nowhere {T}.
"darotuhu anni": I removed him from my side (3:167).
"mudaarah": means opposition and defiance {T}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>24:8</th>
<th>this can remove (save) the woman from punishment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28:54</td>
<td>Get rid of sayyeaat (sins, or bad things) with good things (Behavior etc.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is a great reality which the Quran has mentioned at different places in different styles. It says a bad thing in return for a bad thing is not the answer. If you are weak, then germs will attack you and sicken you. The cure is to increase your defiance. This way your deterioration will be checked and your constructive process will continue. In every aspect of life, this is the right way of defense. This is called the scales of goodness to tip.

"tada aoo fil khusumah": means to push and shove each other, or to blame each other and Thus, have differences {T}. In these meanings this word has been used in 2:72 "fadara 'oom fiha". Scholars of dictionaries say that this was in reality "tadauratun". 
“Daraj” (daraj): to walk very slowly, to crawl \{T\}. It means to walk like a mountaineer i.e. like climbing a mountain \{R\}.

“Madrajatut tareeq” (madrajatut tareeq): the distinct and open part of the road.

“Daraj al-qaum” (daraj al-qaum): the nation dwindled gradually, and became extinct.

The Quran says:

7:182 We will catch them slowly (gradually) and they will not even know where the destruction came from.

Raghib says “Darajah” (darajah) and “Manzilah” (manzilah) are almost the same, but manzilah, which is a place to get down to, is called darajah when it is being used to climb upwards. Darajah is also taken to mean value and estimation and thus means honors, or stages over one another.

Surah At-Tauba says the following regarding those who do jihad and those who migrate for this cause:

9:20 Those who are peace seekers have migrated and done jihad in the way of Allah with their wealth and lives, hold a high status with Allah.

The Quran says about men and women:

2:228 women, according to good practices, have rights according (apropos) their responsibilities.

That is, just as men have rights over women, women too have rights over men. As per the responsibilities and rights, no one has superiority over the other. Both are equal in this respect. But after this, it is said:

2:228 men have superiority over women in one thing.

What is that one thing? The next verse says that a divorced woman will have to observe “Iddat” (iddat) or celibacy for a period during which she cannot wed another man, but men do not have to observe this period. Also if the man has divorced the woman and repents it, then he can bring the woman back into his wedlock during this period.

Now consider human history. Everywhere you will find “al-aihinna” i.e. only rights for men and responsibilities for women! No right of women will be accepted as a right and a woman cannot demand any of her rights as a matter of right. This revolutionary voice that women have rights as well came only from the Quran, so many years ago. These few words (of the verse) have brought a revolutionary change in man’s social or civilized life. Look how composite these words are which don't leave matters at the will of any individual or society. It has been made a provision in the laws of Allah (that women have rights too). The Quran also tells you what the matter is in which men are superior.

But this does not mean that equality in rights is equality in responsibilities. According to their functions, Nature has differentiated between them. They have been created differently (according to their biology)
and a woman is supposed to fulfill the responsibilities she is required to fulfill while men according to theirs. The woman’s responsibility which man cannot fulfill is to give birth and bring up the children. Since this takes up most of the woman’s time, earning has been made man’s responsibility (2:34).

D-R-R

درر

"الدرّ" (ad-dar): milk (but it has the connotation of a thick stream and abundance).
"الدرّة" (aliddarrah): profusion of milk.
"المصر" (istadar ral laban): the milk became abundant.
"الدرّة" (darratis sama-o bil matar): it rained heavily from the skies.
"مذار" (midrar): clouds which cause heavy rain (6:6).
"درّة" (darr-siraj): the lamp became well lighted (bright).
"كَوْكَبٌ دُرﱢیﱞ" (kaukabun durriyyun): shiny, bright star {T, R} which sends forth rays of light (22.35), or like a pearl.

Muheet says that "الدر" (ad-daar) means for one thing to be born from another, like milk from animals, brightness from the stars, etc. Ibn Faris agrees with this meaning as well.

It also means movement and unease. Allah has termed the light of His guidance (the noble Quran) as "كَوْكَبٌ دُرﱢیﱞ" (kaukabun durriyyun), like a star which sends forth the light of knowledge and insight, and which is not stagnant but with continuous movement. This light is born of God’s Divine knowledge and spreads to all corners of the earth.

D-R-S

درس

"درس الشييء" (daras shaiyi) means something became old and was obliterated {M}.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to hide, to be low and be obliterated.

"درس الحقيقة" (daras hintah) means to take the cereal out of the ears of corn by having oxen walk over the laid wheat crop which separates the grain from the chaff.
"درس الناقة" (darasan naaqah) means to walk a camel so much that it becomes obedient.
"درس الكتاب يدرس" (darasal kitaaba yarusuhu) means to read a book so many times that one memorizes it.

Surah Aal-e-Imraan says:

3:79 Because you have been studying the Book

Surah An-Anaam has used the word "دراساً" (diraasah) in 6:157 for study with a lot of attention:

6:157 we were truly unaware of studying them
*Ibn Faris* says that the basic meanings of “تدرک” (taraka) is to pursue something and then join it, reach it, catch it.

**Surah Taha** says:

20:77 You shall not fear that (Firoun) shall pursue and catch you.

**Surah Ash-Shurah** says that the fellowship of Moosa said:

24:64 Now we are caught

So what they are saying is that they feel that the soldiers of Firoun have gained upon them.

“تدرک” (taraka) means to gain upon someone. It has a connotation of keen reaching to something.

**Surah Al-Qalam** says:

68:49 If the benevolence of his Sustainer had not have reached him

That is said with regards to the life of Yunus which passed through several travails, but God’s benevolence and help was continuously with him.

“ادرکا و ادراک” (ad-daraak): for one thing to continuously follow another.

“تدرک” (taraka): for the raindrops to fall down continuously (one after another) {T}.

“دنزجات” (darajaat) when used for climbing up, while same steps are called “دنزکات” (darakat) when used for stepping down. {T, M}.

This is why the Quran has termed the stages of the jannah as “دنزجات” (darajaat), and the stages of jahannam as “دنزکات” (darakat).

4:145 the bottom of jahannam

Note that a ladder has the same steps for going up or down. A man can use the very same steps for going up or coming down. Life too is the same way. Whichever way one wants to live, it can be the means of taking it to the resultant destination, whether to the heights or the depths of life.

“ادرکا” (adrakahu): reached him, got to him.

“(I spotted him)” (adaraktu be basari): I found him with my eyes (I spotted him), saw him {T}.

“(idraak) is that knowledge which is acquired through the senses.

**Surah Yunus** says:

10:90 When drowning overtook him. (he drowned, when he saw his drowning, when he felt that he was drowning)

“ادرکا” (adrakash shaiyi): the thing completed its time and was completed, reached its climax {T}.

The Quran says:

27:66 that their knowledge about the Hereafter ended
Scholars have said that the above verse means that they could not grasp its whole truth, and remained unaware of the Hereafter \(T\).

Raghib says that along with these meanings, it could also mean that they will come to know about it in the Hereafter. But it does not seem to portray the meaning of the verse correctly.

The Quran says that knowledge about the Hereafter has reached them continuously, but still they are in doubt over its existence like the blind in the darkness.

27:66 On the contrary, their knowledge of the Hereafter has declined. They are on the contrary in doubt of it.

Darham

"dirham" (ad-dirham): a silver coin. The plural is "draahem" (draahem). This is not an Arabic word. Some say it is actually a Farsi (Persian) word, and others say it is Greek \(T\). But it seems that it is the Arabic form of the Roman word Drawburg. Very similar are the words Deenaar (Dinarins) and Fils.

Surah Yusuf says:

12:20 (they sold Yusuf for a few Dirhams)

D-R-Y

"dareetah": I now know about him (21:109).
"adra'o bi": told him about him \(T\).
"diraayah": means to find out by some effort or tact or to find about something which is doubtful.

This is the reason that this word is not used for Allah \(T\).

Ibn Faris says its basic meanings include intending and to demand or ask for. It also means “to be sharp”.

As such "midrun" (midrun) mean a comb, because its teeth are pointy and sharp. This means "diraayah" (diraayah) contains the meaning of sharpness as well as intention.

Raghib says that wherever Quran says "ma adraaka" which means “do you know?”, or “has somebody made you aware?” It always follows with an explanation. For example see 97:2. But wherever it says "ma yudreeka" (ma yudreeka) which means “what tells you?” does not follow with an explanation. Instead, "la al" (la al) or perhaps has been said and the subject at hand has been discussed (see 42:17, 33:63, 80:3). This means that after “ma adraaka” (ma adraaka), knowledge (about the thing) has been positively given, but after "ma yudreeka" (ma yudreeka) it is said that “la al” (la al) perhaps it can be so.

Surah Al-Baqrah says:

97:2 What do you know about lailat-ul-qadr?

After this “lailat-ul-qadr” (lailat-ul-qadr) has been explained.

It is the converse in surah Ash-Shura:

42:17 What do you know? Perhaps the time for the revolution is near.

These examples explain the difference of “ma adraaka” (ma adraaka) and “ma yudreeka” (ma yudreeka).
"دُسُرٌ" (dusur) is the plural of "دِﺳَارٌ" (disaar) which means a nail or a stave.

"دَﺳَرٌ" (dars) basically means harshness and to push hard {R}

"دَﺳَرَ اﻟﺪﱢﺳَارُ" (dasarad dissar): hammered the nails very hard.

"دَﺳْﺮَ اﻟﺪﱢﺳَارُ" (dasr ad-disaar): also means the rope woven from the strands of the date palms with which the boards of a boat are fastened together.

Ibn Faris says this meaning is not right.

"دَﺳْﺮَاءُ" (dasra-oo) also means the boat itself {T} because it pushes the water ahead of it as it moves ahead.

The Quran has called the ark of Nooh as:

| 54:13 | An ark made of boards and staves |

If "دُسُرٌ" (dusur) really means staves, (not a boat of date palm fiber) then it shows that in those days metal had begun to be used and boats too were not made of hollowed out trunks of trees but instead were built from boards and nails. About the boat, it is also said in the Quran that Nooh’s ark was made under God’s guidance or instructions (11:37). Perhaps in those days, this craft too was imparted through divine revelation and then its usage became common.

One hardly knows what human history may reveal. Perhaps many things which we think are the product of human intelligence are actually introduced by divine revelations.

"دَﺳْﺮَاءُ" (dasra-oo): to hide something underneath something or bury it {T}.

Raghib has added to the meaning by saying that it means to make helpless. That is to force something into something by force {R}

"دَﺳَﺴْﺖُ اﻟﺸﱠﯽْءَ ﻓِﯽ اﻟﺘﱠﺮَابِ" (dasastu shaiyi fit turaab): I hid the thing in the ground {T}.

Surah An-Nahal says that during the period of unawareness when the Arabs got news about the birth of a girl child, their thought was:

| 16:59 | Perhaps he should bury her in the ground |

Surah Ash-Shams says about human intention:

| 91:10 | He who developed it (on the right lines) became successful (his fields bore fruit) |
| 91:11 | He who buried it became unsuccessful |

For a seed to develop, it must be buried in the ground. If the proportion of water, earth, air, temperature and light is correct, then the seed develops and blossoms into a strong tree. But if the same seed is buried too deep, it loses all its capabilities. The human personae have been endowed with latent capabilities to develop, but these capabilities are developed in this physical world. If physical forces are used properly then human personality’s latent talents are developed. If the personality is buried under self-interests, then its capabilities are stultified.

"دَﺳَﻄَىٰ" (dassa) was actually "دَﺳْـﺲَ" (dassasa). Since three “س” (seen) together are not feasible, the word has become “دَﺳَﻄَىٰ" (dassa).

Fara and Zajaj say this means miserliness. Because a miser hides himself while a philanthropist is open and prominent, this meaning is in one way right. The Quran has itself said the development of a human being is in giving, while miserliness has been described as a reason for destruction.
Then as for him who gives and believes in the best. Then we will ease him towards ease, but as for who withholds and considers himself free from need and denies the best. Then We will ease him towards difficulty.

This is what *rabubiyah* (providence) is. That is, to develop oneself by providing for others and this is what the Quran teaches us to do.

With regards to hiding "الدِسِسَة" (*ad-dasyasah*) is that misconception and fraud that is hidden, or a thing that enters secretly.

The linguists have said "دَسَّاهَا" (*dassaha*) comes from the root *(D-S-S)* as well as *(D-S-Y)*. This is the reason why we have included both roots under the same heading.

**D-Ain-Ain**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ﺪَعصَعُ</td>
<td><strong>D-d’a</strong> (ad-da’a): to push hard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دَاعٍ دَاعٍ</td>
<td><strong>Daa-e, Daa’e</strong>: an admonishing voice for the goatherd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ﺪَداَدَعَ</td>
<td><strong>(ad-da’a)</strong>: a man’s small children <em>(T)</em> (for which he is pushed around in society).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>107:6</td>
<td>ﻓَذَاﻟِﮏَ اﻟَّذِی ﻳَدْعُُ اﻟْﻴَﺘِﻴْﻢ</td>
<td>this is him who pushes (away) the orphans</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surah At-Toor** says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52:13</td>
<td>ﻴَﻮْمَ ﻳَدْعُﻮْنَ ﺑِنَآرِ ﺟَهَﻨْﻢَ</td>
<td>The day when they will be pushed hard towards the fire of jahannam (hell)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ibn Faris** says the basic meaning of the word is to push and unease.

Consider the verse of surah *Al-Ma’on* once again:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>107:1</td>
<td>ﺗَأْرَءُ اﻟَّذِی ﻳَكَذَّبُ ﺑَطَنِ</td>
<td>Have you ever wondered about the man who denies this way of life?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107:2</td>
<td>ﻓَذَاﻟِﮏَ اﻟَّذِی ﻳَدْعُُ اﻟْﻴَﺘِﻴْﻢ</td>
<td>this is him who pushes (away) the orphans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107:3</td>
<td>ﻳَذَا ﻳَنَﺎضَرُ ﻣَنْ ﺗَعْبُرُ ﻋَلَى ﻣَنْضُر</td>
<td>and does not pursued (others too) for feeding the destitute</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note how closely the way of Islam *(Deen)* and economics are related. This relationship is even found in *salaah* and economics as well, because the next verse says that there is destruction for those who are unaware of the true meaning of *salaah*.

People like this offer their prayers, thinking that it is *salaah*, but build barriers against the sources of sustenance and prevent them from reaching the needy, although they (the resources) should be like flowing water, available for everybody. (Further details will be found under relevant headings).
"دعا" (da’a) means to call someone.

"الدعاء" (ad-da’ah) means the forefinger which is used as a sign to call someone.

"الدعاء" (ad-dayiah) means the cry of the horses in battle.

(\\u0645\\u0627\\u0641\\u064a\\u0629\\u0627) (huwaminni dawatar rajul): He is at a distance where a man’s voice can reach him. He is at a calling distance {T}.

Ibn Faris says it means to incline towards oneself through talk or voice.

(\\u0628\\u0647\\u0628\\u0629) (dayahu ila al-ameer): he took him towards the leader.

(\\u0628\\u0647) (dayi) is not only one who calls but also someone who takes you to someone {T}.

(\\u0625\\u0642\\u0632\\u064e) (yad-da’oon) means to wish or desire {T}, or to call out to someone (67:28).

(\\u0645\\u0627\\u0635\\u0629) (tadau alaih): means they gathered against him.

(\\u0645\\u0627\\u0635\\u0629\\u0627\\u064e) (tada’a alaihal aduwu min kulli jaanib) means the enemy attacked him from all sides.

(\\u062b\\u0645\\u062d\\u0639\\u064a) (tadaa’atil haitaan) means the walls fell down one after another {T}.

(\\u0628\\u0647\\u0628\\u0629) (da’autuhu zaida): I named him Zaid.

(\\u0625\\u0642\\u0632\\u064e) (yad-da’ee’o), plural is ”(addia’o) as in 33:4.

(\\u0625\\u0642\\u0632\\u064e) (ad-dawa’ee): such things as tempt or instigate people’s emotions or desires {M}.

These meanings should be kept in mind because they throw light on the meaning of the word “دعاء” (dua), or prayer/supplication.

2:23 call those who may help you

In surah Kahaf, “دعاء” (nadyaa) and “دعاء” (da’a) have been used in a similar meaning as in 18:25.

In surah Airaaf, “صمتت” (samat), which means to be quiet, has been used against “دعاء” (du’a) in 7:193.

As such “دعاء” (da’a) would mean to call.

Surah Al-Baqrah says:

2:61 Call out to your God on our behalf

(الدعاء) (ad-da’wyaa): to call out, demand, require (10:10)

We have now come to that part of “دعاء” (da’a), considered to be prayers, which has been taxed as the most complicated one in the world of scholars and religion, because its explicit meaning has not been given. Consider an example. In some case, Zaid is the Prosecution and Bakar the Defence. Zaid prays to God that the case is decided in his favor. This raises the following questions:

a) One group of people believes that all matters are decided beforehand by God. If this is taken to be correct, then it would mean that it has already been decided that the case will be decided in Zaid’s favour or against. If it was decided by God beforehand, then Zaid’s prayer will not change God’s already made decision and Zaid will now not win the case if he was already destined to lose it.

If this is not so, then it would mean that God changes His decisions according to men’s prayer or bidding. This would then imply that He is obedient to men. This concept cannot be right in any case.

b) Now if we suppose that Zaid’s claim in the case was false or fabricated, would then God decide the case in his favor because he prayed? If this is true, then it would mean that God decided in favor of a liar and deprived the truthful from his right. This concept too about God is wrong.
c) Suppose that Zaid is justified in his claim. Now if Zaid does not pray to God, then would the case be decided in his favor or not? If the case cannot be decided in his favor without praying then it would mean that God does not decide in favor of the truth on His own. The truthful has to plead before God in order to obtain a decision in his favor even though he did nothing wrong. This concept too about God is wrong. If God decides in favor of truth, then it does not make a difference whether Zaid prays or not. God in any case had to decide in his favor (that is, in favor of the truth). As such, praying is a useless effort!

d) It is obvious that in order to win a case, a man has to make some effort, however ethical. Now if Zaid only prays, and does not make the required effort, will he win the case? If praying is enough to win the case then it would mean that God’s stress on effort (deed) is useless? Also if one cannot win the case without making the required effort, then what is the usage of any praying?

e) If Zaid prays to God and Bakar does it as well, then in whose favor will the case be decided? Whose prayer will God accept?

These questions and many others arise with regards to the concept of praying to God, where religions and philosophers have been trying to solve or answer these questions for centuries, but with no luck. Please note that the term religion is a manmade concept while following Gods instructions is called Deen.

The Quran has said that this concept of dua or praying is wrong and a product of the time when man was in his infant stage and was unaware of the law of causality.

The Quran clarified that:

1) Everything in the universe is operating according to the order created by God. He never changes His laws. (Walan Tajeda Sunnatillahi Tabdeelah) (33:64), i.e. “You will not find any change in God’s laws”.

2) It is God’s law which is operative in man’s world as well. He who strives as much under these laws will succeed proportionately. (Laisa lil insaana illa ma sa’a, wa unna sa’yahu saufa yura). 53:39-40, i.e. “There is nothing for man other than what he works for, and the result of his efforts will soon be made manifest”.

At the same time, the Quran has made it clear to believe that simply by praying (and not making any effort), one’s wish is granted, is an erroneous concept about God.

Surah Ar-Raad says “(La Hu Dawaatul Haq). This means that human invitation which can produce successful results, which can be said to be based on truth, is the same invitation with which you invite someone towards your sustainer (according to His law and order).

(wallazeena yad’ona min doonehi la yastajeebuna lahum bish shaiyi): those who attach their wishes to others beside God, that is, believe that by leaving aside the Laws of God, they can succeed on the basis of their superstitions, are wrong. These self-created forces can never fulfill their wishes.

Such people can be likened to “(Kabasiti Kaffiyahi ilal ma-ee liyah lugha fa hu wama huwa ba-balighihi): as if a man sits beside a river and prays that the water may come into his mouth, the water will never come into his mouth on its own. As such, (Wama dua-ool kafireena illa fi zalaal) 13:14: Those who deny God’s verses or God’s sayings, their praying can never produce results.

Do you not see that “(Walil lahi mun fis samawaati wal ardi tau-an wa karha) 3:15: everything in the universe, willingly or not, has to operate according to the Laws of God. Then how can man be an exception to this?
As such, according to the Quran, calling out to God means calling out to the Laws of God for help. That is, by obeying them in order to find the desired results. This fact has been clarified at various points in the Quran.

For example the Quran says in surah Momineen:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40:60</td>
<td>Indeed, those who refuse to accept my authority enter the state of jahannum after distress and humiliation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The meaning of the above verse will be explained a little further ahead. After this, it is said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40:65</td>
<td>When you call out to God, then call Him with full and complete obedience only for Him</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah Al-momin says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40:65</td>
<td>When you call out to God, then call Him with full and complete obedience only for Him</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah Ash-Shura says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>42:26</td>
<td>He responds to the call of those people who believe on His laws and work according to them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This shows too, what calling to God and His response means.

Surah Al-Airaaf says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7:55</td>
<td>Call your Sustainer with complete equanimity of heart and soul. so that the call comes from the core of your heart</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quranic Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40:60</td>
<td>Indeed, those who refuse to accept my authority enter the state of jahannum after distress and humiliation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40:65</td>
<td>When you call out to God, then call Him with full and complete obedience only for Him</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quranic Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>42:26</td>
<td>He responds to the call of those people who believe on His laws and work according to them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7:55</td>
<td>Call your Sustainer with complete equanimity of heart and soul. so that the call comes from the core of your heart</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note that those who rebel against His laws and cross the limits are disliked by Him. This also shows that “calling” Him means “obeying Him”. The next verses explain this:

7:56 Do not create ripples in society after it has become smooth or calm

وَﻻَ تَفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ بَعْدَ إِسْلَاهَا

7:57 And call out to God for banishing your problems and ills and for acquiring benefits. Remember that those who maintain the balance in society, Allah’s benevolence is very near to them

وَادْعُوهُ ﻟِّذَٰلِكَ ﺧَوْفَاء وَطَمَأْنًا إِنَّ رَحمَتَ اللَّهِ ﻗَرِيْبٌ مِّنَ الْمُخْتَسِرِينَ

Here Allah’s benevolence is said to be ‘near’. In surah Al-Baqrah God Himself is said to be near:

2:186 And when my obedient ask you about Me, tell them I am not far from them, and are very near.

وَإِذَا سَأَلَكَ عَبَادِي عَنِّي فَأَنَا قَرِيْبٌ

2:186 Thus, they should obey Me and believe in the veracity of my laws so that they find the path to their destinations.

فَلْيَبْسَطِ لَهُمُ إِذَا دَعَاهُ ﻃَمَعًا وَيَوْلُوا ﻤَنْ أَظْلَمُوا يُكْفَرُونَ

50:16 (I am ) closer than their jugular vein

اُﺟِيِبُ دُعَآئَاتِهِ ﻧَاصِرُ ﷲِّٰ

This also makes explicit that “calling out” to God means “obeying” Him, and the response to that call is the result of those efforts which one makes according to His laws.

In surah An-Namal, first the attention has been drawn to various elements of the universal system as to how everything happens according to God’s order (system). Then, the group of momineen has been addressed which was passing through very difficult times in its initial stages of establishing God’s orders, and was calling out at every step for help from God.

"مَتَّثُ نَصُرُ ﷲِّٰ (mata nasrullah): when shall God’s help come? (2:214)

They were told (through evelation, of course):

27:62 (except God) who can hear or answer your cries for help; and remove your worries and difficulties, and grant you the rule on this earth but the rule on earth can only be gotten as a result of your deeds

اَﻣﱠﻦْ ﳚَُﻴْﺐُ اﻟْﻤُﻀْﻄَﺮﱠ اِذَادَﻋَﺎﻩُ وَﻳَﮑْﺸِﻒُ اﻟﺴﱡﻮْءَ وَﳚَْﻌَﻠُﮑُﻢْ ﺧُﻠَﻔَﺎءَ اﻻَْرْضِ

Thus, do not worry, keep working according to God’s laws, he will turn your helplessness into dominance, and if you continue on this path (the path of God) then Our cosmic forces will save you from the harmful machinations of your opponents (40:7). Not only was the group of momineen told this, but the messengers as well.

In surah Yunus, in the tale of Moosa, Moosa and his brother Haroon, who also was a messenger, pray to God to confront Firoun successfully. They are told that:

10:89 the prayers of you both have been accepted

فَذَٰلِكَ أَجْبِتُهُمَا ﻓَاسَاطِيْهَا

This means that they were told to continue with their program (as given by God) with steadfastness. Obviously if the acceptance of prayer meant only that whatever you have asked for shall be given to you, (or you will get it), then after that there was no need for any effort. However here it has been said that your prayer has been accepted, Therefore, be steadfast in your program. This makes it obvious, that Moosa and his brother Haroon were only told that their call-outs are according to God’s laws, and now they should strive to achieve those ends with steadfastness and Hence, they would surely succeed.
The above explanations make it clear that calling out to God means obeying his orders and laws. The Messenger Mohammed (pbuh) was also asked to ‘call out God’, to do dua:

| 72:20 | Tell them that I only call out to my Sustainer and do not include anyone else with Him (do not include anyone in His Supreme authority) (18:26) |

After this Quranic meaning of ‘dua’, there is no cause left for the doubts and tribulations mentioned earlier about ‘dua’.

The Quran also relates the things similar to what we mean by ‘dua’ in the ordinary sense:

| 3:146 | O Sustainer, protect us from our faults and transgressions. Give solidarity to our feet (us) and give us success over the nation of deniers |

That is such prayers (dua) in which a man desires fulfillment of his wishes. These prayers are actually a manifest of the intensity of his wishes. This intensity creates a kind of a change in his personality that gives vent to his latent capabilities and they go to work for him. Consider the meanings of the words ‘ادّعاية’ (ad-dayita) and ‘ادّعائي’ (ad-dawayi) given earlier. First a man must desire that which is according to God’s laws (not the obverse). Then he should create intensity in his wishes. This will create a revolutionary condition within himself and the result is indeed surprising. Note that the Quran has also said that your wishes must be according to the laws of God or you may wish for something that in reality is harmful for you (17:11).

It can be argued that by praying revolutionary changes are created in man himself which help him to attain his goals. Then what is the difference in calling out to God or praying to Him? It is correct that man’s latent capabilities are aroused in this way, but the aim is not only to raise the latent forces or capabilities as such. The first thing is to determine the aim for which they are aroused. That is, the purpose for the attainment of which the effort is being made, and what sort is that aim? Then, what are the means to achieve it, and what will the purpose be, if attained? A momin (one who follows the Quran) decides all matters under the orders of Allah and Therefore, keeps Allah before him from first to last. His wish or desire is also a link in this chain. Therefore, he calls out to God for its attainment too. Everything takes place as per God’s laws, so much so that the latent forces in man are aroused too as a result of His laws.

Another point to be noted here is that God has bestowed man with that a personality with the proper development of which (to the extent that is humanly possible) can arouse the qualities which when unbounded, are attributable to God. In this manner, God’s personality becomes the standard for the development of the human personality. By praying to God (by calling out to Him) a man wants to arouse the qualities within himself that will help him attain his goal. This is the difference between ‘praying to God’ and arousing intense desire in oneself.

We now come to the praying of the messengers mentioned in the Quran. Messenger-hood is quite different from ordinary human matters. We cannot understand anything about it. We only understand the message that they have brought to us and their obedience is our duty. As far as God talking to them in response to their prayers is concerned, it does not happen with ordinary human beings. God does not talk to anyone except the messengers to believe that He does, even after the last Messenger (pbuh), is blasphemy.

The concept that if God does not listen to our pleadings, Therefore, someone close to God should be requested to pray for us before God is not correct.

As per the Quran, no power can interfere between God and His missionaries. To believe so is a big sin. To reach God or to take one’s pleading to God, no media is required. Every human being by obeying God’s laws can reach God or take his voice to Him. To see the meaning of “وَسْيَلٌ” (waseela), or means, go to relevant heading. His laws are obeyed by remaining within the bounds of a Quranic society. That is
the reason that the prayers that God has taught the *momineen* are mostly collective. Such as 1:5, 1:7, 2:201, 3:7, 3:146, and 3:192 etc.).

To explain verses 2:186 and 50:16 as mentioned above. These verses contain hints to His imminence and transcendence. He is closer to every human being than his jugular vein. This shows that God is present everywhere in the universe, but not present as something is bound to some place. Since our senses are unable to grasp how God can be present somewhere in space without occupying some space, Therefore, it has been said in the Quran that:

6:104 human eyes cannot comprehend Him

But it is encircling or comprehending human sight. But we can comprehend His laws and can observe their results as well. Therefore, the Quran has said that we are connected to God’s laws. We call out to His laws and when we act according to His laws, He answers our call by bringing the desired results that we have called for.

As far as God’s knowledge is concerned, the thing that we term as past, present or future, have no place according to the laws of God. Before God, all the past, present and the future are revealed at the same time. There is a sort of eternal now. That is, He is aware of future events or what will take place in the future (future for us) as if they are taking place now. But it makes no difference as to our intent or authority which we have been given by God. Nor is the fact affected that whatever happens to us is the result of our own deeds. Everything is taking place before God. He also knows what we are going to do, but he does not interfere with our intent or authority. We do what we chose to, and face whatever results our own deeds bring. If we act according to God’s laws then we get good results, if we go against these laws then we suffer. Nobody has the power to do wrong and reap good results. To observe God’s laws is to call out to Him or pray to Him and to get good results means our prayers have been answered.

### D-F-A

- **اذْفَعُ** (ad-dif’u): temperature and heat, or something that heats something.
- **اذْفَأْهُ** (adfaahu): he attired him in such clothes as to warm him.
- **اذْدَفَأْهُ** (ad-difa’u): anything that provides heat.

The Quran says about cattle:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16:5</th>
<th>They have the wherewithal to provide heat and have other benefits.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*Ibn Faris* says that “اذْفَعُ” (dafun) means the camel’s kids, its milk and its other beneficial things.

### D-F-Ain

- **اذْفَعٌ** (dafah): to banish something by force, to remove, as in 2:251 {T, R}.

*Muheet* says “اذْفَعٌ” (ad-dafah) means to banish something before it takes place and “ازْفَعَ” (ar-rafah) means to remove it after it takes place.

*Basa-ir* says when “اذْفَعٌ” (dafah) is followed by “إِلَى” (ila) then it means to entrust or to pay back. As in:

| 4:9 | return their goods or wealth to them |

When it is followed by “إِنَّ” (un), then it means to support or protect {T}.

| 22:38 | Verily God (God’s law) protects those who Believe on His reality |
“al-mudaafi’atu”: to jostle one another and to push {T}.
“daafiun”: one who removes (70:2)?

Ibn Faris says it basically means to push forward.

The Quran speaks about the creation of man.

86:6 He has been created from the surfing liquid (sperm).

Ibn Faris thinks it means to become low and to spread out.

(ad-dok): to break, to pound, to demolish a wall or mountain. Actually it means to pound and break a thing and level it with the ground {T, M}.

(ad-dakka’o) means a mud dune or hill {T}.

(ad-dukaan): a place the top of which is smoothed over for sitting {T, M}.
“دَلَﮑَہُ ﺑِﯿَﺪِهٖ دَﻟْﮑَﺎﱠ” (dalakahu beyadehi dalka): to rub something with the hands.

“دَﻟَﮑَہُ ﺑِﯿَﺪِهٖ دَﻟْﮑَﺎﱠ” (dalakatis shamsu duluka): sunset, because one who looks at it starts rubbing his eyes with his hands (T) (but we think that this reasoning is feeble).

“دَﻟَﮑَہُ” (dalakat duluka): for the sun to become yellowish and go towards sunset, or for the sun to lean towards the west (towards setting) after mid noon in the middle of the sky (M).

Azhari says this is the right meaning because in Arabic “دُلوُکٌ” (dulook) means decline. Ibn Faris too seems to agree with this as he says the word means for a thing to move away (decline) from something else. But he also says that the word contains the connotation of something moving away softly. This word is also used for rubbing because in that state hands do not stay in one place.

Alwasi writes in Roohul Ma’ani that the word means to transfer from one place to another. So sunrise as well as sunset is “دُلوُکٌ” (dulook) because both ways it moves away. When the sun has reached its peak and starts setting, it is called “دَالِﮑَۃٌ” (dalikah), as well as it has set, because in both conditions it is in decline.

Nawaderul Airaab says it means for the sun to be high or low.

Ibn Faris says that wherever “د” (daal) appears along with “ل” (laam), the word means to move, to come or go, and to decline from one place to another. As such “دَالِﮑَۃٌ” (dalikah) would mean rubbed the cloth while washing it.

“دَالِﮑَۃٌ اﻟْﻤَﺮْأَةُ اﻟْﻌَﺠِﯿْﻦَ” (dalikatil mar-atul ajeen): the woman prepared the dough.

“دَالِﮑْا ﺑِﺒَاءِ ﺑَﻌِﯿْﺮٌ” (dallaka baiereem medlook): a camel which has been used for traveling constantly.

All these meanings show that the real meaning of this root is movement. As such when the sun rises to its peak in the noon, is also called “دُلوُکٌ” (dulook) (as has been mentioned with reference to Nawadarul Airaab above). And when it starts setting after reaching its peak, will also be called “دُلوُکٌ” (dulook) as mentioned above.

Raghib too, says it means leaning towards the sunset

Ibn Dureed says in Jamharatil Lagha that it means to set and disappear.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>17:78</th>
<th>Establish the salaah from duluk of the sun to ghasaqil lail, and Quran is of the Fajr. (ordinary meaning)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

If “دُلوُکٌ” (dulook) here is taken to mean ordinary movement then it covers the entire time from sunrise to sunset, and “غَسَﻖِ اﻟﻠْﻴْﻞِ” (ghasaqil lail) i.e. before sunrise to “غَسَﻖِ اﻟﻠْﻴْﻞِ” (ghasaqil lail) i.e. after sunset. The meaning is obvious that this whole period is available to you for salaah. And if “دُلوُکٌ” (duluk) is taken to mean from the sun’s decline to sunset then (according to the above meaning) the time between sunrise and half the day will be eliminated.

At another place regarding establishment of salaah it is said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11:114</th>
<th>both ends of the day and night (in the earlier part)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Both ends of the day are fajar which is before sunrise, and maghrib which is time of sunset. The earlier part of the night is ghasaqil lail.
Surah *An-Noor* says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24:58</td>
<td>The salaah of fajar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24:58</td>
<td>the salaah of ish'a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These have been mentioned specifically. It is obvious from the above then that in the time of Mohammed (pbuh), salaah congregations were held at these two timings which was the time from morning to evening, or from the time of the decline to evening.

“دَلْوُك” (*dulook*) according to the earlier meaning (i.e. the time from morning to evening) seems more appropriate linguistically.

“غَسَﻖ” (*ghasaq*) means twilight. See heading (*Gh-S-Q*).

*Salaah* does not only mean timely congregations. It also means the Quranic system or the life as determined by the Quran. According to this, if in this verse (17:78) too, salaah is taken to mean the duties imposed by the Quranic system, then it would mean that from the first day consider what guidance the Quran gives you (this will be *Quran ul-fajr*), and then engage in complying with the Quranic program from morning till evening. This will be establishing of salaah from early morning to late night.

**D-L-L**

- *(dall ul-mar'ati wa dalaluha ala zaujiha)*: for wife to be coy with her husband, to act as if she is defying her husband, without really doing so.
- *(dallahu alash shaiyi)*: told him something, led him to something.
- *(adalla alaih)*: became informal with him, became bold with him, due to complete trust on his love even committed excesses on him/her.
- *(ad-d'allah)*: coyness.
- *(ad-dulla)*: distinct path.
- *(ad-daleel)*: landmark which leads to a destination and the thing that clarifies something.
- *(ad-dalalah)*: to show someone the way, and to herald something with the signs.

*Raghib says it means something which leads to an understanding of something else {T, M, R}*

*Ibn Faris says it means to disclose something by its signs which you conclude after much deliberation. That is, the expression of truth through signs. It also means for movement or unease to be present in something. The Quran says you do not ponder upon the “حكمة” (hikmah) or scheme of your Sustainer. That, for instance causes the elongation of shadows.*

Later it is said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25:45</td>
<td>The elongation or shortening of the shadows is due to the sunlight.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If there is no sunlight, then there would be no shadow, and its reduction or elongation would not be visible.

Surah *Saba* says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34:14</td>
<td>Nothing made aware of <em>Suleman’s</em> death except….</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*I.e. that thing, after long deliberation, led to the conclusion that *Suleman* had actually expired.*

(Details will be found under the heading *Suleman*). As such, reasoning is something which upon deliberation can lead gradually to a conclusion.
“دَلْوُ” (ad-dalwu): bucket (of a well). When it is filled with water, it is called “ذَﻧُﻮْ” (zanoob) {M, T}, but it is not a rule.

“دَلُﻮْتُ” (daloot), “اَدْﻟَﯿْﺖُ” (adlait): I dropped the bucket into the water {T}, or brought it out filling it with water {L}. This led to “اَدْﻟَٰی” (adla) which means to provide the means to reach something. Just as to reach the water of the well, one has to drop the bucket inside the well.

“اَدْﻟَٰی اِﻟَﯿْہِ ﺑِﻤَﺎﻟِہٖ” (adla ilaihi bimaalehi): gave him his wealth {T}.

“اَدْﻟَٰی ﺣَﺎﺟَتُهُ دَﻟْﻮًا” (dala haajatuhu dalwa): he demanded what he wanted or needed.

“Ibn Faris says it basically means to approach something with softness and ease.

The Quran has said:

2:188 To reach the authorities through wealth (via bribe) and to receive a judgment in one’s favored.

“تُﺪْﻟُﻮْا” (tadalla) also means to hang, to be near.

Surah An-Najam mentions:

53:8 He got near, became of the same color, and was lost in the depths of the truth.

This is a particularity of messenger-hood.

Surah Al-Airaaf has this:

7:22 Deceived them to fall into the depths.

“دَﻟِﯽَ” (daliya), “ﯾَﺪْﻟٰﯽ” (yadla): to be surprised {T}.

The Quran mentions:

91:13 Their Sustainer (the natural turn of events) killed them in such a way that even their traces were obliterated.
**D-M-R**

-ad-dumoor-, “الدُمُوءُ” (ad-dumoor), to be killed, to kill.

-ad-damaar-, “الدُمَارُ” (ad-damaar): to kill, to root out.

Raghib says it means to instill destruction into something.

-damara alihim- (damara alihim): he came near him without permission (and with malicious intent). He suddenly attacked him {T}.

The Quran says:

7:137 We destroyed

Ibn Faris says the basic meanings are to enter a house etc. Some add that this entry is without permission.

**D-M-Ain**

-ad-dam’o- (ad-dam’o): tears, whether they are of joy or sorrow.

-ad-dam’atuh- (ad-dam’atuh): a tear.

-dama’atil ain- (dama’atil ain): the eyes became moist {T}.

-dam’atis sahabah- (dam’atis sahabah): it rained from the clouds {T}.

Surah Al-Mai’dah says:

5:83 You will find that tears begin to roll down their eyes

**D-M-Gh**

-ad-dimagh- (ad-dimagh) means he brain.

-damagha-, “يَدْمَغُ” (damagha), “يَدْمَغْ” (yadmagh): he injured him in such a way that the wound reached the brain.

-ad-damogh- (ad-damogh): the thing which breaks or destroys something else.

-damagha hu- (damagha hu): he overpowered him {T}.

-damaghul haqqul baatil- (damaghul haqqul baatil): the truth obliterated the untruth, or destroyed it {T}.

-hujjatun daamigha- (hujjatun daamigha): mind boggling reason{R}.

Surah Al-Ambia says that haqq (undeniable truth) destroys the baatil (the falsehood).

In the struggle between truth and untruth (haqq and baatil), good and evil, that is perpetual in the universe, haqq (the constructive element) always overpowers baatil (destructive element) and so on. If the destructive element was overpowering then leave alone the evolution of the universe, the universe itself would cease to exist.

21:18 We strike the baatil with haqq, so that haqq destroys the baatil.

So see how baatil is being destroyed. It is the law of nature for constructive program to overcome destructive forces. It cannot be otherwise. But the speed at which these constructive forces overcome is (according to our standards) very slow. God’s single day is equal to one thousand (or rather fifty thousand of our) years (32:5, 70:4). But if man becomes a friend of God, then the results start to be formulated according to our measure.
"dum" (dum) means blood.
"ad-dima'a" (ad-dima'a) is the plural as in 2:30 {T}.
"dum" was actually "damu" or "damun" (damun masfooohan) in 6:146 i.e. flowing blood as forbidden. For more details, see under heading (S-F-H).

"deenar" (deenar) is the name of a gold coin. The plural is "dananeer" (dananeer). It is a non-Arabic word that has been arabized. This was used by Arabs from the days of old, so it became Arabic {T}. The Quran has used this word in 3:74.

Some say that the word was actually "dinar". That is why its plural is "dananeer" (dananeer) {T}. It means a pound, or guinea which is golden as well. It is a Roman word Dinars which has been arabized. Roman coins were generally used by the Arabs. (See heading dirham).

"yadnu", "yadna", "yadnua", "yadnawah": to get closer.
"ad-dunya": the closest thing. The masculine form is "adna".
"dun'", "yadn", "yadna": to be old and weak.
"adnar rajulu idna": that man lived a life of deprivation and poverty.
"adnash shaiya": to bring something closer.
"adnati saubiha alaiha": he covered himself with a cloth {L}.

33:59 They should cover themselves with their shawls.

(aladna) means closer. Sometimes it means small as "asghar" (big) which means big. Sometimes it means bad or demeaning "arzal" and comes opposite to "khair" (good) which means good. Sometimes it means first "awwal" and comes against "aqrab" (aqsaar) which means far {T, R}.

The Quran says:

| 30:3 | the land nearby |
| 53:8-9 | he again got close, or closer |
| 55:54 | Close |
| 69:23 | Close |
| 37:6 | The nearest sky |

Also see heading (S-M-W).

"ad-duniya" (closest) has come against "al-quswa" (farthest) in 8:42. This word has been used against "akbar" (big) in 32:21, against "akbar" (aksar) (most) in 58:7, against "khair" (good) in 2:61.
The Quran has used "الحياة الدنيا" (al-hverseid dunyiah) as against "أخرة" (akhirah), meaning the life of this world against the Hereafter. It has appeared at many places and this is the comparison which is most noteworthy, because in this comparison, life in this world (al-hverseid dunyiah) has been declared very small or of less significance than the Hereafter (akhirah).

In religions in general, where the concept of soul and materialism exists, the world of duniyah and its possession have been termed very belittling and insignificant. According to the Hindu religion, the world is nothing but maya or deceit, and getting rid of this deceit is mukti or emancipation. According to the Buddhist religion, every wish is the precursor of some difficulty or ill. Therefore, real life, it says, is to give up any desire. This is shared by the Christians where the real kingdom is in the Heavens. As such for them, giving up the world is very acceptable. This is the very core of tasawwuf and some of our own Muslims have been influenced by this concept and the world or duniya is condemnable and little. Therefore, worldly and sinful have come to mean almost the same.

To the contrary, world or duniya and deen are said to be opposites. But this concept is against the teachings of the Quran. It teaches a momin to pray for "في هذا الدنيا حسنة" (fi haazehid duniyah hasanah) in 7:156 (i.e. wellbeing in his world), and says clearly:

| 16:30 | The result of good deeds is not only the good things or pleasantness in the aakhirah (hereafter) but this world too |

Against it, it terms:

| 7:156 | Ignominy in this world, as God’s wrath |

Such verses have appeared at different places in the Quran. As such this concept is baatil or untrue that this world and its luxuries and comforts are sinful.

But the Quran also contains certain verses which have termed the life of this world as transitory or impermanent and the life here as "لبو" (lahu) and "لعب" (la'ab). To understand this point, see under heading (A-Kh-R) and (Ain-J-L) in which it has been explained as to what is meant by "مفاد عاجلة" (mufaadi aajila) or immediate benefits) and "مناع آخره" (mata-i aakhirah) or the wealth of the Hereafter. There you will find that the Quran strongly opposes those who have immediate benefits of this world in sight and ignore the pleasantness of the Hereafter. This temporary benefit has been called "مناع الدنيا" (mata-id duniya) or immediate benefit, and condemns those strongly who ignore the lasting benefits of the Hereafter to choose the immediate benefits of this world. As such, according to Quran condemnable is for man to ignore the lasting benefits of the future in the Hereafter for immediate gains in this world. That is to consider real life only to be in this world, and it is also condemnable to give up this world and set about building the future. This is called monasticism which according to the Quran is not permissible. See under heading (R-H-B).

The Quran says:

| 2:201 | The good things in this life as well the good things in the life hereafter. (Good immediate benefits as well as benefits in the future) |

It has also said that if the present of somebody is not good, then his future too is bleak:

| 17:72 | he whoever is blind here (unseeing the truths) will be blind there too, or rather worse |

For the meaning of “أعمى” (aama) see under heading (Ain-M-Y).
As such:
1) The concept that this world’s pleasant things are hateful is wrong.
2) It is wrong too that only this life is everything, and only these world’s benefits or gains should be kept in mind.
3) The right concept is that the gains of this life are also attained and human personality due to its capabilities becomes able to reap the benefits in the Hereafter too. Also not to concentrate only on personal benefits but keep an eye open for the betterment of the entire human race and coming generations too. This will be this life’s future and the rest in the lie to come. (More details under heading (A-Kh-R).

The entire teachings of the Quran are focused on establishing values for man. It tells him what the value of everything is in the scale of humanity. After that, it advises to sacrifice petty gains for greater gains. It tells us that no doubt the pleasant things of this life are indeed attractive and they should be attained or strived for, but when the interests of this life and the life hereafter clash, then the petty interests of this physical life must be sacrificed for the greater goal in the hereafter. These are the places where Quran has termed the interests of this world lowly as compared to those of the Hereafter. This in no way means that this life is hateful. This is the Quran’s teaching about this world and the Hereafter.

\[ \text{D-H-R} \]

(ad-dahr) is the period from the beginning of this world till the end. Then it began to be mean a long period as against "زَמَانٌ" (zaman) which means both a short or long period {R}.

The Quran says:
76:1 that is, a period, or the duration of a period

Ibn Faris says it means overpowering (or hold) or forcible.

Present time conditions are called “دَھْﺮٌ” (dahr) because it encompasses everything and has a hold over it. “الدَھَارِ ﺑْﺮُ” (daharihuribrur): the vicissitudes of time.
“دَہَارُ ﺍِﻣْﺮٌ” (daharahum amr): some misfortune befell them {T}.

The Quran has recalled what some people say:
45:44 This is only the passage of time which causes our deaths.

As time passes one’s limbs weaken and deterioration ends in his death and life ends there. There is no other life after this. This is the very concept which in today’s world is known as the materialistic concept of life.

The Quran says:
45:24 This concept is not based on knowledge.

This is only guess work and goes back fourteen hundreds years or so. In our time, the new concepts and philosophic and scientific that have been formulated, state that the reality of time is quite different. This is only the beginning of research on this very difficult and sensitive topic. Now research says that life continues onwards. The passage of time weakens human body indeed, but it does nothing to his personality. It is not affected by time.

According to the Quran, Man is not only the physical being, but his personality. If it is developed according to the dictates of the Quran, then death can have no effect on it and it moves ahead to cover the other stages of life. That is why “دھﺮ” (dahr) or time can not affect it.
The Quran has also termed the period when man had not even come into existence as "ad-dahr" (اد-دھر).

| 76:1 | There has been a time for man when he was not even a subject to be mentioned |

But this does not mean that time itself is to be mistaken as God. However, the debate about time or "دھر" (dahr) is very complex and is out of our purview. The Quran has used this word in the above meanings at two places only. At these places its meanings are very clear and distinct and simple, and to understand them no philosophical debate is required.

**D-H-Q**

- (dahaqal kaas): he filled the cup.
- (ma un dehaaq): abundant water.
- (kaasun dihaaq): clean cup, filled cup.
- (ad-dahq): to press hard.
- (ad-dahaq): vice.
- (al-muddahaq): that which is pressed hard.
- (dihaaq): something stuffed, probably because something is filled in it by pressing hard.

The Quran says "کَا سَا دِہَاۓٰ قٰا" in 78:34 that is, clean and full to the brim cup. That is, this is the particularity of a jannati (heavenly) society. The right life should be like this. Full and pure, which contains everything that increases life, purity and movement and everything is abundant and pure. In which aside from catering to his physical needs, his latent capabilities are fully developed and purity of heart and sight are also present. The cups of life are full of pure and strengthening pleasantness.

**Ibn Faris says this also contains the element of spilling over or movement aside from being full to the brim.**

**D-H-M**

- (ad-duhma): blackness.
- (idhaamash shaiyi): the thing turned black.
- (idhaamaz zar'ah): due to being watered the field became blackish.
- (hadeeqatun dahma-oo wa mud hammatah): a green garden which seems blackish due to the vegetation. The Arabs also call dark green color as "دُہْمَۃٌ" (duhma) because the color resembles black, while light black color is called "خُضْرَۃٌ" (khuzrah) because it comes close to green.

**Ibn Faris** says it means to cover something in darkness. Later, due to much usage the condition of blackness or darkness was also removed. The Quran, due to the heavy vegetation in the gardens of jannat (heaven) have called it "مُﺪْہَمَۃٰ تٰنِ" (mud hammataan) in 55:64. It also means a life which has reached the peak in freshness, flowering and delightfulfulness.
(ad-duhna): slipperiness, greasy.
(ad-duhn): oil.
(ak-mudhun): bottle of oil.
(idhan): he rubbed oil (on his body) \{T, M, R\}.

The Quran says about the olives:
23:20 It comes out with oil. (It has oil inside it).

Ibn Faris says it means softness, ease and shortage.

(ad-han) means to misappropriate (from something which is kept in trust).
(al-mudaahana): deceit, make believe, false, showy (as far as clever talk) is concerned.
(al-idhaan): to deceive, to be a hypocrite, to be soft, to concede, to be unserious and untruthful \{T, M, R\}.

Surah Al-Qalam says:
28:9 They want you to shift a little then they too will shift a little.

It means that they want to compromise their positions if you do the same. But the person who is on right, by shifting embraces falsehood (baatil). Conversely, if baatil or falsehood shifts from its position, then it does not matter. It remains false.

Supposing Zaid says three plus three are six and Bakar says this is not so. Now an arbitrator tells one of them to move up a little and the other to move down a little so that three and three become five. Bakar stands to lose nothing because he was wrong the first time and would still be so. But Zaid will move from the truth to untruth or falsehood. This is the reason that haqq (truth) cannot move even a little from its position. It is fixed in its position. The established principles of this way of life do not have any capacity for any leeway.

In surah Al-Waaqiah at first it is said how great a book the Quran is and after that it is said in (56:81):

(afabihaazal hadisi antoom mudhenoon) can have two meanings.

One is, “do you make any changes in this book by your glib talk?”
Second is “do you use this book to move people away from the right path?”

The meaning of both is actually the same. Monasticism does indeed do this. It amends the teachings of the Quran and moves people away from the right path, and only because they want to make a living (out of monasticism).

56:82 You make this untruth the means of your earning?

(ad-dihaan): red skin, or the dregs of oil \{T\}.

The Quran says that the sky will:
55:37 (The sky) will be torn asunder
70:8 will become like molten metal
"Dahah" and "Dahya": he picked holes in it, criticized it, hurt him a lot.

"Addahiyah" and "Dawahi Addah": the misfortunes or ills that time brings.

"Dahya" and "Ad-dahah": surprising cleverness, fine opinion.

"Dahiya": he worked very cleverly.

"Rajulun daahin" means a very astute and clever person. Most of the ills of this world are created due to the deceits created by people’s intellect.

The Quran says:

54:46 that moment of revolution will be extremely misfortune and will come surprisingly.

"Ad-dahiyah": great thing, great misfortune.

"Ad-dahyo" and "Ad-dhaha": the misfortunes or ills that time brings.

Ibn Faris says that "Dahyun" means for something unpleasant to make its appearance, but it comes before man so suddenly and in such a way that man is awestruck. A revolution or is something which appears suddenly and surprises onlookers.

"Dahr", "Yadurah", and "Daura": to revolve.

"Ad-dawarah": compass.

"Ad-dairah": circle. Plural is "Dawa-il".

"Daar": house. Plural is "Diyar", because people move around in it, or come back to the place they have left from. It also means neighborhood, city, area, a place to stay or residence, as well as the world, and also time which keeps moving.

"Daarah": cycle of misfortune.

Ibn Faris says it means for one thing to surround another from all sides.

The Quran says:

9:98 Annihilation and destruction surrounded them from all sides. (Surrounded them like a circle, encircled them).

Surah At-Taubah says:

9:98 They wait for you to be caught in trouble.

In surah An-Nooh "Diyaara" in 71:26 means resident, one who dwells. It is also used to mean any one after a negative {T, M, R}.

"Daarul aakhirah" in 2:94 has been used by the Quran several times as in 2:94. It means the house of the hereafter or the residence in the hereafter. That is, the life of the future and its comforts. See under heading (A-Kh-R).

Surah Al-Baqrah says about trade "Tadeerunaha" in 2:282, which you give and take. That is which you exchange mutually, move goods around.
D-W-L

"ad-dalah": fame.
"ad-daulah": turn.
"ssaaral fai’o daulatan bainahum": the war booty was divided and began circulating {T}.
"dawaal": to turn away.

Ibn Faris says it basically means for one thing to move to another place.

The Quran says:

3:139 These are the conditions which we keep changing among men. (Sometimes it is one’s turn, sometimes it is another’s).

Ibnul Aerabi says "dama shaiyi" (daamush shaiyi) means the thing revolved or turned. This word is also used for getting tired or to stop.

Ibn Keesaan writes that in "ma-dama zaid qaima" (ma-dama zaid qaima), ma means that when Zaid stands up, you do same {T, R}.

Surah Ar-Ra’ad says about the jannat (heaven), "a’kuluha daayim" (ukuluha daayim) in 13.35, its fruits will last (forever). That is, the gainful things of the heaven will be lasting, will never cease to exist, there will be no shortage of Sustenance.

Surah Hoodh says:

11:108 As long as the sky and earth remain in their present state. (for a very long time)

For details see heading (Kh-L-D).

D-W-M

"dawaam" means for something to stay as it is.
"daamush shaiyi’o" (daamush shaiyi) means when a thing lasts for a long time {T, R}.
"al-maaud-dayim": standing or stagnant water.
"al-mudaam": continuous rain.

Ibnul Aerabi says "dama shaiyi" (daamush shaiyi) means the thing revolved or turned. This word is also used for getting tired or to stop.

Ibn Keesaan says "ad-dawama" is a top which kids use to spin.
Surah Aal-e-Imraan says:

3:74 Except if you stand at his head. (Pester him by your presence).

D-W-N
d** (doon) is used for several meanings. As against "fauq" (fauq) or up, it means down.
** (huwa doonahu): he is under him, below him. Sometimes it means near.
** (zaidun doonak): Zaid is near you (in stature etc.). It also means to be in front.
** (masha doonahu): he led from the front, walked ahead of him. It also means being beyond as
** (huwa ameerun ala ma doona jaihoon): he is the ameer (head) of the area beyond Jihoon.
It is also used to mean ‘beside’.
** (wa ya’malkoona amlun doona zaalik): they do other things beside it.

Muheet says the word means the opposites, such as in front and in back, up and down etc.

** (shaiyun doon): it means a lowly thing but it also means something respectable and good thing {
** (min dooni) means beside.

The Quran says:

72:11 Some of us who do good deeds and some are at a lower level.

To mean except or to mean first, this word has appeared in 33:21 where it is said:

33:21 We will make them taste the great punishment aside from or first, the smaller azaab (punishment).

3:37 Let not the momins make friends with other than momins. (not to be friendly with the deniers)

Likewise if the believers get friendly to the deniers then they too will be counted among them.

The Quran has used "** (min dooni-llah) at several places. This phrase may means that they worship others beside Allah, and also that they do not reach (or observe) the laws of Allah. Before reaching there, they believe on man’s self-made laws and shariah (way of life). There are many lords that man worships instead of Allah. These are not the gods of statues or idols but that of human emotions.
These are gods of religious entities, the gods of powerful people, etc. These are the gods, which prevent man from reaching the only God and His laws.

Raghib says "** (doon) is used when somebody is unable to reach something. Hence, "** (min dooni-llah) would mean to worship other things even before being able to reach God.

After the revelation of the Quran, there is no question of not being able to reach God, because following the instructions in this Book, which is before everybody, is the means to reach Him.
"deen" (deen): this word is used for a lot of meanings as overpower, power, government, state, constitution, law and order, decision, solid result, reward and punishment, return etc. This word is also used for obedience and faithfulness {T}.

Lataif-ul-Lugha too says it means accountability, overpower, habit etc. Kitaab-ul-Ashqaq says it means obedience, way "daab (daa-b) and nation.

The Quran has used the word in all these meanings.

Surah Al-Baqrah says:

| 2:13 | I have submitted myself to the Lord of the Worlds |

To bow the head before the universal Sustainer has been called "الدین (ad-deen) in 2:131, 2:132. It has been called "الإسلام (al-islam) in 3:18.

The Quran says:

| 56:86 | 86 those who are not under anybody |
| 9:29 | they do not follow the law of God |
| 12:76 | the law of the authority holder |
| 24:2 | God’s law or the law of the government |
| 9:36 | That is the law of stability |
| 24:25 | In that period, Allah’s shall give them their justified way of truth |

As you see in 9:36, when surah Al-Tauba talks about the twelve months on which 4 are of prohibition, there too the word of "deen" has been used for laws and authority. But in 24:25 "deen" means the tern or results of ones deeds.

"deen" means the return or result of the deeds (that is, reward or punishment).

Ibn Qateebah says that it may also mean accountability. \{Ibn Qateebah - Al-qartai vol. 1 page 4\}

Surah Al-Saffaat says:

| 37:53 | Will We be accountable for your deeds? Will We get the return for your deeds? |

The Quran has made the meaning of "yaumud deen (yaumud deen) clear by asking "ما اذراك مايصوم الذين (adraaka yaumud deen) Do you know what the Day of the Deen is? And proceeded to answer it as "يوم لا تملك نفس لنفس وليلة الامير يوم لله (yauma la tamliku nafsun linafsin shaiyan wal amru yaumaizinillah) in 82:18-19. During which time no man will hold any power or right.

In surah Al-Fateha, it is said:

| 1:3 | Time during which human life will be spent according to the law of Allah |

The basic characteristic of such a life will be that no man will be superior to any other. The only authority will be that of Allah. This is a great freedom which man will enjoy under Allah’s laws.
The fact is that in this world many different terms are used such as social system, rule of life, laws of government, constitution of the state etc. But the Quran has used one composite term instead of them all, and that is "الدین" (ad-deen). This is our social system, the rule or order of our lives, the law of our government and the constitution of our state. According to this constitution, only Allah can determine the limits of man permanently. Nobody else has this right, and Hence, in this way of life, the sovereignty belongs only to Allah. This sovereignty of His is exercised through the Quran. Therefore, practically speaking, sovereignty belongs to Allah’s Book (the Quran) in this world. The Islamic government is only the means through which Quranic principles are implemented in this world, and since the criteria for man’s deeds to be right or wrong is also this Book. Therefore, reward and punishment is also according to it. This brings Islamic justice in focus which means not only court justice but justice in all aspects of life. The constitution of an Islamic state is in other words the unalterable rules of the Quran. All matters of this Islamic state take place within the parameters of these rules. The purpose is to maintain a system of balance and justice. This is what DEEN is.

As such, deen would mean the God given system of life which determines the limits of our freedom and according to which our deeds are judged. In the era in which men become followers of this system, they will be free of all hegemony and only be subservient to Allah’s laws, because the Lord of the period of Deen is no one else but Allah. Every decision in that period will be according to the laws of Allah, will be a deeni (according to the deen) decision and will be based on the norms of Quranic justice.

In surah Al-Fateha, along with the attributes of Allah of being the Sustainer, His system of justice has also been mentioned (maaliki yaumiddeen – the Lord of the Day of Judgment). It means that Allah has granted the accoutrements of life to man without any effort, but the determination of his stages will be according to his deeds. It is called a life according to Allah’s law and justice, and this is what distinguishes man from animals.

About Al-Medina, some think that this word has come from the word this way of life meaning law and order. Since Medina is the central place from which law and order is controlled, some also think that it has come as a follow up of the word meaning obedience or following. Because in the city of Medina one has to obey the law (T).

Kitaab ul-Ashfaq says that this word was derived from Deen and was originally madinah.

Ibn Faris says deen basically has the connotation of obedience and the city is called Medina because the government in that city is obeyed.

"دین" (dain): a loan because a borrower has to bend before the lender.
"تداین" (tadayun): to deal in loan mutually, as in 2:282.
"دین" (dain) is that loan which has a time frame for repayment. The loan which has no time frame for repayment is not "دین" (dain) but called "قرض" (qarz) (T).

Muheet, with the agreement of Taj says commonly "دین" (dain) is a loan which is given for a fixed period on interest, but since the Quran has forbidden interest, as such for mutual loans among muslims, the word loan is for interest free loans only (2:282).
As said earlier, the Quran has used the word several times and it means the order of life.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3:19</td>
<td>The way of life which is close to Allah, is al-Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5:3</td>
<td>And I have approved for you al-Islam as your way of life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9:33</td>
<td>He is the one who have sent His messengers with guidance and this way of life of truth to manifest it over all other systems of life.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also see 38:28

This is the Deen with which the Messenger (pbuh) was endowed. God is the one who sent His Messenger with the deen of truth (deen-al-haqq) so that he may implements it (system of life) over all the prevailing systems, no matter how abhorring it may be for the mushrikeen (those who follow other systems).

The word mazhab or religion has not been used even once by the Quran, Therefore, the word mazhab or religion must not be taken for deen-e-Islam. Mazhab is the way of life that has been designed by man, while Deen is the system which has come from God. This is the reason that there are many sects in religion whereas Deen considers sectarianism as ‘shirk’ which is the greatest of sins (30:32). The Deen given by God is the same for everyone and there is no question of any sect in it. Sects are created by man by following different paths of life. God’s Deen came to earlier dynasties of man (through the prophets) but they destroyed their celestial Books and instead adopted the ways of life created by men. Thus, they lost the Deen which was replaced by Religions.

But in the Quran, God has made the Deen secure in its original form. This Deen was the constitution of the state that was later created by the Messenger Mohammed (pbuh). We sidetracked the Book of God and started following the teachings given by man. Thus, we too, adopted religion in place of Deen. We are like the earlier nations in this respect, but we are still different in a way. They do not have the God given Deen in its original form and cannot replace their religions with the Deen. But we do have the Book of God in its real form. Therefore, we can replace our religion with the original Deen of Allah at any time we want (similarly other nations too, if they want, can adopt the God given Deen in the Quran). Until we do so, we cannot reach life’s destiny.
“ذَا” (za): this. The feminine is “ذَیَه” (zihe), “ذِھَی” (zihee): up to. For two it is “ذَان” (zaan) or “زَین” (zain). For feminine it is “ذَان” (taan), “زَین” (tain). And plural is “اُوْلاء” (oolaa-i) which is generally preceded by “ہَا” (ha) as “اُبا” (haaza) for masculine and “ہِدی” (haazhi) for feminine. This pontification is for a near thing. For a distant pontification, it is “ذاَلِک” (zalika) with feminine “تِلْﮏَ” (tilka). If we are addressing a man we will say see that thing or “ہَاذا” (haaza) for masculine and “ہَاذَہ” (haazehi) for feminine. If we are addressing two men we will say “ذَاَلِکُمَا” (zaalikuma). If there are many men, we will say “ذَاَلِکُمْ” (zaalikum). If the addressee is a woman, we will say “ذَاَلِکَ” (zaaliki), and many women as “ذَاَلِکُنْ” (zaalikun).

“ذَا” (za) has different uses. For instance:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Text</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:255</td>
<td>Who can dare stand with anyone in his place (who can dare to support anyone in His kingdom).</td>
<td>منَّ دَأَلِيَّ يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:219</td>
<td>They ask you what should be kept open (available).</td>
<td>يَسْئِلُونَكَ ﻣَﺎذَ ﻣُﻨْﻔِقُونَ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:63</td>
<td>They are merely sorcerers</td>
<td>إن هذان لسائرين.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:2</td>
<td>This is the book</td>
<td>ذَاَلِکَ اﻟْﮑِتَﺎبُ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:141</td>
<td>This was a group or party which has passed away.</td>
<td>ذَاَلِكَ ﺑُﺮْﻫَﺎنٰﻦِ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28:32</td>
<td>These two are clear reasoning (signs).</td>
<td>ذَاَلِكَانِ ﻣُﻔْﻬِيمٌ ﻭَاَﺣْﺴَﻦُ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As said earlier, “ذَاَلِک” (zalika) is used for pointing at a distant thing as well as a near thing.

Surah Ar-Room says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Text</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30:30</td>
<td>With the nature of Allah’s laws that He has created for mankind. There can not by any change in what Allah’s law creates</td>
<td>فَطْرَتَ اﻟﻠّٰﻪِ اﻟﱠﺘِﯽْ ﻓَطَﺮَ اﻟﻨﱠﺎسَ ﻋَﻠَﻴـْﻬَﺎ ﻻَ ﺗـَﺒْﺪِﻳْﻞَ ﳋَِﻠْﻖِ اﻟﻠّٰﻪِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30:30</td>
<td>This is the lasting deen</td>
<td>ذَاَلِﮏَ ﺛَﺎْوِﻳـْﻼً.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Or in surah Bani Israel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Text</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17:35</td>
<td>this is in the end very good</td>
<td>ذَاَلِكَ خَيْرٌ ﻭَاَﺣْﺴَﻦُ.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At all these places “ذَاَلِک” (zalika) is for pointing to a near thing i.e. “this”.

As against this in the tale about Moosa, it is said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Text</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18:64</td>
<td>that was the place we were looking for</td>
<td>ذَاَلِكَ اﻟْﮑِتَﺎبُ ﻻَرَﯾْﺐَ ﻓِﯿْهِ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here “ذَاَلِک” (zalik) is for pointing at a distant thing i.e. “that”.

Raghib says “ذَاَلِک” (zalik) is indeed used for a distant thing but that is not the only thing meant by it. It is also used for anything which is on a higher plane and Thus, distant. No matter if that thing is physically near. So “ذاَلِکَ ﺑُﺮْﻫَﺎنٰﻦِ” (zalika la raiba feeh) in 2:2 would mean “this book, about which there is no uncertainty”.

---

QES-Norway Lughat-ul-Quran All Volumes Page 157 of 377
**Dhalkifli**

This name has been used by the Quran in respect of a messenger (21:85, 38:48), but he has not been mentioned besides these verses. He is probably the messenger **Ezekiel** who has been mentioned in the **Torah**. Also see under heading (**K-F-L**).

**Dhanon**

It is the nick name of Messenger **Yunus** who probably is the same as Jonah in **Torah** (21:87). For details see headings ‘**Yunus**’ and ‘**Noon**’.

**Dhaab**

- **(az-zeib)**: wolf, as in (12:13).
- **(az-zaab)**: to frighten, to condemn, using harsh voice **T**, to use impolite talk.
- **(zaabar rajul)**: the man shouted loudly **M**.

*Ibn Faris* has said that it means transition, unease.

It also means a moment of a thing which is from no particular direction.

**(tazabbir reehu)**: the breeze came from all sides.

A wolf is called **(zeib)** because it sometime approaches from one side sometimes from the other.

**Dh-A-M**

- **(zamah)** (**yazaamuh**): to consider somebody lowly or condemnable. It also means to accuse, or defame, or to harshly tell someone to get out **T, M**.

*Raghib* says it means condemnable.

**(azaam)**: Frightened and awed him **T, M**.

The Quran says about the **Iblees**.

| 7:18 | Told insulted and belittled (or harshly) to get out. | قَالَ اَخْرُجْ مَنْ هَٰذَا مَذْهَبًَأَ مَذْهَبًَأَ | QES-Norway | Lughat-ul-Quran | All Volumes | Page 158 of 377 |
Dh-B-B  
ذبب

"ذَبَابٌ (zabaab): flies. Singular is "ذَبَابَةٌ (zubaba)."

Muheet says with reference to Jaahiz that in addition to all kinds of common flies "ذَبَابَةٌ (zabaab) covers bees and mosquitoes {M}.

The Quran has said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verses</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22:73</td>
<td>they will not be able to create even a fly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Flies are called "ذَبَابٌ (zabaab) because they are driven away, or because they are never at rest in one place. This root contains both connotations.

Ibn Faris says the root basically means unease and movement.

Raghib says that "اَﻟَﺬَبْذَابَةُ (az-zab-zaba) means the sound of something that is hanging. Then this word began to be used for every movement and unease (that is fluctuation and uncertainty) {R}.

"bayeerun zaab": a camel which does not stay in one place {T}.

"ذَبْذَابَةٌ (zab-zabah): This word should perhaps be under heading Dh-B-Dh-B, but many linguists have placed it under Dh-B-B. Because of its meaning of being a share of something, we have also included it under this heading.

The Quran says about the munafiqueen (the hypocrites):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verses</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4:143</td>
<td>Wavering between that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:143</td>
<td>neither wholly on this side nor wholly on that side</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is these very people about whom it is said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verses</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22:11</td>
<td>who sit on the fence and observe the laws of Allah</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If gains are received on this side, they lean here, and if gains are perceived on the other side, then they lean towards it. Like a fly, nobody can predict where it will go next.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verses</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>41:30</td>
<td>Once they accept God as the Rabb (Sustainer) then they stick to it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Belief and stability are the hallmark of a momin (peace maker). As against a hypocrite who is opportunist.
Dh-B-H

"(zabah), “yazbah): to slaughter, to split, to tear apart {T}.

*Ibn Faris* also says that these are its basic meanings.

"(zabahatul abrah): tears choked him.
"(at-tazbeeh): to slaughter deeply, to bend the head so much that it gets lower than the waist.
"(az-zibh): the thing that is slaughtered {T}.

The Quran says about *Bani Israel* that:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verse</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:49</td>
<td>(the people of the Pharaoh) killed your sons (ibna) and kept your daughters (nisaa) alive.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is generally taken to mean that the *Pharaoh* had ordered to kill every son that was born and to keep the baby girls alive. The question to ponder is whether “yazabboon” (yuzabbihoona) means actually to slaughter or something else.

Surah *Al-Airaaf* has used “yuqteloona” instead of “yuzabboon” (yuzabbihoona) in 7:149. Here it says that they used to kill your sons and kept your daughters alive. It is Therefore, clear that the Quran has used “qatal” (qatal) and “zabah” (zabah) in similar meaning.

It has to be seen what “qatal” (qatal) means. This word has been debated in detail under the heading (Q-T-L). There you will see that it means not only to kill, but also to weaken or demean or make ineffective. It means to make something so ineffective that its presence or absence is made the same. It means to belittle somebody. It also means to deprive someone of knowledge and training. See these meanings under heading (Q-T-L). It is thought that here “qatal” (qatal) means not to kill (the sons of Bani Israeel), but to weaken them, demean them or make them ineffective.

The arguments against the notion that it really means “to kill” are as following.

1) In the time of *Moosa*, the nation of *Bani Israel* was huge. If the male kids in any society are killed and only the females are allowed to live, then after a time the nation will cease to exist. *

2) *Moosa*’s elder brother *Haroon* was alive and present and *Moosa* too was not killed immediately after birth. This also shows that the boys of the *Bani Israel* nation were not killed immediately after birth.

3) Surah *Yunus* says in 10:83 that the youth of *Moosa*s nation believed in him. See under heading (Z-R-R). If the boys of the *Bani Israel* were killed immediately after birth then this youth would not exist.

4) When *Moosa* came to the *Pharaoh*, he said, we have nurtured you and were your benefactors and you are repaying us Thus,. In reply *Moosa* said: “you remind me of the benevolence but you have enslaved the nation of Bani Israel (26:22)”. Here *Moosa* has accused the pharaoh of enslaving the nation of *Bani Israel*. If he had also ordered killing of new born boys of that nation, *Moosa* would have certainly accused the Pharaoh of this deed first. Because killing children was a much more severe crime than enslaving. But, nowhere in the Quran has *Moosa* accused the Pharaoh of so doing.

* Some books claim that Pharaoh killed 90,000 children of Bani Israel.

These facts show that the Pharaoh and his ilk did not kill the boys of the Bani Israel. It may be argued if this was not the case then why did *Moosa’s* mother leave him to drift in the river in a box? First, bear in mind that the Pharaoh is said to have ordered killing of new born males at the time when *Moosa* had come with his revolutionary message. (As long as the right meanings of these verses are not made clear, we will continue with the traditional meaning i.e. to kill the children of the Bani Israel.)
Surah Al-Airaaf says, that seeing the effectiveness of Moosa’s message, the leaders in the Pharaoh’s nation asked the Pharaoh why no harsh measures were taken against him? Why was he left free to do as he wanted? In reply the Pharaoh said he had a plan! And that is: “we will murder their boys and let the girls live” (7:127). From this it can be seen that this was said when Moosa’s message spread. This order did not prevail at the time of Moosa’s birth. Surah Al-momin makes this clearer where it is said that when Moosa went to the Pharaoh with the message of God, he said: “those who trust in Moosa’s God, kill their sons and let their women live” (40:25). Thus, it is clear that this order was issued at the time when Moosa came with the message, and not at his birth. Besides, this order was not for the entire Bani Israel nation but only for those who entrusted themselves to Moosa, or his God.

These facts show that at the time of Moosa’s birth, this order was not in force. When this order was not in force then it is not right to believe that God wanted to keep him alive in this manner. Why was then Moosa set out to drift in the river? The Quran has answered this question. The Bani Israel had entered Egypt in the time of Yusuf who gained an exalted position in Egypt. This respect would have reflected positively on his nation, the Bani Israel, and would have lasted some time even after Yusuf. But Bani Israel were later enslaved by the rulers. Even today, subjugated nations are worth almost nothing but in those days subjugated nations were almost like slaves. According to God’s plan, Moosa was born to oppose the Pharaohs. For this purpose, he needed to be educated and trained at a high level. For this aim, it was destined that he grows up at the Pharaoh’s palace itself. He should spend the early years as the Pharaoh’s adopted son. This was the reason that he was set to drift and land at the Pharaoh’s palace. The Quran says this was done so that he could be brought up under our watch (20:39). This meant good training from which the children of Bani Israel were barred. This was a link to the program and Moosa was being readied for this campaign. A little further, it is said “in this manner, O Moosa, you came up to Our standards” (20:41).

It will be related further ahead that those who had belief in Moosa’s God were spared by the Pharaoh, then why did he order killing of the new born babies? What was their fault?

Surah Al-Qasas says that Moosa’s mother was told to:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>28:7</th>
<th>keep feeding him, and when you fear for him, then put him in the river</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This is taken to mean that the Pharaoh had ordered the killing of male children. But Quranic evidence is there to refute this line of thinking because the Pharaoh’s order came when Moosa was a grown man and had brought Allah’s message. We have to attribute some other cause for this fear. Further ahead it is said that when Pharaoh’s people found the box (with Moosa in it in his infancy), the pharaoh’s wife said “do not kill him, we shall adopt him” (28:9). This too is taken to mean that in those days, Israeli kids were killed. But this is not a right guess because how was it known that the baby that had been rescued from the waves, was an Israeli kid and not a kid from among the Pharaoh’s nation?

As such “لا تَقْتُلُوْنَ” (la tuq tulu) in 28:9 would not mean “do not kill him”, but “do not throw him out as an insignificant being”. See heading Q-T-L.

So what is the right meaning of “يُذَابُّونَ اَﺑْﻨَﺎءَ ﮨُﻢْ وَيَﺴْﺘَﺤْﯿُﻮْنَ ﻟِﺴَاءَ ﮨُﻢْ” (yuzabb-oona abna’ahum wa yastahyoona nisa’ahum)?

We have seen that this was during the time that Moosa’s message was spreading and the Pharaoh perceived this as a threat to his dominance. In addition when his advisers had asked him why nothing was being done about it, he had replied that he had a plan (7:127), and this was the plan (to perform qatal of ibna). The Quran has termed this scheme as “كَﯿْﺪٌ” (kaidun) in 40:25 which means a deep conspiracy.

About the Pharaoh, surah Al-Qasas says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>28:4</th>
<th>he used to divide and rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

QES-Norway Lughat-ul-Quran All Volumes Page 161 of 377
Later it is said:

28:4 He used to *yuzabbuh* (tear apart) their *ibna* (strength), and let the *nisa* (weak) to be *yastahi* (live).

He wanted to divide the nation of Israel into different parties so that they would be busy in struggling against each other. Every ruling nation indulges in this kind of conspiracy. Later after dividing them into parties he used to subjugate the party which he perceived was a strong threat to his rule. He used to humiliate and demean them, while he used to elevate the foppish or weak people. This too is practiced by every conquering nation. A dictator nation always keeps the subordinated nation divided. The strong section is always ridiculed and demeaned, while the weak and insignificant portion which they fear no danger from, get promoted.

The Quran has defined the strong and brave portion of a nation as “ابناء” (*ibna*) and the weak portion of a nation as “نساء” (*nisa*). Hence, by “قتل ابناء” (*qatl-ibna*) the Quran means demeaning of the strong and brave section of a nation, while “ويسكني نساءهم” (*yastahyai nisa’akum*) means to elevate weak section of a nation. In this way, he was weakening the Bani Israel’s entire nation. The Quranic evidence points to this that *qatal* or *zabah* of *ibna’a* means this.

But this is only an assumption and can be given more thought. One can understand what the Pharaoh’s order to kill the sons of those who believed in *Moosa* means (40:25). That is, his plan was to divide the entire Bani Israel into different parties so that those who were a threat to him could be made ineffective so that nobody listened to them. See this meaning of *qatal* under heading (Q-T-L). Otherwise, it is not reasonable to kill the sons of those who believe in Moses (and spare the believers themselves). In addition, this is a fact too that when the sorcerers of his court said that they had started believing (in *Moosa’s* God), he ordered them to be hanged, not to kill their sons.

This shows that the phrase “ذبح ابناء” (*zabhi abna’akum*) and “استخباء نساء” (*istahya’i nisa’akum*) has been used as a metaphor. This does not mean actually to slaughter them.

But as said earlier, this is an educated guess. If this reasoning is considered weak then “ذبح ابناء” (*zabha abna’a*) will be taken to mean what its literal meaning is i.e. the Pharaoh used to kill the boys of *Bani Israel* but up till now the history of ancient Egypt mentions no such murder or killing. Perhaps history may yet reveal such incidents. Up till now the *Torah* relates that the Pharaoh had ordered the killing of *Bani Israel’s* boys (*Kitaab Khuroof*). But we all know historically how correct the *Torah* is.

In surah Al-Ma‘idah the animals which were sacrificed on the altar of statues (gods) were called “مزابح” (ma zubha alan nusub) in 5:3.

Surah As-Saffaat says that when *Ibrahim* got ready to sacrifice his son, and his son Ismail became ready to be sacrificed, then We called out to him to desist and “فدايناه بذبح عظيم” (wafadainahu bizibhin azeem) (37:107): saved Ismail in exchange for a great sacrifice.

As is evident from various places in the Quran, this “ذبح عظيم” (zibhi azeem) (great sacrifice) was that instead of the ruler ship of the green area of Syria, he was chosen for the caretaking of Kaba in the desolate land of Arabia. This was a lifelong sacrifice, not only for his own whole life, but also for the coming generations.

37:108 And We left for him among the later folk

(For more details see my book *Jooye Noor* and the matters about the Bani Israel in my book *Barq-e-Toor*).
Dh-Kh-R

“ذَﺧْرٍ” (zakhar), “يُذَﺧْرَ” (yazkhar): to take something, to make it one’s own, to hide something so that it may be used when required.

*Ibn Faris* says to keep something hidden for its safety.

“ذَﺧْرٍ” (ad-zakhar), “يُذَﺧْرَ” (id-zikhaar): also means the same as “ذَﺧْرٍ” (zakhar).

“اذْﺧَارٌ” (id-zikhaar) was actually “اِذْﺗِﺧَارٌ” (id-zikhaar).

“الذَﺧْرُ” (al-muzakhir): a horse who does not use all of his strength in running but preserves some **T**.

“اذْﺧَارٌ” (ad-zakhir): plump, fat. **M**

Surah *Aal-e-Imran* says:

3:49 And what you hoard in your houses  

وَمَا تُذْخَرُونَ فِي بَيُوْنِكُمْ

It seems that Jesus (since he had come with a true revolutionary message) was averse to the hoarding habit of the Jews. This is a pontification of that.

Dh-R-A

“ذَرَآ” 

“ذَرَآ” (zaral ard): sowed the seed (in the ground) **T**.

“ذَرَآ” (zara allah-ul-khalq): Allah created the creatures and increased them, made it abundant.

The Quran says:

42:11 He keeps increasing you and spread you  

يَذْرُؤُكُمْ فِي اَلْاَرْضِ

Surah *Al-mominon* says:

23:79 He is the One who increased you and spread you on this on this earth.  

هوَ الَّذِي ذَرَعَكُم فِي الأَرْضِ

Some think that “ذَرَأْ” (zurriyah) has come from “ذَرَأ” (zara) but others say it has come from “ذَرَآ” (zarr) that we have mentioned under (Dh-R-R).

Dh-R-R

“ذَرَآ”

“ذَرَآ” (az-zarr): very small ants. The specks (dust) particles we see in the sunlight. The singular is “ذَرْ” (az-zarru). A very small and light thing is also called “ذَرَةٌ” (zarrah).

“ذَرَآ” (zarr): to sprinkle something, to disburse or differentiate.

Surah *Al-zalzalah* says:

99:6 And whose doeth good an atom’s weight  

مِنْ يَعْمَلُ مِثَّاقِلَ ذَرَةٍ

*Ibn Faris* says it means finesse and spreading.

“ذَرَآ” (zaral milha alal lahm): He sprinkled the meat with salt.

“ذَرَآ” (zaral hubba fil ard): He sprinkled the seeds in the ground **T**.

“ذَرَآ” (az-zuriyyah): a man’s progeny whether male or female. Sometimes it is also used for one’s parents and grandparents. This word sometimes means the opposites **T**. (We will read more about it further ahead).
Raghib says it actually means young children but sometimes it also means both young and older children, and is used as plural as well as singular. Some say the root of this word is “ذرّيّةٌ” (zara) which means to create and increase {L}.

“(zarral baql): the vegetable budded.

The Quran has used the word “ذرّيّةٌ” (zurriyah) to mean descendants or generation (2:124).

Surah Yasin says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36:41</td>
<td>And We bear their offspring in the laden ship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here “ذرّيّةٌ” (zurriyah) means all, big and small. Because of this verse (36:61), some attribute the meaning of progeny and grandparents to the word “ذرّيّةٌ” (zurriyah), and this is why it has been accepted to mean the opposites. But research shows that the Quran has never used this word for grandparents, but only for descendants (6:88).

Verse 36:41 also clarifies the meaning if we take “الْفُلْﮏ اﻟْﻤَﺸْﺤُﻮْن” (al-foolkil mash hoon) as the arc of Nouh which was built according to the revelation and “ذرّيّةٌ” (zurriyah) to mean the young generation of humans of that time. This will leave no ambiguity in the meanings of the verse.

Surah Yunus says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10:83</td>
<td>So nobody believed Moosa except the youth of his nation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some say it means very small number of people {Ibn Abbas}. Others say it means the youth of that nation {Abul Kalam Azad}. We think the second meaning is clearer. The youth accept a revolutionary program more readily. The older people are more dogmatic about their previous dogmas. Also, due to the age factor, they have little capacity for adopting new things. It is the youth that accept a revolutionary program which is against oppressiveness without any fear. Also see under heading (Dh-B-H).

Dh-R-Ain  
ذرع

“(az-zara’a): the part of the arm from the elbow to the end of the middle finger. It is also used to mean the wrist, and also a measure {T}.

Surah Al-Kahaf says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18:18</td>
<td>Their dog had both forelegs on the ground</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“ذرْعُهْ كَذَا” (zarohu kaza): it is of such length {M}.

69:32 it is seventy hands long

Ibn Faris says it basically means to be long and move forward.

“(maali bi zarun): I do not have recourse to it {T}.

“(zdiqu bi zar’a): to have no capacity for doing something.

Surah Hood says about Loot:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11:77</td>
<td>In their matter, he found himself in capable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“اذْرِيَّةٌ” (az-zuriyah): the she-camel which is used as a shield while hunting {T}. It means any means which is used to reach the goal.
Dh-R-W ذُرو* (zaratir-raehoosh-shaiya warwa): the wind blew it away.

ذَرُتِ اﻟﺮﱢﻳْﺢُ اﻟﺸﱠﻘِّيءَ وَرْوًا (zaralhintata yazruha zarwa): he threw the wheat in the air to separate it from the chaff.

(فاتزارات): the wheat became free of the chaff.

ذَرَا اﻟْﺤِﻨْﻄَةَ ﯾَﺬْرُوْﮨَﺎ ذَرْواً (zaralhintata yazruha zarwa): he threw the wheat in the air to separate it from the chaff.

رواة اﻟﻨﱠﺒْﺖِ ذُ ﯾَﺬْرُوْﮨَ ﯾَذَرْواً (zarawatun nabti): the dry parts of a plant which fall away and are blown away by the wind.

ذَارَةٍ اﻟْﺸﱠﻘِّيءِ ذُرْوَةُ (zarwatush shaiyi): the higher part of a thing {T}.

Surah Al-Kaif says:

18:45 … the winds blow it around

Surah Az-Zarriyat says:

51:1 By those scattering, dispersing …

ذَروْ (zaru) means to disperse, spread around.

اذْرَ (zaar), (از-زااري): one who spreads, one who disseminates, the forces which are the means of dissemination, the force which spreads the word around in the world, the means of communication and dissemination (media).

Dh-Ain-N ذَعْنَ (az’an): to be quick in obedience, in following, to obey a command with alacrity.

ذَعْنَ ﯾَذَعُّنَ (az’an miz’an): an obedient camel.

اذْعِنُوا (mud’ineen): those who became followers or obedient quickly (22:49) {T}.

اذْعَنَ ﯾَذَعُّنَ (az’ana lahu): bowed before him and became obedient to him {T}.

Muheet while quoting the literal meaning of اَﻹِذْﻋَﺎنُ (al-liz’an) says it means heartfelt intent and solidity after deliberation or hesitation.

اذْﻋَانُ (a-liz’an) has different stages and the lowest is called opinion and the best is called Iman (trust/conviction), and between these two is the stage of mere custom and tradition {T, L}.

Dh-Q-N ذَقَنُ (az-zaqan): chin {T}. Plural is ذَقَانُ (azqaan) as in 36:8. It figuratively also means the face.

17:107 They fall on their faces
Dh-K-R

Talk, i.e. to speak or write words and to make something present (az-zikru) and (at-tazkaar): to make something safe, to make something present in the heart (to imagine something) and to make something present in the tongue. Then “ت” (taa) was amalgamated in “د” (daal). Ergo this word was created.

The Quran has been called “ذکر” (az-zikru) as in 16:42, because it contains the laws about nations and also historic events. Those who deliberate about the things in the universe have been called “ذکر” (izkarahu), (istakkarah), (tazakkirah): ordinarily mean to memorize something, but scholars say there is a slight difference in the meaning of the words.

“ذکر” (izkar) is actually “اذکر” (iztutakar). The “ذ” (z) has been omitted because it is heavy on the tongue. Then “ذ” (aa) was amalgamated in “د” (daal). Ergo this word was created.

(az-tazkira): something which reminds one of the need (79:29).

(az-zikra): reminder.

(zakara haqquhu): his right was protected, not lost.

(ozkuru ne'matallahi alaikum): do not waste the benevolence (favors of) Allah on you and protect them {T}.

“ذکر” (zikr): fame as well as to speak kind words about someone, and to respect. It also means “a lesson”. zikr also means the book which contains the details about Deen and laws about the nation {T}.

“ذکار” (az-zakar): a strong and brave man, the hardness and sharpness of a sword {T}, also means male when used against “اثنا” (unsu), as in 3:35.

“ذکر” (muzakkar): masculine, the opposite of feminine, severe troubles which only men can face {T}.

The Quran has been called “ذکر” (az-zikru) as in 16:42, because it contains the laws about nations and also historic events. Those who deliberate about the things in the universe have been called “ذکر” (izkarahu), (istakkarah), (tazakkirah): ordinarily mean to memorize something, but scholars say there is a slight difference in the meaning of the words.

“ذکر” (izkar) is actually “اذکر” (iztutakar). The “ذ” (z) has been omitted because it is heavy on the tongue. Then “ذ” (aa) was amalgamated in “د” (daal). Ergo this word was created.

The Quran has been called “ذکر” (az-zikru) as in 16:42, because it contains the laws about nations and also historic events. Those who deliberate about the things in the universe have been called “ذکر” (izkarahu), (istakkarah), (tazakkirah): ordinarily mean to memorize something, but scholars say there is a slight difference in the meaning of the words.

“ذکر” (izkar) is actually “اذکر” (iztutakar). The “ذ” (z) has been omitted because it is heavy on the tongue. Then “ذ” (aa) was amalgamated in “د” (daal). Ergo this word was created.

The Quran has been called “ذکر” (az-zikru) as in 16:42, because it contains the laws about nations and also historic events. Those who deliberate about the things in the universe have been called “ذکر” (izkarahu), (istakkarah), (tazakkirah): ordinarily mean to memorize something, but scholars say there is a slight difference in the meaning of the words.

“ذکر” (izkar) is actually “اذکر” (iztutakar). The “ذ” (z) has been omitted because it is heavy on the tongue. Then “ذ” (aa) was amalgamated in “د” (daal). Ergo this word was created.

The Quran has been called “ذکر” (az-zikru) as in 16:42, because it contains the laws about nations and also historic events. Those who deliberate about the things in the universe have been called “ذکر” (izkarahu), (istakkarah), (tazakkirah): ordinarily mean to memorize something, but scholars say there is a slight difference in the meaning of the words.

“ذکر” (izkar) is actually “اذکر” (iztutakar). The “ذ” (z) has been omitted because it is heavy on the tongue. Then “ذ” (aa) was amalgamated in “د” (daal). Ergo this word was created.

The Quran has been called “ذکر” (az-zikru) as in 16:42, because it contains the laws about nations and also historic events. Those who deliberate about the things in the universe have been called “ذکر” (izkarahu), (istakkarah), (tazakkirah): ordinarily mean to memorize something, but scholars say there is a slight difference in the meaning of the words.

“ذکر” (izkar) is actually “اذکر” (iztutakar). The “ذ” (z) has been omitted because it is heavy on the tongue. Then “ذ” (aa) was amalgamated in “د” (daal). Ergo this word was created.

The Quran has been called “ذکر” (az-zikru) as in 16:42, because it contains the laws about nations and also historic events. Those who deliberate about the things in the universe have been called “ذکر” (izkarahu), (istakkarah), (tazakkirah): ordinarily mean to memorize something, but scholars say there is a slight difference in the meaning of the words.

“ذکر” (izkar) is actually “اذکر” (iztutakar). The “ذ” (z) has been omitted because it is heavy on the tongue. Then “ذ” (aa) was amalgamated in “د” (daal). Ergo this word was created.

The Quran has been called “ذکر” (az-zikru) as in 16:42, because it contains the laws about nations and also historic events. Those who deliberate about the things in the universe have been called “ذکر” (izkarahu), (istakkarah), (tazakkirah): ordinarily mean to memorize something, but scholars say there is a slight difference in the meaning of the words.

“ذکر” (izkar) is actually “اذکر” (iztutakar). The “ذ” (z) has been omitted because it is heavy on the tongue. Then “ذ” (aa) was amalgamated in “د” (daal). Ergo this word was created.

The Quran has been called “ذکر” (az-zikru) as in 16:42, because it contains the laws about nations and also historic events. Those who deliberate about the things in the universe have been called “ذکر” (izkarahu), (istakkarah), (tazakkirah): ordinarily mean to memorize something, but scholars say there is a slight difference in the meaning of the words.

“ذکر” (izkar) is actually “اذکر” (iztutakar). The “ذ” (z) has been omitted because it is heavy on the tongue. Then “ذ” (aa) was amalgamated in “د” (daal). Ergo this word was created.

The Quran has been called “ذکر” (az-zikru) as in 16:42, because it contains the laws about nations and also historic events. Those who deliberate about the things in the universe have been called “ذکر” (izkarahu), (istakkarah), (tazakkirah): ordinarily mean to memorize something, but scholars say there is a slight difference in the meaning of the words.

“ذکر” (izkar) is actually “اذکر” (iztutakar). The “ذ” (z) has been omitted because it is heavy on the tongue. Then “ذ” (aa) was amalgamated in “د” (daal). Ergo this word was created.

The Quran has been called “ذکر” (az-zikru) as in 16:42, because it contains the laws about nations and also historic events. Those who deliberate about the things in the universe have been called “ذکر” (izkarahu), (istakkarah), (tazakkirah): ordinarily mean to memorize something, but scholars say there is a slight difference in the meaning of the words.

“ذکر” (izkar) is actually “اذکر” (iztutakar). The “ذ” (z) has been omitted because it is heavy on the tongue. Then “ذ” (aa) was amalgamated in “د” (daal). Ergo this word was created.
This is the very (zikrullah) which gives “real” peace to a man (13:28). The ‘real’ has been added because transitory and artificial peace or satisfaction can be obtained through untrue religions as well. Real peace is obtained through deep insight. The only time we reach the conclusion that something is true is when we have deliberated on something deeply, or when the final results of deeds are before us. Only under these circumstances do we achieve real peace, which is peaceful both for the heart and mind. False peace (satisfaction) is obtained by deceiving oneself. Real peace accrued to the group of **momineen** in the battlefield of **Badr** when they defeated an army three times their size (3:125). Peace is not obtained in secluded rooms or places.

### Dh-K-W

"ذِﮐَﺎءٌ" (dhaka) basically means for a thing to be completed.

_Khalil_ says "اذکاء فى السن" (al-dhaka'o fis-sin) means mature age in which a man’s capabilities reach their peak.

"اذکاء" (adh-dhaka'o) means the sharpness and completion of intellect and wit.

"ذکیاء" (dhakki) is one who understands quickly, one who has very sharp intelligence.

"ذکات الیار" (dhakat na'ar): the fire flared. 

_Ibn Faris_ says it basically means sharpness and implementation.

"اذکیاة" (adh-dhakiyyah) means to slaughter an animal.

"ذکاء" (dhaka) means temperature and "ذکی" (dhakka) means the temperature was taken out.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Excepting that which you slaughter …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>إلا ما ذَکَّمتَمْ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Dh-L-L

"ذَلْلَةٌ" (dhillah), "ذلالة" (dhalalah): when hardness and dogmatisms of something gets to its end, and it becomes obedient.

_Raghib_ says "اذکين" (adh-dhull) means to bend, because when anger and power bow or bend, the harshness becomes mellow on its own. He has also written that when "اذکين" (adh-dhill) is not due to external pressure, it is no more a condemnable trait.

"ذُلْلَیِ،" (dhulal), plural is "ذُلْلِ" (dhulul): one who becomes obedient.

_Surah Al-Baqrah_ says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>The ox which has not been harnessed in the plough.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>إِنَّهَا بُقْرَةٌ ذَلَّلَتْ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"اذکین" (air-ul-muzillah): an ass which is laden heavily and who is being driven with the help of a stick. This brings the right concept of "ذِلْلَتْ" (dhillat) before you, which is used for “disgrace”.

"ذَلْلَائِلَ" (dhullul karmu taclila): the bunches of grapes were made low (bent down). 

The Quran has used "ذَلْلَتْ" (dhillat) against "تَعْزُ" (tu-idhu) in 3:25.

"اذکین" (idhat) means as described therein, to get the government and state (i.e. power) and "ذِلْلَتْ" (dhillat) means as also described therein, to be deprived of power.
Surah *Yasin* says about cattle:

| 36:70 | Humans have domination over them. |
| 36:71 | They have been made subservient to man |

Surah *Taha* says "nadhilla wa naanadhraa" (nadhilla wa naanadhraa) in 20:134. It means that in the battlefield this word has come to mean weakness. Also see (3:122).

In surah *Al-Ma'idah* the particularity of the *momineen* has been described as:

| 5:54 | Humble towards *momineen* and stern towards *kafireen* |

*Ibnul Airabi* says here "azillatin alal Momineen" (ruhama bainahum) as in 48:29. That is, they are friendly and kind to one another, while hard on the enemy.

The Quran has termed a life of "dhillat" (dhillat) and weakness as punishment of God (2:61). This ignominy is in this world and can be seen by everybody (7:152). As against it, it has been said that the life of the *momineen* is a life of power and greatness.

| 63:8 | Power and domination is for Allah, His Rusool, His group or party. |

The life of the *momineen* is "a'loon" (a'loon) as it has been said in 3:138. It’s a life of domination and power (24:55). Thus, a life which does not have power and domination is not a life of the *momineen*.

The ignominy in this world is a punishment from Allah.

| 2:61 | And humiliation and misery struck on them and they drew wrath on themselves |

They were hit by ignominy. That is they became deserving of Allah’s punishment.

To believe that by handing this world over to others and to live a life of helplessness and deprivation and ignominy, one can attain spiritual development, is a false concept. This is a mirage that is passed on by the stronger nations to the weak and subjugated nations.

The Quran has come to shatter this false concept. It has openly declared that power, respect, grandeur, wealth, etc. is the natural result of trusting Allah’s laws and doing good deeds. A life of deprivation, poverty, ignominy and subjugation is Allah’s punishment. It is also said that whoever is in a bad condition in this world, cannot be near Allah in the Hereafter. He whose present is dark will also have a bleak future.

| 20:124 | He who ignores our laws, his earnings will be constricted and on the Day of the Judgment. We will raise him blind |

We can all judge ourselves against this criterion.
Dh-M-M

- *(dhammah), (yadhummah), (dhamma), (madhamma)* are all opposite of *(madah)* which means to praise. It means that these words mean to bad mouth someone.

- *(istadham)*: he did a condemnable thing.

- *(bi dhamimah)*: he cannot go out of the house due to some sickness or some misfortune.

- *(madhmoom)* has been used in 68:49 in these meanings.

- *(dhimmah)*: any responsibility, pact, agreement, or oral agreement that is not fulfilled and Hence, is condemnable.

- *(madah)* means to praise. It means that these words mean to bad mouth someone.

- *(istadham)*: he did a condemnable thing.

The Quran says:

9:8 they do not respect any agreement or pact

For details, see heading (A-L-L).

Dh-N-B

- *(adh-dhanab)*: tail.

- *(dhanab)*: he tailed him (followed his tail).

- *(mustadhnib)*: a man who follows right behind a camel.

- *(adh-dhiba)*: the back part of anything.

- *(dhinnab)*: the back part of anything.

- *(dhinbatul wadi)*: the last part of the valley.

- *(dhunabah)*: one who follows behind.

Raghib says that *(adh-dhunb)* basically means the back part of anything or the tail. Hence, it means every deed which has a bad ending. The result of any deed is Therefore, called *(dhanb)* because it follows the act. This word is also used to mean sin and crime.

The Quran says:

91:14 they were destroyed by their Sustainer due to their crimes

So in the above verse, the meaning is of crime.

*(dhanab)* also means a mean person.

Since a tail is always behind an animal, Therefore, *(dhunub)* is also those allegations which are in a way stuck to somebody’s back. *(al-qifwah)* means a tail but it also means allegation.

See heading (Q-F-W)

Surah *Al-Fateh* says about the Messenger *Mohammed* *(pbuh)*:

48:2 This great victory is being granted so that you are protected from all the allegations that your opponents level against you or will level against you.

The opponents used to say that the Messenger’s claims (God forbid) are false. He is demented. Somebody had worked a spell on him. He paints rosy pictures with no basis and deceives people. God says this great victory, which has broken the back of the opposing forces, is proof of the fact that at last you were proven right. See more under heading (Q-D-M).
"ذَﻧُﻮْبٌ" (dhanooob) means a horse with a bushy tail. It also means a big bucket (used to fetch water from a well) which is full of water, while if it is empty then it is called "ذَﻟْﻮٌ" (dalu). It also means a day of unending miseries.

Surah Adh-dhurriyaat says:

51:59 those who are being oppressive will share the fate of those who were like them

 فإذا يَتَذَّلَّلُ ﻓَأَنَّ ﻟِلَّذِينَ ﺗَذَّلَّلُوا ﻗَالُوا ﻛَيْفَ ﺗَذَّلَّلُوا ﻓَأَنَّ ﻟِلَّذِينَ ﺗَذَّلَّلُوا ﻓَأَنَّ ﻟِلَّذِينَ ﺗَذَّلَّلُوا

Taj, Muheet and Raghib say that "ذَﻧُﻮْب" (dhanub) means share or luck. It is Therefore, that the above verse has been translated as such.

Some people out of humbleness call themselves sinners etc. "مَﺪْﺣَبْ" (mudhanb) or sin is a crime against God’s laws. When we do not like being called criminals, then why call ourselves sinners (even if it is only out of humility)? If we have actually committed some crime then we should be ashamed of it rather than make it a distinguishing mark!

Dh -H-B

ذَﮨَﺐَ (dhahab): to go, to pass by.
"ذَﮨَﺐَ ﺑِہٖ" (dhahaba behi): to take away.
"ذَﮨَﺐَ ﻋَﻠَﯽﱠ ﮐَﺬَا" (dhahaba alayya kaza): I forgot that thing.

If "اِﻟٰﯽ" (ila) comes with it then it means to be attentive {T}.

Kashaaf says that "ادْہَبْ" (adhaabahu) means eliminated it, pushed it away or took it away (46:20).
"ذَﮨَﺐَ ﺑِہٖ" (dhahaba behi): took him away along with him. That is, went with him {M}.

The Quran says "ذَﮨَﺐَ ﷲُّٰ ﺑِﺌُﻮْرِﮨِﻢْ" (dhahaballahu benoorihim) in 2:17. Here it means to take away, not to go along with him.

"اَذْہَبْ" (al-madh-hab): to go, a place to go to, the way to go, the method to follow, the concept towards which one leans, religion to follow. It also means the latrine where one goes for defecating. The Quran has not used this form of the word "مَﺪْﺣَبٌ" (madh-hab) anywhere. For “Islam” the word "دِﯾْﻦٌ" (deen) has been used.

"مَﺪْﺣَبٌ" (madh-hab) actually means “a school of thought”.

In the beginning the word for Islam was only "دِﯾْﻦٌ" (deen), when different sects were created due to thoughts of different scholars, religion or madh-hab replaced deen.

"ذَﮨَﺐَ ﷲُّٰ ﻓِﯽ اﻟﺪﱢﯾْﻦَ ﻣَﺪْ۔ﮨَﺒﺎً" (dhahaba fiddeen madh-haba): he followed a certain concept about Deen.
"ﻓُﻼَنٌ ﯾَﺬْہَبُ ﺑِ:type="highlight"| styles="background-color:lime"| "اَﺑِﯽْ ﻓِﺻَﺎїْلَ ﻣَﻠْﺬَأْ" (falanun yazhabu ila qaului abi hanifah): man follows the sect of Imam Hanifa {L}.

This way the Deen (the way of life which Allah had given us) was lost and various religions which were attributed to different personalities began to flourish. Until and unless these religions are not erased, Deen will be pushed kept hidden in the background. By “erasing” the religions, it means that they should only be given the importance that they are a way of thinking, not a way to live by as Deen is. Alternatively, these were the details which they had determined according to their time. They were not permanent. Permanence is only for Deen which is contained in the Quran. As such, whatever has come to us in the form of religion from our forefathers must be judged on the criterion of the Quran. Whatever the Quran says to be right must be taken to be right, and whatever it says is false must be rejected.
As far as philosophical details are concerned, they cannot be permanent because they will be determined according to the time we are passing through, under the overall guidance of Quranic laws. Since in the West, Christianity only holds the status of a religion, Therefore, they also call Islam a religion (whereas it is a Deen). The concept of Deen has been eradicated, and Islam too was understood to be a religion among other religions of the world, although Islam is a Deen (way of life) not religion.

About the basic meaning of the word religion, there is a difference among scholars but they agree on the meaning “respect for the gods”. Thereafter the worship of any meta-physical being was called religion and this is the meaning which currently holds sway. (See the Century Dictionary). Obviously, Islam is not a religion in this sense, because it is a complete code of life. Therefore, Islam must not be called “religion”.

Religion or madh-hab is the product of the times when the human mind or knowledge was in its infancy. Man could not understand that the events in this universe take place according to the laws framed by God. Since he did not understand their cause, he genuflected before them and tried to woo them with presents and sacrifices. He used to find ways with which he could reach them, and looked for someone to intervene between him and them. Man’s own superstition created the gods and goddesses and Thus, he began to worship them. Those who were cleverer made themselves out to be near the gods or their friends and exploited simple folk. They began to be worshipped themselves. Thus, were the institutions of religious leadership and spiritual rulers. The ruling clique too came close to them and Thus, became the ‘avatar’ (incarnations of God). The simple folks were taught that they (the religious and temporal rulers) had been granted powers by the gods. All these concepts together made up religion that prevails even today among humans.

To dispel this falsehood of religion, Deen continued to be presented by God through the Messengers. It made man realize his true place in the universe. It also said everything in the universe is working according to the laws made by God and man had been given the knowledge to harness these forces and utilize them for the benefit of the entire human race. It (Deen) has supported its claims with reasoning and invited man to accept them with his knowledge and insight. God’s Deen is completely secure in the Quran and is a living challenge to religion. Since man’s knowledge and insight is increasing, the supremacy of religion is being eroded. Thus, the path for the establishment of the Deen is being prepared. The world is gradually becoming frustrated with the concepts of capitalism, hegemonies and religious leadership. These are signs to that God’s Deen will one day bloom with all its delights. Now man is reaching a mature era and can neither be frightened of his own superstitions nor be content with false happiness. Now it can only be content with the solid facts of life which cannot be found anywhere else but in the Quran.

As used in 18:31, means the gold which has been purified after being mined. The gold which is still within the mine and which has not been melted and purified is called (tibr). (mudhahab): anything which has gold plating. (dhahabir rujul) is said when a man is awestruck by seeing a lot of gold in a mine. (adhdhihbah): slight rain or largesse {T}. Ibn Faris says it basically means to go, as well as beauty and freshness.
Dh-Le

ذَہِلَةٗ (dhahlah), ذَہَلَہٗ (dhahala unhu): to leave, to give up something even though there is some contact, or to give up knowingly, or to forget due to being engaged in something else.

Some say ذَہُوُلٌ (dhuhool) means for the memories of the beloved to fade away and despite its absence, for the heart to be happy and feel no loss {T}.

Muheet has added that ذَہُوُلٌ (dhuhool) means to give up one’s beloved one due to some fright.

اذَہِلٌ (dhahil) means for someone to lose his/her senses {M}.

Ibn Faris says the word basically means to forget about something due to worries and troubles.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22:2</td>
<td>When you see it (Qaiyamah) every mother will stop feeding her child and every pregnant woman will abort her fetus.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is said about the frightening aspect of that ‘moment’ (the Day of the Judgment). But if it is taken to mean the revolutionary era, then it draws a picture of our times in which no woman wants to feed her baby and no woman (despite being married) is willing to be pregnant. And they do not feel any compunction at giving up these feminine duties but instead they are very happy. They consider these things to be a hindrance in their other engagements.

ذَہِلٌ (dhahal) connotes all these meanings. It also means the troublesome lives that we lead and in this way become oblivious of our other responsibilities.

Dh-W

ذُوٌّ (dhu) means having. Its plurals are ذَوُوْنَ (dhawoon), ذَوِﯾْنَ (dhaween) and أُوُلُوْ (oolu). Feminine form is ذَاتٌ (dhaat). Feminine plural is ذَوَاﺗَﺎنِ (dhawataan). According to a rule ذُوٌّ (dhu) can sometimes become ذِیْ (dhee) or ذَا (dhaa).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:280</td>
<td>one who is poor, has poverty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41:51</td>
<td>one who prays for long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:177</td>
<td>Relatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:18</td>
<td>on the right and left side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:153</td>
<td>whatever is inside the heart (whatever thoughts are in the mind)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55:28</td>
<td>scholars of different sciences and arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dhulqarnain

ذَوَاﻟْقَرْنِينِ (Dhulqarnain) was the kind king of Persia who liberated the Jews from the captivity of the Babylonians, and allowed them to settle down in Jerusalem. The Quran has discussed him in detail in surah Al-Kahaf 18:83-101. For details see heading (Q-R-N).
Dh-W-D

“ذَوْدٌ” (adh-dhud): to drive, push away, to scold and oust, to remove.
“المِذْوَدُ” (al-midhwad): the place where the animals are fed; it also means the horns of the ox with which he defends himself or keeps others away from him \(T, M, R\).

*Ibn Faris* says it basically means to separate something from another and make it one sided.

Surah Al-Qasas says that when *Moosa* reached Madyan, he saw that people’s animals (which came later) drank their fill and departed, but two girls stood there and waited with their animals (presumably for their turn). “ذَوْدٌ” (tadhudaan) as used in 28:23 means that those animals strained at their leash to get a drink but the girls restrained them. This has been termed as “ذَوْدٌ” (adh-dhood). *Moosa* was surprised as to why these girls had been restraining their animals from getting a drink. He asked the girls about this and they replied:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>28:23</th>
<th>We cannot let our animals get a drink as long as these (powerful shepherds) do not return after that their animals have had their drink.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

They also told him the reason for this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>28:24</th>
<th>(We are girls and weaker than men) and our father is very old. Therefore, we cannot dare to let our animals drink before these others.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Note how the Quran has told the entire human story in a few words. This has been happening all over the world that the animals of the strong or wealthy drink first (these people are prioritized) and if later anything remains, then the poor animals can have a lifesaving drink.

Only those who come with a celestial program are the exception to this rule. It is their duty to let the weaker animals drink in their turn, exactly as *Moosa* did.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>28:23</th>
<th>(Without any remuneration) arranged for the girls’ animals to have a drink.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This is what the Messengers came for, and their left system will do likewise (7:22). That is, the sources of sustenance that are currently dominated by a few will be made available to entire mankind. *Moosa* had not been declared a messenger yet, but he was naturally inclined towards such (good) deeds.

Dh-W-Q

“ذَاقَ” (dhaaq): to find out the taste of something, to taste \(T\).

*Raghib* says this word actually means to eat a little.

*Ibn Faris* says it means to eat something and find out about its internal condition.

Then it began to be used for every experiment \(M\). That is, to have the experience of something.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7:22</th>
<th>when they had experienced the “شجرة” (shajarah) (fraction)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

“اذقة” (dhaaqaq): to let someone have a taste of something (16:112).
“ذائِق” (dhaaiq): one who tastes, one who gains the experience (3:182). Feminine form is “ذائقة” (dhaaiqah)
In the Quran, this word has generally been used with punishment, although at some places it has also appeared with “رضم” (rahhah). This means that man should feel his deeds in such a way as to have tasted or experienced them, so that he knows firsthand what may be the result of that deed.

**Dh-Y-Ain**

ذَٰئِعَ (dha’ā), “يَذْيِعُ” (yadhi’ā): to spread something, for something to become common.

اذاعَ السِّرْهَ (dha’a sirrah): he disclosed his secret and made it public knowledge.

Zajaj says it means to call out and tell the people, to announce {T, M}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4:83</th>
<th>When some information about peace or fear reaches them, they spread it around</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

وَاِذَاﺟَاهُ ﻣِﻦَ ﺍَﻟْﻮَفِ اذَاﻋُﻮاﺑِهِ
" moderators."

**R-A-S**

(“ar-raas”), plural is “ruoos” (ruoos) basically means head, or the top part of anything. “rayis” can therefore be used for head or leader of a nation.

*Ibn Faris* says it basically means to come together and to be elevated or high.

“(raasul maal): capital.

“(arra-is): ruler.

“(al-marooos): the subjects (the ruled).

The Quran says in context of the performance of *Hajj*:

2:196 Do not shave off your heads.

(See under heading (H-L-Q).

For capital wealth it is said:

2:279 Capital.

**R-A-F**

(“ar-rafaah”), “rahma” (raaft) are words with similar meanings.

*Muheet* says “rafaah” (rafa) means to free you of matters that are harmful, and “rehmah” (rehmat) is to benefit you.

This has been supported by *Al-minar* which says that the result of “rafaah” (rafa) is to banish the ills, while “rehmah” (raaft) is to grant benefits in abundance. {Al-minar vol-II page 122}.

Therefore, “raaft” (raoof) and “rehmah” (rahiim) together cover both negative and positive aspects.

Hence, it means to remove or banish such things or matters which are harmful, and prevent the smooth development of one’s being, and together with that, provide such things that are helpful for development.

As to how Allah’s “raaft” and “rehmah” (raaft) and “rehmah” (rehmat) are, it is said in surah *Al-Baqrah*:

2:143 Allah never lets someone’s eeman (faith) go unprotected and never leaves him with no result, He is raaofur raheem.

That means, He removes all the obstacles that hinder a man’s faith bearing result and creates good results of the faith. Therefore, his *raaft* and *rehmah* are the result of faith. This is the right way for humanity to develop. Faith means to believe in the veracity of God’s laws and to make it one’s life’s duty to obey Him.

Since generally the feeling to banish someone’s ills is created by the softening of the heart. As such “raafeh” (raafeh) also means softness.

In surah *An-Noor*, it has been said regarding the punishment for fornication:

24:2 Do not be soft in implementing God’s orders. (Do not be soft thinking that the punishment will hurt them and thus not punish them (the fornicators) at all)

Because, if the criminals are not punished, then how can the victims be redressed. Christianity was soft on the criminals out of pity which made them brazen and gradually the religion had to be confined to the
churches and politics became unbridled. The Quran has said about monasticism that it was a fabricated sect (or concept) and the wrong interpretation of “رزوعی رحمی” (raofur-reheem). 57.27
Islam teaches justice for which the forces that commit excesses have to be broken. Therefore, it requires harshness along with kindness. See under heading (Gh-L-Zd).

R-A-Y

"روآیه" (rooyah): to comprehend some material thing.

This word is used for seeing with the eyes, or have insight, or to dream or think about it.

Johri says that when it appears with one subject, only then it means seeing with the eye, and when two subjects appear with it then it means to acquire knowledge or to know.

Raghib says that when it is followed by two subjects then it means knowledge and when it is followed by "یلا" (ila), it means to look at a thing (or deliberate on something) so that it imparts a lesson {T}.

Muheet says that "روآیه" (ra-ai rooyah) means to see with the eyes, "روآیه" (rowayah) means to dream and "رُؤْیَا" (raaya) to deliberate or see from the heart. That is, deeply deliberate on something.

Muheet says that "رَاَیْ رُوْیَۃٍ" (ra-ai rooyah) means to see with the eyes. "رُؤْیَۃ" (rowayah) means to dream and "اِﻟٰﯽ" (ila), it means to look at a thing (or deliberate on something) so that it imparts a lesson {T}.

Muheet says that "رَاَیْ رُوْیَۃٍ" (ra-ai rooyah) means to see with the eyes. "رُؤْیَا" (rowayah) means to dream and "اِﻟٰﯽ" (ila), it means to look at a thing (or deliberate on something) so that it imparts a lesson {T}.

Surah Aal-e-Imran says:

3:12 They were seeing them twice of them with the sight of their eyes

Here it comes for reiteration and to clarify, as we say “seen with my own eyes” etc.

Surah Maryam says “رِیْا” (ri’ya) in 19:74 where it means a scene or apparent condition.

“روااناه" (ria-annaas) as in 2:264, means “for people’s sake”, i.e. only to show people.

4:142 show the people

"ہُمْ ہُرَاءُ وْنَ" (hoom yuraoon): they show the people that they are true followers but they have lost the soul of salaah. That is, the fountainheads of sustenance which should be kept open are blocked (for personal gains) and denied to people (107:7)

Surah Al-Momin says:

40:29 I tell you only that which I comprehend

Surah Ash-Shura says:

26:61 When both the groups or parties saw each other

"بَادِیَ اﻟِﺮَأْیَ" (baadiar ra’ya) as in 11:27, but for its meaning, see under heading (B-D-W).
"rabb" (rabb) means to nurture or to develop. That is, to pass a thing through ever-new changes or stages so it gradually develops and reaches its ultimate destination {R}. It can be explained just as Mother Nature passes a particle through several stages and changes it into a pearl while gradually nurturing it on its way {T}.

This method of nurturing is called "raboobiyat" (raboobiyat).

"rabb wa wadadahu wa rabb wa rabbanah" (rabbwa waladahu wa rabb wa rabbanah): he brought up the child, looked after him till he became an adult.

Hisaan bin Saabit's verse says the (one who is praised) is more beautiful than the pure and white pearl that has been nurtured in the depths of the sea.

Ibn Faris says it basically means
- to look after something and beautify it.

"ar-rabbu" (maalik), "khaliq" (khaliq), all mean one who looks after and improves a thing.
- to stay unmoved and stable.

"ar-rabbiyati sahabatu behaazehil baladah" (arabbatis sahabatu behaazehil baladah): the cloud kept hovering over the city or kept raining.
- To join something with something. Therefore, to continuously nurture and fine tune a thing is called "raboobiyat" (raboobiyat).

Figuratively, patting a child to sleep is called "rabbatil mar'atu sabiyyaha" (rabba mar'atu sabiyyaha) {T}, because the time a child sleeps peacefully has a direct bearing on his growth.

For correcting something and establishing its solidarity, it is said "rabb" (rabba), "yarubbu" (yarubbu), "rabba" (rabba) {T} and also to gather something and increase it continuously.

"ribaaba" (ribaaba) is the pack in which a lot of arrows are kept.

"rabbud duhn" (rabbud duhn): he improved (refined) the oil and made it perfumed {M}.

Since the result of nurturing is positive flowering, "arribbah" (arribbah) also means the plants which do not wither even in winter but they are evergreen {T}.

"al-marabbu" (al-marabbu) is the land which is evergreen with trees and plants {T}.

"ar-rubbah" (ar-rubbah) means a lot of bushy trees, a very big party (nearly of ten thousand or so) or the abundance of luxuries {T}.

Al Qateeba writes that a party is called "rabbiyi" (rabbiyi). Its plural is "ribiyyoon" (ribiyyoon) {T} (See 3:145).

"ar-rababah" (ar-rababah): layer upon layer of the clouds {T}.

"ar-ribab" (ar-ribab): sweet (potable) water which has gathered somewhere in abundance {T}.

"ar-rabibah" (ar-rabibah): pact or agreement. It also means the state, because in a state one nation mingles with the other {M}.

"ar-rabibah" (ar-rabibah) is the singular of "rabayib" (rabayib). It means a girl who comes with a woman and who are the progeny of the woman’s first husband. The she-goat which is nurtured at home rather than the grazing fields so that its milk can be had when required {T}.
The above makes the meaning of "رَبّ" (rabb) clear, as the one who nurtures. It means one who takes something to completion, one who arranges, and one who improves. Therefore, the nation’s leader is called "رَبﱠ اﻟْﻗَﻮْمَ" (rabb-ul-qaum), and the man of the house is called "رَبﱢ اﻟْﺒَﯿْﺖِ" (rabb-ul-bait) {T}. "رَبّ" (rabb) means that he took the affairs of the state in hand and led the nation {T}.

"رَبﱢ" (rabb) can also mean elder brother {Muntahil Arab}. When the Bani Israel said to Moosa:

| 5:24 | you and your elder brother (Haroone) should go and fight the enemy. |

It is possible that they were being sarcastic when they said that.

"اَﻟﺮﱠﺑﱠﺎﻧِﯽﱡ" (ar-rabbani): that which is attributed to Rabb, or the teacher who first nurtures the mind of his pupils by first giving them small doses of knowledge before giving really big ones. Every scholar is called "رِﺑﱢ ﺳُـْدِرْ ﻓِـْءَ ﻓِـْءَ ﺍَﻟْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﻓِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَ~ | |

The Quran begins with:

| 1:1 | every beautiful aspect of the universe is an epitome of praise for the Sustenance by the Rab | ﺍَﻟْﺣَـِّمْـِّدُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَـِْءُ ﻟِـْءَ ﺍَلْمَ~ |

Everything in the universe is testimony to the fact that a wonderful program or scheme is at work. In this program a seed, while traversing different stages of nurturing, reaches fruition. This is what the system of God’s sustenance is. Allah is praiseworthy because He nurtures everything.

Just as this system of God’s sustenance is at work automatically in the internal and external universe, so should human beings implement and establish His Nizaam-e-raboobiyat, that is, the system of sustenance in their social lives. The way to do it is to make the fountainheads of sustenance as well as the capabilities of the humans available to all. Thus, all of humanity’s latent capabilities will flourish and reach their completion or peak. Those who establish such a system will be called rabbaniyoon (3:78) and this system can be established by following the Quranic system. This is the crux of all Quranic teachings. That is, the establishment of God’s sustenance. Since this involves man’s physical being as well as his personality, it is the duty of an Islamic state to establish a system which caters not only to every individual’s needs but is also conducive equally for the development of his capabilities. When a man’s personality is nurtured in this way, then death too makes no difference, because life goes ahead to traverse other stages, i.e. the life hereafter. God’s sustenance continues there as well.

Universal sustenance is the purpose and aim of an Islamic society. That is, the sustenance of mankind regardless of caste, race, color, creed, or religion. Until such system of sustenance is reflected in a human society, it cannot be called an Islamic society. This is the beginning of Quranic teaching.

He, in whom this trait of raboobiyat is reflected, uses all his strength to earn. Whatever part of his earning which is beyond his needs, he gives to the central authority of this system for the sustenance of others (a welfare state). That is why in such a society, no concept of building estates or accumulating wealth takes root. In such a system no one tries to hold dominance over the fountainheads of sustenance, neither does anyone usurp the fruits of others’ labor. This is the sort of society that the Quran wants to build, and only such a system can show the world how praiseworthy Allah’s system can be. This is the manifestation of al-hamdo-lilla-hi rabbil aalameen or all praise is for Allah.
Rubba (letter) رُبﱠ (حرف)

"Rubba" (rubba), "Rub" (ruba), "Rubama" (rubbama), "Rubama" (rubama). It is used to express as we say ‘most of the time’. ‘it happens often’, ‘generally, this is the condition,’ etc. This is also used for reiteration and for expressing intensity, like we say “no matter how much he wanted”, or “no matter how many times they tried” etc.

15:2

The deniers will wish very much to have been Muslims too

Alternatively, these people will always wish that they had been Muslims. This word is also used to mean “sometimes”. The context in the Quran can determine what the word means.

R-B-H ر ب ح

"Rabih" (rabih): the profit that accrues in a trade {R}

Ibn Faris too says it means success or increase in trade or business.

"Ribhun" and "Rabah": increase and progress in trade {T}.

"Arbah naaqaah": it is said when a man milks the she-camel in the morning, or at noon.

"Tarabbal rajul": the man was surprised, awestruck {T, M}.

The Quran says:

2:16 Their trade gave them no profit

R-B-Sd ر ب ص

"Tarabbas": to wait for some good or bad thing {T}, or to wait for something to be cheaper or dearer or for something to happen or disappear {R}.

In surah Al-Baqrah this word has been used to wait:

2:226 Those who swear not to sleep with their women should abstain or wait for four months.

Within four months, they will have to decide whether they want to keep the women in their wedlock or divorce them. They cannot leave them in the lurch indefinitely.

"Mutzarabbisun": one who waits.
Ibn Faris says this root means tying or securing something tightly as well as solidarity.

"(ar-ribaat): to do something continuously, to watch out for the enemy permanently.
"(ribaatul khail): to make army posts at the border to guard the frontiers {T} (8:60).

Surah Aal-e-Imraan says:

3:200 Be steadfast and patient and constant

Here “(raabitu) means to make foolproof arrangements for one’s security, or to remain united, or to continuously strive for a purpose.

"(rabatullahu ala qalbehi): Allah gave him patience and strengthened his heart {T}.

Surah Al-Anfaal says:

8:11 So that he strengthens your hearts and makes you steadfast

"(irtibaat): to be tied with one another, to be in a relationship {T}.

Ibn Faris says that besides meaning the figure four, the word means to be stolid, or to last and to elevate.
(raba), “yurbu” (yarbu): to exceed, to be more, to be in excess, to increase, to swell {T, M}.

30:39 So that the people’s wealth grows

It also means for a vegetable to grow and swell {T, M}.

22:5 He mixed water in with seeds and the seeds swelled

“raab” (raab) with its feminine form “raabiyah” (raabiah): that which climbs to the top. “zabadar raabia” (zab达尔 raabiah): the scum that comes up on top (13:17). “akhzatan raabia” (akhzatan raabiah): strong grip, a grip which has grown very strong {T, M}. It means a grip which overshadows a man and overpowers him (69:10). “arba” (arba): too much, very wealthy {T, M} 16:92. “rabbah” (rabbah): high part of land, i.e. a plateau {T, M}. “rabbaihu” (rabbaihu): I fed him. (See heading (R-B-B)), as in 17:24. “ar-riba” (ar-riba): interest which is received on a loan. To take more than the capital {M} (details further ahead).

Surah Aal-e-Imran says:

3:129 Do not take interest.

You may think that it increases your wealth but in fact it decreases your national wealth. See under heading (Zd-Ain-F). The economic system proposed by the Quran has no place for interest. When in this system, the accumulation of wealth is forbidden, then the question of even loans hardly arises, leave alone interest,. In this system, nobody has any surplus money. It is distributed among the society. Whatever laws about loans are contained in the Quran belong to the era when a Quranic economic system had not taken shape.

Let alone interest, in this system no one can even make a gift hoping that he would get a bigger present in return.

30:39 Whatever you give people more than what is due, hoping that it would be increased (in return) then in the system of God, it cannot be increased.

Taj has said it means gift but we believe that this is said for everything that is more than due.

This has been explained at another place as follows:

74:6 Do not do someone a favor in the hope of getting a better return

This system is based on “iyta zakat”. That is, to provide the means for others’ development or nurture. That is why in 30:39 “zakat” has been used opposite to “riba” as interest.

The Quran has declared interest as forbidden by saying:

2:275 Allah has made trade as permissible and interest as forbidden.

The question is what riba or interest is? Riba according to the Quran is the opposite of business and trade. As to what business is, has been explained under heading (B-Y-Ain). Let us go over it briefly once more.

Whatever we get or take from others can be many different things as gift, remuneration, interest, profit in a business or a win on gambling. Let us see how they are different.
Gift: One has to do no labor or employ any capital for it. The giver gives it without any thought of getting anything in return. Thus, it cannot be brought under the category of give and take. Therefore, it is out of our present purview.

Remuneration: This is the payment for labor. No capital is needed to employ in it.

Interest: In this, capital is provided to somebody and something more than the capital given is received. There is no employment of labor in it.

Profit (in business and trade): In this, capital as well as labor is employed.

Gambling: Neither capital nor labor is employed in it.

The principle as related by the Quran is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quranic Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>53:39</td>
<td>ﷲَﻴْﺲَ ﻟِﻼِْﻧْﺴَﺎنِ اِﻻﱠﻣَﺎﺳَﻌٰﯽ</td>
<td>For a man there is nothing but the fruit of his labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:275</td>
<td>ذَاﻟِﮏَ ﺑَﺎَﻧـﱠ ﻟِﻪْ ﻗَﺎﻟُﻮْ اِﳕﱠَﺎ ﺑَﺎَﻧـﱠ ﻟِﻪِ</td>
<td>They used to consider both bai and riba as the same</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

That is, only the compensation for labor is permissible while the compensation for the use of capital is not permissible. Since at that time this principle was not before the people at that time, they were unable to understand what the difference between profit and interest was.

A man purchases something for a hundred bucks, sells it for ten bucks more, and earns a profit of ten bucks. Another man lends a hundred bucks to someone and receives back a hundred and ten. He too receives ten bucks more. They argued that ten bucks were received by both over the principal amount. So where is the difference?

But the Quran said that they are not the same. In bai, i.e. trade and business, both capital and labor are employed, the capital is returned and the profit in the form of compensation for the trader comes back. This is permissible. But in riba (interest) only capital is employed. There is no labor required from the investor. Therefore, whatever more is received back is the compensation for the capital which is forbidden. Therefore, according to the Quran, remuneration for labor is permissible but it is haraam to take back more than the capital.

If in trade too, one takes more than the compensation for his labor then that is interest (riba) which is forbidden. As to what is the correct remuneration for his labor, will be decided by the society. He can- not take above that. Therefore, any trade or business in which somebody only by employing capital gets back more than the capital is riba and according to the Quran it is forbidden, whether it is trade on land or being a sleeping partner in some business. This is called un-earned income. That is, the income which is received without any labor.

When neither capital nor labor is employed, then that is gambling. See heading (Y-S-R). Generally, it is though that business involves risk. That is, both profit and loss can be expected. And riba has no risk involved. This criterion is not right. If the criteria for an income be risk to make it permissible, then gambling should also be permitted because every hand involves a risk. The difference between bai and riba is that which has been explained above.

In trade or business, capital plus remuneration for labor is received back. And in riba capital plus the remuneration on the utilization of capital is received. The remuneration for capital is forbidden, whether it is called interest or profit. According to the Quranic economy, remuneration for capital can in no case be allowed. If an Islamic system is yet to be established in a society, when the responsibility for the needs of life is not on society, then the return of capital plus a day’s labor of a shopkeeper can be compensated. Moreover, when the Islamic society fulfills the needs of a shopkeeper, then things will be supplied free of cost. God knows how much time man needs to establish an Islamic system. Nevertheless, whatever time it takes, man can get out of his self-made hell (jahannum) when he does establish such a system. The present system in which the remuneration for the utilization of capital is thought permitted and not impure, is a war against Allah’s system (2:279).
**R-T-Ain**

र त उ (rata), यर्त उ (yarta-o), रत उ (ratau): to eat and drink in a green spot and to move around at will. र त उ (rat-un) is actually used for grazing of animals but later it began metaphorically to be used for humans too {T, M, R}.

जमल रातु (jamalun rati-un), with plural अब्ल रताक (iblun rita un): a camel which eats and drinks freely.

अल मरतू (al-marta-u): grazing land.

अर तूत आरो (arta atil ard): the grass and fodder grew in the land in abundance {T, M, R}.

Surah Yusuf relates that Yusuf’s (Joseph) brothers asked their father to allow them to take Yusuf out with them to the jungle:

12:12 So that he eats and drinks happily and plays around.

यर्त उ आर लब (yartah wa yal’ab): practically means what we call ‘picnic’ today.

**R-T-Q**

र त उ (ratq): to fill a hole. It also means a joined thing.

इरतात शैय (irtataqash shaiyi): the thing was found and joined. There was no gap or hole left in it {T}.

Raghib says अर तू (ar-ratq) means to join whether in creation or artificially.

The Quran has said about the earth and the skies:

21:30 in the beginning this universe was all joined together

Then different planets separated from this mass (79:30). The time is the 6th century AD, when nobody could even conceive this. Science has today confirmed this theory. However, at that time this truth could not be related by anyone except God!

**R-T-L**

अर रतू (ar-ratal): teeth that are sparkling white, even and very beautiful. It basically means for something to be very properly balanced or arranged.

अर रतूल (ar-rutaila): a kind of spider which spins a very proportionate and beautiful web {T, M}.

It is said about the Quran:

25:32 We have revealed the best of arrangements, proportion and arrangements.

The Messenger (pbuh) has been addressed as:

73:4 You too implement it with that sort of administration and proportion.
"ارَجْعُ" (ar-rajju): to shake, to shake violently, to cause a sort of quake, to shake something out of its place, to displace it.

"اِرتَجْ اَلْبَحْرُ" (irtajjal bahr): the sea became rough.

"اَﻟﺮﱠﺟَﺎﺟَۃُ" (ar-rajajah): the lion’s den {T, M, R}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56:4</td>
<td>when the earth will be shaky due to a violent movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99:1</td>
<td>When the earth will be shaken</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

That is, it will be shaken with full force. Such utterances by the Quran could mean physical revolutions as well as social revolutions.

"رِﺟْﺰٌ" (rijz) and "رُﺟْﺰٌ" (rujz) both mean continuous unease and permanent movement.

"اَﻟﺮﱠﺟَﺰُ" (ar-rajaz): it’s a kind of camel sickness in which its hind legs or back become so weak that when he tries to get up his legs begin to wobble and he can’t stand up in first two or three attempts {T}.

"رِﺟْﺰٌ" (rijz) is the permanent unease that a nation suffers and it becomes so weak gradually that it is difficult to stand up again.

In surah Al-Airaaf such various types of destructions has been termed as "رِﺟْﺰٌ" (rijz), and that were faced by the nation of the Pharaoh (7:134).

Surah Al-Anfaal says that We (in the battlefield of Badr) removed the "رِﺟْﺰٌ" (rijz) from you that were created by the shaitaan (the resistance) and made you stable (8:11). This makes the meaning of "رِﺟْﺰٌ" (rijz) clear, which is to become unstable, or for such weakness to develop which creates weakness in the hearts and wavering the legs.

In surah Al-Mudassar when the Messenger (pbuh) was told that “you can now take up this revolutionary cause (invitation) to the people”.

Along with it was said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74:5</td>
<td>shake off the weakness that produces wavering in the legs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Muster up the courage along with your friends to take up such heavy responsibility (of spreading Allah’s message). This surah apparently addresses the Messenger (pbuh) but actually, the whole nation is being addressed. Such a revolutionary message (as of God’s supremacy) can only be spread by a group or party that never wavers from its path.
(ar-rijs): a harsh sound, a big and mixed sound, like an army on the move, or the onrushing of flood or thunder.

(rajatis sama): the thunder clapped loudly.

(artajasil bina’u): the building moved audibly.

(ar-rajaas): the sea, because it not only has the unease but also noise.

(rijs) means the same as (ilibaas) i.e. doubt, sixes and seven, unease, not to be one-sided.

(hoom fi marjusatin min amrihim): those people are in doubt over their matter {T}.

Ibn Faris says it basically means doubt and unease. Dirt is also called “(rijs).

The Quran says:

| 10:100 | those who do not employ their intellect and thought, Allah puts filth over them |

Here “(rijs) is the result of not using one’s intellect. Therefore the meaning seems obvious i.e. doubt, unease. It also means such matters that are despicable to describe {T}, or unpleasant affairs.

The Quran says that:

| 5:90 | verily intoxication, gambling, sacrifice at alters and diving arrows are abomination from work of the shaitaan |

It shows dislike, execration, unease too. Similarly forbidden edibles are called (fa innahu rijsun) in 6:146.

(rajasahu anil amr): he stopped him from work {T}. Thus “(rijs) are those deeds which create hurdles in the way of human development and which are a hindrance.

Taj-ul-uras says it means those deeds which take man towards destruction.

(mirjaas) means a stone that is made to hang in a well to judge the depth {T}.

Surah Al-Ahzab says about the family of the Messenger (pbuh):

| 33:33 | Allah wants to remove rajs from you (Those hindrances that are an obstruction in your development) |

About those with faith, it is said that their chests open for Islam. Conversely, those who are on the wrong path, their chests are constricted. They pant for breath. After that, it is said:

| 2:129 | Thus places Allah obstructions on those who do not believe |

This shows that “(rijs) means narrowness of the heart, bias, narrow mindedness, dogmatism, not employing one’s intellect and power of reasoning, doubts, unease. All these meanings are included in the connotation. This is why the hypocrites have been called “(rijsun) in 9:95. That is, doubts, and being unsure, and obstruction in the right path, as against those with faith (9:124-125).
"رُجُوءٍ" (ruju): to turn back and return, to come back {T}.
"رَجْﻊَ" (raj'a): to turn back.

The meanings in which we [the Urdu-speakers of the sub-continent] use "رَجْﻊَ" (raj'a), is not the right one. We use this word to mean to fall back [retreat]. For somebody to move back from his position or for someone who is re-actionary. This has deterioration, lowliness and falling back in the connotation. However, in the Arabic language, it means to return to the former state, or in a better condition than before.

"رَﺟْﻊَ" (raj'a): to turn back.

The Arabs have a saying: "مَاْ بَوْ اَلْاَسْمِّيَّةَ لَيْسَ رَﺟْﻊَ رَﺟْﻊٍ" (ma huwa illa sajun laisa tahtahu raj'a). This is only "raj'a" and there is no benefit in it. "رَﺟْﻊَ اَلْلِيْلُ اَ" (ar-rajje-o minal kalami): the talk which is returned to the speaker {Lane}.

Surah At-Tariq says:

86:11 the heavenly bodies which are high in the atmosphere are revolving (and return to the place they have traveled from)

Alternatively, it means the high atmosphere which turn backs (to their starting point) the heavenly bodies or things. And in their revolution, new aspects come forth. In meaning of turning back, this word has appeared in 67:36, where it has come opposite to "مُﻀِﯿّﺎً" (muziyah), which means to go forward.

"رَﺟْﻊَ اِﻟْﯿْهِ" (rajal ilaih): means to turn for help towards, to have recourse to {Lane}.
"رَﺟْﻊَ اَ" (raj'a) also means reaction and for the results to be formulated. As such, it is said "رَﺟْﻊَ اَلْفَلْطَلْفِيِّ اَ" (raj'a'ul alfu fid dabbah): the effect of the fodder was evident on the animal {T}.
"رَﺟْﻊَ اَالْکَﻼَمِ ﻓِيهِ" (raja'al alfu fid dabbah): my talk affected him {T}.
"رَﺟْﻊَ اَاَ" (raj'a'ul alfu fid dabbah): the talk which is returned to the speaker {T}.
"رَﺟْﻊَ اَ" (raj'a) also means hail, because it gives back to the earth what it took from it (water). It also means rain {T}, as well as water which is on a surface {Kitaab-ul-Ashfaq}.

The Quran says:

86:11 the height that returns vapors to the earth (in the form of rain)

The Quran says "ﺻُﻢﱞ ﺑُﮑْﻢٌ ﻋُﻤْﯽٌ ﻓَﮩُﻢْ ﻻَ ﯾَﺮْﺟِﻊُﻮْنَ" (summun bukmun umyun fahum la-yarjioon) in 2:18. To understand the meaning of "يَﺮْﺟِﻊُﻮْنَ" (yarjioon) at such places, one thing must be understood as a prelude.

When Messenger Mohammad (pbuh) presented his message, there were two sorts of people in front of him. One party was of those with divine Books who at one time were on the right path but had later digressed. They were told to return to the right path. They denied doing so. Secondly, there were those for whom truth had been presented for the very first time. When they refused to come towards the truth, it was said that they do not turn towards the truth, but rather that they do not come to it at all. They do not pay attention towards it.
For this too, the Quran has used the word "لا يرجعون" (la yarjeoon). At the places where this word has appeared, the right translation would be ‘to refer’.

Surah Taha says about Moosa:

| 20:40 | We returned you towards your mother |

Surah An-Noor says:

| 24:28 | If the inmate of the house (or the man of the house) tells you to go back, then turn back. |

The returning of Yusuf’s brothers to their father has been explained by words like "Falama raja-oo ila" (falama raja-oo ila) in 12:63.

Surah An-Namal says that when Suleman (Solomon) sent his envoy towards Saba (Sheba), he was told to return after giving her a letter, and not to wait for her reaction. “فانظر مادا يرجعون” (fanzur maaza yarji-oon) 27:28.

In surah Qaf the life after death has been called “راجعون” (rajun) in 50:3. That is, to return to life after death. Not return to this world but return to life after death in the hereafter.

Here it is necessary to dispel the wrong meaning that might have cropped up in people’s minds due to the non-Quranic meaning of “راجعون إلى اللہ” (raj’at ilal laah). When we hear of someone’s death, we say "إننا للہ و إننا إلى اللہ راجعون” (inna lillahi wa-inna ilaihi raajioon), as it appears in 2:156. By this, we mean “we belong to Allah and will return to Him”. This leads the mind to make two conclusions. One is that we were with God before being born (into this world) and after death will be gathered in a ground on the Day of the Judgment where God too will be present and thus we will return to Him. This concept is non-Quranic because it confines God to a certain place. This concept is false because God is not confined to a particular place.

He is everywhere "ہو ما معکم آئنماک کئئم" (hua ma'akum ainama kuntum) as stated in 57:5. What will be the condition of the life hereafter, how will good deeds be rewarded and bad deeds punished, these are things which cannot be understood in this world.

Whatever the Quran has said in this context shall not be discussed here, but one thing is clear that for the dead to go towards a place where God will be present is not a Quranic concept.

The Quran says:

| 89:22 | Your Sustainer and the malaikah will come row upon row |
| 89:33 | That day jahannum will be brought. |

The second situation that arises has been born due to Sufism. Vedant (Hindu Sufism) believes that the human soul is a part of the greater soul (God). This part, after being separating from the whole, has been bogged down and is impatient to join with the whole again. At last, the part will rejoin with the whole as birds return to their nests in the evening. This concept is shared by us in Muslim mysticism.

Virtuous people’s souls will rejoin with their whole (God) and this is the success of life. Such people call death ‘wisaaal (reuniting)’ because they think that a part will shall one day rejoin the whole. This too is a non-Quranic concept because man and God are not part and whole. If a part departs, from a whole then the whole is incomplete and this signifies some fault in God. Therefore this concept cannot be accepted.

The concept of the human soul is wrong as well. For details, see under heading (R-W-H).
The meaning of direction or way is created by "رَاﺟِﻌُﻮْنَ (raajioon)" beside "اِﻟَﯿْہِ (ilaih)", or towards Him. Because we consider "اِﻟَﯿْہِ (ilaih)" or "اِﻟَﯿْﻨَﺎ (ilaina)" to mean direction. Although everywhere in the Quran, it does not mean this.

For example, the Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Have you not noted how your Sustainer elongates the shadows</th>
<th>اَ.managed to lengthen some of the shadows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If He wanted the shadows would neither be elongated or shorten. But he did not do so. He created the sun so that it was the cause of their lengthening or shortening.</td>
<td>ولِياَضِعَ ،ًا لَتحَصَّنَ هَلَعُتًا هُنَّ، عَلَيْهِ دِلَاءَلَّا</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After this it is said:

| 25:45 then we pull (ilaina) it (the shadow) towards ourselves, | لَمْ قُفْتُنا إِنَّا قَصَصْناً بِسِيرًا |

Here the word "اِﻟَﯿْﻨَﺎ (ilaina)", clearly shows that it does not mean any particular direction but it means that according to the laws of Allah, the shadows become shorter. Therefore, "اِﻟَﯿْہِ رَاﺟِﻌُﻮْنَ (ilaihi raajeoon)" may mean to move according to the law of Allah.

Surah Aal-e-Imran says:

| 3:82 Whatever is in the heights or depths of the universe, bows to him, whether it likes it or not | وَلَهُمْ مِنْ فِي اﻟﺴﱠﻤٰﻮٰتِ وَاﻻَْرْضِ ﻃَﻮْﻋَﺎ وﱠﮐَﺮْ ﻁَﻮْﻋَـﺎ وْاِﻧﱠا تُﺮْﺟَﻌُﻮْنَ |

And thus everything is revolving around that centre (of Allah’s laws).

Surah Yasin says:

| 36.83 God’s personality is far beyond man’s concepts of Him. Everything is run by Him | ﻓَﺴُﺒْﺤُونَ ﻣَنْ ﻓِﯽ اﻟﺴﱠﻤٰﻮٰتِ وَاﻻَْرْضٍ ﻃَﻮْﻋَـﺎ وْاِﻧﱠا تُﺮْﺟَﻌُﻮْنَ |

Therefore, everything moves according to the laws created by Him. Everything operates according to His law, it cannot move away from it, and since man is included in ‘everything’, he too is not an exception to this rule. Every deed of his is tied to the natural chain of events. Thus, every step he takes is going towards Him.

We now go to the natural results of the human world (not the physical universe). In this connection the Quran has several dictums in which "وَاِﻟَﯿْہِ تُﺮْﺟَﻌُﻮْنَ (wa ilaihi turje-oon)" or similar phrases have been used.

As it is said:

| When a man thinks he needs nobody (is independent of everybody) then he becomes rebellious. | كَـاَلَّا إِنَّ اﻟْـؤُلْـاِنَّ لَيْـطْـعَـي. أَنَّ اﻟّإِلَـى اﻟْـؤُلْـاِنَّ |

Although the truth is that no matter how independent he thinks himself to be "(inna ila rabbikar ruj’aa)" (35:4), he cannot go out of the circle of natural results. He has to come back to this law. This truth has been acknowledged as "وَتَقَطَّـعوا اِﻣْرَؤُ ﻟَـيْـبَنَٰيَ (watergatta’oo amrahum bainahum)" in 21:93, that is, here every human being is a member of the universal brotherhood. However, for the sake of their own interests they have divided it into many parts. "وَتَقَطَّـعوا اِﻣْرَؤُ ﻟَـيْـبَنَٰيَ (wa taqatahu amrahum bainahum)" as in 21:93.

After that it is said "كُـاَلَّا إِنَّ اﻟْـؤُلْـاِنَّ رَاﺟِعَـيْنَ (kullun ilaina raaji-oon)", and after that:

| Thus he who stays steadfast on the enabling program and he is also a momin (believer) then his efforts do not stay without result. We keep noting all of them (his efforts ) | ﻓَـاَمِرُ ﻓِي اﻟْـنَـصْـلَحِ وَهوَ ﻓُوُؤُمُ فِاِﻠْـفَاْرَاءَ لِتَـعْـيِ ﻓَـاَمِرُ ﻓِي اﻟْـنَـصْـلَحِ وَهوَ ﻓُوُؤُمُ فِاِﻠْـفَاْرَاءَ لِتَـعْـيِ |

QES-Norway  Lughat-ul-Quran  All Volumes  Page 188 of 377
This explains the meaning of “كُلُّ الْإِنْيَانِ رَاجِعُونَ” (kullun ilaina raajioon). That is, all efforts of all men produce results according to the laws of Nature that nobody can escape. As the Quran appears to say, “By violating Our orders they think that they are going beyond our grasp, but they are in fact automatically being drawn to Us as per the laws of Nature.” See also 2:281, 2:282 and 6:165, where the meaning of Law of Nature is made explicit.

About the results of deeds, it is generally believed that results will come before us in the life hereafter. This is a wrong notion. The results of deeds start to be compiled along with the commitment of the deeds, and then some results appear in this very life and some in the hereafter.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29:9</td>
<td>You have to return to Me, then I will let you know about your deeds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It does not mean that when a man stands in front of God after dying, the results of his deeds will appear. It means that all your deeds circle around His laws of Nature, all results are formulated according to them. You cannot remain outside the purview of his laws. And, your results come before you according to it.

The Messenger (pbuh) himself was told:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40:78</td>
<td>Some of the punishment which we are promising to the opponents may appear before your eyes too. And it may also possibly be after your death. But sooner or later, their deeds will result according to our law. They cannot go out of its purview.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

But those results which do not appear in this world do appear in the hereafter. This is the place where it has been said that even after death you will “إِنَّا إِلَىِّ الْرَّجُوعِ” (ilaihi turjeoon): will return towards Allah. i.e. do not think that now that you are dead, nobody has a grip on you or you are not accountable to anyone. You will be ruled by the law of Allah even after your death and you cannot escape it. This is the meaning of “إِنَّا إِلَىِّ الْرَّجُوعِ” (ilaihi turjeoon) according to the Quran.

At certain places the word “رُجُوعٌ” (ruju) has appeared to mean what we mean turning towards someone. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36:31</td>
<td>These people do not ruju (refer or turn) to their messengers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the light of these clarifications, the right meaning of “إِنَّا إِلَىِّ الْرَّجُوعِ” (inna ilahi rajeeroon) will now be explained. In the Quran where it is said “إِنَّا إِلَىِّ الْرَّجُوعِ” (inna ilahi rajeeroon), the verse before it mentions that in the establishment of Allah’s system, there are a lot of difficulties. The difficulties are so extreme that one has to even lay down one’s life in its path. After this the group of momineen has been told that you too will face various things. From the opponents or because of the opponents, you will face the fear of oppression, hunger, loss of life and property.

After that it is said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:156</td>
<td>Give the news of good results to those, who face such events by saying that one should be ruffled by them.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Our entire life is dedicated to establishing Allah’s system and we turn to Allah’s laws to be able to meet these challenges. In order to encounter these difficulties successfully, we turn to His laws, or since our entire lives are dedicated to establishing His system, these difficulties cannot make us waver from this path. Besides this, our every step moves towards Him.

Every move of ours revolves around this axis of “إِنَّا إِلَىِّ الْرَّجُوعِ” (inna ilahi rajeeroon) and the results of our struggle will also be formulated as per His laws on which we have unwavering belief. Let as many difficulties come as they may. Let anyone put as many hurdles in our way as possible. We will not turn
away from this path by being frightened or brow beaten. Our every step will in any case move towards this destination, which our God has determined for us and which is the aim and purpose of our lives.

After this, it is said:

| 2:155-157 | these are the people who are congratulated by Allah And these are the people who are on the right path |

These verses make it clear that "(ilahi raa'jeoon) does not mean that God is at any particular place and we have to return to that place to meet Him. Neither that our soul is a part of that whole (God) and will ultimately reunite with that whole. Instead it means that our entire life is dedicated to Allah’s system "(inna lillah), and despite all the difficulties and travails in the world, our steps move towards this very system. It gives us strength and the results of our deeds are formulated according to them. Every move of our lives moves around this axis. It is the centre of our lives. All our efforts are aimed towards this centre. Every deed of ours moves towards the natural cycle of events, and it cannot be detracted. It has to produce a result, whether the result becomes visible in this world or in the hereafter, because His laws are not confined only to this world.

**R-J-F**

الْرَّجْفَ (ar-rajf): for something to become mobile, or to shake up. Movement with unease or worry is included in this word’s connotation.

(rajful qalb): severe palpitation of the heart due to unease {T, M}.

Raghib says it means severe unease {R}.

الْرَّجَفَةُ (ar-rajfah): earthquake.

people who spread news that causes unease or chaos without any reason

The Quran says:

| 33:60 | people who spread news that causes unease or chaos without any reason |
| 7:78 | They (nation of Samood) were caught (trapped) by the earthquake. |
| 79:6 | the day when that which shakes will shake |
| 73:14 | the day when the common folk will be in an agitated state (the day on which the earth will shake up) |
R-J-L

رَجُلُ (rajlu): foot. Plural is “أَرْجَالٌ” (arjul): feet as used in 38:42.
رَجَالٌ (rajal): pedestrian. It is the plural of “رِجْلٌ” (rajlu) - ‘mounted’ as in 2:239. It is also used against “خَيْل” (khail), which means cavalry (17:64).

Muheet says a man is called “رِجْلٌ” (rajlu) because of his bravery and strength.
Raghib says that the meaning of “رَجُلٌ” (rajul) in 36:20, and 40:28 will be of a brave man {T, R, M}.
Ibn Faris says it basically has been derived from a word which means ‘leg’. But “رَجُلٌ” (rajul) is different from this meaning.

R-J-M

Ibn Faris says “رَجْمٌ” (rajm) basically means to hit with stones, but later it began to mean kill as well. It is also used for accusing or abusing, or to scold and oust.

Taj says it means to leave someone or break relations with someone.
“إِرْجْمٌ” (ar-rajm) also means to give someone a dressing down {T}.
“إِرْجَامٌ” (ar-rijaam) means stones, and “مِرْجَامٌ” (mirjaam) means a sling which is used to throw stones {Lane}.

Surah Yasin says:

36:18 if you do not cease, we will stone you (to death).

Surah Ash-Shura’a says:

26:116 You will be among those who are stoned to death or killed

In surah Al-Hijr (15:34-35), the Shaitaan (the opposition) has been called “رَجِيءٌ” (rajeem) which has been explained as “إِنْ عَلَيْكَ اللَّعْنَةُ” (inna ilaikal la’naa). As such “رَجِيءٌ” (rajeem) and “مُلْعُوبٌ” (mal-oon) are of the same meaning. For the meaning of “مُلْعُوبٌ” (mal-oon) see heading (L-Ain-N). It means he who is deprived of God’s benevolence, who is distanced from Him, with whom no connection whatsoever is maintained.

“رَجْمٌ” (rajm): guess work.

“حَدِيثٌ مُرَجَّمٌ” (hadeethum murajjam) is a thought which cannot be verified {T}.
“رَجَّامُ الرِّجَالِ بِالْغَيْبِ” (rajammar rujal bilghaib): that man has said something about the unknown.
“قَالَاهُ رَجَّامٌ” (qaalahu rajma): he simply made a guess {Lane}.

Surah Al-Kahaf says that people who state the number of people in the cave, is only “رَجَّامًا بِالْغَيْبِ” (rajman bilghaib) that is, mere guessing (18:32). Hence it means that they make guesses without knowing the truth.

In Lataif-ul-Lugha too, the meaning of “إِرْجَمٌ” (ar-rajm) is ‘to guess’.

In the old days, temples had astrologers used to tell people about the unknown. This is still the practice of the priests of temples and religious leaders in religious institutions. They used to claim that they got the news from the heavens. The Quran has said at several places that all this is mere guesswork.

Sometimes something comes true. For instance 2 out of 10 guesses may become true but they have no knowledge about the truth. (15:17-18, 37:69, 67:5, 72:8-9). After the advent of the Quran, the time for
knowledge and awareness had arrived. Thus these superstitions had no place in human psyche. Now this nonsense “gets fiery whips by celestial forces”.

As will be disclosed under the heading (L-Ain-N). According to the Quran, “لاَعْنَت” (laa’nat) does not mean demeaning or curse word but a statement of reality. That is, due to the wrong way of life, deprivation from all those delights of life, those are a natural result of living according to the laws of Allah. Anybody who is deprived of these delights will be called “الرَجَم” (ar-rajm). This is the meaning of “رَجِيءٌ” (rajeem) as well. That is, he who is flung away or who is deprived of the delights, we are told to shun him. Any emotion that obstructs us from the right path or violates the principles of Allah (such people are the شَهِيطان او the resistance, and must be stayed away from. This is “الرَجَم” (ar-rajm) or “رَجِيءٌ” (rajeem).

### R-J-W

(ارج و) “ارج” (ar-raj-a-u) means hope, which is the opposite of “ياس” (yaas). It is a hope that is not faint.

Raghib says this is a hope in which success is expected, but since hope and fear are inevitable together, later it started to be used for ‘hope’ that had fear in the expectation as well.

Muheet says that difference between “امال” (amalun) and “رجاء” (rija’un) is that (amal) is used for pleasant hopes but “رجاء” (rija) for both good and fretful hopes.

Azhari says when “رجاء” (raja) is accompanied by a negative word it means fear {T}.

Ibn Qateeba too says that “لا يرجون” (la yarjoon) means “لا يخفون” (la yakhafoon). {Alqartain Vol.1}.

Ibn Faris says that “لا يخفون” (rajaa’a) at times means fear.

### Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26:36</td>
<td>They said postpone his affair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See 7:11 as well. Surah Al-Ahzab says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33:51</td>
<td>You may defer whom you will of them, or you may take to yourself whom you will.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here “تُرجُح” (turji) means to keep something back, to remove away, and to put it off towards the edge. “تُؤوِي” (tuwi) means to place close by, near oneself.
"رَﺣْبَةٌ ﻟِﻠْءَاءِ ﺭَﺣْبَةٌ" (rahabas shaiy-u rahba): to be vast.

"اَرْﺣَﺎبَ (arahab): he expanded it.

*Ibn Faris* too thinks that the root has the connotation of vastness or expanse.

"تَراَقِيْنٌ ﺭَﺣْبٌ" (tareequn rahb): broad path.

"مَرْﺣَبَاءِ ﺑِكَ (marhaba bika): you came to a vast place, you will be treated here broad mindedly.

"رَﺣْبَةٌ" (rahbah): the open space in a house {T}.

The Quran says:

9:25 The earth, despite its expansiveness, became narrow for you

Surah *Saad* says about the dwellers of *jahannum*:

38:10 There is no broad mindedness for you. Nobody welcomes you

In a hellish life, nobody is pleased to see anybody, nobody welcomes a newcomer. Here there is no large heartedness, no lips smile at somebody’s arrival. If it is, then it is only artificial, only for the sake of appearances. On the contrary, in their heart everyone is thinking “where did this trouble come from?”

"رَﺣِﯿْﻖٌ" (raheeq): very old, very pure, unadulterated and excellent wine. Every pure thing is also called "رَﺣِﯿْﻖٌ" (raheeq).

"اَﺣْسَبِ ﺭَﺣِﯿْﻖٌ" (hasabur-raheeq): thoroughbred.

"مَﺳْﮏٌ رَﺣِﯿْﻖٌ" (miskun raheeq): pure, unadulterated fine perfume {T, M}.

The Quran (83:25) has said about those in *janna* that they shall receive “رَﺣِﯿْﻖٌ ﻣَﺨْﺘُﻮْمٍ” (raheeqin makhtoom) which means ‘a pure drink’, such that even later there is no chance of adulteration. Hence, this word means life’s pure delights and happiness.

"اَرْﺣَﺎلٌ" (rihaal) is plural of "اَرْﺣَلُ" (rahl).

"اَﻟْمَﺮْﺣَﻠَۃُ" (al-marhalah): the distance that a man travels habitually towards his destination {T}.

QES-Norway Lughat-ul-Quran All Volumes Page 193 of 377
"Rahm" (raihem), "Rahm" (rahm), "Rahm" (ruhem): the womb of a woman in which a child is nurtured and is protected from external effects {T, R}.

"Rahmah" (rahmah) is the gift that completes some shortcoming (and which is given according to the need) {T}. It means to gift a thing, which is given without any consideration, as a benevolence. As such, "Rahmah" (rahmah) is the sustenance which man gets from God without any cost.

Surah Ar-Rom says:

30:36 And when people experience Our benevolence, they start acting up, but when they land in trouble because of their own deeds, they become disappointed.

Here "Rahmah" (rahmah) has been used against "Sayyia" (sayyia). Therefore, it would mean all the delights of life. But the next verse mentions vastness or expanse, or large heartedness. It is obvious then that here "Rahmah" (rahmah) means the goods or accoutrements of life which we get from God without asking and at no cost.

In surah Bani Israel, the longing for parents by their progeny is mentioned:

17:24 O God, look after them (nurture them) as they brought me up in childhood.

"Rahmah" (rahmah) also means rain which produces sustenance from earth (30:46, 42:28). Life’s delights (n-na’maa) which we get from God without any charge, are also "Rahmah" (rahmah), as in 11:9-10.

In the tale about Moosa, it is mentioned that the treasure belonging to two orphan kids was buried under a wall, which had been so buried as to be discovered by them when they became adults. This arrangement by God is called "Rahmah" (rahmah) in 18:82.

"Rahmah" (rahmah) also means to cover something or to provide with the means of protection {T}. That is why the noble Quran has used "Rahmah" (rahmah) against "Zarar" (zarar) which means ‘harm’ (30:33, 10:21), and against "Sayyia" (sayyia) (30:31) and against "Ahlaka" (ahlaka) (67:28).

Since God’s sustenance is not only for a man’s physical being, instead, it is also for human personality’s development, which is the product of the life’s order which Revelation gives us, therefore Revelation has also been called "Rahmah" (rahmah) in 43:23, 2:105. The truth which is the biggest source of man’s development is the revelation which is totally given by God, which is why it is a special "Rahmah" (rahmah).

Since God is “Rabb al-Alameen” (rabbil aalameen), or the one who provides development of the entire universe and develops the human personality as well, therefore He has taken upon Himself to provide Revelation through His Own sources.

6:54 Your Sustainer has taken upon Himself to provide the means of Sustenance without failure.

Thus, He covers the entire universe in His blanket of benevolence (40:7). This is why in surah Al-Fateha, along with “Rabb al-Alameen” (rabbil aalameen) also says “Rahman rahimeen” (ar-rahman-ir-raheem).

"Rahem" means linguistically one who provides means of sustenance on continuous basis.

"Rahman" (rahman), on the other hand, is one who provides means of sustenance at a time of great need with overwhelmingness {Al-Minar}.

The first can be said to be an evolutionary means of provision of sustenance, while the second as an emergent provision.
55:29 Whatever there is in the heavens and on earth, is dependant on God for its sustenance

These things do not stay in one state and do not require the same sort of sustenance always. They keep changing with time. Thus, their demands for nourishment change as well with time. The needs of a foetus inside a mother’s womb are quite different from the demands of bringing up a child, and again for an adult, quite different. As long as something stays in a state, its sustenance is done by God’s kindliness in a certain way. But as soon as it changes, its sustenance changes as well according to God’s law. Thus in this way, everything reaches its completion from its beginning. This is the meaning of Rabb, Rahman and Raheem.

“رَحمٌ” (rihm) also means kith and kin, relatives {T, R, M}.
“رَحمَاءُ” (bainahuma rihm): those two are closely related.
“اًرْحَامٌ” (ar-haam) is the plural of “رَحمٌ” (rihm) (3:5) which also means relatives (60:3, 2:1).
“أوْلُوا الأَرْحامِ” (oolu al arhaam): relatives (8:75).

Since “رَحمٌ” (rihm) involves softness, therefore it also means that.

48:29 very hard against the opponents and very soft against each other

But Ibn Faris says that “لِرَحمٍ” (ar-ruhm) and “لِرَحْمَةٍ” (ar-rahmah) are of the same meaning. This will make the meaning as one who is extra kind, extra sympathetic and faithful. Ibn Faris says it basically means softness and leaning.

Christians believe that every human child is born as a consequence of the sins of the parents and since this sin cannot be more than the deeds, therefore a man can be delivered only with God’s mercy. This concept of mercy is against the Quranic teachings. According to the Quran, success is the natural result of deeds, and all this takes place according to the divine laws which are called the laws of nature.

The basic principle of these laws is that:

53:39 a man gets (in return) whatever he does

This means that good results for good deeds and bad results for bad deeds. Although for such deeds various capabilities are received by man as also guidance from God, free of cost, and these are included in “رَحمٍ” (rahm). That is, all this for the development of man is received from God, free of cost.

Now the man, who benefits from these things and develops his personality according to the laws of God, will be the beneficiary of life’s blessings. He, who will not do so, will be deprived of them. This is the law of God (Nature). Therefore, man can reach his ultimate destiny, not due to the mere benevolence of God, but because of the result of his own deeds, in accordance with the laws of God. Based on this fundamental principal, Quran modifies such a nation that creates a heavenly society for itself with its utter most dedication.

“رَحمٍ” (rahman) rhymes with “فَعَلٍ” (fa’lan), as “تَطْشَانٌ” (tatshan) to “غَصْبَانٌ” (ghasban), while “رَحِيمٍ” (raheem) rhymes with “فَعِيلٍ” (fa’eel), as “عَلِيمٌ” (aleem) with “حَكِيمٌ” (hakeem) etc. “فَعْلَانٌ” (fa’lan) is used for qualities which are intense and of emergent, and “فَعِيلٍ” (fa’eel) which are a must and continuous.
(ar-rikhu): soft thing.
(rakhush shaiyi), “rkh” (rikhi), “rkh” (rakha): for something to become soft or loose.
(istikhara) also means the same as above.
(arkhah): he left the animal loose and let it have its way.
(arkhah): softened the speed {T, R, M}.

The Quran says:

38:36 The (wind) used to blow softly and freely on His order

(faras-un rikhwah): speedy and soft natured horse {T, R, M}.

(ar-ridu): heavy loads which are equal to each other in weight.
(radish shaiyi bihi): he boosted something with something, supported it, helped it.

Actually, “(arid-u) means helper {T}. When an animal is laden with weight on both sides in such a manner that both sides weigh the same, then each load is called “(rid-un). When loads on each side are of the same weight, they support each other to maintain balance {T}.

The Quran says:

28:34 send him as my helper

(radi-un): one who follows, but later it came to mean a condemned thing {R}, because generally that which comes behind is something with a fault.

Ibn Faris says it has two basic meanings, which are almost opposite. He says it means for something to deteriorate or become bad, and secondly to help.

(ar-rud): garbage.
(dirham rudd): coin.
(la maraddata feeh): it has no return (profit).
(irtadd ash shaiyi): the thing returned, went back {T}.

Raghib says that “(la-irtidaad) means returning by the same path that one has come by.

(ar-rud) means garbage.
(dirham rudd): coin.
(la maraddata feeh): it has no return (profit).
(irtadd ash shaiyi): the thing returned, went back {T}.

Raghib says that “(la-irtidaad) means returning by the same path that one has come by.

(taraddada ilaith): he came to him and returned repeatedly.
(taraddad fil amr): to be undecided on something {R}.
Surah Al-Baqrah says:

2:228 Their husbands have more right to take them back

The Quran says:

42:47 the day which will not go away (which cannot be avoided or returned)
19:76 beneficial in the end, as a result
42:44 Can there be some way in which it will turn back?

(“faraddu aidiyahum fee afwaahihim”) as in 14:9. For the meaning of this verse, see heading (Y-D-Y).

This word has the connotation of ‘at last’. Therefore, it is used generally for the result of deeds.

Surah As-Sajdah says:

41:47 When the revolution shall take place, is known to none other than Allah

We have to return to Him, and no one else. Only He knows how and where. Others can only make guesses. See heading (S-W-Ain).

“مَرْدُوْدٌ” (mardood): that which has been turned back, returned (79:10).

Surah Hoodh says:

11:77 Chastisement which cannot be turned back or returned

A verse in surah An-Nahal relates one of the basic principles of the system of sustenance of the Quran. God has said in it that different people have different capabilities for earning, due to which the different sectors in society run. This has been explained further in (43:23). See heading (S-K-R). But this does not mean that those who have capability to acquire more sustenance keep that which they acquire to themselves. That is, they should not believe that they have acquired it because of their capability and hence they should be the owners of it, regardless their need. This is a wrong concept.

16:71 Those who have received this excess capability do not let the sustenance reach those who are downtrodden. They fear that they will become holders of equal shares (despite their lesser capabilities)

“biraddi” here is notable. The verse did not say that eyes should be given as alms. What is said is that the excess sustenance is for those who need it and are under them (the strong people). Therefore, the sustenance should be turned towards them. If you do not do this, it would mean that you think that the power or capacity for earning is not granted by God, or that you have received it from God, free of cost.

16:71 Do these people, who do not return their excess wealth to those who are needy, deny God’s benevolence?

This is Quran’s social order. (Details will be found in my book ‘Nizaam-i-Raoobiyat’).
R-D-F

**रद्फ़**

(“ar-radf”), “रदीफ़” (ar-radeef): one who rides double behind a rider. Similarly, anything that is behind another is called so as well.

“रदीफ़” (radifah) and “रद्फ़” (radafah): to come behind something {T}.

The Quran says:

| 27:72 | Perhaps it is approaching behind you |

This means, is very near you. It can also mean that it may have followed you.

“मुर्दीफ़” (murdiff): to make someone ride behind, and one who follows somebody {T}.

“मिनाल मलाईक मुर्दीफ़” (minal malaiki murdfeen): those who come one after the other, continuously (8:9).

“रदीफ” (raadif): one who comes behind, or close up on you.

“तटभा यहर रादीफ़” (tutbah-uhar raadifah): the follower will follow him (79:7). That is the moment of reward and punishment, or God’s law of natural results, the time for the results to appear, the result of deeds which follows inevitably.

**Raghib** says that “अल-मुर्दीफ़” (al-murdf) means the rider in front who lets somebody ride behind him.

R-D-M

**र्दम**

(“ar-ridm): to close some gap or hole. “सद्र” (sadda) is its alternate, but “रदम” (radm) is somewhat stronger than “सदा” (sadd).

“रादमाल बाब” (radamal baab): to close the door, to shut one third of it {T, R}.

**Ibn Faris** says it basically means to close some gap with some sort of barrier.

Surah Al-Kahaf says:

| 18:94 | They said “O Dhulqarnain, indeed Yajooj and Majooj are corrupters in this land. We would like to make a request to you that you create a barrier (sadda) between us and them. |
| 18:95 | (He said) I will make a strong barrier (radma) between you and them. |

R-D-Y

**रदी**

(“radaa”) and “टरडा” (taradasa): he fell into the well. “रद्दी” (raddi) is also used in this meaning. It may also mean that he fell from the mountain and died {T}.

| 92:11 | When he will fall head over heels in the jahannum (state of destructions) his accumulated wealth will do him no good |

**Raghib** says that “टरडा” (taradda) means to present you to destruction. That means, he who accumulates wealth and does not use it for the benefit of mankind calls in a way on forces of destruction to come his way.

“अल-मुटरदा” (al-mutaraddiyah): an animal which falls to death. It has been declared by the Quran as forbidden for eating (5:3). Thereafter the word also means death in the ordinary sense.

“रद्दी फालनुन” (raddi falanun): he was killed.

“फुहर्दी” (fahuwarid): he is to be killed.
“اردده عیره” (اردahu ghairahu): he was killed by someone {T}.

“اردادا” (ار-raadaa): destruction, annihilation {R}.

“اردادا’” (ار-raadaa’u): sheet of cloth to cover oneself, especially the one used by Muslim women.

Surah Taha says “قد برده” (قد برده) may you be annihilated or killed (20:16)
Surah As-Sajdah says: “اردکم” (اردکم) to destroy and destruct (41:23).

Ibn Faris says the root basically means to throw. He says that “تاردی” (تاردی) means to go to one’s death playfully.

For the meaning of “رذء” (رذء), see heading (R-D-A).

R-Dh-L

“رذل” (رذل): a thing which is not liked or disliked for its uselessness {R}.

“رذل” (رذل), “رذال” (رذال), “رذال” (رذال): a man who is of lower stature than others, i.e. a man of low stature {T}. It also means garbage, or something out of which the good things have been extracted, and the useless things are left behind {M}.

(al-arzal): very lowly, cheap and useless. Plural is “ارذلون” (ارذلون).

The Quran says that the leaders of the nation of Nooh told him that the people who have joined his group were “ارذلون” (ارذلون), meaning that they are people of lower class (11:27).

Ibn Faris says it means to give something at a fixed time. Thereafter the word began to be applied to every gift without regard to any time.

R-Z-Q

“ریذق” (ریذق): anything from which benefit can be derived, or the sustenance that living beings get from God. Rain is “ریذق” (ریذق), and so is a fixed income. Therefore, “مترذق” (مترذق) are those people who have fixed salaries, ration or allowances. “ریذق” (ریذق) is the ration which soldiers get {T}.

Ibn Faris says it means to give something at a fixed time. Thereafter the word began to be applied to every gift without regard to any time.

The Quran has termed all edibles as “ریذق Allah” (ریذقullah), or Allah’s “ریذق” (2:60). In surah Al-Hijr “ماعین” (ماعین) and “ریذق” (ریذق) have been used in similar meaning (15:20), but for the Quran, life is not only man’s physical life but this existence continues (in another form) even after death. That means that development is not only needed for the nurturing of the physical being but also for man’s personality. Therefore the Quran has termed these means of sustenance even after death as “ریذق” (ریذق) (22:58). This also shows that life in heaven is one of the evolutionary stages of life. There too, human life will continue to be developed. Details can be found in heading (J-N-N).

Thus, “ریذق” (ریذق) is those means of sustenance which are required for the development of Man’s physical being as well as his personality. The truth is that if the distribution of life’s necessities takes place according to the law stated by Revelation, which is called the system of Raboobiyyah or welfare, then a man’s personality and his body can develop effortlessly.

Such a system is established by those about whom it is said:

| 2:3 | whatever means of sustenance We give them, they keep available for humanity at large | وَمَا رِزْقُهُمُ الْبَيْنَاءُ |
This means that they do not collect it for themselves, nor do they block them (again for themselves). They keep them open. See heading (N-F-Q). Since this system is in obedience of Allah’s laws, therefore it has been said:

| 17:31 | it is Us who give this rizq |
| 2:152 | We give rizq to you as well as to your progeny |

In this way it is the responsibility of the establishment based upon Allah’s laws to provide for every individual citizen (11:6), otherwise, if the division of rizq is according to man-made laws then (as we witness in the world today) millions of people die of starvation. There are further millions who are unable to feed themselves and their families properly. In the wrong sort of society there is hoarding, and the lower class is deprived of the means of sustenance. In a right kind of (Quranic) society, all sources of sustenance are available for everybody (41:10), because whatever is produced employs only man’s labor. Everything else happens according to the law of Allah.

Therefore Man has right only to the remuneration for his labor. All the rest belongs to Allah, therefore it should be distributed according to His laws (56:64-73). Details will be found in my book Nizam-e-Rabboobiyat where this division of sustenance has been dealt with from different angles.

The government which is established to enforce the laws of Allah is called an Islamic government. The basic principle of which is that the responsibility for providing every individual with the necessities of life rests with the state. In such a system, the fountainheads of sustenance are owned not by individuals but by the state and nobody has extra wealth. Therefore, every person works hard. He keeps what is needed for him and gives the rest for the sustenance of others. Thus, the state can fulfill the responsibility of providing for every individual. The purpose of an Islamic government is to distribute the sustenance given by God according to His laws among people who follow his laws.

Surah Al-Waaqia says "وَﺗَﺠَﻌَﻠُﻮْنَ رِزْﻗَﮑُﻢْ (wataja ‘aloona rizqakum)" in 56:82. Raghib says that here it means luck or share, but the clear meaning is that you deny a book like the Quran, just so you may maintain your hegemony and keep your earning intact!

R-S-Kh

"رَﺳَﺦَ (rasakha), تَرْسُﺦُ (yarsukhu), رُﺳُﻮْﺧَ (rusukha): for something to be solid in its place. 
‘رَﺳَﺦُ ﺏِنَاءً’ (rasakhal mataru): the rainwater was absorbed in the ground \{T\}. This is said when the water has gone so deep as to reach the ground’s dampness.

The Quran has said:

| 3:6 | the people who deeply imbibe knowledge (who become mature in knowledge) |

Raghib says "زَاﺳِﺦٌ ﻓِﯽ اﻟْﻌِﻠْﻢِ (raasikul fil ilm)" is one who has done so much research as to leave no doubt about the findings \{T\}.

The Quran presents its invitation or message on the basis of intellect and insight, and stresses on accepting it on the basis of deliberation and knowledge and research. Thus "زَاﺳِﺦٌ ﻓِﯽ اﻟْﻌِﻠْﻢِ (raasikul fil ilm)" is one who reaches the truth of the results with research and thus his belief on God becomes solid.

For the meaning of verse, 3:6 see heading (H-K-M).
(ar-rus): to dig, to bury. That is why to bury a dead man is also called “rus” (rus). It also means an old well, whether paved or unpaved.

-ar-rus (ar-rus) also means the beginning of something.

 russul huma wa raseesah: the initial indications of fever, such as yawning etc. {T}.

Raghib says it effects the little effect that is present in something.

(ahlu- rus): people who fabricate a lie first and then propagate it.

This has been derived from “russa bainal qaum: to create chaos and enmity {T}.

Ibn Faris says it means ‘to solidify’.

The Quran says (as-habar-rus) in 25:38. It has been used for some nation beside nations of Aad and Thamood. There are quite a few stipulations about it in the dictionary. One is that “rus” (ar-rus) is the name of a valley. Maybe this name was given to it due to some old well in this valley. {R}.

But if figurative meaning is taken then it would mean that nation which used to fabricate wrong sort of talk and created chaos or unease among their people. Or, it was a nation with very little effect of their messengers left in them.

(risl) means for an obstruction to be removed and for a thing to proceed ahead smoothly with peace and ease {R}.

-naaqtun raslah: slow camel.

-ibi maraseel: slow camels.

-rasool: one who gets going, one who departs. Sometimes “rasul” (rasul) is used to mean to get going. {R}.

-ala rislik: live peacefully as you want.

-ar-rasul: slow in speed.

-al-istirsaal: slowness in the animal’s speed.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to get going. A group or herd is also called “ar-rasul” (ar-rasul)

-ja’atil khailu arsaala: horses came in groups

-al-irsaad: to send (towards somebody)

-arsalhu alaah: he imposed himself on someone.

-ar-rasul: the person who is sent towards men from God, as well as the message he conveys.

-rasul, “risaalah” and “mursal” appears for both messenger and the message itself {T}.

(at-tarseelu fi alqira’ah): to read slowly and beautifully {T}.

-ar-rasul would mean a person who gives the message from his sender continuously, gradually and with softness. His message too is called “ar-rasul” (ar-rasul).

Men who got revelation from God and took it to the people are called Allah’s “ar-rasul”. The Quran has called them “ambia”, as well as “rusul”. There is no difference between a nabi and a rasul.

Nabuwwa is to get the revelation from God and risala means to take it forward to the people. The details will be found under heading (N-B-A) where it has been clarified that the belief that a nabi is without
sharia and rasul is with a sharia, is false. The Quran has made no such distinction. Every nabi had a holy book (2:213) and every “rasul did so as well (57:25).

As said above, a rasul’s duty is to take Allah’s message that he gets through Revelation, to the people.

Nooh told his nation that he was a rasul of Allah:

7:62 I bring you the messages from my Sustainer

About Muhammed it is said:

5:67 Whatever that has been revealed to you by your Sustainer, take it to others

As such, whatever Muhammed (pbuh) had received from God, he conveyed to people himself. He did not leave this task to others.

Rasul, who were selected to take Allah’s message to the people, were human beings (18:110) and they were all men (16:43, 12:09, 21:7). Rasul was the first believer of the revelation that it was from God and was the truth (2:285). He was also the first member of this group (believers), that is, he would be the first member of the party that he would organize for establishing Allah’s laws on this earth (40:66). He himself was a follower of the revelation and used to strive for establishing a system for practical life based on its teachings (4:64). He would never ask anyone to follow his own orders (and not that of Allah). Nor was this sort of things befitting for a messenger, such as to make people obey his own orders instead of Allah’s (3:78-79). Thus obeying rasul was in a way obedience of Allah’s orders (4:80), therefore this obedience was the obedience of the system which was established for implementing Allah’s laws on this earth.

The revelation ended with Muhammed (pbuh), and thereafter followed the system which was established under the Quranic laws.

In this system, the successor (khilifa) of the Rasul performed the duties, which the messenger (pbuh) performed in his lifetime. That is, obeying Allah’s laws and inducing others to follow them as well. But this system of following Allah and Rasul did not last very long. If that system is established once again, then that obedience can be established as well. This shall be equivalent to following Allah and Rasul in practical terms. These matters have been explained in my book “Islami Nizaam” (Islamic System), where it is said that Allah and Rasul have been mentioned together at many places in the Quran. But after that, the pronoun used is singular. It means that obedience to Allah and Rasul are not two different obediences, but the same. What is meant by them is the obedience to Allah’s laws which is done by following the system established by the Rasul and which after his death is carried on by his followers.

Taj-ul-Uroos says that “الرَّسُولُ” (ar-rasul) also means a fellow archer although Lissaanul Arab says that the word “رَسِيْلٌ” (raseel) means this, but not “رَسُولٌ” (rasul). But Allah and His rasul are in fact fellow archers, because Allah’s orders are implemented in this world by the strength of the rasul and his companions or followers.

That is why that at the time of the battle of Badr, God had said that:

8:17 it was not you who was shooting the arrows, but God himself

This is the closeness between God, His rasul and his companions and followers that brings into force the system of Allah. More details about this can be found in (qaaba qauseen) (53:9). See heading (Q-W-S).

As mentioned earlier, nabi and the rasul are two sides of the same coin. That is why the characteristics related by the Quran of a nabi do not differ from that of a rasul.

Note. There are letters about the obedience of rasul in “Letters to Saleem - vol. II”
For confirmation of this, view the many places where the characteristics of a rasul or nabi are defined in the Quran. For example, a rasul never orders anyone to follow his personal commandments, but only wants you to obey the laws of Allah (3:78). If he makes some mistake, then that is personal fault (not Allah’s). He shows the right path in the light of Revelation (34:50). A rasul does not have the power even for his own good or bad (10:49). He never asks anyone to compensate him for the messenger-hood (10:72). Rasuls also had wives and children (13:38). All rasul came in their respective times and died as well (3:143), but after the advent of Muhammad (pbuh), deliverance can only be obtained by following his dictum (7:158). Rasul always appeared in central places (28:59). Before getting into messenger-hood, the rasul were totally unaware that they would get such a task. (42:82, 28:89). Messenger Muhammad was illiterate before becoming a messenger, not afterwards (29:48). Messenger Muhammad (pbuh) was Allah’s last rasul (33:41), therefore no nabi or rasul can come now. Rasul only guided to the path of God, made others to follow it, but to make that happen was not in their power or their responsibility (28:56). To have trust in some messenger and to disbelieve others is kufr (denial) (4:150). These traits or characteristics and others have been ascribed to rasuls and nabis at different places in the Quran. This too has been said that (supposing) if the rasuls made any changes or amendments to the revelations, then they would face consequences as well as others. (17:74, 11:113, 10:5, 68:9).

Since the Quran is a complete code of life and since God has guaranteed its protection, the guidance of the human race does not end with the messenger-hood coming to an end. The question is of establishing the same system of God which the Messenger Muhammad (pbuh) had established. This system can be reestablished even today.

"اِرْﺳَﺎلُ ( "irsaal) means to leave or let go.
"اَرْﺳَﻞُ ﻋَﻠَﯽَ ( "arsala ala): to impose on someone (19:83).

The Quran has used this word to mean the opposite of "اِﻣْﺴَﺎکٌ ( "imsaak) which means to restrain.
"اَرْﺳَﻠَ ﻋَﻠَﯽَ ( "arsala ala): to impose on someone (19:83).

Surah Al-Airaaf says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7:187</th>
<th>When shall it happen? When will it come before us?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

"اِرْﺳَﺎلُ ( "irsaal) can mean both the time to stop, as well as the stopping place.
("mursa) can mean both the time to stop, as well as the stopping place.
"اِرْﺳَﺎةٌ ( "arsaa): for something to come to rest, to become immovable.
"اِرْﺳَﺎسُ ﺛَرْوَاءٍ ( "arsas safaenatau tarsu): the boat anchored {T, M}.
"اِرْﺳَﺎسُ ﺗَرْوَاءٍ ( "arsfas safinah): anchored the boat, made it stop.
"اِرْﺳَﺎسُ ﺳَفِينةَ ( "al-mirsah): a boat’s anchor {T, M}.
"اِرْﺳَﺎسُ ﺳَفِينةَ ( "majiha wa mursaaha): for a boat to sail and anchor (11:41).
"rashad", "yarshud", "rushad", "yarshad", "rushada", "yarshad", "rashad", "yarshad", "rashadan", "ar-rushd": the right solution of a matter, or to find the right path {T, M}.

Ibn Faris says it means to firmly adopt a path.

"ar-rashadu", "ar-rushdu": the opposite of "ghayyio", and is used to mean the right guidance {R} (2:256).

Surah An-Nisa has used “rushda” in 4:6, which means the ability to get to the bottom of things, or mature intellect.

“istarshada fulanun li-amrih”: that man found the right solution to his problem.

"arshadtuhu": I guided him to the right path.

"ar-rasheed": one who shows the right way (11:87), and also a person who can judge things rightly or whose estimates can reach their climax without any help or failure {T}.

Surah Al-Kahaf says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>18:10</th>
<th>that the young men prayed to God, for them to be benevolent in the revolutionary struggle and to guide them on the right path</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18:16</td>
<td>your benefactor will also give you the goods of His benevolence (And will also facilitate the successful completion of purpose)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This shows that “rashada” means not only to guide towards the right path but also to provide the tact and ease for reaching the destination successfully.

"al-marashid": are the ways which lead to the destination. In the Quran, “rashda” has been used against darru – ‘loss’ (72:21). Thus “rashd” is a composite word which involves the tact and all measures to avoid loss on the way. That is why the messengers (i.e. those people who used to invite towards God) had been given “rooshd” (21:51), and the group of nomineen was called "raashedoon" (49:7). All this is received by obeying Allah’s laws. That is why the Quran has made it clear that there is no "wali" nor "murshid" except Allah (18:17), but we still consider some human beings as our religious leaders, or holy men, and hence are suffering because of that too!
Ibn Faris says its root basically means to lie in ambush.

- **rasadah**: he waited for him.
- **ar-rasid**: one who waits and watches the movements of someone.
- **ar-raseed**: a wild animal that lies in wait to attack {T}.
- **irsad**: to wait and while waiting, to prepare {T}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72:9</td>
<td>he will find a ball of fire waiting for him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9:107</td>
<td>for lying in wait for those who fight against Allah and His Rasul (i.e. against Allah’s system)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For God to be in “مرصد” (al-marsad), “المرصاد” (al-mirsaad): to ambush, or the place where the enemy is ambushed from. (89:14, 9:5){T}.

For God to be in “مرصد” (mersaad) or to ambush, means that His law of Nature keeps full track of everybody and when the need arises, that is, when the time for result comes, then it clutches people in its grip (89:14). Nobody can escape this law. Every human deed travels the path fixed by the law of Nature created by God to reach its destination, and which is called its end or result. Therefore, no deed can be without a result, good or bad.

The Quran says that momins fight in the way of their Sustainer:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>61:4</td>
<td>as if they were parts of a lead wall (i.e. an unshakeable wall)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This can only happen when the hearts are integrated and when there is complete unity of thoughts and actions. The union of hearts comes from the code of life being homogenous. Consider the fate of the Muslim nations which are divided into different sects today, against this advice! But still we believe that we are the torch bearers of the system of Quran!

The Quran says that your sisters who have suckled the breasts of the same woman (and which are forbidden for you to wed):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4:23</td>
<td>those mothers (those women) who have breast-fed you (they are also forbidden for you to wed)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Quran says to suckle a child:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rassahu</td>
<td>he integrated the elements of a thing strongly as if they were iron clad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yarussuh</td>
<td>`lead’ (the metal).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rassa</td>
<td>he integrated the elements of a thing strongly as if they were iron clad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ar-rasaas</td>
<td>&quot;the lead’ (the metal).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>al-istirza-u</td>
<td>wanted to suckle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raza’u</td>
<td>for an infant to suckle from its mother’s breast {T, R}.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
“maradīḥ” (maradih): the place where you suckle, i.e. breasts (Kishaf). Singular is “marzā‘” (marza’).

Surah Al-Qasas says:

28:12 we stopped Moosa from suckling

Here “marazi‘” (marazih) could also be plural for “marzā‘” (marza’), as well as of “murziah”. In the first instance it would mean breasts. In the second those women who let a child suckle, that is, those who breast-fed the children.

“murziah”: a woman who breast-feeds (22:2). The plural here too is “marazih”.

“istarzah”: wanted the (woman servant) to breast-feed the child (2:233).

R-Zd-Y

رضي (razia), يرضي (yarzi), رضوا (rizwana), رضان (rizan): to agree with someone, to approve someone. But there is heartfelt agreement and willingness in it and no compulsion whatsoever.

تزاریاه (taraziayah): both have agreed on something, with mutual agreement, both are agreed upon it.

2:232 when the two (husband and wife) mutually agreed

إذا ارتدت لصداقتك وخدمتك (irrazahu lisuhbatihi wakhidmatihi): considered him to be worth of companionship and service and hence recruited him for this purpose.

2:120 The Christians and the Jews will never agree with you. They will never be in agreement.

The Quran says that momineen will be “رضي الله عنهم ورضو عنهم” (razi Allahu unhum wa razu unhu) in 9:100. It is generally translated as “Allah agreed with them, and they became content with Allah”. Since to agree and disagree are human emotions, this diverts the mind as if Allah too is subject to these feelings. He too is happy about something and displeased with some. Allah is free of all such emotions. Therefore the meaning of this verse is different. One thing should be clarified first here. When the human mind was in its infancy, it had the concept of god, goddesses or Allah as the king or ruler before him and in which there was nobody stronger than the king. His mind too sat Allah on a throne like the king. Then he thought that like the king, Allah too had those close to him who have some say in his rule. Also he has guards etc. and His subjects who have no right against him.

If a human being wanted to present some request before Him, he would also have to accompany it with presents and all. Also the request would have to be presented before God through one of His close ones. So that he could intervene on his/her behalf. These requests (or the king’s other orders) were not subject to any rule. They depended on the king’s whims. If he was happy then he could well grant a person an entire village. If he was angered then the man would face his wrath. This state of the king’s happiness or displeasure was not according to any rule. As such man should strive to maximum to keep God happy. Presents, gifts, sacrifice, all this was aimed at keeping the Deity happy and in agreement. So that He remained in agreement with his subjects.

The Quran (and before it the holy scriptures of the messengers through revelation) dispelled this superstitious concept of God and replaced it with the right concept. This was that God was not like a hedge monist ruler. He has fixed a rule for everything, and the entire affairs of the universe are conducted according to the laws formulated by Him. For human affairs too, He has formulated principles (which are now safe in the Quran and have come through the prophets). Every human deed results according to those laws. He, like the kings, does not reward anyone for nothing or on a whim, nor does he get angry on a frivolous thing and punish him.
Along with this, the Quran also said that God has a fixed purpose for the human life, and the laws He has given are ones according to which a human must live, and thus reach his ultimate destiny. This road for humans is favored by God. That is, if man takes this path then he lives according to God’s wishes, and if he does not then he goes against God’s wishes. “God’s agreement” or his displeasure as mentioned in the Quran signifies these meanings.

As for example, surah Al-Ma’idah says:

5:3 I have chosen Islam (security) as your way of living  
زوبيث لنكم السلام ويتا

If man lives according to this code of conduct, then he traverses a way that is favored by God. This has been said as "رَضِي ﷲِّٰ ﻋَﻨْہُ (raziallahu unhu). On the other side, a momin’s state is such that he loves the path of God, and dislikes other ways against it.

49:8 But God has made trust beloved in your hearts and one to believe, and made denial, and hypocrisy, and sins as disliked. Such people are on the right path, this is a benevolence from Allah. And Allah is aleem and hakeem (He knows and is tactful)

وَﻟٰﮑِﻦﱠ اﻟﻠّٰ ﻋَﻠِٰإِنْ ﺘَأْبٰﯽ ﻣِنْهُ اﻟْﮑُﻔَﺮَ وَاﻟْﻔُﺴُﻮْقَ ﻋَﻠِيْمُ، وَوَاﻟْﻌِﺪْلُ اﻟْرﱠاﺷِﺪُونَ ﻓَﻀْﻼً ﻣِﻦَ ﻋَﻠَّمٍ وَﻧِﻌْﻤَ، ﻷُؤِيدُوُا ﻣَا نَزَّلَ ﷲِّٰ ﻋَﻠِى ﺑَآَءَ ﺑَﺎَءَ ﺑُﺒَـِ~

For trust to become so enamored in the hearts is "رَضُﻮَا ﻋَﻨْہُ (razu unhu).

This will make one understand the meaning of "رَضِﯽَ ﷲُّٰ ﻋَﻨْہُ وَرَﺿُﻮَا ﻋَﻨْہُ (razi Allahu unhum wa razu unhu) as in 9:100, for Allah to be in agreement means to traverse the path set out by Allah. And to agree with humans means for Allah’s recommended path to become the beloved path in their hearts.

The Quran explains this matter at another place as well. As in surah At-Taubah it is said about the hypocrites:

9:8 They agree with you by word of mouth but their hearts deny it  

وَيَرْضُوُنَّكُمْ ﺑِﻩٰﻢْ ﻫِ ﻓَﻮَا وَﺗَﺄْﺑٰﻢْ ﻫُ ﻗـُﻠُﻮْبـُ

Here "إِرْﺿَﺎءٌ (irzaa) has come opposite "أَابَأَأْ (aabaa) which means to refute strongly. As such "رِﺿْﻮٌ (rizwan) would mean to agree from the heart. This meaning is also explicit in surah Al-Baqarah, when these hypocrites are told "أَيْنَ ﺑِﻩٰ أَيْنَ ﺑِﻩٰ (ittaqillah) in 2:206, or protect the laws of Allah, they do not do so.

After that the momineen are mentioned. That they live a life of "اِﺑْﺘَﻐَﺎءَ ﻣَﺮْﺿَﺎتِ ﷲِّٰ (ibtigha’a marazatillah) in 2:208, which means according to Allah’s laws. Further ahead it is said:

2:208 Enter into (the domain of) God’s obedience entirely  
اُدْﺧُﻞُوَا ﻓِﯽ اﻟﺴﱢﻠْﻢِ ﮐَﺎﻓَﺔً

When all these pieces are kept in mind, it becomes clear what "مَﺮْﺿَﺎتِ اﷲُ (marzaatillah) means. That is, the obedience of Allah’s laws with full willingness.

This is also the meaning of "رِﺿْﻮَاﻧَہٗ (rizwanahu) (raziallahu unhum warizwanahu). That is, due to following Allah’s laws, these people live peacefully and in harmony. Their entire life is spent according to these laws, and the happy results of following Allah’s laws accompany them. The good results accompany them and due to this, their love for the love of Allah’s laws increases.

This is called "اِتْبَﺎءُ رِﺿْﻮَاﻧَہٗ (ittaba’a rizwanillah) in 3:161

Against which has been stated "اِتْبَﺎءُ ﻣَا نَزَّلَ اﷲُ (ba’a bisakhatin minallah). See heading (S-Kh-Th).

Surah Mohammed makes it clear that "مَﺎﻧَﺰﱠلَ اﷲُ (ma nazzalallahu) (47:28). That is, the Quran.

Earlier it has been stated "كَﺮِﮨُﻮْا ﻣَﺎﻧَﺰﱠلَ اﷲُ (karihu ma anzalallah) in (47:26) and after it has been said "كَﺮِﮨُﻮْا رِﺿْﻮَاﻧَہٗ (karihu rizwaanahu) in 47:28. This means that "رِﺿْﻮَاﻧَهٗ (rizwanahu) is to follow the
Quran and "سَخَطٌ" (sakhatun) is following ungodly laws. Therefore *momineen* are wont to fully obey and follow the Quran "مَا أَنزَلَ ﷲُّٰ" (ma anzalallah). They tune their entire life to the Quranic laws. And the result as per the laws of Nature is the delights and pleasantness of life which accompany them. This sort of life is "ﻋِﯿْﺸَۃٍ رﱠاﺿِﯿَۃٍ" (101:7).

Surah *Maryam* says that *Zikaria* prayed to God for a son and said:

19:6 And make him pleasing of my Sustainer

Here "رَﺿِﯿّﺎً" (raziyyah) means either beloved or favored or that he (the son) may be a person who lives his life according to Your laws.

*Taj-u-Uroos* says that "رَﺿِﯽﱞ" (razi) means obedient.

Surah *At-Taubah* says that the *momineen* have been promised "جَﻨﱠﺎتٍ" (jannaat) by Allah, and "مَﺴَﺎﮐِﻨَﯽ ﻣُﺘﱠﺪِرَةً" (massakinit tayyibah – decent residences). Later, it is said:

9:79 Allah’s ‘rizwaan’ is greater than all this. And this is a great achievement.

This verse points to a great truth. The question is what happens due to trust and ‘righteous deeds? The human being is a compound of this physical life and his ego or personality. Life’s success is that his physical being is good as well as the development of his ego. The development of a human being means that whatever latent capabilities he has, develops and is manifested. Allah’s personality or persona is a complete persona, in which all His qualities are in full bloom. These very same qualities are present in humans too, but only to the extent a human being can have them. That is, on a much smaller scale. The development of human personality means that those traits grow. Now it is obvious that the more developed a human personality will be the more qualities of Allah he will reflect and to a greater degree.

With trust and good deeds the human personality is developed while he also gets the benefits of a good life. The Quran says that life’s delights are very valuable too, and to get them is a big achievement. But the real success is that the human personality reflects the traits of God. "ﻮْزُ اﻟْﻌَﻈِﯿْﻢُ ذَاﻟِﮏَ ﮨُﻮَ اﻟْﻔَﻮْزُ اﻟْﻌَﻈِﯿْﻢُ" (zalika huwal fauzil azeem).

The result of good deeds is that on one’s life becomes successful and delightful, and secondly his internal self also experiences a great change. This revolution (i.e. for human personality to be developed) is a very great success. This has been said in another way:

50:35 There will be everything in jannat which you may desire, and We have even more than that

This means that man’s wishes can only be according to his mental level but in the life of jannat, this level will be raised and then they will wish for, and get that which is much beyond the level at present. That is, his personality will be developed in such a way that the present level of his comprehension is unable to grasp it.

But we should not overlook the fact that such development of a human personality can take place only in a Quranic society, not in secluded worship houses. Thus we see that "رَﺿْﻮَانٌ ﻣِﻦَ اﻟﻠّٰ ﻟَﻢْ ﻴُﻣَﺎيَﺸَﺎؤُنَ ﺎﻴَ ﻓِﻴَوَлَﺪَﻳـْﻨَﺎ ﻣَﺰِﻳﺪٌ" (rizwaan minal lah) or "مْرَﺿَاذَاتِ ﷲّٰ ﺍﻟْﻔَﺮْوُزُ ﺍﻟْﻌَﻈِﯿْﻢُ" (marazaatillah) is the name of living according to the Quran and the good results that follow from it.

Surah *Al-Ambia* says:

21:28 And they do not put in words for anyone, except for those who has His good pleasure

See heading (Sh-F-Ain).
“ارطب” (ar-ratb), is the opposite of “ياabis” (yaabis - dry): i.e. moist, or fresh and dewy. Hence it means soft, fresh branch, green grass, green land etc.

“ارطب” (ar-rutab): a kind of date {T}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19:25</td>
<td>selected dates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:59</td>
<td>Freshness of everything is found in the code of life for the universe.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For “ارطيب و يايس” (ratbi wa yabisun), see heading (Y-B-S).

In verse 19:25, it is said that Isa (Jesus) was born in a season when trees were laden with ripe dates. This means that according to the Quran, Isa was not born in December, as generally believed. In that month there is a harsh winter in Palestine and it is not the season for fresh dates. Nowadays even the Christian historians are agreeing with the view that Jesus was not born on 25th December (Christmas). The Christians had borrowed this idea from the Iranians who thought that 25th December is Jesus’ birthday. And 25th March as the Day of the resurrection. They also believed that Mithra (Zoroastrian deity) would return during the last days of the world. (See page 51 of by book Meraaj Insaniyat).

“راعب” (ra'abal hauz): filled the (small) pool.

“راعب السيل” (a'abas sailul wadi): the flood filled the valley; to cut something.

“راعب السنام” (ra'abas sanaam): he cut the hump (of the camel).

“عينة الترب” (attareeba): the hump that was cut {T}.

Raghib says that due to being filled with fear, “ارطيب” (ar-roab) means to become speechless {R}. This word is also used for just fear.

Surah Al-Kahaf says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18:18</td>
<td>lest you become fearful due to it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The momineen should be so powerful that their opponents, upon seeing them in battle, shake with fear. But this is only possible when they bow before Allah’s laws and of none else. This is what we know as “توحيد” (tauheed), while shirk (to follow other rules as well) definitely results in fear.

Surah Aal-e-Imran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3:150</td>
<td>We will put fear into the hearts of these deniers, because they include others with Allah (in following laws)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

QES-Norway Lughat-ul-Quran All Volumes Page 209 of 377
"رَﻋْﺪٌ" (raad): thunder. It also means to shake or tremble. It figuratively also means scolding or dressing down.

"اَﻟﺮﱡﻋﺎدُ" (ar-raad): a man who talks tall, talks too much {T}.

*Ibn Faris* says it means basically movement and unease.

In the Quran this word has been used as meaning thunder (13:13, 2:19)

| 13:13 | Raad is busy in carrying out its ordained task |

This means that it is an epitome of Allah’s praise with its positive result See headings (S-B-H) and (H-M-D). Every force of the universe is engaged in its ordained task, and the collective result of their efforts is a constructive addition to the universe. When viewed separately, some of these forces evoke fear (like lightning and thunder) but collectively their result is constructive. And this is the manifestation of Allah’s praise.

"اَﻟﺮﱡﻋُﻮْﻧَۃُ" (ar-rao’nah): means foolishness. It is also said that "رُﻋُﻮْﻧَۃٌ" (rao’na) means sparseness of thought and "حُﻤْﻖٌ" (humaq) means refutation of intellect or thought {M}.

"اَﻟْﻤَﺮْﻋٰﯽاَ" (al-mar’aa): to graze grass.

"اَﻟْﻤَﺮْﻋٰﯽاَ" (al-mar’aa’a): grazing land, also the grass which is grazed.

"رَﻋَﯽٰ" (ra-aya), "ﯾَﺮْﻋَﯽ" (yar’aa), "رَﻋْﯿﺎً" (rayuia): the animals grazed, or left the animals to graze.

"اَﻟﺮﱠاﻋِﯽْ" (ar-raee): shepherd, one of the plurals is "رِﻋﺎءٌ" (riaa-un). See 28:32 {T}.

*Raghib* says “رَﻋْﯽٌ” (ray’un) actually is to look after an animal and protect it in every way, whether it is to preserve its life by feeding it, or by protecting it from enemies etc. {R}. But later this word came into use for protecting and looking after everything.

"رَﻋَﯽِ اَﻣْﺮَهُ" (as-raee amrahu): looked after his affair and protected it.

"رَﻋَﯽ اﻟﻨﱡﺠُﻮْمَ وَرَاﻋَﺎﮨَﺎ" (raeen nujum wara’aha): he kept track of the stars and their speed and looked after them {T}.

"مُﺮَاﻋَﺎةٌ" (mura’atun) means to look after something specifically, to protect someone.
Ibn Faris says it basically means to protect and oversee.

Surah Taha says:

| 20:54 | feed your cattle |

Surah Al-Hadees says about Monasticism:

| 57:27 | they could not protect it the way it should have been protected |

Surah Al-mominoon says:

| 23:8 | those who protect their goods and keep their promises sacred |

In surah Al-Baqrah, the group of monineen have been asked not to say “رَاعِنَا” (ra’a ina) like the Jews (2:102). The Jews used to twist the words while addressing the Messenger (pbuh) in order to change the meanings of the spoken words. The word “رَاعِنَا” (ra’ina) was among such twisted words. This was the peak of their lowliness that they had even given up normal courtesy and came down to street language.

They used to say the word in such a way, as to make it a derivative of “رَعِنَة” (ra’unat). See heading (R-Ain-Y). But Al-Minar says that “رَاعِنَا” (ra’a ina) is derived from “مَرَاعِی” (mar’ee). In this way “رَاعِنَا” (ra’ina) would mean that you concede to us and then we will concede to you. To use such words for the Messenger (pbuh) is open disrespect and unbecoming. {Al-Minar vol.1 page 410}. That is, the prophet should be obeyed unconditionally which actually is obedience of Allah and their life’s duty. They should say “اَبْنُ ﷲُّٰ ﻗَﺪْرَکَ” (arghabal lahu qadraka) May God increase your respect or rank.

But in my opinion, this verse tells even those who trust, to abstain from such acts and talk in which good and bad are mixed, or their difference is difficult to comprehend readily. If some saying or act has even a doubt that anything (word or deed) insulting the Messenger (pbuh), then that should be avoided and the purity of intent must not be cited for saying or doing them. Everything a Muslim says or does must be clear and unambiguous. There is no room for a poetic license sort of thing here.

---

**R-Gh-B ر غ ب**

Ibn Faris says it means basically to demand or wish, and vastness.

"رَغْبَةٌ" (raghbah): actually it means for something to become vast or wide.

"رَغْبَةٌ" (raghubash shaiyi): the thing became vast.

"رَغْبَةٌ" (raghiba hauzun): a vast pool.

"رَغْبَةٌ" (ar-raghabah), “الرَّغْبَةِ” (ar-raghu): to wish very much, the vastness of intent {R}.

"رَغْبَةٌ" (raghib waadin): a broad valley which can hold a lot of water.

"اَرْغَبَاءُ ﷲُّٰ ﺔَزَادُكَ" (taraghbabal makaan): the place widened, became vast.

"أَرْغَبَاءُ ﷲُّٰ ﺔَزَادُكَ" (ar-ghhabal lahu qadraka): May God increase your respect or rank.

"رَغْبَةٌ" (ar-righaab): animals which give a lot of milk and are very beneficial.

"رَغْبَةٌ" (ragheeb): every vast and broad thing {T}.
Raghib says “رغبة فيه يا زغب الله” (raghiba fihi ya raghiba ilaih): to wish for something and to long for it (with the broadness of intent). “إنا اللد راغبون” (inna idal lahi raaghiboon) as in 9:59 also means the same. Also in 68:32 and “رغة عنة” (raghiba unhu) means to turn away one’s liking from it {R}.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2:130</th>
<th>Who can turn away from the leadership of Ibrahim?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>also in 19:46 “زغب” (raghib) has been followed by “عن” (un). At these places, this word means to take away liking from.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah An-Nisa says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4:127</th>
<th>you do not want to give widows and orphan girls what they should be given according to God’s laws, and yet you want to wed them</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Taj-ul-Uroos explains further that “رغبة فيه” (raghiba feeh) means liked him, intended it.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R-Gh-D

رغ د

“عيشة رغدة” (eeshatun raghadun) (raghadah): good, abundant and delightful earning.

“رغة عنيم” (raghida aishehum): their lives became delightful and their earning (income) abundant or vast.

“أرْغَدُوْا مَوَاشَيْمْ” (arghdiu mawashiahum): they left their cattle to graze freely.

“أَرْغَدُوْا” (arghadu): they reached a fertile land {T, M}.

“زِقْدَة” (ar-raghadu): abundant wealth, water, grass, earning etc. which causes no constriction and which is no cause for any worry {T}. In surah Al-Baqarah, the characteristics of janna (heavenly society), have been detailed as that in which earnings will be “رغدة حيث شئتوما” (raghadan haisu shai’tuma) (2:35). That is, life’s necessities can be easily fulfilled from anywhere.

Surah Taha says in this context that in such a society the edibles, clothing and the basic necessities of life will be available without any effort (20:118), and man shall not be deprived of these.

Surah An-Nahal says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16:112</th>
<th>The basic characteristic of such a heavenly society on earth is that every necessity of life is easily available to everybody, everywhere and in abundance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In such a society, people cannot inveigle the fountainheads of sustenance for themselves only. All means for development of the human being and his capabilities are freely available to all and it is the responsibility of that system that it ensures that nobody is deprived and everything is available to him in abundance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“رغدة حيث شئتوما” (raghadan haiso shai’tuma): available feely from wherever he wants.
R-Gh-M

(“ar-raghm) or “ar-raghaam) actually means ‘dust’.
(“arghanaz-zullu): his face was rubbed in the dirt. This also means to make one obey forcibly.
(“al-margham) means ‘nose’ {T}.
(“al-muragham): a place where one may go after running away, or after being angry with someone. Later it also came to mean fort, path, and spaciousness and abundance {T}.

Ibn Faris says it has two basic meanings. One is of dirt, while the other is of a path or a place to run away to.

The Quran says that anyone who migrates in order to establish Allah’s system:

| 4:100 | will find lots of sanctuaries in the world where he will find abundance |

And if the opponents have closed one door for him, then dozens of doors will open up.

R-F-T

(“rafaat): chaff or that which falls off from a dry thing. Hence it means old pieces and bits.
(“irfattal hubl): the rope broke into pieces.
(“rafatah), “yarfutuh): to break something, to pound or turn into small pieces. Like earth or old bones {T, R}.

Surah Bani Israel says:

| 17:49 | will we be raised even after our bones turn to dust? |

Like today’s materialists, they too thought that their life was confined only to their physical being. If the elements of life disintegrate, then life can’t go on. Their thoughts have been dispelled by saying that God, who created them the first time, is capable of maintaining life without these physical elements as well (17:51). This is what life after death is.

R-F-Th

(“ar-rafas) is a composite word and means everything to do with sexual intercourse, from the initial conversation to the climax {T}.

Muheet says it means a man who performs the intercourse {T, R}. It also means cases of sexual intercourse.

Raghib says it means sexual intercourse or talk about it, the mentioning of which is deemed improper.

Ibn Faris says it actually means sexual intercourse but is used for anything which a man feels shame to express.

(“rafas) means abuse or inappropriate talk as well.

In the context of Hajj, it is said (fala rafas) in 2:197. It means that during Hajj no dirty thought should enter the mind. No such act should be committed nor should any conversation which has a sexual overtone, be made.
About fasting, the Quran says:

2:187 you can go to your wives for sexual intercourse in the nights of the month of fasting

Here the Quran by using “إِلَى نِسَاكُمْ” (ila nisaikum) (your women), has made it clear that it means sexual intercourse.

R-F-D

رفد

"ar-rifd": Gift, compensation. It also means something with which one gives support, help, share or luck.

"rafadah", “yarfiduha”, "rafdu": he helped him, or gave him aid.

"al-irfaad": to help, to gift, to endow. It is actually the cloth or other soft material under the camel’s seat so that it does not hurt the animal’s back.

"ar-rifdah", "yarrifiduhu", "rafada": piece of cloth to wipe the wound. It also means the contribution that was gathered in the days of ignorance by the Quresh tribe for the needy pilgrims forage.

Surah Hood says:

11:99 how bad a gift or compensation it is

That is, how bad is the help which has been given them or with which they have been supported.

R-F-Ain

رفع

"raf'a", “yarf'a”: to elevate.

Raghib has said sometimes "رفع" (raf'a) means to lift a material object, sometimes to build up a wall at the time of construction and take it to a height, sometimes to elevate fame or mention or sometimes to elevate the grade {T, R}.

Ibn Faris says it means basically means to elevate and pick. It also means to bring a thing closer, or to spread or make manifest.

"رفع" (raf'a) is used in various meanings. Its basic meaning contains the sense of intensity or exaggeration. That is to do whatever, quickly and intensely.

"رفع" (ras-raf'at baereru fi sairihu): the camel increased his speed.

"رفع" (raf'al qaum): the people went up to the heights.

"رفع" (barqun raaf'ih): the lightning which shines high above.

"رفع" (ar-raf'a'ah): the harshness of sound and intensity.

"رفع" (raf'a), "رفع" (rif'a): to be gentlemanly and of high stature {T}.

The Quran says:

2:63 We raised the mount of Toor near your head

That is, you were at the bottom and the mount was above you. In connotation of being the height of a building, it says in the context of the construction of the Kaba:

2:127 when Ibrahim was raising the foundations of this house

“رفع صوتاً” (rafa'a saut): raised voice.
 рафа’ au sautuhu fauqa sautehi): literally, it means to raise one’s voice above another’s, but figuratively it means to impose one’s opinion over another’s (49:2).

About the elevation of grade, it is said about Idrees:

| 19:57 | We granted him elevated grade |

God has himself called himself "رَفِّيْعُ اﻟﺪﱠرﺟﺎتِ (rafiud darajaat) in 40:15, that is, he did not reach His elevated position gradually, but He is there from the beginning. That is, He is above the process of evolution and progress. It also means supremacy and authority.

"رَفِّيْعُ اﻟﺪﱠرِﺟَةِ (rafid darjaat): of high grade, that is, of high ranks. It could also mean one who elevates stages or grades or ranks.

In surah Al-Waaqiah where "رَافِعَةٌ (raafiah) has come opposite "خَافِﺾَةٌ (khafizah), there too, it means this. That is, the one who gets elevated to great heights.

About Isa it is said "بَلْ رَفَعَہُ ﷲُّٰ اِﻟَﯿْہِ (bal rafahul lahu ilaih) in 4:158, there too the meaning is that Allah elevated him and brought him close to Himself. If "رَفَﻊَ (rafa) is taken to mean that he was lifted physically, then one would have to accept that God is at a certain place. Because whenever it is said that something has gone towards something, the thing towards which it has gone, has to be at a fixed place. It is against the Quran to believe that God is confined to any one place.

That is why "بَلْ رَفَعَہُ ﷲُّٰ اِﻟَﯿْہِ (bal rafahul lahu ilaih) would mean that Allah elevated him and brought him closer to Him. Details will be found in my book Sholayi Mastoor in the tale about Isa.

About the Messenger (pbuh) it is said:

| 94:4 | we elevated your greatness |

For "رَفَا (rafa') and "صَعِدَ (sa'ida) as in 35:10, see heading (Sd-Ain-D).

R-F-F

رَفُّ

"رَفُّ (ruff) has a lot of meanings but the Quran only uses "رَفْﺮَفٌ (rafrafun) in 55:76. "رَفَفَ (raffat-tairu) and "رَفَفَ: the bird opened up its wings in the air. "رَفْفَ (rafraf): scattered leaves. "رَفْفَ (ar-rafruf): mat, beddings, pillows, also green colored mattresses which are laid over floor covering to sleep. Some say it means the hem etc. of a tent’s curtain, but generally it means floor covering or bedding {T, R}.

Ibn Faris says it means gardens, beddings, and green clothing.

R-F-Q

رِﻓْقَةٌ

"رِﻓْقَةٌ (rifqah) meaning companion in the group (because while walking, their elbows touch each other). When the group disperses then the word "رِﻓْقَةٌ (rifqah) is not used for them, but every companion can be called "رِﻓْقٌ (rifq). "رِﻓْقَةٌ (ar-rufaqaah): group or party. "رِﻓْقَةٌ (irtafaq): he leaned on the elbow.

QES-Norway Lughat-ul-Quran All Volumes Page 215 of 377
al-murtafaq): anything which is leaned on, such as pillow or any other support {M}. Since this sort of leaning gives comfort, "irtafaqa behi" means benefited from it. "rafaqa behi" or "rafaqa ilaah": dealt with him softly {T}.

Ibn Faris says that this root basically means to be close to one another and agree mutually without any violence or coercion.

The Quran says:

4:69 They are good companions

Hence it means companions whose companionship during travel completes one’s shortcomings so that the balance in his personality and the society is maintained. For ‘elbow’ this word has been used in 5:6.

Surah Al-Kahaf says:

18:16 He will facilitate or provide ease in the purpose before you

The same surah calls janna (heavenly society) as "hasunat murtafaqa" in 18:31 and jahannum (hellish society) as "sa'at murtafaqa" in 18:29, that is, a place to lean on, or on whose support one can rise. Life in jahannum is such that man cannot traverse the evolutionary stages with its support. Life in janna, however, is such that it is the best support for rising high and going towards the heights. It is a support which never lets the balance be unbalanced, that is, "hasunat murtafaqa". Supports are present in a jahannami or hellish society too, but they are quite uneven. That is why they cannot support a man for standing on his own two feet. His personality’s development can’t be helped by them. Only jannati society’s supports can help a man do so. And while keeping their balance, they progress ahead.

R-Q-B

ar-raqabah): neck.

raqabahu: tied a rope around his neck, since when a man’s necked is roped, he becomes obedient and thus this word generally began to mean a slave. Plural is "ar-raqab.

ar-riqaab) means ‘slave’ as used in 2:177. Singular is "raqabah) as used in 4:92 {T}.

raqab, yarqub): to wait for, and to protect and look after.

walam tarqub qauli, as in 20:94. Here it can mean wait for, as well as to look after, and to consider. yutaraqqab) in 28:18 also has this meaning but with reference to the context, it may mean to wait anxiously, or more appropriate, be looking for something.

Taj-ul-Uroos says it means to expect something and to wait for it.

Raghib says it means to avoid something while waiting for something. That is, they used to raise their head to see whether someone was coming or not.

ar-rajeeb) means the protector, or one who looks after something, or one who waits for something, or one who looks after (1:4, 33:52)

Ibn Faris says it means basically to oversee something. The neck is also called "ar-rajabah) because it remains erect and at attention when looking for something.

It may also mean to consider someone’s feelings and to uphold someone’s words. This word has been used in 9:8 and in 20:94.
“ارتاقب الشيء” (artaqabash shaiyi): to wait for something.
“ارتاقب المكان” (irtaqabal makaan): to climb to some place, or to be raised.
“مرقبة” (marqabah): a place to climb.
“اريق” (ariqbah): protection and to fear, apprehend. It is used in both these meanings {T}.

Surah Ad-Dukhaan says “فأرتاقبيا” (fartaqabaaya) in 44:59, 44:10. Here it means to wait for.

Surah Yunus says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10:102</td>
<td>Tell them to wait, and you as well wait with them.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**R-Q-D**

“أرقى” (aruquad), “أرقود” (ar-ruqud): to sleep. In the Quran, this word has been used opposite “يقظ” (yuqaz), or awakening.

18:18 you think they are awake whereas they are sleeping

“مرقد” (marqad): bedroom, sleeping place.

Surah Yasin says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36:52</td>
<td>who awakened us from our sleeping places (bedrooms)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Raghib says “اروقد” (aruqaad) means a good nap {R}.

This clarifies the context of 18:18 in surah Al-Kahaf that they did not take a long sleep, they used to nap but that too with the caution that outsiders think that they were awake. This means that they were not oblivious of their safety at any time.

**R-Q-Q**

“أرق” (aruq), “أرقق” (ar-raqq): thin membrane or skin used for writing.
“أرقا” (ar-raq): white page, white page with some writing on it {T, R}.

Ibn Faris says it basically means fineness and softness.

“أرق” (aruq), “أرقق” (ar-raq): thin or fine thing.
“أرقق” (ar-raqq): softness of the heart.
“أرق” (ar-raq): slavery {T, R}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52:2-3</td>
<td>written book on fine, thin membrane</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Quran says:

83:9 clearly written book

(Ibn Faris) says it basically means writing and to make lines.

With reference to Khalil, he says "raaqm" (ar-raqm) means to make clear the writing with the help of punctuation, and a book is called "kitab um marqum" (kitabum marqum) when it is well punctuated.

The Quran says "ashaabul kahfin war raqeem" in 18.9. It is generally taken to mean that the affairs about the caved people was written on a metal plate and affixed outside the cave. Thus they were called "ashaabul raqeem" (ashaabur raqeem).

"marqum" (marqum) means written, but recent research says that this is the same word which has been termed as "raaqeem" (raaqeem) in the Torah. This was the name of a city which became famous as Petra and which the Arabs called Batrah. It was situated north of the Sinai and Bay of Aqaba on a plateau. When in the second century A.D, the Romans merged Syria and Palestine, this city became famous as a Roman colony. After the First World War, big caves were discovered there with ruins of buildings in and outside caves. It is believed that according to 18:9, the "ashaabul Kahafi war raqeem" (ashaabul Kahaf wir raqeem) had taken shelter in one of these very caves where later a statue was built to commemorate them. Also see heading ashaabul kahaf wir raqeem.

The real meaning here is to climb.

"raaq at tair" (raq at tair) means the bird rose in its flight. See heading (R-Q-Y).

QES-Norway Lughat-ul-Quran All Volumes Page 218 of 377
(raqi), (yarqa), (raqtya), (ruqiyya): to climb, or to progress and prosper {T, M}.

The Quran says:

17:93 Or, climb up to the sky

\( \\
\text{اَوْﺗَﺮْﻗٰﯽَ} \quad \text{ﻓِﯽ اﻟﺴﱠﻤَﺎءِ} \\
\)

(at-tarquwah): collar bone where one can see the breath climbing.

Plural is "(at-caraqin) and "(at-taraaqi).

The Quran says:

75:26 When it reaches the collar bone

\( \\
\text{اِذَا ﺑـَﻠَﻎَتِ} \quad \text{اﻟﱰَاَﻗِﯽَ} \\
\)

See also heading (R-Q-W).

(ar-ruqiyah), "(raqaho ruqiyah) a sort of thing.

(wariqah), "(varqiyah): He cast a spell over him or dispelled a spell.

(raaq): one who cast spell.

The Quran says:

75:26 And is there anyone who can save himself by casting a spell?

Note: Some scholars of the dictionary accept "(t) in the word but I think that "(t) is additional and the root of the word is (R-Q-W).

Ibn Faris has said that "(raqi) means to climb, or spells etc.

(al-marqatu) and (al-mirqaat): climbing ladder \{T\}.

(ar-raqa’u): mountain climber \{T\}.

R-K-B

(rakibahu), (yarkubah), (rukuba): to climb something, to rise, to mount \{T\}, either on an animal or on boards a boat etc.

18:71 when the two got on board the boat

\( \\
\text{اِذَا رَﮐِﺒَﺎ} \quad \text{ﻓِﯽ اﻟﺴﱠﻔِﻴـْﻨَ} \\
\)

(raakib): passenger. The plural is "(ar-rakb) as in 8:42. "(rakbaan) as in 2:239, is the opposite of "(rijaala), which means on foot.

(ar-rikaa) the camels which are ridden (59:6). The singular is "(raahila) which is from a different root.

(rakub): an animal which is used for riding (36:72).

(rakkaba): to put one thing on top of another, or to fix \{T\}. To make something climb \{M\}, to arrange (82:8).

(mutraakiba): one on top of another (6:100).

About man it is said in the Quran, that he has traversed various stages and will keep on traversing evolutionary stages and rise through them.

That is why surah Inshiqaaq says:

84:19 You climb from one condition to another and rise (up) in stages
The present stage of the human life is not its ultimate. It has to go much further and be elevated. Therefore death does not end the system of life. Dust (earth’s) particles have evolved biologically to evolve to the human form. But within this form the human personality is not the result of evolution.

Thereafter the next stage of evolution develops, i.e. instead of the evolution of the human form (body), the evolution of the human personality. This evolution begins in this life but continues in the life hereafter. That is, physical death does not stop it from going ahead. This verse may mean that humanity itself is rising by stages. History is a record of these stages.

R-K-D

(“ar-rukud“): to be motionless.
(“ar-rakid“): immobile thing {T, R, M}.
(“rakadatis safeenah“): the boat anchored {T, R, M}.
(“ar-rawakid“): the three stones (or bricks) used by the Arab gypsies as a make-shift stove, the stones are immobile {T}.

The Quran says about boats:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>42:33</th>
<th>stay put on the sea</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Become unable to move. That is, if God orders the winds to stop, then the sailing boats will stop moving.

R-K-Z

(“ar-rikz“): soft sound, tread, or sound which is low. Or human voice heard from afar like the bay of the hounds {T}.

Surah Maryam says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>19:98</th>
<th>Or do you even hear them making a whimper?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(“rakaztu kaza“): I buried him secretly.
(“ar-rikaaz“): buried treasure, as well as minerals which have been buried by God {R}.
(“irtakaz“): means he stayed put and became stolid, because anything that is buried stays in its place {T}.
(“rakazar rumh“): he dug the spear into the earth.
(“al-markaz“): the place where the spear has been dug in {T}.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to bury (dig) something into something so that it become immobile or static.
**R-K-S**

(ار-رًکْسَنْ) (ar-raks): to bend something in such a way that the front end meets its rear end {M}.

(رِکَﺎسٌ) (rikaas): a rope, one end of which is tied to the camel’s nose ring and the other end to its leg, and it is kept so tight that the camel’s head remains bent and is in severe pain. All this is to train it.

(إِرْﺗَﮑﺲَ) (irtaks): his head bent, he turned {T}.

The Quran says about the hypocrites:

> 4:88 Due to their (bad) deeds Allah made them lower their heads

It means that Allah’s laws insulted and demeaned them, or put them into severe trouble, or turned them back to their state of denial. This meaning appears in 4:91 as well.

**R-K-Zd**

(ار-رًکَخْسَنْ) (ar-rakz): to spur a horse so that it runs fast. It also means for a bird to prepare its wings to fly. It also means to run fast.

The Quran says:

> 21:12 They fled away from it
> 21:13 Do not flee.

(al-مَرْکَكْسَنْ) (al-mirkaz): the thing which is used to stoke the fire to make it burn brighter {T, R, M}.

In surah Saad, it has been said about Ayub:

> 38:42 move on

To make your steps go fast. It can also mean put your leg into the water and move it.

*Ibn Faris* says “رَکْسَنْ” (rikz) basically means to move forward or to make mobile.

Surah Al-Ambia says “لا تَرْکُضَوا” (la tarkzau) which points to a big truth. Its earlier verse says that the nations which have their social system follow other than God’s laws, create chaos in society. It makes the distribution of wealth severely unbalanced and this leads to destruction. But they are drunk with power and wealth and do not realize that they are proceeding towards destruction. Until that destruction stares them in the eye, they try to run away from it. But at that time God’s consequential law calls out to them and say “لا تَرْکُضَوا” (la tarkzau) which means “do not try to run away, you cannot escape anywhere”.

> 21:13 Go back to those places

Go back to your palatial houses which you had adorned with the color of the blood of the poor. Go back so that you may be asked: where all this wealth came from and what right had you over these luxuries?

This is indeed a true picture of the result of capitalism which the Quran has drawn.

Verses before 21:13 say that those nations that build their economic systems on other bases than those given by Allah, contribute in spreading disorder which ultimately results in destruction. But they are so blinded by their wealth that they never realize their path towards destruction. Instead when destruction
starts to knock at their doors, they try to run away from its wrath. That is the time when the consequential law of Allah calls them “don’t try to run away, you can’t escape your consequences”.

21:13 Return to your palaces which you have created from the earnings of the needy

وَارْجِعُوا إِلَىٰ مَا أُوْلِمْتُمْ فِيهِ وَمَسْكِنَتَكُمْ

Now go back to your previous states so you may be asked where your wealth came from and if you had any right to keep it as your own.

The Quran has made the whole system of capitalism with its many disadvantages crystal clear.

R-K-Ain ركع

“رَكَعَ” (raka’u): to bend face down or to fall down, whether the knees touch the ground or not, but the head should bow.

Raghib says “رُكُوعٌ” (rukuh) means to bow. This word is spoken sometimes to bow physically and sometimes used for humility and submission whether that be in worship or not.

رَكِعَ الصَّيْخُ (raka ash sheikh): an old man, because in old age one bends a little due to weakness. If a man’s condition becomes weak then too it is said “رَكَعُ فَٰلَٰ” (raka’u fulan).

Ibn Faris too has said that it means to bow.

Taj-ul-Uroos says that in the era before the advent of Islam, the Arabs used to call a man “رَكِعٌ” (rakiun) when he was not a worshipper of idols. Then they would say “رَكِعَ إِلَىٰ اللَّهِ” (rakiun ilal lah) to him which means “the one who does not bend”

Zamkhishri has said that it means “he was content to turn towards Allah” [T].

"رَكِعٌ“ (rakiun) has the plural as “رُكُوعٌ“ (rukka-un).

"رُكُوعٌ“ (rukuh) and "سُجْدَةٌ“ (sujdah) actually means to bow in submission to Allah’s laws. In "سُجْدَةٌ“ (sujdah), there is more intensity (of submission) than “رَكِعَ“ (rukuh), i.e. total submission and obedience. See heading (S-J-D).

In surah Al-Baqrah the Jews have been told:

2:43 the group which is genuflecting before Allah, you too join them and follow My laws like them

وَأَتُوَاهُمْ الْقُلُوبَ وَأَلَّوْا الْجُرُوعَ وَأَرْكَعُوا مَعَ الرَّاكِعِينِ

Since man’s movements are an indication of his emotions (for instance, when we say ‘no’, our head automatically turns from side to side and when we say ‘yes’ then it automatically moves up and down), the display of bowing before Allah’s laws is done by “رُكَعٌ“ (rukuh) and “سُجْدَةٌ“ (sujdah), i.e. by bending and genuflecting in prayer.

48:29 you see them in rukuh and sujud (bending and genuflecting)… the effects of their submission are evident from their faces

It is obvious that if a person bends and genuflects before Allah, but he actually follows other laws, then his rukuh and sujud will not be according to Allah’s will, i.e. for a few minutes, he bends before Allah, but in his entire practical life he follows ungodly laws. Therefore his rukuh and sujud are not a true indication of his subservience to Allah. True rukuh and sujud are such that a man’s heart submits to Allah’s laws and along with his heart his head bends before Allah as well. This is what is desired by the congregations of prayer.
(ar-rakm): to put things over each other and to build them into a layer by layer heap.

(fayarkumuhu): he will turn them into a heap (8:37).

(ruqaam): a heap of layer by layer {T, M, R}.

24:43 then they are turned into layer upon layer of cloud

52:44 layer upon layer of cloud

( naaqatun markumatun) is a camel which is very plump, which has layer upon layer of fat in its body {T, M, R}.

(rakin), (yarkan): to lean towards someone and attain peace {T, M, R}.

Surah Hoodh says:

11:113 Do not lean towards the rebellious people. (Do not be attracted to them)

Surah Bani Israel:

17:47 If We had not kept you firm then you might have leaned a little towards them

Messengers of Allah do not bend (from their stand), even though an ordinary man may (may it be for his mission’s sake) bend a little. See 68:9 and 10:15.

(ar-rukn): a thing which strengthens someone, support {T, R, M}.

Ibn Faris says that its basic meaning is strength.

(rukn) means the strongest element or part of a thing.

Surah Hoodh says:

11:80 let me take the help of a strong support

Ibn Faris says “rukun shaded” (rukunun shaded) means respect and overpowering due to which nobody has the courage for opposition.

(arkaanash shaiyi): a thing’s surroundings, the supports of that thing.

(ar-rumh) means spear. Its plural is “rimah” {T, R, M}.

The Quran says:

5:94 that which your hands and your spears can reach

Figuratively also this word “ar-rumh” is used to mean poverty and starvation {M}.

Taj-ul-Uroos has mentioned it as “ramah” instead of “rakm” (rammah).
**R-M-D**

*Ibn Faris* says anything that is colored ash or dust is called "الرماد" (al-armadu).

- "الرماد" (ar-ramaad) means ashes {T, R, M}.
- "الرمادة" (ramadah): annihilation, destruction.
- "أرمادالقوم" (armadal qaum): people faced drought and their animals were destroyed.

The Quran has likened the deeds of those who tread the wrong path as "الرماد" (ramaad) over which strong wind blows. Obviously if strong winds blow, ashes do not leave even a trace and are scattered. Wrong systems and deeds can't stand the strong currents of the times and like a heap of ashes which may seem to be very big, disperses easily.

**R-M-Z**

"الرمز" (ar-ramz) means movement {M}.

*Ibn Faris* says it basically means movement or unease.

- "الرمز" (ar-rameez): means with a lot of movement {T}, this leads to its meaning signals, be it by lips, eyes, brows, mouth, hand or by the tongue, but there is no sound. Even if there is a sound it must be very low like that of whispering.

Surah *Aal-e-Imraan* says about Zakariyah:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3:40</th>
<th>you will not be able to talk to people for three days except in sign (language)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

In the traditions of the Jews, even talking was prohibited during fasting, or there was fasting in which the intent was to abstain from speaking. See 19:26.

**R-M-Zd**

"الرمضان" (ar-ramz): means for sand etc. to heat up in the sunlight.
- "الرمضان" (ar-ramaan), "الرمضان" (ar-ramza'u): intense heat {T}.
- "شہر رمضان" (shahru ramazaan): the month of *Ramadan*.

In ancient Arabic, this month was called "نَاَّتِق" (naatiq), when the names of the months were changed (that too was before the advent of Islam) this month was called "رمضان" (Ramadan) because it fell in the months of intense heat {T}.

The Quran began to be revealed during this month (2:185).

According to the lunar year, no month can fall in the same season every year. Hence this month of *Ramadan* can fall in winter as well as in summer, but it is called "رمضان" (Ramadan) nevertheless. See heading (N-S-A).
Ibn Faris has four basic meanings for it.
1) To mend or correct something
2) For a thing to become decrepit
3) To be quiet
4) To talk (this word means the opposites of the above).

The noble Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36:78</td>
<td>When the bones become decrepit, then who can make them live again?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah Zaariyaat says about the destructive storm that had blown on the nation of Aad:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51:42</td>
<td>It did not spare anyone who came within its range and whoever did was reduced to smithereens (sawdust).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R-M-N

"(ar-rummaan): pomegranate, whether tree or the fruit. Singular is "(rummanah), probably due to the effect which it has on the heart (it calms it down). "(raman bilmaaan): he resided there {T, M}.

The Quran has mentioned orchards of grapes, olives and pomegranates:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6:100</td>
<td>In jannat (heavenly society) there shall be grapes, olives and pomegranates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(ramash shaiyi), (rami behi): to throw something or lay it aside i.e. to discard.

(ramas sahma unil qaus): shot the arrow from the bow.

(al-mirmah): small arrow.

(kharaja yartami): he went out to hunt with his bow.

(al-marma): the target {T}.

Surah Al-Murselaat says:

77:33 it throws sparks

Surah Al-Feel says:

105:3 you stoned them

Surah Al-Anfaal says:

8:17 The shooting of arrows which was taking place from your side in the battle of Badar was actually being shot by Allah.

All these battles were fought for establishing the supremacy of Allah’s system. When a commander fights a battle at the command of a government, he fights the battle on behalf of the government, or when the army attacks the enemy, the attack is deemed as an attack by the commander.

If ”ramait” is followed by different verbs, it has different meanings but here the talk is about battle and it has been made clear by saying ”falam taqtuluhum” that here the killing of the enemies has been talked about. Therefore, ”ramait” would mean shooting arrows.

William Lane has written with different references, that when ”ramaituhu” or ”muramah” appears alone, it means archery or stoning.

”ramahu beqabeeh”: he linked her to evil {T}.

The Quran says:

24:33 Those who accuse puritan women, to accuse some puritan woman is worse than shooting arrows at her or stoning her

That is why the Quran has suggested very strong punishment for this crime (24:2).
Rah, rooh, reeh: these all derived from the same root, and from it are also rahah, ruhah, istiraha, tariha, raihan etc.

“Rah” basically means for the wind to blow, to feel the air. Since air (wind) creates happiness for humans, has movement and strength, therefore all these connotations are included in words derived from its root.

*Ibn Faris* says it basically means vastness, expanse or large heartedness.

Ar-rauh means comfort, bliss, happiness, benevolence, vastness.

Makanun rauhaani: a good and pure house.

A-raeesh: wind.

A-reeha: some part of the wind. Reelah is its plural.

Raghib says the Quran has used “Reelah” to mean benevolence and happiness at various places, and “Reeh” for punishment.

Lataif-ul-Lugha says that when “Ar-rooh” or the wind is strong, it is called al-aasif. Mubash shiraat: that wind which brings clouds.

Mu'aaseerat: those winds which bring rain.

Aaasif: winds in the valleys and deserts, or devastating winds.

Al-qawasif: those winds which raise a storm in the sea.

Reelah: victory, power and overpowering, circulation, revolution, and turn.

8:26 You will be out of wind, (your strength will be lost)

Tarviha: to sit and rest, to take a rest. Later it means the four sections prayer of tareveeh because after every four sections of it, there is a short rest period.

A-raviha: to get some ease after constriction.

Raiha: for the cattle to come back home in the evening for rest.

Ar-rawah means evening or the period from when the sun starts setting till evening.

In surah Saba, “Rawah” or evening journey appears opposite to “Ghuduw” or morning journey (34:12).

The Muheet says “Ar-rauh” means besides happiness and comfort and benevolence, also breeze and help.

It also means justice which gives the prosecution contentment and peace.

“Ar-rooh” means the human soul, as well as benevolence and revelation from God, and the noble Quran itself. In verse 16:2, the meaning of “Ar-rooh” means Revelation. In Surah Ash-Shura verse 42:52, “Roohan” means the noble Quran itself.

Surah Bani Israel says:

17:85 they ask you about ar-rooh, tell them that ar-rooh is my Sustainers concern

Here “Ar-rooh” does not mean human soul, but Revelation, or Quran itself. The next verse explains this when it says “Auhaaina ilaika”. The meaning is that these people want to know about what revelation is, tell them that it is a matter that belongs to the meta-physical world, it has no connection with the physical world so you cannot comprehend it even if you were to be explained. You will have to believe in it regardless, although you can understand its teachings.
They wanted to know about Revelation, and what the relationship between God and his Messenger is, etc. These things cannot be understood by someone who is not a messenger {Al-Minar}.

“روح القدر” (ruhul qudus) as appeared in 2:87 means whose strength was available to Isa and which was the orders in Torah and Bible which he was endowed with through revelation. And which were the cause that a human being became exalted. Some think that “روح القدر” (ruhul qudus) means جبريل (Jibreel) and have taken “روح الأمين” (26:193) to mean the same. {Al-Minar}.

Here the Quran has been said to be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Sentence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26:193</td>
<td>the trusted Spirit descended with it on your heart</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is supported by the verse of surah Al-Baqrah in which it is said about Jibreel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Sentence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:97</td>
<td>Then indeed we brought it down on your heart by the announcement of Allah</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This clearly shows that “روح الأمين” (ruhul amin) is another title of “جبريل” (Jibreel).

Surah An-Nahal says “قل نزل روح القدر” (qul nazzalahu ruhul qudus) in 16:102, thus “روح القدر” (ruhul qudus) also means Jibreel. Since we cannot understand what Revelation is, we also cannot understand what Jibreel is. The word “روح” (ar-rooh) points it to be a metaphysical being which reveals the Quran unto the Messenger’s heart, and “ملائكة” (malaika) are those forces of nature in the universe which bear witness to God’s being.

Therefore the Quran has used the terms malaikah and rooh separately as in 97:4, 78:38 and 70:4.

The initial links in the Quran about the creation of Man are the same as those which are known about common animals, but after that the humans have been elevated by saying:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Sentence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32:9</td>
<td>God breathed His soul into it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And the result has been said to be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Sentence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32:9</td>
<td>The humans were endowed with eyesight and hearing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This means that the means of gathering knowledge were induced in the mind and heart. It is obvious that here God’s breath is that Godly strength which is known as personality or one’s self, and which determines a man’s characteristics. This self has been granted equally to each human being. It remains to be seen to what extent a man then develops it to. This is known as spiritualism and this development takes place only in an Islamic society.

Here it must be understood why God has called this ‘force’ as our soul. Is it a manifestation of God’s personality? There are forces everywhere in the universe. They are more pronounced and visible in living things, this force is the result of materialist cause and effect, (or it comes into being as a consequence of physical laws). That is why it is called physical force. Human energy can also be classified under it, but humans have another sort of energy too which is manifested through his intent and authority. This force is stronger than the physical force and the physical force is subservient to it. This superior force has been attributed by God towards Himself. He has called it “روحنا” (rohna) or God’s soul or force. What is meant to portray by this is that this force has no connection with the physical laws, but has been given to us directly by God. This is the character of human personality, and is attributed to divine force.

“العالي” (aluhiati) means a force which is not the product of matter but attributable directly to God. It must be noted here that the force which is not “العالي” (aluhiati) or divine is also created by no other than God. But it is created as per the laws which have been formulated by God in regard to matter. The human energy He has attributed to Himself in order to discriminate it from the physical forces.
This force is not a part of God’s personality. The personality cannot be divided into parts; to think that it is a part which has separated from God, is a Hindu philosophy and a concept out of Vedant. Human personality is a gift of God which is not part of His overall personality, nor is its ultimate aim to reunite with the whole. This force is received in an undeveloped form and to develop it is the purpose of human life.

For this reason the Quranic society is formulated. Every human deed has an effect on his personality, and his personality does not end with the death of his corporeal self. The basic difference in the materialistic concept of life and the Quranic concept is this very thing. The materialistic concept believes that this corporeal self is all there is, that the machinery of this corporeal self is kept in motion by physical laws and when they cease to function then that individual is finished. According to the Quranic concept, human life consists of his corporeal self and his personality. His personality is not subject to physical laws, and therefore when the corporeal being ceases to function, even then nothing happens to his personality, it lives beyond.

Just as there are laws according to which a human body develops, so are there laws according to which a man’s personality develops. These principals are called Permanent Values and are not a product of human intellect. They are received through Revelation and are now safe in the Quran. The difference between the developments of the two is that man’s body develops when he himself eats or uses things, but the personality develops when a man helps others to develop. According to the Quran, the system of Quranic welfare is built on this very basis. As the human personality develops, it starts reflecting more and more the divine qualities (to a human extent, of course). More details can be found under heading (N-F-S).

The Quran has nowhere talked about the human “soul”, but has always talked about the “soul of God”. When this “God’s soul” or the divine force is endowed to man, then in Quranic terms it is called “نفس” (nafs) as in 91:74-79. This is what is known as the human personality, Self or Ego.

When we say that the purpose of human life is the development of its personality, it does not mean that the human body and its development have no significance. According to the Quran the development of the human body is also very important because at the present level the human personality is developed through the development of the human body. As such, it is as important for the human body to be as healthy as for an egg to be healthy enough to become a strong chick. Although if it so happens that there is a tie between the interests of the body and the personality, then it is wiser to sacrifice the interest of the body over that of personality, as it becomes a test for belief and human dignity, just like the chick which breaks the shell when it gets too big for the eggshell. This is the essence of Quranic teachings, that is, to sacrifice physical demands for permanent values whenever there is a tie between them, this is what character building is.

The Quran has also used “الرَّيحَانُ” (ar-raihaan) as in surah Ar-Rahman:

| 55:12 | corn on the stalk, and aromatic crops |

“الرَّيحَانُ” (ar-raihan) is a sort of fragrant grass, also initial vegetation if it is sweet smelling and flowering.

_Faraa_ has said that the stalks are called “عَصْفٌ” (asf) and their leaves “رِيحَانٌ” (rehaan).

“الرَّيحَانُ” (ar-raihaan) also means progeny and sustenance.

“أَرَاح” (arah): he rested, left the cattle to rest in the pen in the evening.
raud: to come and go several times in quest of something, that is, to keep searching for something, to be continuously in movement.

ar-ra'id: means the handle of a grind wheel,
raa-idul ain: the straw in the eye which keeps moving from one place to another {T, M}
(al-maraad): the place or path where camels come and go, this path is called ‘(riyaadul ibhl).

ar ra-id: the man who is sent ahead of the caravan to look for water or fodder {T, M}.

Since “raud” has the connotation to strive or struggle for something, “iraadah” came to mean to desire something. But then “iraadah” and demand were differentiated that desire is manifested by a man’s talk or deed, but “iraadah” is sometimes undisclosed and sometimes disclosed {T}.

Raghib says “iraadah” actually means for the heart to be drawn towards something or hidden intent, or such leaning as a result of which some benefit is expected {M}.

“yureed”: he intends, it has meant this in 36:23 that is:

ruwaid: meaning to give time, breathing space.
The Quran has used “ruwaida” in this meaning,

God’s intentions, which are mentioned at several places in the Quran, should not be taken as Man’s intentions. Human intents are fulfilled and broken too. They are right and even wrong, are practical and sometimes while poetic at other times. But God’s intentions are those truths according to which everything in the universe is working.

ar-ru: heart, fear and the place for palpitation {T, R}.

The Quran says:

Surah Rom or Rome says in 30:2 that the Romans were overpowered. This is the tale about the defeat which the Romans suffered at the hands of the Persian king Khusru Pervaiz, in which province after province of the Romans fell to the Persians, and this continued till 615 A.D. At the very time when the Romans were in a weak condition, the Quran predicted that in a few years they will overpower the Persians, as such in 624AD. Herkel not only took his areas back from the Persians but also entered Persia and destroyed their place of fire worship. This happened in the year 2 H when the Muslims were victorious for the first time in the battle of Badr. The closest opponents of the Arabs were Persians. When the Persians were overpowering, even the Romans, the Arabs were distraught and worried, but within a short period of time, the Arabs, due to the Quranic system, became so strong that neither the Persians nor the Romans could stand up to them. This was all due to the strength that their Faith gave them.

This root means a fear which has caution in it, like one is afraid of burning and that is why we fear fire.

(al-marhoob), (ar-rahib): lion {T}. It also means to become weak.

(arabu), (ar-ruhba) means a she-camel which is weak and tired after a journey.

(rahibal jamal): camel rose or stood up but again sat down due to weakness {T}.

(ar-rahbaaniyyah): includes all elements such as fear, caution, weakness, etc. in monastic, i.e. due to the fear of God, giving up all the pleasures of life {TJ] and thus become weak, this sort of puritan is called “ارباب” (ar-raahib), its plural is “رُبْانٌ” (ruhbaan) in 9:31. Some think that “رُبْانٌ” (ruhbaan) is a Persian word, and it is a compound of the words “رُهْ” (ruh) and “پا” (baan) which means a puritan {T}. This could be a Persian word because they too used to practise monasticism.

The Quran says:

7:116 they tried to frighten the people

Surah Al-Hashar says:

59:13 their fear of you is great

Here too “رَہْبَۃٌ” (rahbah) means fear.

Bani Israel were told:

2:41 you must fear Me only

To fear God means to fear the devastating results of violating God’s laws and to uphold them and avoid rebelling against them.

"راہب" (rahaba) basically means to fear and avoid.

Surah Al-Ambia says that the prophets were wont to:

21:90 they used call on God (for help) to attain life’s benefits
This means that they used to call for help to attain life’s benefits (raghaban) and to avoid its unpleasantness (rahaban). They used to refer towards Him in both cases. Obviously removing the ills and accruing the benefits are the emotions which motivate man or act as incentives for man.

Messengers used to obey the laws of God in both conditions, something which all momins should do as well. As far as rahbaniyat (monasticism) is concerned, that is, to give up on this world, the Quran says that it was created by the Christians themselves (it was not ordered by God) (57:27).

Along with it, the Quran has said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>57:27</th>
<th>then they could not fulfill even this self-created condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>فَما رَزَعُوهَا حَتَّى رَغَبَهَا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is what the Quran says about monasticism and which is the basis of Sufism and which (unfortunately) is considered to be our respectable Deen! When the Muslims let go of the Quran then all those ungodly elements to remove which the Quran had been sent, became part of Islam one by one. The total aneurism of the Romans, the racism of the Persians, the religious leadership and traditionalism of the Jews, and the monasticism of the Christians, all became part of Islam! Nowadays Islam is thought to be an amalgamation of all these! But this is no cause for hopelessness because God’s Deen (way of life) is safe and intact with us within the Quran. As such, we can easily separate pure Deen from these adulterations, if we really intend to do so.

R-He-Th

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>رَﮨَہُ (ar-raht): someone’s nation, tribe. Some say that رَہَہُ (raht) is the party which has a membership of three to ten or seven to ten, but some say it is said even for less numbers or more but only men are included in it, not women.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ibn Faris says it means a congregation of humans etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surah Hoodh says:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>رَۂُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surah An-Nahal says about the nation of Samood:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27:48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>وكان في المدينة بِشَبَّة رَہْطٍ يُفْسِدُونَ في الأرض</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is a reference to the leaders of the nation who held the reins of power, every nation, government or country is ruled by some people in power and who are responsible for creating the imbalance in the country, and the rest of the country is destroyed by them.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R-He-Q

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>رَۂُ (rahiqah), يَرْﮨَہُ (yarhaquhu), رَۂُ (rahaqa): to cover something or overshadow it. Raghib has added, with force. It means as well to join with something, to overtake it and besiege it [T, R].</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10:26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>وَلَا تَرَأَوا وَلَوْ هُمْ قَتَرُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>رَۂُ (arhaqahu): he forced him to do something beyond his power, put him into difficulty {M}.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surah Al-Kahaf says:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يُؤْسِفُهُمَا صَلِيِّبًا</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
"رَہَقٌ" (rahaq): foolishness, nonsense, impoliteness, harshness, commitment of evil deed \{T, R\}.

*Ibn Faris* says it means cheating, hastiness and oppression,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>72:6</th>
<th>so they increased their unawareness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*Azhari* says it actually has been derived from “إِرْہَاقٌ” (irhaaq) which means to coerce a man for doing that of which he is not capable \{T, R\}.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>74:17</th>
<th>I will involve him in great difficulty or stress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**R-He-N**

"رَہَنٌ" (rahin): Something which is kept as a guarantee for something that you have taken temporarily.
"رِہَنٌ" (rihaan) is plural of “رَہَنٌ" (rahin). It also means a guarantee. In the dictionary "رَہَنٌ" (rahn) means proof and stability (to be stolid).

*Raghib* says "رَہَنٌ" (rahin) and "رِہَنٌ" (rihaan) are things which are kept as guarantee for a loan, but "إِرْہَانٌ" (ar-rihaan) is a thing which is kept as a guarantee in a bet. It is usually used in horseracing.

"إِرْہَانٌ" (ar-rahan): proven and ready, stolid and permanent.
"رَہَنٌ اﻟِّﺸَّﻲْءُ" (rahanash shaiyi): the thing remained stolid \{T\}.

*Ibn Faris* says it means to stick to one thing whether it is right or wrong.

"رِﺟْﻠُهُ رَہِﯿْﻧَۃٌ" (rijluhu rahina): his foot is imprisoned or trapped \{T\}.
"اﻧَﺎرَہِﯿْﻧَۃٌ ﺑِﮑَذا" (anaraheen bikaza): I am involved in that thing \{M\}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>52:21</th>
<th>everybody is hostage to his deeds (his life is dependent upon his deeds for results)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

In surah *Al-Baqarah*, the advice that is given for lending says that if you are traveling and find no one to write down (the loan agreement) then:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2:283</th>
<th>you must hold onto something as mortgage for the things that are lent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

To make this the basis for ‘keeper’s property’ is an injustice (to God’s laws), for example, a farmer takes a loan from somebody and mortages some of his land for it. Thereafter the land will remain with the lender who will own the produce of the land till the loan is returned and will not even deduct the cost of the produce from the loan. If this is not a type of interest, then what is it? This means that it is indeed a type of interest, which is forbidden.
R-He-W

(“ar-rahwu”): the space between the two legs, a place where water accumulates, also peace which is tranquil.

“arraha-u” (level and expansive land).

“aishun rah”: a content and peaceful life.

“ar-rahwaan”: low land, a horse whose back while riding is soft (T, R).

Kitab-ul-Ishteqaaq says that this word means the opposites, that is “hboot” (to come down, as well as “irtfaa), or to go up.

Ibn Faris says it has two basic meanings. One is of peace and contentment, and second is of a place which becomes high sometimes and at others becomes low. The Quran says when Moosa was taking along the nation of Bani Israel then he was told:

42:24 to leave the sea in a calm state

One meaning of this is verse is:
When Moosa reached it, the sea was peaceful, it was in ebb and it had receded and left some dry land behind.

Surah Taha says:
20:77 for them take the dry path in the sea

Even if “rahwa” is taken to mean broad or expansive, it will mean the path which has been broadened by the sea (by receding), take them by that way. The place where there was the sea at first would be low, when the sea recedes from there, then that land will be (as compared to the land which is still under water) be higher.

R-W-Zd

“rauzah” (rauzaat): the land where there are beautiful flowers, trees and water, beautiful garden with a canal, any green place which has a canal adjacent to it. The plural forms are “rauzun,” “riyazun” and “rauzaat.” If there is no water, then it is not called “rauzah.” It is a place where water collects.

“aradal qaum”: he watered the whole nation, i.e, he benefited the entire nation.

“Ibn Faris”: to make somebody work hard to make him an expert at it, to train (T, R).

Ibn Faris contends that its basic meanings contain vastness and expanse, as well as to soften something or to make some chore easier.

The Quran says:
30:15 42:22 they will enjoy music in a green spot

Its plural is “rauzaat.”
(raghal jalulu), (ragha): for some expedience, to turn to one side quietly, lean or to avoid \{T, R\}.

**Ibn Faris** says it basically means to lean and not to remain in one state.

"ragha fulanun ila fulaan": that man secretly leaned towards him.

**Faraa** says that "raagha ila ahlehi" (raagha ila) means that he returned to his family and kept the purpose of his coming back hidden from others.

"arraigha", "raagha", "wartaagh": he intended and demanded.

"riwagha", "ruyagha": ring (as in boxing or wrestling) \{T, R, M\}.

In the tale of *Ibrahimm*, the Quran relates "faraagha ila aalihatihim" in 37:91 and "faragha alaihim" in 37:93. "ragha ila" means to keep your intentions to yourself while attending to someone, and "ragha ala" means to attack somebody overwhelmingly. As such, *Ibrahimm’s* tact was such that it contained the element of secrecy of intent and overpowering strength as well.

**R-Y-B**

"railb": actually it means psychological confusion, and uneasiness of \{nafs\} \{Aqrabal Muwarid\}.

It also means doubt, and restlessness \{T\}, also guess or opinion and accusation \{T, R, M\}. Besides it, it also means the vicissitudes of life and need \{T\}.

**Ibn Faris** says it basically means doubt or doubt and fear.

"ar-railb": anything which creates confusion. It also means need.

"rabaniy alamm railba": that matter put me in doubt \{T\}.

In surah *At-Taubah*, in the context of *Masjid-e-Zarar*, it is said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9:110</th>
<th>restlessness and confusion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

In surah *Ibrahim* 14:9 and in surah *Saba* 34:54 and at other places, "muriae bun" (mureebun) has come as an adjective of "shakk" (shakk), which means doubt.

"shakkun mureebun": doubt which creates uneasiness and confusion. In 40:34 "murtaab" has appeared, that is, one who doubts. In 29:48 is "irtaab" (irtaab), that is, doubted.

**Surah At-Toor** says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>52:30</th>
<th>The vicissitudes of life which can be faced by realities but not by poetic or idealistic emotionalism.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Therefore, "railb" would mean uneasiness of the mind due to doubt. The Quran has said about itself in the very beginning:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2:2</th>
<th>this is the code of life which leaves no doubt or create any confusion or unease in the minds (its teachings create complete peace and calm, it has no place for unease and confusion)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Aqrabal muwarid says that these meanings are cited for the word *ar-reebah*, because it is entirely based on logic and reasoning, and it is obvious that only reasoning can create complete peace, not by blind faith and superstitions.

R-Y-Sh

- **ارِش** (*ar-reesh*): the feathers of the birds with which their bodies are covered.
- **اَﻟْرِّاشُ** (*ar-raash*): human clothing and beautification. It also means wellbeing and economic freedom.
- **اَﻟﺮﱢﯾْﺶُ** (*ar-rish*): human clothing and beautification. It also means wellbeing and economic freedom.
- **رَاشُ ﻓُﻼَﻧﺎً** (*raasha fulaana*): helped him earn and strengthened him, corrected his condition and benefited him.
- **رَاشَ اﻟﺮﱠﺟُﻞُ** (*raashar rujul*): the man became rich and well to do.

Ibn Faris says that the root basically means wellbeing, as well as the good things that one acquires in life.

The Quran says that your clothing covers your body and "رِﯿْﺸﺎً" (*reeshan*), also adorns you (7:26).

The Quran not only presents the utilitarian aspect of things but also gives equal importance to their aesthetic values. The beauty in the universe is a manifestation of this aspect of the creator. This means utilitarian and aesthetic values in everything. A *momin*’s life too must be an embodiment of both these two aspects,

R-Y-Ain

- **رِئَاعُ** (*ree’a*): the projecting part of anything, also everything’s best and first part.
- **زِراعِ الطَّعَامُ** (*ra’at tu-aamu*): there was an increased production of crop, the crop production increased, was in abundance.
- **رِئَاعُ** (*ree’a*), **رَأَاعُ** (*ra’aa*): high land or high place. Every path or the path between two mountains, also mountain.
- **كَمْ رِئَاعٌ أَرْضِيَّةً** (*kum ree-u ardika*): how high is your land?
- **رِئَا** (*ar-ree’*): high dune, the high place of the valley along which water flows down, it is also used for church.
- **رَئَاعُ اﻟْشَّﺑَﺎبِ** (*raa’anus shabaab*): the early part of youth.
- **نَاقَةٌ رَأَعُانَةٌ** (*naaqatun rai’aanatun*): a camel which gives a lot of milk.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>26:128</th>
<th>Do you make a monument to yourself at every elevated place? (And that too unnecessarily?)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This means memorials are only for remembrance and have no utility as such. Only such things are good memorials which are beneficial to the coming generations.
“rayn” (رَيْنٌ): rust or dirt etc. {T}.
“raana hawahu ala qalbehi birayn” (رَآنَهَا وَعَلَى قَلْبِهِ بَرِيْنَ): his wishes controlled his heart.
“reyna bir rujul” (رَيْنَ بَالرَجُل): the man was so involved in the confusion that it became difficult to extricate himself. It also means liquor, because it overwhelms the intellect {M}.

*Ibn Faris* says it basically means to cover.

Quran says:

| 83:15 | their deeds overwhelmed their hearts as rust |

Hearts are not sealed or close externally. A man’s own deeds act as seals and rust for the heart. This is what has been described as “*khatamullahu ala qulubihim*” (خَتَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ) in 2:7, because everything takes place according to the laws of God. The results of a man’s deeds, which occur due to the law of nature, is that the man loses the ability to think rightly. He is so submerged by surface emotions that the road to thinking is closed to him.
"زَبَدٌ" (az-zabad): the foam that comes to the top of the water or other liquid {T}.

The Quran says:

13:17 The foam that mounts up to the surface...

"زَبَدٌ" (az-zubd): cream which is later made into butter.

"تَزَبَّدَهُ" (tazabbadah): he took the gist

Ibn Faris says it means for a thing to be born out of another.

Raghib says that as a metaphor "زَبَدٌ" (zabadah) is also for something which is in abundance.

"زَبَدٌ" (az-zubr): to write.

"الْبِيْنَةَ وَالْزَبَدِ" (al-bayyinaati wal-zuburi) in Surah Al-Nahal 16:44, 26:196. Here "زَبَدٌ" (zubur) means books. Similarly at other places i.e. "بُرِ وَالْكِتَابِ اﻟْمُﻨِيرِ ﺑِالْبِيْنَةَ وَالْزَبَدِ" (bilbayyinaati waz-zuburi wal kitaabil munir) as in 35:25, 3:183, "زَبَدٌ" (zubur) is referred to the divine book providing guidance.

Surah Al-Ambia says:

21:105 Verily, We noted in Zaboor after the zikr (mention) وَأَلْقَىْ ﻓِي ﺍﻟْزَبُوْرِ ﻓِي ﺍﻟْزَبُوْرِ ﻓِي ﺍﻟْزَبُوْرِ ﻓِي ﺍﻟْزَبُوْرِ

Some say that here "زَبَدٌ" (zabur) means “the Book of the Psalms” revealed on Dawood, and “ذِﮐْرٌ” (zikr) means Torah. But Saeed Bin Jabeer says that "زَبَدٌ" (zabur) means every Divine Book (Revelation), i.e. Torah, Bible, Quran. Any of these books is "زَبَدٌ" (zabur) {T}.

Surah An-Nisa says:

4:163 And we gave Zaboor to Dawood ولَآ ﻲَوْدُوْاْ ﻣِنْ ﺍﻟْذِّﮐْرِ ﻧَزَوْاْ ﻟَتَرَبُّوْاْ ﻓِي ﻏِرَبَّةٍ ﻣِنْ ﺍﻟْذِّﮐْرِ ﻧَزَوْاْ ﻟَتَرَبُّوْاْ ﻓِي ﻏِرَبَّةٍ ﻣِنْ ﺍﻟْذِّﮐْرِ ﻧَزَوْاْ ﻟَتَرَبُّوْاْ ﻓِي ﻏِرَبَّةٍ ﻣِنْ ﺍﻟْذِّﮐْرِ ﻧَزَوْاْ ﻟَتَرَبُّوْاْ ﻓِي ﻏِرَبَّةٍ ﻣِنْ ﺍﻟْذِّﮐْرِ ﻧَزَوْاْ ﻟَتَرَبُّوْاْ ﻓِي ﻏِرَبَّةٍ ﻣِنْ ﺍﻟْذِّﮐْرِ ﻧَزَوْاْ ﻟَتَرَبُّوْاْ ﻓِي ﻏِرَبَّةٍ ﻣِنْ ﺍﻟْذِّﮐْرِ ﻧَزَوْاْ ﻟَتَرَبُّوْاْ ﻓِي ﻏِرَبَّةٍ ﻣِنْ ﺍﻟْذِّﮐْرِ ﻧَزَوْاْ ﻟَتَرَبُّوْاْ ﻓِي ﻏِرَبَّةٍ ﻣِنْ ﺍﻟْذِّﮐْرِ ﻧَزَوْاْ ﻟَتَرَبُّوْاْ ﻓِي ﻏِرَبَّةٍ ﻣِنْ ﺍﻟْذِّﮐْرِ ﻧَزَوْاْ 

If "زَبَدٌ" (zabur) means the book which was given to Dawood, then it would not have been said "زَبَدٌ" (zabur) which means one book. It should have been "الْزَبَدٍ" (az-zabur) which is a proper noun for “the book”.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to read and write, and to strengthen or make something stolid.

Raghib says that any voluminous book is called "زَبَدٌ" (zabur).

"الْزَبَدَةٍ" (az-zubrah): a big piece of iron {T}. Its plural is "زَبَرٌ" (zubar) and "زَبْرٌ" (zubur) as used in 18:96. This led it to mean sects or separate groups, as in 23:53

Since "زَبَدٌ" (zabur) is the plural of "زَبَرٌ" (zubur), as in 23:53, therefore it can also be interpreted as separate books.
Z-B-N

(az-zabn): to push, to shut out, to remove something from someone.
(az-zubun): the one who pushes away someone with strong force.
(naqaatun zabun): the she camel which kicks and pushes away who tries to milk her.
(hurbun zaboon): severe clash in an intense battle {T}. A battle is called “zaboon” (zaboon)
because of its violence {Kitab-ul-Ashfaq}.

(az-zibniyah): every brave or courageous person may be a soldier. The plural is “zabaniyah”
as in 96:18. It is used for the fighters who go to war in defence of Righteousness.

Z-J-J

Ibn Faris says it basically means for something to be thin, or fine.

(az-uzz) the iron piece at the back of a spear, the point of the elbow
(az-zujaaj): things made from glass, ceramics etc. Singular is “zujajah” {T, R}.

The Quran refers to the lamp:

24:35 …within it a lamp….

It also means a glass covering or a chandlier.

When the glass is full, it is called “kaas”, and when empty, is called “zujajah” {Latif-ul-
Lugha and Fiqah-ul-Lugha}.

Z-J-R

(zajarah), “azjuruh” “zajran”, “izdajarah): he stopped him (from something) and prevented and scolded him. Actually it means to shout at someone with a view to drive away or audibly scold someone or to give someone a dressing down.

(zajarah ba-eer): he scolded the camel and hushed it.

(az-zajor): the she camel which cannot be milked unless shouted at, therefore this word has an element of scolding or talking harshly.

The Quran says:

37:2 Hence those who drive away with strength …

This means the party of those fearless men who scold (or chastise) the oppressive forces to stop them from their excesses. A little later in the same surah:

37:19 that will only be one chiding

Surah Al-qamar says:

54:4 which contains such things as prevent from excesses

Still further ahead it is said:

54:9 they called him mad and ousted him chastising

Vested interests who have power and wealth always treat any messenger who calls them towards the Divine Guidance with contempt and arrogance.
The Quran says:

24:43 Do you not reflect on the fact that God drives the clouds slowly and softly?

Ibn Faris says it basically means to throw away something without any hesitation or to drive, which can be easily culled and sent along.

Ibn Faris says these are its basic meanings.

The Quran says:

2:96 ..but this will not save him from punishment...

Z-H-Z-H

ز ح ز ح

زَﺣْﺰَﺣَهٗ ﻋَﻨْهُ (zahzahahu unh): removed it from him, put it to one side.

“(huwa bizahzahin minh): he is at a distance from him.

(Ibn Faris) says these are its basic meanings.

Surah Aal-e-Imraan says:

3:185 …only he who is saved from the fire..

Z-H-F

ز ح ف

زَﺣَﻒَ اِﻟَﯿْہِ زَﺣْﻔﺎً (zahafa ilaihi zahfa): proceeded towards him, went forward towards him.

(Ibn Faris) says it means to keep marching forward.

“زاَﺣِفَ” (zahfin) means when a child moves forward by dragging on his bottom. This word is also used to mean to move on the knees like children do.

(Ibn Faris) says it means to keep marching forward.

Surah Al-Anfal says:

8:15 …when you meet the enemy in battle ...

(when they are advancing towards you)
Z-Kh-R-F  

"ازْکُرْفٌ" (az-zukhraf): gold, which is used to make ornaments. This is its real meaning. Adornments were also called "زُکْرَفٌ" (zukhraf), and as a metaphor, for every exaggerated statements e.g. propaganda {T, M}. "ازْکُرْفَ" (zukhruf) also used to explain the extreme beauty. In 43:35, this word means the things for adornment or adornment itself.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verses</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6:113</td>
<td>Decorative speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:24</td>
<td>Until the earth takes its decoration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"زُکْرَفٌ" (zukhrufa): cosmetic make up, or other things one uses for own objectification and projection.

Muheet doubts that it either means gold or adornment {M}. Raghib says it means artificial beauty {R}. Ibn Faris says it basically means gold and also adornment. Raghib supports him on this.

Z-R-B  

"ازْزَرَبٌ" (az-zarb): entrance, a wooden enclosure for keeping goats in, etc.
"ازْزَرَابِيْلٌ" (az-zarbabil): the singular is "زُرْبٍ" (zurb) or "زَرْبَيْلِهَۡ" (zarbiyah) which means mattresses, bedding, any such thing which is used to lean upon or get support.
"ازْزَرْبِيْلِيْلٌ" (az-zurbiyil): good carpet or flooring {M}.

Fara says that "زَرَايِلٌ" (zarabil) means mattresses with frills. It is possible that this meaning may have developed with reference to "ازْزَرَابِيْلْ زِمْنَ النَبْتِ" (az-zarbabil minan nabt) which means yellow and green plants which bear vegetables {T}.

Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verses</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>88:16</td>
<td>floor covering of a high quality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ibn Faris says that "زَرَبٍ" (zarb) basically contains the connotation of some resting place.

Z-R-Ain  

"ازْزَرَعٌ" (az-zurayn), "يَزَرِعُ" (yazra), "ضَرْعَ" (zaruw), "زِرَاعَةٌ" (zira‘ah): to put seed into the soil.
"ازْزَرَعِلَّ" (az-zuraul): to grow {T}.
"ازْزَرَعَ" (az-zurra): those who till the soil, gardeners or farmers (48:29). The singular is "زَرَعٌ" (zarun). "نَزَرَعَ" (zairuh): crop, or what is produced by sowing {T} (6:141, 13:4).

Ibn Faris says with reference to Khalil that it basically means to develop or nurture something.

Therefore, as it will be explained later, it does not just mean to put seeds into the soil but also means to grow a crop. A man cultivates the land and sows the seeds and takes various precautions, but for the seeds to grow into a sapling and then into a plant is all according to Allah’s laws and in this process no human effort is involved. That is why Allah has questioned:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verses</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56:64</td>
<td>Do you make the crops grow or it is Us?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The above verse explains that you only sow the seed while God’s laws make it grow, thus how can you claim ownership of the entire produce? Take what is due for your efforts and give Us Our share, i.e. give it to those who need it (56:73).

**Z-R-Q**

- **ازراق (az-zaraq)**: blue color.
- **اززرق (az-zurqah)**: bluish, whiteness, greenish color in the blackness of the eye, for whiteness to cover eye’s blackness.
- **زرق (zariq)**: his eyes’ blackness was covered by whiteness. A person who has this is called **ازرق (azraq)**. Its plural is **زرق (zurq)**.
- **اززرق (az-zaraq)** means blondness.
- **زرق في عينه (zariqat anhu tazraq)**: for the eyes to turn blue.

The Quran says:

| 20:102 | On the day of judgment, We will raise the criminals as blind, their blackness of the eyes will be covered with whiteness |

- **زرق (zurq)** is plural and its singular is **ازرق (azraq)**.

Raghib says that **زرق (zurq)** means blind whose eyes are bereft of sight. Some linguists think that the Arabs had old enmity with the Romans and they were blue eyed. Thus every captive or enemy was called **ازرق للعين (azraqul ain)** even though his eyes may not be blue. But I think, the former meaning is more acceptable, because the Quran uses it in this context.

Later in the same surah, it is said:

| 20:124 | ..on the day of judgment we will raise them blind. |

**Z-R-Y**

- **زاره (zara ilaihi amalehi)**: to chastise someone for his deed, to dress him down, to criticize him, to demean him and to accuse him.
- **إزدراه (izdarah)**: considered him to be low and insignificant.
- **إزدراه (al-muzdari)**: one who thinks someone as inferior.

The Quran says:

| 11:31 | …those who are lowly in your eyes .. |

**Z-Ain-M**

- **ازعم (azza'am), ازأم (az-zeem), ازأم (az-zeem)**: such a saying or utterance which could either be true or false, i.e. good or evil. But often it is used for things which are not true and not based on facts.

Lane has said when the Arabs say **ذكر فلان (zakara fulanun)** then it means that the matter talked about is true, but when there is doubt about the veracity of the saying, then it is said **زعم فلان (za'ama fulan)**. Some say that **زعم (za'am)** definitely means lie.

- **اتزاعم (at-taza'am)**: to fabricate lies; linguists say **زعم (za'am)** means such things which have no authentication or proof, but are simply hear-say. It includes the connotations of guesswork and expectation (may be true).
Muheet says "اَﻟﺰﱠﻋْﻢُ (azza'am) means doubtful talk or which is secretly believed to be false, some say talk without reasoning is "زَﻋْﻢٌ (za'am). Some say it means to claim knowledge, some say that "زَﻋْﻢٌ (za'am) means belief whether true or false {R}."

Raghib says that this word has always appeared in Quran when condemnation of the speaker is intended.

The Quran says:

| 64:7 | The unbelievers think that they can’t be raised… |

In Surah Al-Anam says:

| 6:137 | …false belief… |

زَﻋَﻢَ اﻟﱠﺬِﻳْﻦَ ﮐَﻔَﺮُوْا اَنْ ﻟَﻦْ ﻳُﺒـْﻌَﺜُﻮْا

("za'ama bihi"): guaranteed it, accepted the responsibility for it.

الْزَﻋِﯿْﻢُ (az-za'eem): responsible for and patron (68:40, 12:72).

Ibn Faris has said that the root has two basic meanings. Firstly to say something which has not been verified, and secondly to accept the responsibility for something and become its patron.

Z-F-R

ز ف ر

زَﻓَ (zafer), يَزْﻓِﺮُ (yazfir), (zafeera): to take the breath out {T}.

Raghib says it means to breathe heavily, as while sobbing the breath comes and goes. It is mostly used for the initial gasping sound of a donkey’s braying. The last part of its voice is called "شَﮩِﯿْﻖٌ (shaheeq), while زَﻓِﯿْﺮٌ (zafeer) means to take the breath inside {T}.

The Quran has used both "زَﻓِﯿْﺮٌ (zafeer) and "شَﮩِﯿْﻖٌ (shaheeq) together in the same sentence 11:106. It means to sob, to cry out loud 21:100. It also means the sound of a fire flaring up (25:13), and it is also used for an unexpected misfortune.

الْزَﻗِﺮُ (az-ziqr): the load on one’s back, a traveller’s luggage, a skin container used by shepherds to store water, Ibn Faris says it can basically mean both, load and noise.

Z-F-F

ز ف ف

از-زايف (az-zafeef) basically means for the wind to blow strongly, further the fast speed of an ostrich which is a combination of running fast along with flying {R}.

زَﻓَ اﻟْﺒَﻌِﯿْﺮُ (zaffal ba-eer): the camel moved faster.

زَﻓَ ﺎَﻟِذِّيِ اﻟْﺒَﻌِﯿْﺮَ (az-zaffal): a fast moving ostrich or a camel

زَﻓَ اﻟْﻌَﺮُوْسَ اﻟٰﯽ زَوْﺟِﮩَﺎ زَﻓّﺎً وَزِﻓَﺎﻓﺎً (zaffal uroosa ila zaujihazaffa wa zifafa): he presented the bride before the husband {T} (Here the presenter’s eagerness is involved).

Ibn Faris says it basically means to be fast and slick in everything.

The Quran says:

| 37:94 | they came towards him with alacrity |

(Here the emotive intensity is evident).
(az-zaqm): to take a mouthful, to swallow.
(azqamahush shaiyi): he gave him something as a mouthful and made him swallow [T].

Raghib says “زَﻗْمٌ” (zaqam) and “توَزَقْمُ” (tazaqqam) means to swallow something unpleasant [R].

(az-zaqqoom): means a wild plant which is bitter tasting and its small, round leaves are very ugly and it has big knots in its stalk.

The Quran says:

37:65 The shoots of its fruit-stalk are like the heads of devils. طَﻠْﻌُﻬَﺎ ﮐَﺎَﻧﱠﻪُ رُﺋـُﻮْسُ اﻟﺸﱢﯿَﺎﻃِﲔِْ

It is obvious why the Quran has used it as an allegory for a mental state of individuals.

Soalub has said that “الﺰﱠﻗُﻮْمُ” (az-zaqqoom) means every edible thing that is poisonous and can kill [T].

Muheet says that it is used when a person eats or does something that becomes a bane for him.

The Quran declares:

37:64 the tree that grows at the base of a hellish society أَنْـﱠﻬَﺎ ﺷَﺠَﺮَةٌ ﻣَﻠْﻌُﻮْنَۃ

It is obvious that this does not refer to an actual tree as no tree can grow in the fires of hell. It signifies such sustenance which may turns humanity into a very unhappy state of living in this world. It refers to powerful and rich people as long branches of the tree and their means of sustenance obtained through oppressive means. This has also been pronounced “شَﺠَرَةٌ مَﻠْﻌُﻮْنَۃ” (shajaratun mal-oonah) in 17:60 and “طَﻌَﺎمُ اﻻَْﺜِﯿْﻢِ” (tu'aamul aseem) in 42:44. That is, such sustenance which makes a man weak and his potentials are stultified, and he is deprived of the true pleasures of life as defined by the Quran. This sustenance of the people who have self-declared respect honour in a society due to the possession of wealth and power (44:49). This the group of Mutrafeen (56:45). The group which lives on the hard work of fellow human beings’ labor (37:66). Such sustenance may temporarily satisfy their desires, but will be of no use for the development of humanity as whole.

In (17:60) which is referred above, it is also possible that it means ……… as quoted in (14:26). This may mean wrong ideology of life; however, these all are allegorical and used to illustrate a state of a individuals and society.

Zikriya

The Quran has mentioned Zikriyah as one of the messengers belonging to Bani Israel (6:85). He is referred in surah Aal-e-Imran (3:37-40), surah Maryam (19:2-15), and surah Al-Ambia (21:89-90). These verses mention that he was old and his wife could not conceive, but the capability to give birth to a child was restored in her (21:90) and Yahya was born as Zikriyah’s son. He was the patron of Maryam (3:37).

Loqa’s Bible says that during the reign of king Herodis of Yahudia, this was the name of an astrologer, and his wife was from among the descendants of Haroon and was named Al-yashba. They had no child as Al-yashba was infertile.

The Torah (Old Testament) mentions a messenger named Zakariah, a very big official of the Jews was called Nabi (prophet) which was translated as astrologer. But the Quran’s concept of a Nabi is entirely different from this, and the Quran has counted Zikriyah as one a Nabi (messenger receiving the revelaion).
Zaka (زکا) (zaka al-maal az-zar’o), Yazku (yazku), Zukuwwa (zukuwwa), Azka (azka): for crops or animals to grow, to develop, to increase, to prosper.

Azka allahu-lmala wazzakkahu: Allah gave prosperity and multiplied wealth.

Zakar rajulah yazku: someone prospered and his abilities developed. His life became happier, rich and blossomed in all respects. {Taj-ul-Uroos and Ibn Qateebah, Al-qartain. Vol. I page 62}

Therefore, the basic meanings of “زک” (zaka) are to develop, prosper, grow and blossom in all respects.

Raghib has stated this verse to prefer this meaning:

18:19 …find out which is the best food and bring some that satisfy your appetite ...

i.e. to select the food which has better overall nutritional value.

Az-zakaat (az-zakaat) means to develop, to grow, to increase, to blossom {T}. It may also mean purity, probably in order to let the trees grow properly you have to pare the branches, etc, but this is not its basic meaning. In the Quran itself, in the same verse “azka” and “at-har” have been used separately in 2:232. Here “at-har” is for purity and “azka” for development. Purity is a negative virtue, i.e. to stay away from impurities, but “زکة” (zakat) is a positive virtue, that is to blossom, to grow, to increase, to progress, to realize potentials, etc.

Muheet writes with reference to Baizai that the meaning of “azikki” (azikki) is to grow with a view to enhance all around abilities, one who develops his potentials from one stage of life to later part of life. There is an implicit element of self-development and continuous evolvement in this term.

Ardun zakiyah (ardun zakiyah): lush green pasture which is very fertile and has abundant potential for growth.

Azka (azka) means very beneficial {M, F}.

Zaka (zaka) means the figure which is a pair {M, F}.

Surah Al-Kahaf Allah commits to bestow them a son who will have better abilities than their previous son:

18:81 … better in character and conduct …

18:74 ..Individual with good character and conduct….

At another place it is said:

19:19 … youth with good character and conduct..

In surah Ash-Shams, “زکه” (zakkaah) has been used against “دُسْت” (dassaha) (91:9-10).

Tadsiyatun (tadsiyatun) means to suppress someone, to bury someone alive (16:59), or to curb human development. As such “زکه” (zakiah) would mean to remove all restrictions and obstructions which may be hampering someone’s progress and to facilitate path to self-development.

The Quran refers to the following term repeatedly in many places e.g. (2:83, 2:177):

Establish Salah and provide Zakaah

Indeed these are the two basic pillars of the Quranic System which lay the foundations. For the detailed meaning of this term, see heading (Sd-L-W). You will find that its meaning is to establish a Quranic social order within the defined permanent values so that the individuals living within the society have the option to attain the aim of defined and explained self-development. The question is what then is the
purpose of establishing such a social order? The aim is to "زکوّة (eetayi zakat) i.e. to provide self-development. In other words, to provide the opportunity and environment to the mankind with requisite means for their individual and collective growth and development. This development and growth include both aspects: the nurturing of man’s corporeal being and the development of his Self (personality).

In Sura Al-Hajj:

22:41 This is the group who when given power will establish the system of salaah and provide zakah

i.e. the basic responsibility of the Islamic State will be to provide Zakaah to others. The duty of an Islamic State would be to provide "زکوّة (zakaah). It will provide sustainable means of growth (both aspects as mentioned above) to all in their society and the mankind at large.

At another place momins are defined as:

23:4 Those who strive for zakah (development and growth for the mankind).

Now the question that comes to our mind is, how will the Islamic State fulfill this huge obligation? It is obvious that to fulfill this responsibility all means of production must remain with the state so that it can distribute sustenance according to people’s needs. Secondly, the individuals keep open (available) all that they earn above their needs, so that the state can take whatever and whenever it finds necessary for the provision of this collective responsibility. For this purpose, the Quran has not fixed any amount, all that is intended is to fulfill the need, so much so that it has been said that anything and all above one’s needs can be handed over to the state (2:219). Seen from this angle, the entire income of such a state is geared towards this mentioned prosperity, or fulfilling the needs of society’s individuals.

However, an Islamic system can only be established gradually and in defined stages. Until the time that it shapes up completely, individuals will give, as in today’s governments, voluntary donations and income taxes will also be imposed. The Quran has used the term "صدقات (sadaqaat) for them. Commonly we believe "صدقات (sadaqaat) and "زکوّة (zakat) to have same meaning, so much that the avenues of spending of "صدقات (sadaqaat) by the Quran (9:60) are also taken to be avenues for spending "زکوّة (zakat), but the Quran has used these terms in different contexts.

It is obvious from the discussion so far that these are not simply individualistic issues according to the Quran but these are the departments of the Islamic State. Whatever one gives individually to help a fellow human beings will be charity. In an Islamic State, ultimately there is no need of individual charity because it becomes the duty of the state to provide for every one’s needs which includes both aspects of self-development. Whatever the Islamic State takes is not a state tax and "زکوّة (zakat) is not Allah’s tax as explained next.

This dualism of God and the sovereign is a product of Christianity, not of the Islam as revealed in the Quran. There is no place for this dualism whatsoever in Islam. In a state which is established for following Allah’s Laws, everything that is given to the Islamic State is given to Allah. For details see headings (R-B-B), (N-F-Q) and (Sd-D-Q).

In Surah An-Najam the Quran declares:

53:32 do not decide on your own that your Self (Nafs) has been purified, He knows who is righteous (as per the Quran).

The criterion is explained in the Quran:

92:18 ..he who gives his wealth for the development of others, has his Self-purified

92:5 he who gives and thus attains righteousness (taqwa)

92:7 ..for him the path (of life) becomes easy…
الزَّلْفَةُ (az-zulfah): nearness, rank or grade.
الزَّلْفُ (zulf): the part (long or short) of the initial or later night. The plural is “زُلْفَاتٌ” (zulaf).
المرافِعُ (al-mazalif): steps, which take a man closer to his objective. This term has both connotations of nearness and stages or grades in the achievement of an objective. “دَراْجٌ” (darajah) also means steps which take a man upwards.
زَلـَفٰٰٰ (zulfa): he came closer to him.
زَلَفاً (zalafa): brought him closer, gathered him.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to go forward in order to be closer.
Raghib says that “زُلْفَةٌ” (zulaf) means the stages of the night.
Kitabul Ashfaq says “الزَّلْفَةُ” (az-zulfah) means stages.

The Quran says:

67:27 At length, when they will see it close at hand...
34:37 ..which brings you nearer to Us in stature...
26:64 and We brought the others closer over there
11:114 both ends of the day and some parts of the night

Also see heading (D-L-K) and (Th-R-F).

الزَّلِقَ (az-zalaq): smooth ground on which one may slip. Ground which has no vegetation and plants.
الزَّلَقَةُ (az-zalqah): smooth rock. can also be mirror {T, R, M}.

Surah Al-Kahaf says:

18:40 It can become a smooth and plain field which has no vegetation whatsoever (like a mirror)

(azlaqa fulanan bibasirih): looked at him with sharp (angry) eyes, stared at him as if he will dislodge him from his place with his eyes {T, R, M}.

Surah Al-Qalam says about the non-believers:

68:51 they see you as if they will dislodge you from your place (deter you) with their very looks

زَلَلٰ (zul), “زَلِلل” (zalil), “مزِّلَ” (mazillah): to slip, to waver.
مزَالًةٌ (al-mazillatu), “المَزَّالِةُ” (al-mazallatuh): the place on which one slips.
زَلْلَهُ (azallahu): misguided him (2:36).
زَلْلَةُ (azallah): slip, to move from one’s stance.

The Quran has used this word opposite “ثَبَتَ” (sabat) in 16:94, which means stability, firm position based on principles.
**Ibn Faris** says any word in which there is a “ل” (laam) after “ز” (ze) has a connotation to move (from one’s place). In mutual conversation the term is used to waver, to change one’s opinion, or to make a judgemental error.

**Raghib** says “زَلﱡۃٌ” (zallah) means a slip which is unintentional.

“يَزَلِّلْ” (istazalla): decide to persuade someone to move him away from his stance. (3:154).

“زَلِﯿْﻞٌ” (zalil) also means to transfer from one place to another.

“قَوْسٌ زَﻻﱠءُ” (qausun zalla’u): the bow, out of which the arrow shoots with high velocity.

“زَﻟْزَﻟْۃٌ” (zalzalah): means to move or shake something very fast, or move it from its location.


---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>99:1</th>
<th>When the earth is shaken to its convulsion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Z-L-M**

“زَلْلَمُ” (az-zalam), “ازْﻶلَمُ” (az-zulam): the wooden part of the arrow which does not have feathers at its tail.

Plural is “اَزْﻼَمٌ” (azlaam).

**Ibn Faris** says it basically means to be slim and smooth.

“اَزْﻼَمٌ” (azlaam) also means the arrows which the Arabs used in the period before Islam to carry out predictions or to foretell fate. Three arrows were used to be put into a bag. On one they used to write “اَفْعَﻞْ” (if’al) which means do, on the other “ﻻَتاَفْﻞْ” (la taf’al), which means don’t, and the third one did not have any writing. When a man intended to do something, he used to come to the priest and asked him to find out whether he should carry out what he intended to do. The priest, as per his practice, used to take out one arrow and tell him according to what was written on the arrow. If the arrow without writing was picked then they would pick again. Some people used to carry such arrows and used them when the need arose {T, M}. These arrows were also used for making draws and to divide the meat of the animals, in gambling (5:3). For draw see heading (Q-L-M).

The Quran stopped all these practices, because in this way individuals instead of deciding according to their intellect and understanding leave themselves at the mercy of pure chance. Such practices bring them down from the level of the stature of humanity and consign them to the world of pure chances. The Quran helps man to develop his intellect, insight and understanding and teaches him freedom. Thus it prevented him from all of this which stultifies his intellect and his freedom of choice. The Quran gives him full freedom (while remaining within the bounds of Allah’s laws) to exercise free will for deciding about his individual and collective affairs. However, without the guidance of the Quran the human condition has deteriorated to such extent that gambling has become common and is providing the basis of the capitalist system. Nations which are on the downfall not only give up their efforts but also leave the exercise of their intellect and reason and suffer the consequences as a result. A *momin* knows fully well that he is a living being, not a dead star. He does not depend on chances or coincidences, but acts within the permanent values and makes them subservient to his will.
Z-M-R
ズムール
(aza zammaratu): flute.
( الزمارة) (al-mizmaar): flute.
(زمار) (yazmuru), (يزمور) (yazmiru), (زمرا): to play the flute.
(از-زمار) (az-zumrah), the plural of which is (زمار) (zumar), means scattered army or party, because all groups produce scattered sounds or noise (T, M). This word is also used for gathering a group together by through blowing a bugle producing a high sound.

Raghib says it means a small party (R).

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>39:71</td>
<td>Those who reject the guidance will be led to hell in groups.</td>
<td>وَسِيْﻖَ اﻟﱠﺬِﻳْﻦَ ﮐَ ﻓَﺮُوْا اِﻟٰﯽ ﺟَﻬَﻧﱠﻢَ زُﻣَﺮًا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The word “زمر” (zumar) seems to connote small groups (Ibn Faris says it has two basic meanings. One is the paucity of something and the second is sound.

Z-M-L
ズムール
(از-زاميل) is a man who sits atop a camel. It also means a companion who helps in arranging affairs before and during traveling.
(زاماله) (yazamalahu), (زمله) (yazamilahu), (زمله) (zamla): he made him ride behind him or made him sit on the (camel’s) howdah beside him.
(ازمال) (az-zamal): load.
(يزمال) (izdamalahim): he lifted the entire load in one go.
(المساماله) (al-muzaamalah): for riders of the same weight to ride a camel on both sides or to load the same type of loads for balancing on a camel.

There are usually two riders on a camel. On longer journeys, people who sit together on a camel, are usually of similar weight, and also compatible to each other with similar outlook to life. The reason for this is that if their weights are quite different then the camel will feel uncomfortable due to unbalance. If they do not have a psychological harmony the journey will be very uncomfortable for both of them. The leader of a caravan should be the one who is sensible and capable of selecting compatible companions in the journey from all respects.

When the Quranic system was revealed to the Messenger (pbuh), the most important duty before him was to adopt “زميلانه” (zammeelana), that is, to select companions who were psychologically in tune with the message, because such a great system’s success depended on selecting the right individuals. This was the duty towards which his attention was drawn by saying “يا أيهال المزمل” (ya ayyohal muzammil) in 73:1. Thereafter “تزميل” (tazmeel), i.e. the selection of companions, carried out by the Messenger (pbuh) is unmatched in human history till now.

(يزمال) (izdamal), (تازمال) (tazammal), (اززامال يسيابه) (az-zammala fi siyaabeh) also means that he got himself wrapped in his clothes. Hence “المزمل” (al-muzammil) could also mean someone who is careless in his affairs and is slack in his work (R). Obviously in “يا أيهال المزمل” (ya ayyohal muzammil), this meaning cannot be taken although it is a matter of surprise that a high caliber linguist like Raghib has said that it this term is used allegorically and means, who are careless in their affairs and slack in their work (R).

Ibn Faris has written that this root basically means one who bears the load. He also mentioned that “ازمالي” (az-zumayl) could be a person who when faced with difficulties wraps himself tightly in his clothes and becomes like a ‘bundle’ of clothes.
(al-muzaamala) means to load a camel with equal weights on both sides. This way, “muzammil” (al-muzammil) would mean one who is very careful and is keen in carrying out this task. “tazmeel” (az-samil) also means load and “izdamalil himal” (muzammil) means that he loaded the entire load at once. From this aspect “muzammil” (muzammil) would be he who accepts and bears the responsibility which is incumbent in following the Message.

Kashaf says with reference to Akramah, that “ya ayyohal muzammil” means “O you who bears a great burden of responsibility”

Tafseer Rooh Al-mu’aani says it means the bearer of the burden of the Message and its responsibilities. Tafseer Khaziz also supports this. Tastari says in his book that “muzammil” is one who has adopted the attributes of Allah (this defines the highest scale in forming companionship with Allah to establish the Islamic System with a view to solve human problems).

Tafseer Fatahul Qadeer (Shokaani) says it means “muzammilu bil Quran” i.e. one who takes on himself the responsibilities defined within the Quran. One who takes all guidance from the Quran.

Qurtabi has also supported these meanings and has attributed his interpretation to Abbas (RAH). To conclude, when the Messenger (pbuh) was called “ya ayyohal muzammil”, it was a reference to his great responsibilities as a messenger, the purpose of which was to bring a great revolution for the good of mankind with the willing assistance of a group of momineen.

Some think that “muzammil” (muzammil) is a word which has originated from “mutazammil”.

- Z-M-He-R

“az-zamharir”: intense cold. It also means the moon {T, M}.
“iz meharral yaum”: the day became very cold.
“iz maharral wajah”: the face was badly distorted and the teeth were visible.

The Quran says about jannah:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>76:13</th>
<th>there will not be intense cold or intense heat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

“al-muz mahirru” means a man with ‘smiling’ teeth {T, M}. This is probably taken from the chattering of teeth in intense cold.

Ibn Faris says it is possible that this word is based upon “zahr” with an additional “meem”. “zahr” means to sparkle, shine.
“izmaharratil kawakib”: the stars sparkled. When it is winter or cold weather, stars appear to sparkle brighter.

Zanjabeel

“az-zanjabeel”: ginger. The Arabs used the term to define something which possess very fragrant smell {T}.

Muheet thinks that it was originally a Persian word “shankabeel” which got adopted in Arabic.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>76:17</th>
<th>it will be a mixture of ginger</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

For details, see heading (M-Z-J).
Ibn Faris says “زَنَم” (zanam) basically means to hang a thing onto another, to latch onto another thing.

“ازَنِم” (az-zaneem): a man who does not belong ancestrally to a tribe but is attached to the tribe {T}.

“زَنَمَةَ الْعَنْزَ” (zanata-Ighuz): a phrase which referred to two tit like things hanging from a goat’s neck.

Ancestral lineage had great importance within the Arabs. This obviously had a consequence for a man who was not from a tribe i.e no descendant lineage or of unknown lineage but was living within a tribe, was consigned to a demeaning position.

From this “ازَنِم” (az-zaneem) was referred to an individual who was known for being mean and wicked {T}.

“ازْنَمَةُ” (az-zunmah): a tree which has no leaves {T}. The Quran has used the term “زَنَم” (zaneem) in 68:13.

17:32 do not go near zina

This means, not only stay from from zina, but do not even approach anything that has anything to do with zina.

Surah Al-Furquaan says:

25:18 do not commit zina

“ازَنِمِي” (az-zaani): a man who commits zina, “ازَنَيَةُ” (az-zaniyah): a woman who commits zina. Each of them are to be lashed a hundred times as a punishment (24:2) within an Islamic State, as an exception if a married who was a slave in the past, (according to the customs prevalent in the pre-Islamic era) then the punishment is halved (4:25). This is because it is possible that a slave girl who has been brought up in an environment of low morality, may not show same level of character and conduct as a girl of good and strong upbringing. This serves as an indicator that how profoundly the Quran views moral conduct of human beings and takes into account the environmental factors which shape human personality and thus makes appropriate allowances. It must be noted that the Quran eliminated the institution of slavery once for all. Details can be found under the heading (M-I-K).

This should be noted that the punishment of stoning to death (or rajm) is not stated anywhere in the Quran.

This aspect has been done extensively researched in our times as to what effects sexual affairs have on the rise and fall of nations and to what extent the nations which do not respect the celibacy (before marriage) of its people descend low in character socially and morally. Anyone having an interest in this subject can refer to the book titled “Letters to Saleem vol. III”.
In Surah Yusuf it is stated that the caravan people disposed off Yusuf at a small price because:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22:20</td>
<td>they did not have much interest in Yusuf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ibn Faris says it means the paucity of something. Something in short supply.

Muheet says that “زَہَدٌ (zahid)” means to stop taking interest in something. Cease liking something.

The term “زَہَدٌ (zahid)” or “زَاہِدٌ (zahid)” commonly used in the Indian Sub continent in relation to e.g. mysticism or sufisim does not appear anywhere in the Quran. This is a term of tasawwuf (mysticism) in which giving up necessities and responsibilities of this world has great significance. This concept is against the Quranic teachings. Tasawwuf itself is an alien as far as the Quranic teachings are concerned.

According to the Quran, a believer has a responsibility to bring natural forces under human control for the benefit of the mankind as a whole and enjoy the pleasures of this life within the values defined and explained in the Quranic. The Quran pronounces in no uncertain terms to challenge those who declare the bounties of this world which Allah has created for the benefit of mankind as forbidden (7:42). A momin only avoids those things which Allah has specifically forbidden otherwise he brings all other things of this world into use and benefits from them.

Ibn Faris says that the basic meanings of this word are beauty, light, and cleanliness.

The term “زَہَقٌ (zuhuq)” means to come out/exit with difficulty.

whether with difficulty or ease, it means for something to exit.

Ibn Faris says its basic meanings are to move forward, to pass away, or to surpass.
The Quran says about falsehood (batil):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21:18</td>
<td>فَإِذَا هُوَ زَﻫِﻖٌ</td>
<td>every concept that is against the truth (haqq), creates destructive results and remains unsuccessful (gets defeated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:81</td>
<td>وَﻗُﻞْ ﺟَﺎﺀَ ﻋَﻠَى ﺔَﺆُﺆْرٍ ﻋِﲔٍْ رَأَءَاهُ ﺒِﺄَذِرَاءٍ ﺖَأَذِرَاءٍ ﺖَأَذِرَاءٍ ﻛُانَ زَﻫُﻮْﻗٍ</td>
<td>and say that truth (haqq) has arrived and falsehood (batil) is banished. In reality falsehood (by nature) is bound to parish.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In fact, batil is destined to be banished. Here “زَﻫِﻖٌ” (zahiq) means the same as “زَاﮨِﻖٌ” (zahiq) but with some exaggeration. Batil stays only till haqq (Allah’s constructive program) does not arrive. Once it comes, batil gets defeated and wiped out. It does not have the ability to stay in when confronted by haqq. For more details see headings (H-Q-Q) and (B-Te-L).

"زَﮨُﻮْقٌ” (azhaq): I turned the pot over.

Raghib says “زَﮨُﻮْقٌ فَتْمَـا” (zahuq) means he died due to sorrow and grief.

"زَوْﺟٌ” (zauj): Two things which are compatible with each other e.g. a pair of shoes.

"زَوْﺟَﺎن” (zaujaan): Or two things which are opposing each other e.g. day and night.

In both cases, each one of them is called the other’s “زَوْﺟٌ” (zauj).

"زَوﱠﺟَ اﻟﺸﱠﯽْءُ ﺑِﺎﻟﺸﱠﯽْءِ” (zaujash shaiya bish shaiyi): he paired a thing with something like similar to it.

"وَاِذَا اﻟﻨﱡﻔُﻮْسُ زُوﱠﺟَﺖْ” (wa izan nafusu zuwwijat): when every person will meet his companions and counterparts (81:7).

44:54 they will be made companions with Hoor’een (Companions with high intellect)

For the meaning of “ﺡُوْرٍ” (hoor) see heading (H-W-R).

Lane says that everything of a homogenous variety is called “اَزْوَاجٌ” (azwaaj).

37:22 gather the oppressive parties and their ilk

With regards to the dwellers of jannat, it is delared:

4:57 Therein shall be azwaaj with pristine intellect for you

Here it does not only mean virtuous wives or husbands, but also companions with the same pure thoughts. In a heavenly society (jannah), there is existence of virtuous thoughts. Note that this heavenly society will be formed in this world. Here the relationship between husband and wife will include the responsibility of progeny as well. But such a concept of man and woman is not found in the Quran and the companionship in the hereafter will not be for progeny. This will be based on companionship; however, we cannot understand the nature of this at our present level of understanding and existence. The Quran has explained the hereafter concepts allegorically.

Because of these meanings, the species of everything is called zuaj {Lane}.

“اَزْوَاﺝٌ ﻣِﻨْﮩُﻢْ” (azwaaja minhum): people who are of different kind but of the same species, or things of many kind but of the same type (20:131).
For example the sky is the *zauj* of the earth. They together make a pair or a combination. Winter is the *zauj* of summer, and a shoe is the *zauj* of the other shoe. *Zauj* also means whose companion is unique. This word can be used for either one of them; however, for the combination, we will use "*zaujaan*" 

(1) "(izdawaj), "(tazawaj): to make two parts go together; or words that rhyme; or for two problems to be related to each other.

(2) "(zauj) with plural "(azwaaj) means companion or friend {Lane}. It also means either husband or wife. The husband is the "(zauj) of his wife and she is the "(zauj) of her husband {T, M}. One complements the other. This is married (conjugal) life. The Quran has termed them each other’s covering like a dress which covers the body. See heading (L-B-S). In verse 13:38, "(azwaaja) means wives.

(3) "(tazawajtu imra’ah): I married a woman.

As per the Quran, it will be suffice to say that the term "(tazawwajahun naum) is used allegorically when one is in a blissful sleep {T, M}. The relationship of a married couple is like a blissful sleep which is a source of pleasure to both partners. See heading (N-K-H). The wives and husbands in a heavenly society on earth will also be pure of heart and soul and good companions in the journey of life extending beyond death to the next life. The Quran has described their characteristics in different chapters. As far as the heaven in the next life is concerned, as mentioned earlier and in detail under the heading (J-N-N) that we cannot comprehend it at our present level of understanding. Hence, we are unable to say what the condition will be there. We cannot deny the fact that a companionship based on similar values and interests is blissful in this life as the Quran has stated in (2:221).

---

**Z-W-D**

*Zawod* ❌

"(az-zaad): something more than the present needs and which is saved for later time. {R}. It means food (provision), whether for the present or future, especially the food which is prepared for a journey {F}.

"(al-mizwaad): tiffin carrier {T}.

"(zawwattuhu tazweeda): I gave him food for the journey.

"(tazawwad): he took food along for the journey {T}.

The Quran says in respect of *Hajj*:

2:197 **Take a provision for the journey, so you may not be dependent upon others???.**

*Ibn Faris* says with reference to *Khalil*, that "(tazawwad) means to take something good from one place to another.
"az-zaur (az-zaur): the upper part of the chest where the bones confluence. It is also used for a visitor.

"zurtu (zartahu): I bared my chest before him (confronted him).

"az-zaur (az-zaur) and "al-mazaar (az-ziyarah): to meet, to visit.

"al-azwar (al-azwar): one who has a chest which is crooked or bent. One who leans his chest to one side more than the other while walking. One who looks from side of his eyes. The word means to lean to one side, as well as to move away from the right direction.

Ibn Faris says it means to lean to one side, as well as to move to onside.

It says in Surah Al-Kahaf:

18:17 the sun moves towards one side of their cave (i.e. does not shine directly into their cave)

"zawwar unhu (zawwar unhu): he shifted or moved away from it.

"az-zaur (az-zaur) means to tell a lie.

"hablun lahu zuur (hablun lahu zuur): a rope with twisted fibres or threads {T, M, R}.

Surah Al-Hajj says:

22:30 Avoid talk based on lies (traditional translation)

The above verse actually means to avoid any act or deed which is not in line with the defined righteous path. Every thought and action one takes away from the righteous path "sirat-e-mustaqeem", would fall under "zuur (zuur). Islam is a Movement, which has a definite aim. Therefore, there is no room for "zuur (zuur) in it. The next verse elaborates this:

22:31 turn away from all other paths and move towards the path defined by Allah (i.e the Quran)
22:31 do not mix it with an outside thought, emotion, and preference

This has also satied in Surah Al-Furqan:

25:4 An injustice and a lie

"kalamun muzawwar (kalamun muzawwar): fabricated talk and a pack of lies.

"zawwar shayli (zawwar shayli): to mix and garnish a matter with lies.

"tazweer (tazweer) means to remove "zuur (zuur). Therefore it means to rehabilitate.

Ibnul Airabi says that "tazweer (tazweer) would be used when something is improved, whether it is good or bad {T}.

It also means to meet or to be confronted. It is used in 102:2:

102:2 until you reach your graves
Z-W-L

ز و ل

“زَالَ” (zaal), “يَزُوْلُ” (yazulu), “زَوَاﻻً” (zawala): for something to be lost, to change, to be depressed, to move to one side, to be removed, to go afar, to be parted, to desist.

The Quran has used this word opposite to “اَﻣْﺴَﮏَ” (amsaka) in 35:31, which means to prevent.

| 35:41 | Verily Allah’s law is holding the sky and the earth so that they do not move from their places (do not leave their celestial places) | إن الله يمسك السموات والأرض أن تزوالا |

“زَﯾِّﻒُ” (zayyal): to separate {T, M, R}

| 2:217 | they will always be like this | لا زِيَلُونَ |
| 10:28 | We will separate them | فَزِيَلْنَاهُم |
| 48:25 | if they had separated | لَوْزِيَلْنَاهُم |

Raghib says “زَاوَال” (zawaal) refers to the movement of something which is initially stable and later becomes unstable.

Z-Y-T

ز ی ت

“زَﯿْﺖٌ” (zait): olive oil (24:35).
“زَﯿْﺖْنَةٌ” (zaitoonah): an olive tree, or its fruit (24:35, 80:29) {R}. It is considered to be a very useful and beneficial plant {M}.

The Quran says:

| 95:103 | By At-teen and the Az-zaitoon and the At-toor | والذين والأزيتون وطور |

Here “اَلْزَیْتونُ” (az-zaitoon) means a mount named “زِيَتا” (zita) in Palestine. *Lataif-ul-Lugha* has mentioned it as Jabalash sham. Isa or Jesus was born there, and “اَﻟْتَیْنُ” (at-teen) is the place where Noah received his Message. The Quran has said that messages towards Noah’s, Isa, Moosa and Muhammed (pbuh) are from Allah. These are the divine invitations towards the establishment of Allah’s social order and to educate mankind about the ultimate truth.

| 95:4-6 | Indeed We created the Man… | لَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا اِلْأَسَانَ |

Z-Y-D

ز ی د

“زِيَدٌ” (zaid) means to develop, be nurtured, to grow and blossom, to increase, to flourish..
“زِيَدَ” (zadallahu khaira), “زِيَدْنِهْ” (zayyadahu) means to give more or to increase {T}.
“ازِدْنِا” (ezdada), “ازَيْدَانِا” (izdiyada): to grow more, or to produce more {M}.

Surah *Ar-Raad* has used “ازَيْدَانِا” (izdiyada) opposite to “غَيْضٌ” (ghaiz) in 13:8, which means to decrease, or go inside, or to be absorbed.

Surah *Yunus* has used the word “زِيَادَةٌ” (ziyadatun) in 10:26, while “مَزَيَّدَة” (mazeed) has been used in 50:35, which means the addition that is made after something has been completed.
Surah Aal-e-Imran says:

3:89  grow more (increase) in denial.

Al-Ahzaab has mentioned Zaid in 33:37. This is the only companion of the Messenger (pbuh) who has been mentioned in the Quran. He was the son of Harasa and the Messenger’s beloved servant and adopted son. He was married to the Messenger’s cousin Zainab.

For the meaning of “azzaad,” see heading (Z-W-D).

Z-Y-Gh

 زَيْﻎَ

To lean to one side.

Raghib says that although “zaal,” “maala,” and “zaagha” express almost the same meaning, but “zaagha” means to move away from the right path towards the wrong direction.

Muheet with reference to the procedure has explained that wherever the Quran has used the word “zaigh” (zaigh), it means to lean to one side, except when it says “zaaghatis shams” which means the eyes to be opened wide, or to remain open (in amazement).

The Quran says:

61:56  When they diverted from Allah’s guidance, the law of Requital made them lean towards that very path.

51:8  only he who wants to turn away from the right path gets turned away

It is not Allah’s Will to coerce someone to adopt the right path if he wants to take the wrong path, or if a man wants to stay on the right path then he is not turned away from it. Only those who wish to follow the crooked ways have their hearts turned away from the truth. By virtue of possessing a free will the initiative is in man’s own hands. Allah’s laws help a person according to his own choice and decision to act – freedom to choose is at the heart of human functioning and with this comes the responsibility. For example, it is Allah’s law that if we close your eyes, it will become dark for us, but if we open our eyes, we will be able to see in the light.

In Surah An-Najam with reference to the Messenger (pbuh):

53:17  your sight has neither moved away from the truth nor has it crossed the limit.

Here “ma tagha” has made it clear that although a messenger’s knowledge of the revelation is far greater than any other human being, it is still limited in comparison to Allah. It can’t cross the limits set for it by Allah.

In Surah Saba:

34:12  ..if any of them turned away from our command order..
"زَاغَتِ اﻻَْبْصَارُ" (zaaghatil ansaar) has been used at the times of chaos during a collective punishment (33:10). It either means that at times of fear, one’s eyes do not stay at one point, or as Muheet says, it means that the eyes remain lifted (out of fear or bewilderment). In any case, the purpose is to describe a state of fear.

"زَيْﻎٌ" (zaigh) has been used to describe the change in one’s opinion towards someone (38:63). Its meaning is given as being crooked, and lean towards falsehood (3:9). That is, instead of concentrating and being stolid on a point described by the Quran, move away hither or thither, to turn somewhere else, to follow one’s wishes, desires and wishes. This is a very risky attitude; the right path is that which is defined by the Quran, irrespective of what what our hearts and minds wish. What the Quran says is the truth, not what our leanings are. Anyone who goes to the Quran with preconceived ideas and with the intention of getting support for those ideas, can never find the right guidance.

To get the right guidance from the Quran, the mind must be free from all the preconceptions and preconceived beliefs. This is the reason that the Quran has described "زَيْﻎٌ" (zaigh) as the opposite of guidance (3:7). For more details see heading (H-K-M).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Z-Y-L</th>
<th>زِئَل</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See heading (Z-W-L).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Z-Y-N</th>
<th>زِئَن</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;اَﻟْزَيْنَۃُ&quot; (az-zeenah): the thing which is used to adorn something. Some say that something to be perceived by someone as beautiful is also called &quot;زِئَنَۃ&quot; (zeenah).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;زَيَّنَ&quot; (zayyan): to adorn something, to make something appear more beautiful, this also covers flattery {T}.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Iblees declared:**

| 15:39 | I’ll make the earthly life appear so attractive (to men that they will decide to make it their destiny) |
|-------| (the concept of life will be materialistic) |
| لاَ اِذَااَلْزَيْنَانِ ﻓِﯽْ اَلْاَرْضِ |

**“اَزِيْنِ” (iz-zayyan): to be adorned or beautified (10:4).**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>20:60</th>
<th>the day of adornment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ﻓِيِ ﻣَسْـ(60,163),(277,169)\n
Then about **Bani Israel** the Quran quotes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>20:87</th>
<th>those things with which people of the community used to adorn themselves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>اوَلَارَايْمَ زِيَنَتَشَمِ ﻓِي ﺩِيَانِمِ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7:148</th>
<th>their jewelry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ﺧَﻠْيِمٍ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Quran not only takes into account the utilitarian aspect of utilities but also considers the aesthetic aspects. That is why it not only allows us to add beauty to ourselves and to our environment but goes a step further by directing us to do so.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7:31</th>
<th>Adopt beauty and adornment while following Our laws</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ﺧَذُوا زِيَنَتَكُمْ ﻋَنْدَ ﻋِنَذَ ﻣَسْـ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Quran declares: by saying:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7:32</th>
<th>Say: who has forbidden the beautiful bounties of Allah which He has produced for His servants?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ﻓَلَمْ ﻣِنْ ﺧَزَمِ زِيَنَتَهُ اﻟﻠّٰهِ ﻣَنْ أَخْرَجَ لِيِدَاﺣِ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This is for all to use:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QURAN</th>
<th>TRANSLATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18:7</td>
<td>That which is on earth We have made it attractive and beautiful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nothing is forbidden on this earth; however, it must be borne in mind that the pursuit of these things should not become the sole purpose of life (18:46). These should be used for helping in achieving the real purpose of life. In short, there is no harm in enjoying the adornments of life, but whenever there is clash with the laws mentioned in the Quran, those adornments and attractions should be sacrificed for upholding the Quranic values. This is the crux of the Quranic teachings and the main aim of Islamic System (Deen).

For example The Quran has directed (in the context of veil) that when men and women go about outside they should lower their gaze and guard their modesty (24:30-31) and the women should:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QURAN</th>
<th>TRANSLATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24:31</td>
<td>Not display their beauty and ornaments except of which appears naturally</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here adornments mean things which women use for beautification, for instance jewelry etc. This seems to be supported by the next part of the same verse where it is said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QURAN</th>
<th>TRANSLATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24:31</td>
<td>they should not step hard on the ground so whatever they are hiding among their adornments is made obvious</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By stepping hard on the ground, the jewelry like anklets make a sound and draw attention, as far as the adornment of the upper part of the body is concerned, it is advised that they should cover their body with shawls (24:31) or put on “jalbaab” (جلاب) (33:59) which is the same sort of cloth as a longer and wider overall. This means that they should not exhibit the things of their adornment, although if it is done in front of men in their household then there is no harm (24:31).

Sexual attraction and urge are not like the pangs of hunger which arouses at its own as and when body needs it. This emotion is aroused on instigation and by thinking about it. The Quran directs us to stop those causes which lead to provoking such thoughts and consequently cause arousing this urges. One of the biggest instigations is by women to exhibit their adornment and provocative turn out in front of other men, and this what is forbidden by the Quran.
This letter appears in the beginning of "حرف مضارع" (harf muzaarih) which is such a verb that contains connotations of both future and present tense. But when it appears at the beginning of a word, the sentence is considered to only be about future. As for example "سيفعل" (sayaf’al) means that he will work.

It normally means near future tense, but near or distant future does not matter. Some say that it can also hold the meaning of infinity.

2:142  These misguided will continue to say that…

Some even say that when it appears with some verb which refers to some promise or commitment, then it holds the meaning of stressing on an issue.

2:137  Allah will surely be sufficient for you against them

The Quran declares:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quranic Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>93:10</td>
<td>Do not scold the needy (thinking him to be lowly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55:29</td>
<td>Everything in the universe is asking God to fulfil its needs. (everything is dependent on his system of sustenance for its development)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Surah As-sajdah in reference to land and its produce:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quranic Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>41:10</td>
<td>it should be kept open (or available) for all needy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Since land is the main source of human sustenance, it should be freely available to all. This is the purpose of the creation of the earth. It is not the purpose that some should put barriers around the land and consider this to be their personal property. Allah has provided everything which is necessary for the sustenance of the human life.

14:34  And he provided for you everything you had asked for

This is part of His system of sustenance, and to consider it as means of nourishment for a particular class as a private property is a heinous crime.

It is also used as asking one another about some matter of mutual interest as used in surah An-Naba:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quranic Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>78:1</td>
<td>About what are they asking one another?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37:24</td>
<td>who are questioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:36</td>
<td>Verily you are granted your request, Moosa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here "سنّى" (suul) means request, need, demand, or your demanded thing.
“سَؤَالٌ” (sawaal) or question basically means need or some necessity. When we question somebody, we are indeed demanding for some kind of an answer. The Quran has to be viewed carefully to determine the context in which it is used e.g. whether it means to demand or to question.

S-A-M

س أ م

سَئِمَ (saim), يَسْأَمُ (yasaam): to become tired of something.

اسْأَمَهُ (asaama): he tired me out; he bored me {T}.

Some say that سَأَمٌ (saam) also means laziness {M}.

41:49 man does not get tired of desiring for wealth

This verse means that his demand is not just for fulfilling his needs but for becoming better than others, and thus his desires have no limits.

102:2 … till he meets his death

2:282 do not be tardy in writing down a loan agreement (do not be frustrated or tired of it).

Saba

S A B A

It was the name of the capitol city of a state which in the times of Suleman was ruled by a queen. The Quran has referred to this nation, its state and about its queen (34:15, 27:22). The fertility of the land has been specifically referred and then its subsequent destruction by floods. The people were creative and had built a very big dam for irrigating their lands and subsequently the flooding took place because the dam was damaged due to lack of maintenance.

In 1955, an American archaeologist had discovered some ruins in southern Arabia, especially in the Yemen area. The name of his book is “Qataban and Sheba” and the author is Wendell Phillips. The ruins throw light on the tale told by the Quran, especially the dam and the destruction by floods because of damage to the dam (34:19).

اَﻟﺴﱠﺒَﺎَةُ (as-saba) means one who is in the liquor business, and سَنَا ﺍَﻟْﺧَﻤْﺮَ (saba al-khamr) means that he bought liquor {T, M}. If the city was named with reference to this, then the mind goes towards the Taakistan which were abundant there. But اَﻟﺴِّﺒَابةُ (subah) also means long journey {T, M}, and perhaps this capitol city was named with this reference.

The Quran says refers to the desire of the people as referred in this prayer:

34:19 Our Sustainer, prolong our journey so that our trade increases

About queen of Saba and Suleman, see heading Suleman.
"سَبْبَهُ (sabbahu), "سَبْبٗ (sabba): delinked it, sever it.
"سَبْبٗ (as-subbu): to swear, because it affects and severs relations between people (T).
"سَبْبٗ (as-sibbu) and "سَبْبَهُ (as-sababu): long strong rope with the help of which one climbs a tree etc. or which is used to reach to the bottom of the water well.

This gave it the meaning of something through which one reaches something (T). A road too is called "سَبْبِ (sabab) {R, M}, because it joins one destination with another. Hence this word also means relationship, or relative.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verse</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:116</td>
<td>Their mutual relations will be cut off (The means the mutual interests and benefits which were connecting them will end)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:98</td>
<td>He then took another direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22:15</td>
<td>Then let him extend a “ladder” to the Heavens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:37</td>
<td>Means reaching towards the Heavens (T)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

According to Taj, the word in 20:37 means steps or doors to the sky. Abu zaid says it means stages, (T), and Muheet says it means steps, ways, surroundings or doors. The meanings of this word are wider and cover means and possibilities in carrying out some tasks.

Surah Al-Kahaf says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verse</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18:84</td>
<td>And we provided him all thing as means</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the context of swearing , this root has been used in (6:108) where it is said that do not condemn or use bad language against the idols which the disbelievers worship, lest they react, and unconsciously further move away from Allah’s guidance. Such like events of mutual condemnation can take place among religious debates at emotive level.

"سَبْتَ (sabat), "سَبْتً (sabta): he rested (T).

Ibn Faris says that the basic meanings of the word are of peace and tranquillity. Since peace and tranquillity meant that a man rested and stopped whatever he was doing, it got the meaning of ceasing to work or to cut it off (T).

"سَبْتَ (sabat), "سَبْتً (sabta), "سَبْتُ (yasbu), "سَبْتُ (yasbitu), "سَبْتً (sabta): he rested (T).

Raghib says that "سَبْتَ (sabat) means to close the business and to relax on a Saturday, to spend Saturday resting, to be around on a Saturday.

"سَبْتَ (sabat), "سَبْتً (sabta) also means to shave something, like to shave the head.

"سَبْتَ (as-sabti) also means that a corpse or an unconscious man. It also means a sick man who lies quietly with closed eyes (T).

"سَبْتَ (yaumus-sabti): the day of the week named Saturday. It is thought to be named so because on that day the Jews do not work (T). Verse 2:65 has used this word in these meanings, and also to mean comfort and rest.
In surah *Al-Furqaan* this is referred to this meaning as well, and “نُشِّرَ” (nushura) has been used opposite to it (25:47) which means to walk, to scatter, to get up.

It is mentioned in the Quran that a group of Jews broke the agreement not to do business on Saturdays (4:154, 2:65). Surah *Al-Airaaf* says that they used to catch fish on that day (7:163). In violation of this agreed arrangement (not to catch fish on Saturday) they suffered the consequences (4:27) and this state was as a consequence of not following one their commitment as a community which led to divisions and parting of ways (16:124). This makes it obvious that when a system is followed then even the very small restriction needs to adhere otherwise gradually the whole system gets affected. The restriction of not working on a Saturday is a small restriction; however, it tests the character of individuals. Those who cannot resist such a small temptation, and try to make inroads into this rule created for the benefit of the society, they cannot be expected to observe the stricter rules? Character develops through self-discipline and by resisting temptation. By relating this event, Quran means to highlight this very fact. The consequences of their conduct which Bani Israel faced for going against these agreed restrictions is detailed under the heading (Q-R-D).

Hastings has written in his Encyclopaedia of Religious Ethics, with reference to various testaments, that *Sabat* would start on Friday evening and lasted the whole of Saturday. During this time there were 38 other restrictions besides trading which were prohibited.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S-B-H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**سَبَحَ** (sabh): to swim.

**سَبَحَةٌ** (sabaha): he swam in a canal.

**سَبَحَةٌ** (sabaha bin nahari), **سَبَحَةٌ** (fi nahari sabhan), **سَبَحَةٌ** (sabaha): he swam in a canal.

**سَبَحَةٌ** (as-sabha): he swam in a canal.

**سَبَحَةٌ** (as-sabha fil maa): made him swim in water.

**سَبَحَةٌ** (as-sabhaat): boats.

**سَبَحَةٌ** (as-sawabih): horses while running very fast move their limbs like a fast swimming action.

**سَبَحَةٌ** (as-sabbah): a good swimmer, on a same pattern also used for a fast horse or a fast camel *(T).*

**سَبَحَةٌ** (as-sabha): to venture far and wide in the quest for earning a living *(T).*

**سَبَحَةٌ** (as-sabha): also means to experience travel through various lands *(Latif-ul-lugha).*

*Inb Faris* has said that it means a kind of pursuit, thus “سنَبَحَ (sabh)” means to strive very hard with utmost effort to achieve a goal, to strive with the maximum strength, to make sustained and continuous effort.

Taj-ul-Uroos has described a dream of *Ibn Shameel* in which he saw a person who was explaining the meaning of “سنَبَحَ الله” (subhan Allah). He was explaining through the example of a horse which is going at a maximum speed like a fast swimmer. This means “سنَبَحَ الله” (subhan Allah) to direct all efforts towards Allah as explained in the Quran and to remain steadfast in following the values *(T).*

*Raghib* has also said that “سنَبَحَ (sabha)” means to go very fast in water or through air. Later it was allegorically used for the stars in the sky.

“سنَبَحَ (as-sabih)” means to make haste in Allah’s obedience, but with passage of time the meaning expanded and was also used for spoken or practical worship *(R).* Till this day “سنَبَحَ (sabha)” means beads of a rosary. Although this is not common among the Arabs, since rosaries were used by Christians in their worship, something they probably borrowed from Buddhists.

The Quran mentions about the celestial bodies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>36:40</th>
<th>they are all floating in their orbits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

About the Messenger *(pbuh)* the Quran quotes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>73:7</th>
<th>for you, the daily program is very extensive and you have to work hard to get through it</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
About birds it is said:

24:41 Each one of them knows their flight directions, though their flight path is not signposted

It means that each bird knows how to go about its business, and each one is aware of its limits and the way it has to get means of subsistence.

57:1 Whatever there is in the universe is fully engaged in carrying out the program designated for them through Allah’s laws

The things in the universe are instinctively tuned towards carrying out their programs. This is what has been described in the tale about Adam as the "tasbeeh" (tasbeeh) of the Malaikas: (2:31), or the "tasbeeh" of the thunder (13:13). But a man has to use his choice in order to complete the program. Hence believers are directed:

33:42 You should be engaged in carrying this program day and night (i.e. on continuous basis)

About the programme itself, the direction is:

56:66 to get busy in implementing Allah’s laws of subsistence (Rabubyah), the programme on which the whole universe is functioning

In a human society, the struggle against the opposing forces which obstruct the programme of subsistence is also called "zikr" and "tasbeeh". When Musa (PBUH) was directed to the Pharaoh, he too used these terms to define and explain his mission (20:34).

The system which Quran proposes for the believers places great importance on “salaah”, which includes gathering for the prayer. These gatherings are physical manifestations of the group’s acceptance of guidance from Allah. This is a manifestation in the form of "rukoo" and "sajood" (salaah) which are translated to bowing and genuflecting. While doing this bowing and genuflecting, a believer agrees to follow and live according to Allah’s laws and to spend his lifetime in implementing those laws in the society where he lives. The words in which this agreement is made are also termed as the "tasbeeh" of Allah. Obviously if a person only says so but fails practically follow it, then these utterances are mere rituals. The movements in salaah are the manifestations of one’s motive to follow the guidance as explained in the Quran. If these gatherings are not followed through any actions and these become an end then nothing positive will emerge in the real life. It is evident that by simply enumerating the attributes of Allah and by counting the beads of a rosary are not the actions the Quran has directed us to do. These rituals can never produce any results and result in waste of precious human time.

Lissan-ul-Arab says that "tasbeeh" means to fully observe the laws of Allah by directing all efforts employing all resources to achieve desired results. It includes gathering for the prayer. These gatherings are physical manifestations of the group’s acceptance of guidance from Allah. This is a manifestation in the form of "rukoo" and "sajood" which are translated to bowing and genuflecting. While doing this bowing and genuflecting, a believer agrees to follow and live according to Allah’s laws and to spend his lifetime in implementing those laws in the society where he lives. The words in which this agreement is made are also termed as the "tasbeeh" of Allah. Obviously if a person only says so but fails practically follow it, then these utterances are mere rituals. The movements in salaah are the manifestations of one’s motive to follow the guidance as explained in the Quran. If these gatherings are not followed through any actions and these become an end then nothing positive will emerge in the real life. It is evident that by simply enumerating the attributes of Allah and by counting the beads of a rosary are not the actions the Quran has directed us to do. These rituals can never produce any results and result in waste of precious human time.

Lissan-ul-Arab says that "tasbeeh" means transcendence. It is used for saying “subhan Allah”, or mention of Allah, praise of Allah etc. Since the aspect of intensity is implicit in it, therefore tanzia would mean to consider Allah free from all limitations and weaknesses.

This root has the element of intensity and strength. As such “kisaax musabbahah” means very strong and tightly knit blanket. Hence “fasibbah bismi rabbikal azeem” would mean to adopt the attributes of Allah as mentioned and explained in the Quran with total conviction and to propagate them widely for the benefit of others.

In Surah As-Saffat in context with Yunus it is noted:

37:143 He would have remained inside its belly until the Day of resurrection.

QES-Norway  Lughat-ul-Quran  All Volumes  Page 264 of 377
If this word “musabbihin” had come from “sabih”, then it would have meant swimmer. But since the word is according to "sabhaah", it would mean one who struggles with full might. This has the automatic connotation of struggling hard in order to stay away from the fish’s mouth and manage to swim ashore.

In the same surah it is said a little later:

37:162 We are verily to struggle very hard in this path

وَ اِﻧﱠﺎ ﻟَﻨَﺤْﻦُ

These places too show that “tasbeeh” means intensity, strength, and to engage in implementing Allah’s laws with strength and persistence.

“subhaan min kaza” is said at times of wonderment [T].

It also means “distance”:

37:159 Allah is far from these wrong concepts in which they believe

ﺳُﺒْﺤَﺎنَ ﻋَﻤﱠﺎﻳَﺼِﻔُﻮْنَ

"subhaan" also means to be engaged in something [T].

30:17 You have to be engaged evening and morning in the duties assigned for you by Allah

اَﻟﺴﱢﺒَﻂُ ("sabit") basically means abundance and plentiful in something {M, T, Sulbi}.

Ibn Faris says it means for something to be prolonged.

It also means a tree which has one root but the branches are quite spread out. It also means family and descendants.

"as-sabit" means grandson, regardless of the maternal or paternal side. This word is also used for a Jewish tribe.

"as-baat" was a word used exclusive for the descendants of Is-haq, while "qabaa-il" was used for the descendants of Ismail. The Arabs had kept this distinction to distinguish between the two branches of Ibrahim’s descendants with a single word {M, T, Sulbi}. In the Quran too, the word "asbaat" (asbaat) has been used for the nation of Moosa (7:160). The Arabs used to call a non-arab as "sabit", as they used to call the Arabs "ja’d". The Quran has also used "asbaat" (asbaat) for the descendants of Yaqoob (2:136)

S-B-Ae

S-B-Ain

"sab-un": means the figure seven, some think that in reality this word was “sab-uh” which means a lioness, because she attacks even faster than a lion. The Arabs thought the number seven to be a perfect number.

"as-subuh", “as-sabah” or “as-sab’u”: means a wild animal (5:3), some think that this is so because the Arabs considered seven animals to be in the category of beasts.

Raghib says that wild animals are called “sabah” because their strength is complete and the figure seven was also thought to be complete {M, T, Sulbi}.
Lane with reference to Baizawi has written that the Arabs not only meant seven by saying “ﺳَﺒْﻊٌ” (sabah) but it is also used to mean “several” or “many”.

“ﺳَﺒْﻊٍ” (sab‘on) means seventy and “ﺳَﺒْﻐَۃ” (sabame’atah) means seven hundred {M, T, R}. As we sometimes say twenties, fifties, hundreds and do not mean any fixed figure, or as we sometime say ‘I have told you a hundred times’ to put emphasis. It does not mean an exact hundred.

For example the Quran says:

\[
\begin{array}{|c|c|}
\hline
9:80 & Even if you ask forgiveness for them seventy times \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

It does not mean that if you ask for their pardon seventy times, we will not pardon them, but if you ask for their pardon more than seventy times then We will pardon them. It means that even if you ask pardon for them several times, they cannot be pardoned.

“ﺳَﺒْﻊَ ﺳَﻤٰﻮٰتٍ” (sab‘as samawaat) is translated to numerous heavenly bodies (2:29). We also use the phrase ‘across seven seas’ by which we actually mean several seas.

\[
\begin{array}{|l|}
\hline
2:261 & Those who keep their wealth open i.e. spend for the benefit of other human beings, for them the wealth is like a seed which has seven saplings and there are a hundred grains in each sapling \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

Obviously here “ﺳَﺒْﻊَ ﺳَﻤٰﻮٰتٍ” (sab‘as samawaat) means several.

The Quran says:

\[
\begin{array}{|l|}
\hline
15:87 & We have given you seven of the misaani and a great Quran. \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

See the word “مِسَاﻧَی” (misaani) in heading (Th-N-Y).

\[
\begin{array}{|l|}
\hline
\text{S-B-Gh} & \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

Ibn Faris says that its basic meaning is of being in full measure or abundance.

\[
\begin{array}{|l|}
\hline
31:20 & Allah endowed you with his benevolence in abundance \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

\(s-b-g\)

“ﻟَ República” (as-sabhaq): vastness, expansiveness, generosity.

“ﺳَﺒَﻎَ اﻟْﺸَّﻲْءُ” (sabaghshaiyi), “ﺳُﺒُﻮْﻏَۃ” (subugha): for something (clothes, armour etc) to be long and hanging.

“اَﻟْﺴﱠﺎﺑِﻎَہَا” (as-saabegha): the armour which comes down to the level of knees or drags along the floor due to its length. Its plural is “اَﻟْﺴﱠﺎﺑِﻎَاتٌ” (saabeghaat) (34:11).

“اَﻟْﺴَـِﺒَﻎَ ﺷَﻌْﺮَهُ” (asbaghasha‘rah): he let his hair grow very long.

“اَﻟْﺴَـِﺒَﻎَ اﻟْﻌِـﺑَـْـۃ” (shaiyun sabeghun): a thing in full measure or abundance {M, T, R}.

The Quran says:
سَبَقُ (sabq) basically means to get ahead in a race. Later، "سَبَقَهُ (sabaqah) began to be used to mean exceed in everything، get ahead.

31:20 First the Messenger of Allah dies، and left the world، and after him Abu Bakar left the World as well.

اَﻟﺴﱠﺒَﻘُ (as-sabaqu) is the prize which is given to the winner of any race e.g. horse race /T/. اِﺳْﺘَﺒَﻘَﺎ اﻟْﺒَﺎبَ (istabaqal baab): both of them leaped towards the door with each trying to go out ahead of the other (12:25) /T/. 

Muheet says that if this word is followed by "عَﻠٰﯽ (ala)، then the thing which goes ahead or comes first، is harmful and if it is followed by a "ل (laam) then the thing is beneficial.

21:101 … welcomed them with pleasure and went forward to greet them.

Psychologically، it is stated and believed that to compete and get ahead in life is a motivating force in people. It is the desire of competition and to get ahead that is something which keeps men busy. The Quran recognises this human emotion and asks us to develop it، and asks us to redirect our competitiveness into doing well for others. It says instead of getting ahead of others for personal gain try to excel one another in things which bring happiness to others. This will not only satisfy our desire (to get ahead) but will also prevent the chaos in society which would have occurred due to unbridled ambitions.

In surah Al-Hijr، this word of "تَﺴْﺒِﻖُ (tasbiqu) has appeared to mean "يَﺴْﺘَﺄﺧِﺮُ (yastakhir) which means to fall behind (15:5). At another place "مُﺴْﺘَﻘْﺪِﻤِﯿْﻦَ (mutaqdemeen) has appeared against "مُﺴْﺘَﺄَﺧِﺮِﯾْﻦَ (mustaakhireen) in 15:24.

Therefore "سَبْقُ اِﺳْﺘَﺨَﺎرٌ (sabaqun istikhaaratun) means the opposite of falling behind، and the same as "إِسْتِيْقَادَةَ (istiqadaam) i.e. to move forward.

Surah Al-Waqiah says "مُﺴْﺒُﻮْﻓِﯿْﻦَ (musbooqeen) in 56:60 i.e. the one who is "مَﻐْﻠُﻮْبٌ (maghlub)، or surpassed.

Surah Al-Ambia says:

21:101 those for whom already our blessings have come (traditional translation)

The above translation appears to imply as if God has already destined as to who will do good deeds and who will do evil deeds. This concept is against the Law of Requital explained in the Quran. The above mentioned verse means that those who take the right path will have the positive results (because the result of such deeds is such) and this thing has been predetermined and those who follow the wrong path will have the negative consequences. There is no exception to this principle.

Surah Al-Hadeed says:

57:21 try to outdo each other in going towards (seeking for) your Sustainer’s Protection
Ibn Faris says that the basic meanings of this word are to hang, to leave and to elongate.

"اسبال" (asbal): to hang, to leave.
"اسبال الأزار" (asbalal izaar): hanged izaar.
"اسبال الدماح" (ashalana dama':) it started to rain heavily from above.
"اسبال" (as-sabal): rain, but this the rain which is suspended above as clouds but has not yet reached on the ground
"اسبال الثرا" (asbalat isuma): it started to rain heavily from above.
"اسبال الأزار" (asbalal izaar): hanged izaar.
"اسبال دمكته" (asbala dama'hu): let his tears roll; let the tears roll so that they roll out of the eyes.
"اسبال رفع" (asbal rasu'a): it started to rain heavily from above.

The Quran has used the phrase "في سبيل الله" (fi sabeel Allah) several times (2:190). Against it has appeared "في سبيل الله" (fi sabeelit taghut) 4:76. The Momineen go to war "في سبيل الله" (fi sabeelit taghut) and the kafirs go to war "في سبيل الله" (at-taghu) 4:76. Those forces which are oppressive and force others to follow their dictates and establish the system of falsehood.

Therefore "في سبيل الله" (in the name of Allah) would mean for the observance of Allah’s laws to establish Allah’s system, and to traverse the path destined by Allah. They should do this act themselves as well as make others do the same. They should do this instead of following personal interests, and work for the interests of humanity at large. They should oppose the opposing forces. Momineen live and die for this very purpose. This also clarifies the meaning of "يتفاوت في سبيل الله" (itifaaq fi sabeel Allah) i.e. to keep one’s wealth available or open for the benefit of mankind so that whatever is needed, can be taken from it.

"ابن سبيل" (ibnus sabeel): traveller who travels a lot. Some think it means a traveller whose food during a journey has finished. The Quran has also included among the duties of an Islamic society to help travellers. This duty is of such importance that it is one of the purposes of spending sadaqaat (9:10). This includes facilities for any traveller in an Islamic society, and those who in their travels become needy for any reason to help them to reach their destination.

Muheet has also said that it means guests. In today’s terminology "ابن سبيل" (ibnus sabeel) would be those who come to an Islamic state and are in transit (i.e. even non-citizens).

Surah Aal-e-Imran says about the people with the celestial book who used to say:

| 3:74 | We can do whatever we want with these Arabs because they do not have a book, and nobody will hold us accountable |

This sort of mentality is born of tribal bias. According to it a crime within the tribe is a crime but if committed outside the tribe is not a crime. But this is not restricted to tribal societies. Even the Romans believed that theft within their own nation was theft, but outside the nation was not. The fact is that whether it is religious grouping or political, they give rise to the mentality that all benefits should be confined to the party members and all others outside the party are despised. This is taking place even today as it was a practice for four thousand years ago. Nationalism prevalent today as a product of such thinking, and this very thing has turned the world into a sort of hell i.e. mutual conflicts. The Quran raised its voice against this sort of thinking and declared that a crime is a crime no matter it is against the people of your kind or others. There is no difference among nations or human beings in this respect. That is why
any deed which is done "فِﯽ ﺳَﺒِﯿْﻞِ ﷲِّٰ (fi sabeel Allah) is a good deed which is without any thought of remuneration or compensation, and is for the benefit of the whole mankind.

The Quran has said about the heavenly life:

76:18 It has a spring which is named salsabeel

Muheet says that the root is "سَﻠْﺴَﺒِﻴْﻼً (sal-sabeela) which means to find out about the way, i.e. to ask the way and move forward. It means the “river” that flows to satisfy the needs of all, and which does not differentiate.

At another place is said:

88:12 flowing spring (the spring which flows all the time)

The spring of life which keeps flowing forward; the eternal life which is the logical outcome of good deeds which goes forward continuously without interruption? It has no interruption whatsoever. It means that for human personality to keep traversing the path ahead, "سَﺒِﯿْﻞُ ﷲِّٰ (sabeel Allah) is the path, the direction on which man sticks to "مَﺎﯾَﻨْﻔَﻊُ اﻟﻨﱠﺎسَ (ma yanfa unnaas) for the good of mankind as mentioned in (13:17). This is the path towards which Allah’s messenger invited mankind, because he knew the benefits of it through his insight which was developed through the evidence and the understanding of the Quran based on intellectual reasoning (12:108).

This is the right path as outlined by the Quran. By following this path the human abilities can develop to their utmost because "مُﺴَﻼَاﻟْﺴَﮑَﺄسَ اِﻟٰﯽ أَﺳْﺒَﺎﻟِﮩَﺎ (malal kaasa ila asbaalaha): it is said to fill the cup to the brim {T}.

In surah An-Nahal the bee has been directed instinctively:

16:19 Follow the path laid out by your Sustainer.

This shows that the laws of nature are also the paths of God. For the mankind the right paths are the ones conveyed by the messengers as revealed to them through the revelation as noted in (14:12).

Surah Al-Ankabuut says:

29:69 Those who struggle for Us are shown the way (the right path) by us. Allah is with those who do the righteous deeds.

There is only one path that leads towards Allah and that has been called by Him as “سيرّاط مُسْتَﻘِيمٍ (siraatul mustaqeem) or the right path (1:5). But man is faced by new problems and challenges every now and then, as the life progresses. The Quran has broadly laid down the principles of life for the mankind, it is the duty of the believers to find the solution to these problems in the light of these principles., Obviously this requires knowledge about the universe, about the social life of the nations of this world, an understanding of the needs of the times, and deep deliberation on the permanent values of the Quran. To struggle to find a solution to the problems facing us from the guidance which the Quran provides is called in the Quranic terms as "إِجْتَهَادٍ (ijtehaad). It is Allah’s promise that those who strive in this way, He will enhance their understanding and broaden their vision. This will help them to understand the issues of life and they will be able to resolve these as per the guidance of the Quran This direction is defined and explained by the Quran as the “سُﺒِﻞِ ﺳَﻼِمٍ (subul islam) or the paths of tranquillity and protection.

At another place their purpose is described as:

5:16 to bring them out of darkness into light

5:16 and thus they are guided to the right path
This also means that all these paths lead to the same “highway” called the guidance; whatever the group of Momineen decides while remaining within the confines of the Quranic values to meet the requirements of the time will always aim at the overall guidance which will serve as a criterion.

S-T-T

س ت ت

"as-seet), "as-sittah): the number of six. It was actually "sids) at first {T}.

The Quran says:

| 7:75 | created the earth and the heavens in six periods |

There is a reference to the different stages through which the earth and other heavenly bodies have passed before these reached the present stage. For the correct meaning of "yaum), see (Y-W-M).

"situun) and "sitteen) means sixty (58:2).

S-T-R

س ت ر

"sitr): veil, some type of a cover which is used to hide something.

Surah Al-kahaf says:

| 18:90 | they lived in the open ground so that there was no obstruction between them and the sun |

"as-sitar): veil.

"satarash shaiyi): he hid that thing.

"istatar): to hide {T, R, M}.

The Quran says:

| 41:22 | You were not hidden |

In Surah Bani Israel it is stated that when you recite the Quran, between you and the people who do not wish to believe in the life hereafter:

| 17:45 | a veil descends |

Though this veil is not visible with eyes, but it can be understood as it prevents them from coming to the message. Their psychological state has been described as "hijabun mastoor" (hijabun mastoor), that is, a metaphysical cover. "mistoor" also means the same as "sa’ir" which means one who hides. Likewise "masoor" (masoor) is the same as "saahir" which means sorcerer. One of Gods attributes is "as-sattar commonly referred, but this attribute has not been mentioned in the Quran.
"as-sujud": to bow the head.

*Ibn Faris* says it basically means to be low or to bend over.

"nakhlatur sajida": a date palm that is bent, especially one which bends under the weight of its fruit (*T*).

"sajdal baer": the camel bent its neck so that the man could mount on its back (*T*).

Therefore, this root refers to (physically) someone bowing his head or some other thing to bend down (or bow). However, behind the human mannerism there is a philosophy and in modern terms it is called parallelism. It means that there is a profound connection between one’s mind and body, and these two function in parallel. For example, if we are lying down and decide to do something, then we get up as the thought crosses our mind. When we wish to rest, we either sit down or lie down, or when we say ‘yes’ we nod our head (automatically and unconsciously). When we have respect for someone, our hand may rise to our forehead (for a salute) and if our respect transcends this, then we may even bow before that person to express out profound respect. These actions also affect our speech which is a translation of our bodily movements, or expresses the same emotions that the body movements signify. For example, when we say that he bowed his head at my order, you actually mean that he has accepted to carry out your order. When we say that he rebelled against the law of the state, then we mean that he has refused to accept the state’s law and chose to go against it. Since the Quran speaks in a particular language (Arabic), it too uses the metaphors of this language to express itself clearly. In this context, it has used the words “sajdah” (*sajdah*) to mean obedience and acceptance and is not referring to the act of physical bowing.

**Surah An-Nahal** says:

16:49 And all living things which are in the highs and lows of the universe bow before Allah and do not rebel

وَﻟِﻠّٰﻪِ ﻲَﻨْسَجُدُ ﻣَﺎﻓِﯽ اﻟﺴﱠﻤٰﻮٰتِ وَﻣَﺎﻓِﯽ اﻻَْرْضِ ﻣِﻨْﺪَ اَﺑﱠﺔٍ وَاﻟْﻤَﻞٰءِﮐَﺔُ وَﻫُﻢْ ﻻَ ﻲَنْسَكِبرُوْنَ

Here “*yashudu*” has been explained by “*la yastakbiruun*”), i.e. they do not disobey the orders of Allah but instead follow them. The verse is further explained by:

16:50 they carry out what they are directed to do

وَيَفْعَلُونَ ﻣَﺎ ﻲَﺆْمَرُوْنَ

Therefore, the root of this word (S-J-D) must be kept in mind to determine whether it means a physical bowing or a figurative bowing which is to express obedience.

For the difference between religion and *Deen*, see headings (Dh-H-B) and (D-Y-N).

Another point should also be considered at this stage. When the human mind was in its infancy (like a child), it understood only the physical things and mostly used to express himself in physical terms. In today’s terminology his knowledge was restricted to “sense perception”. He had not yet reached the stage of having abstract concepts or to acquire knowledge through them. Therefore, his religion, like other things, was limited to this sense-perception. This means that he was still in the stage of formalism. To represent God, he had created idols. In worship etc. the stress was on the form of worship rather than the spirit. In fact, form had become the end in itself.

The Quranic teaching treats a man like an adult with developed intellect, reasoning, and perception. It can be said that the Quran wants human begins to come out of the nascent stage and into the adulthood. Therefore the Quran stresses on conceptual knowledge as well as on conceptual knowledge. In the matter of *Deen* the Quran stresses on the purpose while keeping the form without rejecting the later. This is because human beings wish some visible form to express their ideas. It stresses on the intention rather than the form, but it does not altogether do away with the form, but retains some part of it. We see that the great philosophers and thinkers use facial expressions and hands to explain ideas and concepts. This gesturing is part of human expression. In this way thinkers explain abstract truths with examples taken from physical world. This is the reason that the Quran, despite man having evolved much higher than the
perceptual stage, has retained some form. The practice of bowing in prayers is a manifestation of this form. For example, in Surah An-Nisa (4:102) where observing prayer during a battle has been mentioned, it has also been said that one group may establish the prayer and when it is finished, then the other group observe their prayer.

Obviously here “سجدة” (sajdah) means to physically bow one’s head before God, like was the practice of our messenger Muhammed (pbuh) and his followers. In the Quran, prayer and Hajj are two things in which some form has been retained. These two are collective prayers and it is necessary to have some uniformity in the collective form of worship. If in a collective gathering, every individual adopts his own form of worship, then one can well imagine the chaos this may create. More details about these matters can be found under the heading (Sd-L-W).

It is obvious that for a man to bow physically before God is the physical display of man’s emotions and intentions towards God and that he accepts God’s Laws willingly without any reservation. If his visible act of bowing is not a display of his inner feeling of acceptance and is purely a display of the worship procedure then this whole practice of worshipping is meaningless and this will never produce any positive result.

This is the truth for which the Quran has said:

| 2:177 | The righteousness is not to turn your face towards the east or the west, but it is whether you truly believe with conviction in Allah, the hereafter), universal forces, revelation through His books and the messengers who brought the revelation, and give wealth, despite the love of it, to relatives (who need it), orphans, needy, travellers, and the oppressed |
| 107:5-7 | There is loss to those who pray but ignore the essence of the prayer (as stated earlier) and perform the obvious trappings of the salaat to show people. Indeed the same people prevent the flow of the capital for the good of the wider public and hoard it for themselves. |

This means that “صلوة” (salaah) is actually a physical display of man’s acceptance of the Quran as a book of guidance and a commitment to follow the values therein. If man takes the “صلوة” (salaah) only as an end in itself, then it holds no importance with God and man will never reap the benefits which one can only get by following the Quran as a whole. Instead the Quran says:

Surah Al-Kahaf says that people built a masjid (or mosque) near the cave where these young men had escaped to (18:21). They were “مجلدين” (mujahideen) i.e. those who struggled in life and lived a righteous life. But later (as usually happens) the truth disappeared and in their memory a monument was built which became a place for sajdah or worship.

In surah Bani Israel the heckel (a synagogue) of the Jews has been called masjid (17:7). Surah At-Taubah also mentions the masjid or mosque during the times of the messenger (pbuh) which was based on “ثقة” (taqwa) (9:109). It also mentions another mosque which was built with a view to create divisions among the Muslims, which the Quran has termed as kufr and the sanctuary for those fighting a war against Allah and His Messenger (pbuh) (9:107). The Quran has declared sectarianism as shirk (i.e. associating other gods with Allah His sharing sovereignty), and clearly stated that the mushrikeen, that is, those who follow other laws and associate these with Allah have no right to be in these masjids associated with Allah.

The Quran declared:
Sectarianism or causing divisions is forbidden and is declared a crime because it moves us away from the guidance and the values as revealed in the Quran and it prevents us from getting the benefits associated with the following of the Quran. If the believers follow the Quran then there cannot be any divisions as they will be moving away from their own desires which vary from individual to individual. The Quran has declared that there is no contradiction within the guidance (4:82) and those who follow it the way it is explained then they will be free from any contradiction as well.

Just as *sajdah* means not only to put your forehead on the ground but also to follow the Quranic Laws, so *masjid* is not just the place or building where people go for the prayer ritual. It means the centre which is the symbol for establishing Allah’s laws on earth. The “*küba*” (kaaba) Mecca has been declared “*masjid*” (masjidil haram) in 28:27. This is not because people perform *sajda* there, but because it is the centre which represents the System which symbolises the Unity of Allah. It is the centre for the Muslim nation because of being “*muslimata alak*” (muslimata alak) (2:128) i.e. a nation which symbolises the Quranic Laws.

Historically, after the Messenger’s (pbuh) migration to Medina from Mecca, Medina was to become the centre of the Quranic system, therefore (regarding the night of migration) Medina has been called “*masjid*” (masjid al-aqsa) in the Quran, which means the mosque far away.

After this, *Moosa*(pbuh) has been referred as noted in surah *Taha* where he has been ordered to go towards the Pharaoh. There too similar wording is used:

| 20:22 | so that We show you Our big signs |

This sign was *Moosa*’s success in the struggle against the Pharaoh. This was also the sign which after the Messenger’s (pbuh) migration, from Mecca to Medina, was to be manifested as the later events indicate which ultimately led to the establishment of a model welfare state as directed in the Quran. It represents the victory of the believers over the forces which were defending the system based on human exploitation. This brings the fact before us that the building of a mosque is for a gathering of those who have one ideology and is to resolve the human issues within the values and boundaries laid down by the Quran. The human issues cannot be resolved through the existing concept of worship which is to satisfy some self-created emotional need to please a concept of god which is quite different from the concept of Allah explained in the Quran. The term used in the Quran has nothing to do with the concept of worship – it is about dealing with the human issues with a view to providing an environment for the development of the human self. This is to provide an option to those who think and reason to use their free will and deal with the human issues on a global basis. See heading (Ain-B-D) and any steps taken within the Quranic values are part and parcel of the concept of “*ibadat*” (ibadat). The existing gatherings for prayers do not achieve this purpose and have become ritualised and are in a gross need of revision in the light of the Quranic guidance.

Surah *Al-Airaaf* says:

| 7:31 | O mankind take you adornment to every masjid |

Here masjid has been used to mean to obey, to follow {*Lisan-ul-Arab*}.

In this verse, a great truth has been revealed. Christianity (and other religions) term monasticism as the height of obedience and worship, i.e. to give up the pleasures of this life and this world. This concept has
been refuted by the Quran as it leads to lack of challenging environment which is required for the
development of the human self, and the use of the adornment within the confines of the permanent values
is a way forward and helps to enjoy this life and paving the way for the next one. As the Quran deals with
the issues of the Self’s development and wishes us to partake in this life as much as possible on a
continuous basis through our physical self. More activity within the confines of these values widens the
sphere of human choices at self’s level. For example all those beliefs which hamper our decisions making
disappear and very confident self emerges which has only one belief based on conviction and which uses
Allah as an ultimate Self as a model. The self’s sphere of choices increase which has no bounds and
which extends beyond the geographical limits of this universe. One should of course benefit from world’s
good things while remaining within the limits defined within the Quran. The Quran invites us to use our
body to develop our self which is the true entity and whose nourishment is the purpose of our life. The
next part of this verse and the next verse has clarified this meaning by saying:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7:31</td>
<td>Eat and drink but do not transgress the limits. Allah does not like those who transgress the limits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7:32</td>
<td>Say, who has forbidden the good things of this life which Allah has created (for the use of mankind)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two verses earlier say:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7:29</td>
<td>Say, Allah has directed you to be just and direct your faces towards his guidance and call upon him with total commitment and intensity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah Al-Fatah says about the Messenger (pbuh) and those with him:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48:29</td>
<td>You will find them in ruku and in sajdah</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here if literal meaning of ruku and sujud are taken, then it would mean collective prayer and if
figurative meanings are taken, then it would mean taking defined responsibilities and functioning within
the confines of the limits defined by the Quran.

After this it is said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48:29</td>
<td>they can be recognized by the signs on their faces</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This means that the peace and tranquillity which they get by following the permanent values as revealed
in the Quran, become evident from their personality and body language. The internal stable state of the
human Self displays its confidence and strength through its value driven decisions making and their
results.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>55:41</td>
<td>The criminals will be recognized from their personality and conduct</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here too an aspect of the human psyche is referred where the inner state at times gives clues through the
body language and the face expressions. The calmness and the confidence which one gets through
following the righteous path translate at times into our conduct and appearance.
**S-J-R**

س ج ر

“سَجْرَ”的

ْسَجَرُ (sajraj)

“سَجِرْتُ اَﻟْإِْﻧَﺎءَ (sajartul ina'a): I filled the pot.

“سَجَرْتَ اَﻟْإِْﻧَﺎءَ (sajartul ina'a): I filled the pot.

“سَجَرْتَ اَﻟْإِْﻧَﺎءَ (sajartul ina'a): I filled the pot.

“سَجَرْتَ اَﻟْإِْﻧَﺎءَ (sajartul ina'a): I filled the pot.

**Ibn Faris** says it means (1) to fill, (2) to meet up, and (3) to flare up or instigate.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verse</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40:72</td>
<td>Then they will be pushed into the fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52:6</td>
<td>Filled sea (or adjoining sea)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81:6</td>
<td>The oceans will be busy with shipping all around</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If “بِهَارٌ (behaars)” is taken to mean the settlings along the shores, then it would mean that ports and harbours will be inhabited and busy. However the meaning remains the same.

**S-J-L**

س ج ل

“سَجِلْ” (as-sajil): a big bucket (of the well) filled with water, philanthropist {T}.

“سَجِلْ” (as-sijlu): book, document, writer {T}.

“سَجِلْ” (as-sijjeel): it is a Persian word that has been arabized from “سَنْﮓِ ﮔِﻞْ” (sang-e-gul) i.e. clay which is hardened in fire. In the old days when people began to write, slates of clay were ‘cooked’ in the fire and hardened and were used to write on. This was called “سَجِلْ” (as-sijl). Later everything which was used to write was called called “سَجِلْ” (as-sijl) {R}.

The Quran says that on the nation of Loot:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verse</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11:82</td>
<td>were rained upon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51:33</td>
<td>were rained upon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At both places they were called “لمَّوَىٰ ﻣِنْ سَجْلٍ (musawawmatun inda rabbika)” (51:34, 11:83). That is, those who were marked by Allah for this purpose {T}. But “سَجِلْ” (as-sijl) has an element of writing and this too elaborates the meaning of “مَسْوَمَةٌ ﻋَنْدَ رَ ﺑﱢﮏَ” (musawwamath) {R}. Maybe they were “مسْوَمَةٌ ﻋَنْدَ رَ ﺑﱢﮏَ” (manzood) layer upon layer (11:82) or slates which were in a library atop the mountain and when the volcano erupted these fell on the inhabitations around it. This refers to the physical destruction caused in the historical context which affected the earlier nations from the past.

Surah Al-Ambia says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verse</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21:104</td>
<td>This will be the era when heights or people belonging to the upper echelons of society will be wrapped up like paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This verse is signifying that “their era has ended, now economic egalitarianism will take place” (39:67). If there is a reference to the celestial bodies in this verse then it would mean the wrapping up of the heavenly bodies.

*Ibn Faris* says the root basically means for something to be over filled and then spill over.

**S-J-N**

س ج ن


(سـِجَنَّ, *as-sijj*) prison (12:33).


(سـِجَنِ, *as-sijjan*) prison (12:33).

(سَجِينِ, *sijjeen*): this word has appeared in surah *At-Tatfeef*:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>سِجِينٌ</th>
<th>ما أذَرْكَ مَا سِجِنْ</th>
<th>what can make you know what this ıs?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>83:3</td>
<td>And what can you know what this <em>siij</em> is?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some have translated it as prisons. However, the Quran explained it by saying:

Some say that “سِجِينٌ” (*sijjeen*) means prison, but the Quran has also said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>سِجِينٌ</th>
<th>كتابَ مَرْقٍومَ</th>
<th>a written scripture (a chronicle of deeds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>83:9</td>
<td>It is a written scripture (a chronicle of deeds)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A chronicle of deeds a man does in his lifetime and record, like a written book with all details {T, R}.

**S-J-W**

س ج و

(سَجَالِ اللِّيْلَةُ يَا سُجَاوُ, *sajjal lailu yasju*), (سُجُوًا, *sajwa*): for the night to become silent, to stop, to become dark.

*Ibn Faris* includes tranquillity and to cover in its basic meanings.

(سَجَالِ اللِّيْلَةُ, *sajjal lail*) means for the night to be very dark and quiet.

(الْبَحْرُ السَّاجِيُّ, *al-bahru saaji*): peaceful sea.

(الطَّرفُ السَّاجِيُّ, *at-tarfus saaji*): quiet look.

*Ibnul Airaabi* says that “سَجْيَةِ اللِّيْل” (*sajjal lail*) means that the darkness of the night increased {T, R}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>سَجْيَةِ اللِّيْلِ</th>
<th>﴿وَالَّذِي إِذَا سَجِنَ﴾</th>
<th>The darkness of the night and the intensity of the darkness before dawn is a testimony</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>93:2</td>
<td>The darkness of the night and the intensity of the darkness before dawn is a testimony</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This testimony is to the fact that this program of Allah’s system will take some time to reach success and it will complete its stages before doing so. As such you find that despite your best efforts, the darkness of society is not being eliminated, then do not let this make you reach the conclusion that Allah’s laws have left your side.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>سَجْيَةِ اللِّيْلِ</th>
<th>﴿ما وَدُعِّكَ رَبُّكَ وَما قَلِي﴾</th>
<th>Neither has your Sustainer left your side nor put you in trouble for nought</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>93:3</td>
<td>Neither has your Sustainer left your side nor put you in trouble for nought</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With “وَالْصَّحِيْحَ” (*wadduha*) appearing with it, it can also mean that the changes of day and night are testimony to the fact that the opposition will always not remain so, and there will be a revolution, and that things will change for the better.
**S-H-B**

"سَحْبَ" (sahib): he pulled, dragged.

"الْمَرْأَةُ تَسْحَبُ ذِلَّلَها" (almar' atuh tashabu zailaha): the woman drags the corner of her dress on the ground.

"السَّحْبَةُ" (insahab): he dragged (along) on the ground.

"سَحَابَةً" (as-sahabah): which means dark clouds, a piece of cloud, because it pulls the water (from the sea), or the winds pull it, or it drags itself across the sky. The plural is "سَحَابٍ" (sahaab).

In the Quran, this word has been used both as singular and plural.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:165</td>
<td>cloud which has been in control</td>
<td>السَّحَابَةُ المَسْتَخْرَجَةَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:12</td>
<td>very thick and dark clouds</td>
<td>السَّحَابَةُ الثُّقَالَةَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40:71</td>
<td>They will be pulled (or dragged) into the ‘hameem’ (hell fire)</td>
<td>يُسْحَبُوا فِيهِاَلْحَمِيمَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54:28</td>
<td>The day they will be dragged to fire</td>
<td>يُسْحَبُونَ فِيهِااَللَّحَنِيْرَ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S-H-Te**

"تُسْحِتْ" (as-seht): to uproot something, to pare something gradually.

"سَحَتَلَّ شَمْحَهُ عَنِ اللَّحْمِ" (sahatas sahma unil lahm): pared off the fat from the surface of the meat {T},

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20:61</td>
<td>He will punish them such that they will be eliminated</td>
<td>فَيُسْحِتَكُمْ بِعَذَابٍ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"السَّحْتُ" (as-suht): everything which is forbidden to mention, a forbidden and dirty profession which is the cause of shame. Every forbidden and unacceptable sustenance which is deprived of the blessings of God {T}.

About the Jews it is said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5:42</td>
<td>their means of earning is execrable</td>
<td>أَكْلُونَ لِلسَّحْتِ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commonly the Jews were prone to charging interest and their religious scholars did business under the cover of their religion i.e. gave religious edicts for profit. Not just the Jews, but capitalists and religious leadership is the same everywhere.

**Muheet** with reference to Qeys says that "سَحْتُ" (suht) is that thing which is clearly forbidden and there is no doubt about it being so.

"هَزَامُ سَحْتٍ" (haraamun suht) means forbidden and well known to everyone.

"أَرْضٌ سَحْتَةٍ" (arzun sahta-u) means a barren piece of land {T}.

"عَامٌ سَحْتَةٍ" (aamu ashat): drought year during which there is no growth e.g. fodder {T}.
Muheet says “السحر” (as-sehr) basically means to turn, and figuratively it means to represent falsehood as truth.

Tahzeeb says it means to turn something away from the truth to untruth.

Taj-ul-Uroos says it means such things whose origin is such that it becomes difficult to separate fact from fiction. It is used for a deception of a sort that one cannot find out how the deception has been made. Later this word started meaning commonly used techniques of cheating and deception {Ibn Qatebah}.

سحره (saharah) and سحره (sah-harah): he was deceived.

ناما لنت من المستحرین (nama unta minal musah hareen): you all are among those who have been deceived, and are deceived time and again (26:153-158).

عزز مستحرة (unzun mashurah) means a goat which has big breasts but it produces little milk.

المستحر (almas-huur) means someone whose mind has gone mad or someone who lost his mind {T, M}.

The opponents used to call the messenger (pbuh) as "رزجال مستحران" (rajulan mas huura), that is, one who has been deceived, or one who is under a spell, or one whose intellect has been impaired (17:47). It also means the same as "ساحر" (saahir), or one who deceives, as in 17:101.

Surah Al-Mominoon says:

23:89 Ask them why have you been deceived?

Aside from deception, this word also means lies. The Quran says:

11:7 If you tell them that you will be raised after you are dead then the deniers will say that this is a lie.

السحر (as-sahar) means the upper part of the chest, (lung, heart etc.). It means the corner of everything.

السحر (sahar) is the last part of the night, or just before dawn.

Raghib says that sahar means dawn, when the darkness of the night is changing into the light of day (54:34). The plural is "اشار" (ashaar) as in 51:18 {T}.

Ibn Qateebah says that sahar means the beginning of a day, the time for commencing business.

History tells us that in the past there has been a time which has been called the magical age. Western researchers have provided quite a bit of information about this era. Sehr or magic meant that people through various means tried to make various forces in the universe follow their orders or desires. This is what is known as sorcery as well. First came the era in which man pleaded to the forces in the universe, then came the era when he thought of forcing these forces to do what he wanted. Thus sorcerers had a very high stature in society, but if given careful thought, it will be seen that man’s development from the era of worship to the era of magic was a first and childish attempt to develop rational thinking. ‘Rational thought’ means to find the cause of everything, to find out the cause and effect of everything. In the era of worship man thought, for instance, that a man suffers from fever because some deity was displeased with him. To get rid of this fever one needed to please that deity somehow. There was no cause and effect inquiry into the matter. From this man evolved to the era of magic, in others words, he thought if such mantra is read so many times, and in a certain way, then the aim will be achieved. That is, in his mind a faint linkage with deed and effect had begun to make a beginning. Allah’s deen told him that everything in the universe is created by Allah. Every deed has a designated effect and this happens according to certain law. If man finds out about the laws then he can produce the effect any time he wants. This is the foundation on which our entire scientific structure rests, and the axis round which human life and his future revolves. Magic is false illusion only, because it does not have any concept of something happening due to a certain law, but because of reciting some mantras and to do some odd things.
The Quran invited mankind to rationally analyse everything in their world by using their intellect and reasoning. In the Quran, in the story about Moosa, there is mention of the sorcerers of the Pharaoh’s nation and their sorcery. Moosa had dealt with them. If seh means magic then at these places it will be taken to mean magicians, but if it means ‘the worship of falsehood,’ then the figurative meanings of those verses will be taken accordingly.

If seh is taken to mean magic, then one thing comes to fore. The Quran has said that these sorcerers deceived people’s eyes (7:116), that is, the ropes they had thrown on the ground did not actually start to move. The sorcerers with sleight of hand or psychologically made the people think that they had moved. That is, this sort of magic only affects the power of thought and those things do not actually turn into something different. The magician affects the power of thinking of the people who are watching. Today’s psychological advancement has proven that it can be done and is called illusion. That means that nothing more than our thoughts make this magic real. The point to note here is that the Quran exposed the existence of these types of tricks from the past which took place many centuries ago. Also see heading (Kh-Y-L).

The entire religion of the Jews seemed to have got infested and comprises of such sorcery and their places of worship were the centres of such sorcery. They used to attribute these things to Suleman (Solomon). Ism azam and nuqooshi sulemaani (the great name and the seal of Solomon) were their special gimmicks for creating such magic. The Quran refuted all this and said that the messengers of God have nothing to do with these deceptions and superstitions (2:102).

This is what the Quran said but the Muslims who are supposed to follow the Quran gradually got influenced by superstitions one after another, and by naming it spiritualism gave falsehood the appearance of the truth. They only deceived themselves.

The Messenger (pbuh) was accused to be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17:47</td>
<td>he is under a spell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25:8</td>
<td>رَجُﻠٌ مَّسْحُورًا</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Quran has denied this in 25:9. The personality of a messenger is so strong and developed through the use of intellect and reasoning within the values of the revelation that no sorcerer’s psychological strength can influence it. The messenger could never have come under any spell, as it is impossible. In Moosa’s story it has only been said that he thought that the ropes were moving, but this is a different thing, while to be under someone’s spell and talk nonsense is quite different. Messengers can never be under a spell. If in this tale about Moosa, seh is taken to mean worship of false ideologies, then the meaning becomes clearer.

S-H-Q

**س ح ق**

- سَحْقَةٗ (suhaga), سَحَقَّةٗ (yashaquh), سَحْقَةٗ (sahqa): he hammered it or ground into fine (powder).
- سَحْقَةٗ (insahag): he was ground (burdened).
- سَحْقَةٗ (sahqatir rihul ard): the wind blew away the marks in the ground; it blew so hard as if it was grinding the earth.
- سَحْقَةٗ (sahaqatil da-abbah): the animal ran fast.
- سَحْقَةٗ (as-suhuq), سَحْقَةٗ (as-sahuq): means to be distant.
- سَحْقَةٗ (as-haqi fulana): he distanced him, killed him {T, M}.

**Ibn Faris** says it basically means enmity and distance, and to weaken something such that it becomes brittle.

- سَحْقَةٗ (as-haqaz zar-u): the nipples became dried of milk and withered.

**Raghib** says سَحْقَةٗ (sahq) means to turn something into smithereens.
The Quran says:

**67:11** The dwellers of hell will be deprived from the good things of life  

**22:31** faraway place

---

**S-H-L**

S ح ل

“سَحْلَهٗ” (sahaluhu), “يَسْحَلُه” (yashalah), “سَحْلًا” (sahlaka) he pared it, scraped it, filed it.

“اَﻟﺴﱠﺎﺣِﻞُ” (as-saahil): river bank or sea shore which is worn away (gradually) or scraped by the water {T, R}.

**S-Kh-R**

S خ ر

“سَﺨَﺮَ” (saakhir), “يَسْﺨَﺮُ” (yaskharu), “سَﺨْﺮًا” (sakhran): means to joke with, and to play with somebody thinking him to be a character.

“رَﺟُلٌ سُﺨَﺮَةٌ” (rajulun suharah): a man who jests a lot and makes fun of people.

“اَﺳْﺨِﯿْﺮاً” (taskheera): to take someone forcibly somewhere, to force someone to some work, to make someone work without pay, to subjugate somebody, to make someone follow orders {T}.

**Ibn Faris** says basically it means to consider lowly and to insult.

Surah Az-Zakhraf says:

**43:32** So some of them are above others among them  

Here “سُﺨْﺮَيْا” (sukhriyya) means to control or subjugate as related to getting work done {M}.

The above verse of surah Az-Zakhraf points to a very important reality. It says that individuals possess different abilities, capacities and affinities so that they may work for and with one another. If everyone had the same sort of qualities and abilities then nobody would work for nobody, or everyone would be doing the same thing. This is to facilitate division of labour to get work done in a society. But those with greater abilities are not permitted to rule over or subjugate others with lesser abilities. For the Quran, every human being is equal and the difference is only as far their abilities are concerned. For further details see the book titled “System of Sustenance” by G.A Perwaiz.

The Quran says:

**45:13** And He has subjected to you all that is in the heavens and in the earth as per Law

This is done so that man should gain knowledge about those things and make use of them. As such, the nation which deliberates upon them and utilizes them will be the nation which makes the right use of their creation.
We should reflect in the revelation by the Quran which has revolutionized human thinking. Man used to be afraid of the forces of nature, he used to worship them, used to plead before them, or think that he was weak and powerless before them. The Quran said that this was a false concept. Every force in the universe is subservient to man. These forces do not have control him and are to be brought under his control and used for the benefit of the mankind. The ‘malaikah’ or the forces of nature are subservient to man. This raised man’s status above everything in the universe and the door to understanding and exploring the universe was thus opened. Any nation that acquires knowledge of the laws of nature will make these forces to come under their control and can take advantage of these resources. In this respect there is no differentiation between a kafir and a momin. Although a kaafir would use these forces of nature for own good, while a momin will use them for the overall good of mankind. This shows that man’s status demands that he conquers the forces of nature and make use of them according to his will.

The status of a momin is that he conquers the forces of nature and utilizes them for the benefit of mankind as directed and explained in the Quran. He who does not conquer these forces in the first place, leaving the status of a momin aside, does not even deserve the status of a human being.

“سَخْرَ” (sakhira) in the meaning of jest and satire has appeared at several places in the Quran as in 49:11, 37:12 and 21:41. Surah Al-Momin says "سِﺨْﺮِﯾّﺎً" (sikhriyya) in 23:110 which means the explained earlier.

Raghib says “سَخَﻂٌ” (sakhat) means extreme anger which demands punishment {R}.

But when this word is attributed to God, it will not have this meaning because God is high above such human emotions as anger. It becomes clear as noted in Surah Muhammed:

| 47:28 | There is adversity for them because they do not follow Allah’s guidance; they dislike things which are according to Allah’s directions. |
| 47:26 | They dislike the revelation: this results in their deeds going wasted i.e. without results |

That is, they do not produce the good results that they are expecting. As such “ما استخط الله” (ma askhat allah) means those things which are not according to Allah’s laws and which result in their deeds being unproductive. There is no meaning of anger here. In 3:161, “سَخَﻂ” (sakhat) has come opposite to “رضواناً” (rizwaan).

Surah Al-Ma’idah says “إن سخط الله” (un sakhitallahu) which has been explained by “ما قامث لئم الفسُم” (gaddamat lahum anfusahum) in 5:80, which means the “natural outcome of ones actions”.

For more details see heading (R-Zd-Y) and (Gh-Zd-B).
S-D-D

"السد" (as-sud): obstruction, barrier, mountain. Some say "السد" (as-sid) is an obstruction that is manmade, and "السود" (as-sodd) means a natural obstruction like a mountain {T}, but others do not agree with this differentiation. In the Quran "السد" (as-sudd) has been used in meaning mountain (18:93) as well as for a man made obstruction (18:94). Surah "Yasin" uses this word to mean such causes and effects which obstruct human intellect and comprehension (36:9).

*Ibn Faris* thinks the basic meanings are to fill some gap and make it smooth.

"سدد الرمح" (saddadar rumh): straightened or corrected the (bent) spear.
"سدد السلام" (saddadas salam): filled the gap {T}.
"رجل سديد" (rajulun sadeed): a man who takes the right path.
"أمر سديد" (amrun sadeed): something that fills every gap there may be in the truth.

*Raghib* says it means balanced and moderate talk which includes no exaggeration whatsoever.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4:9</td>
<td>very balanced, and straightforward and clear talk, which leaves no doubt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33:70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is the Quranic teaching to be clear, straight, honest and truthful in dealing with others and talk without ambiguity, straightforwardly, and in a balanced manner. One should adopt a speech which is direct and to the point. It must not be meaningless and pointless.

"سديم سديد" (sahmun sadeeda) is an arrow which finds the target straight away {R}.

Diplomacy is against the teachings of the Quran: See heading *radam* for the difference between "سد" (sudd) and "ردم" (radam).

S-D-R

"السدر" (as-sidr): a lote tree. The singular is "سدرة" (sidrah). A lotetree has a good shade when it is in full blossom and when the Arabs are very tired from the heat of the desert, they rest under it. Therefore it symbolizes a heavenly place {R}. "في سدر مخلصوود" (fi sidrim makhzood) is a tree which is laden with fruit and which has a good shade (56:28), or trees which have good shades but no needles to contend with. That is, comfort without any qualms.

In meaning of shade, this word appears at another place:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4:57</td>
<td>And We will admit them to thick shades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34:16</td>
<td>And something of few plum trees</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here comfort and wellbeing both are implied. This tree is evergreen even in the desert climate, but according to *Raghib*, though its fruit is not great in nutrients, but its shade is. The Quran says that when the *saba* area became barren after the floods, then some lote trees grew there in place of the very lush gardens.

"سدير النخل" (sadeerun nakhl) means clump of date palms {T}.
"سدير" (saadir): he was surprised, he couldn’t see due to intense heat.
"السدير" (as-saadir): a man who is mesmerised due to the intensity of the heat.
"سدير نصرة سدير" (sadira basarahu sadara): due to the intensity of the heat, his eyes opened wide with wonderment {R}.
Ibn Faris says it basically means surprise and bewilderment.

"السادر" (as-sadier): means one who is surprised.

Surah An-Najam describes the status of messenger-hood in a symbolic way. Note that the condition of revelation can only be related in a symbolic way because nobody except a messenger can ever understand the true state of it, although one can understand what is meant. It has been said that the place from where a messenger gets the revelation, the human intellect can only be surprised at it. Human intellect cannot understand what that state is.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>53:14</td>
<td>The state where there is abundant surprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53:16</td>
<td>when that which overshadows was overshadowing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53:17</td>
<td>the eye of the messenger did not take for a deception, it observed the truth as a clear reality and with no ambiguity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other than the messenger of Allah none can understand what the state was. For the eyes it was profound bewilderment like the expanse of the heated sand of the desert with mirages all around but despite that:

But this only implies for those realities which are manifested before him, it cannot cross the limit set for him because the revelation does not come to him by personal effort, so it did not increase with his efforts. Truth is revealed to him i.e. only the part which is meant to be disclosed. As compared to ordinary human beings, a messenger’s knowledge knows no bounds, but compared to God’s knowledge, it has limits and it cannot go beyond those limits.

Raghib says that verse 53:16 points to the place or the same tree under which the messenger (pbbu) made the pact with God (48:18), but obviously here the word has more of a connotation of the state than meant to be some geographical location.

"السادر" (as-sadder): a fountainhead or reservoir of water, or river {T}.

"السدر" (as-sidr): sea. It can also mean the fountainhead of God.

"سدرة المنتهى" (sidratul muntaha): the source of revelation where there is utter surprise for human intellect, but the messenger’s eye sees it clearly.

S-D-S

"السادات" (as-suds), "السادات" (as-sudus): sixth part (4:11).

"السادات" (as-siit): it was actually "سادات" (sids) which later turned to "سادات" (as-siit), i.e. six.

"سادات" (sittuun), "سادات" (sittiin): sixty {T} (58:2).

"سادات" (saadisun): sixth (18:22).

Also see heading (S-T-T).
“as-sada” (السّدا): warp of the cloth.
“qud asdayas saub” (سادّة): he straightened the warp of the cloth.
“assudya” (سّدِي): camels which are left to roam on their own.
“zaraba kal-uhu sudya” (ذَﮨَﺐَ ﮐَﻼَﻣُہُ ﺳَﺪیً): his talk went waste.

*Ibn Faris* says that “سُدي” (sudyah) means to leave something roam free and at its own.

*Khalil* says “سَدوا” (sadwun) is a child’s game which is played with marbles and walnuts, in which they throw these things with their hands.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>75:36</th>
<th>Does man think that he will be left unaccountable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This meaning of this root needs careful attention. For weaving cloth, warp and weft both are required. Even if the warp is a hundred yards long, it is useless alone until it has weft, we cannot weave cloth without either one. Whatever social system man established was either like warp alone or weft alone. Sometimes he sought spiritualism and at other times he became completely materialistic. He has tried to keep the permanent values away from his political world. This is the reason his efforts to establish a system which can provide development of the self and prepare him for a higher purpose of life, have mostly evaded him. Humans either remained like warp or like weft but never became whole like cloth. The Quran declared that it is wrong for man to be either one entirely. He also needs the other part, but for this he will have to realize that his life has a great purpose before him. He is accountable for whatever he does in this life and his life in the hereafter will be based on his conduct here. Therefore the in this life he should use the right type of warp and weft to weave a cloth which fits into the design proposed by the Quran. This is called the righteous path. The human intellect alone cannot guide in this life as human beings do not have any internal guidance. The human intellect produces good results only when it works under the guidance provided by the divine revelation now preserved in the Quran.

Now consider the other meaning i.e. to let the camels go without someone to guide them. Allah has not left man rudderless in this way, but has provided guidance through the revelation. Therefore the correct option for man is to follow the guidance path defined and explained in the revelation i.e. the Quran. If he does not follow it, then all his efforts will go waste as noted and explained in the Quran (18:103-106). In the universe, except man, all other creations are bound to follow Allah’s guidance which is inbuilt. They cannot do otherwise. This is what is called their nature (or instincts). God has formulated laws for human beings too but has given him the power to decide whether to follow them or not to follow them. However, he does not have the power to alter the effects of following the chosen path. He has the option to ignore Allah’s laws but the results will definitely be compiled as per these laws. This is called the Law of Requital.
"سنرب" (as-sarb): a camel, or grazing cattle.

"سرب" (as-sarib): flowing water.

"سربه" (as-surbah): path, road.

"ساري" (as-saarib): to roam in the land without any restriction and at will {T, R}.

"سرب" (as-sarab) and "سنرب" (as-sarib) means water that flows out of the leather containers.

Surah Ar-Raad says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>13:10</th>
<th>One who walks or moves by the day {T, R}.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>مسارت بالنهار</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah Al-Kahaf says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>18:62</th>
<th>This fish made its way in the river.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>فائيخ سبيله في البحر سريع</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This word connotes moving about without restriction and with complete freedom.

Azhari has said that "سنربت الأيل" (sarbati ilibil) is for camels to go freely wherever they may desire {T, R}.

Ibn Faris says that this root has the meaning of expanse and to move on the earth.

Raghib says it means water that leaks.

"سنراب" (saraab): mirage.

The Quran has likened the wrong path to a mirage (24:39). Living life without guidance is likened to looking for water by chasing a mirage which is deceptive and unreal. Our desires and deeds may look very attractive but bear on long lasting effects in life and like chasing a mirage the life ends wasted without any purpose. The Quran calls such a life as a path which leads to self-destruction.

Raghib says "سنراب" (as-sarb) means to go towards the low lying areas or slope, because the water flows towards the slope – freedom to flow is evident in this meaning. Low lying area.

"سنربال" (sirbal), with its plural "سناريبل" (sarabeel) means shirts, or armour, or any dress that is worn on the upper part of the body like a shirt {T, M}. The Quran has used this word in both meanings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16:81</th>
<th>He created your dress which protects you from the heat and created the armour which protects you in war</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>وخلق لكم سنرابت لتيككم الحر وسناريبل لتيككم بأسكم</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In surah Ibrahim, it is said about rebels of Islam that when their strength breaks:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>14:50</th>
<th>their armour will turn to coal tar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>سناريبلهم من قفطان</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This means that their armour which protects them from the enemy, will stick to their bodies like coaltar instead of providing protection.
The lamp is called "السراج" (as-siraaj) because of its light’s beauty. A saddle is called "السراج" (as-siraaj) because it adorns an animal. "سراج وجهه" (sarraja wajhahu): he adorned his face, made it more beautiful.

Ibn Faris says that this root basically means beauty, adornment, and good looks. The lamp is called "السراج" (as-siraaj) because of its light’s beauty. A saddle is called "السراج" (as-siraaj) because it adorns an animal. "سراج وجهه" (sarraja wajhahu): he adorned his face, made it more beautiful.

The second part of the verse refers to righteous deeds implying that these deeds tie together just like armour and provide protection in the long run.
**S-R-D-Q**

"as-suraadiq": that covering (of canvas or cloth) which is strung over the house patio, or any wall, or canvas wall which is strung or built around something. That is why it also means the cloud which spreads around a place and encircles it [T].

*Ibn Faris* says "as-suraadiq" means dust cloud.

*Raghib* says it is a Persian word that has been adopted in Arabic [R].

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18:29</td>
<td>The fire of hell whose columns will surround them from all sides. (i.e. Hell will encompass them from all sides)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S-R-R**

"as-sirruh": that matter which is kept secret [T].

This root means to hide, but sometimes it also means the opposite i.e. to reveal [Latif-ul-Lugha] {F}. "as-surur", "al-farah" and "hubur" are almost similar words but "as-surur" is the happiness which remains in the heart and "hubur" is the happiness which gets reflected through one’s face. These are both good traits but "farah" is that happiness which produces false pride, and hence is bad [M].

"sarrah": made him happy.
"masroor": happy (84:9-13).
"as-siir": the beginning of anything, it’s pure or basic part, the core. It is also used for prime land.
"sararatul waadi": the best part of the valley.
"al-masarrah": throne of flowers.
"as-sar a`: well being, abundance of prosperity, comfort and luxury [T].

This word is the opposite of “es-sarray” (azzarra'a) in 7:95. "as-surna`: a slave girl with whom sexual relations were established.
"as-sareer": government, seat of government, seat, bed, because only well established people have it.

Surah *An-Anaam* has used "sirrun" opposite to "jahr" in 6:3. As such, "sirrun" means secrets.

Surah *Al-Baqrah* has used words like "mayusirron" and "mayo'linun" to mean secret talks in 2:77.

Surah *Ibrahim* says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14:31</td>
<td>Whatever Allah has given them, whether unseen qualities or things of this world which one can see, are kept available for the benefit of mankind</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It could also mean openly and secretly.

In Surah *Taha* it says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20:7</td>
<td>He knows secrets and even more hidden things.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah *Yunus* says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10:54</td>
<td>They will try to hide their shame when they meet the punishment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Some scholars say that this word means opposite of hiding, that is, to reveal, but hiding seems more appropriate here.

"سُرُرٌ" (surur) means wooden short seat (15:47). Singular is "سرير" (sareer), and "سُرَاءَرُ" (saraa-ir) means secret talks (86:9). Singular is "سرير" (sareer).

"سَرَاءِرُ" (israar) means to talk about secret things, to hide from others and talk secretly (27:26).

Ibn Faris says it basically means to make haste.

The Quran has said at various places:

| 2:202 | Allah is quick in accountability |

According to the Law of Requital every cause has an effect. However, the results take time to materialise though the natural turn of events starts long before the result becomes evident. For example a plant starts its growth the moment a seed is planted in the ground and right environment is provided to the seed. However, the growth manifests itself after sometime when it erupts from the ground and one can see the branches and the stem of the plant. Likewise our deeds start formulating results when the action is taken, but the consequence is manifested sometime later. This is how the turn of events is "سرير الحساب" (sareek-ul hisaab), or quick in holding accountability. The Quran has declared that every deed is accountable (45:21).

Surah Al-Qaf mentione "سراعًا" (sira'un) which means something that happens quickly. "سراعًا" (saara'a), "مُسَارَعَةً" (musara'ah) and "سِرَاعًٰ" (sira'an) mean to make haste, to compete. "وسارعوا إلى مغفرة" (saari-u ila maghfirah): make haste in going towards security (3:132).

Ibn Faris says it means to do something foolish.

Surah Bani Israel says:

| 17:33 | He should not exceed in killing |

This means that he should remain within limits, lest he kills the killer himself, by taking the law into his own hands in foolishness. In this case one should hand over the matter over to a court of law. This is explained further by "أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ مُنَصِّرُونَ" (innakana mansora):

Surah Al-Furqaan uses this word against "قَتر" (qatar) in 25:67. "قَتر" (qatar) means miserliness and constriction. As such "سِرَاف" (israaf) would be "تَفْرِيط" (tafreet). That is, to spend more than necessary at a place i.e. to waste.

That is why it is said:

| The mother fed too much milk to her child and spoiled his health |

This means for a thing to go waste because the intended benefit does not accrue.
(saraful ma’i) means water to be wasted by giving no benefit when it flows across the floor (T). That is why not keeping a thing where it is meant to be kept is called (israaf), and one who does so is called (musrif). The nation of Loot is called (qaumun musrifoon) in 7:81, because they used to waste their reproductive ability by resorting to sexual perversion. The Quran warns us that these practices may not be taken seriously when become prevalent; however, these have serious long term consequences in the life of nations and lead to their ultimate fall. Those who create chaos in the land are also called (musrifeen) as in (26:151).

The above explanations show that (israaf) is not only being a wasteful spender (or one who spends needlessly), it also means to spend human energy, time, wealth or any other capability for a purpose which is not constructive, or to waste it for destructive results.

For the difference between (israaf) and (tabzeer) see heading (B-Dh-R).

S-R-Q

س ر ق

(Saarighah): to take someone else’s possession secretly. If it is taken openly, then this act will be called (ikhtilaas), (istilaab intihaab) if the owner resists. But if it is still taken from him by force then it will be called (ghasab) (T, M).

Sariqas shaiyi: the thing became hidden.
kuwa yusaariqun nazara ilaih: he is looking as glance at him.
ingara unhum: to slip away quietly (T, M).

Surah Yusuf says:

12:81 Your son has stolen

(Saariq): thief (5:38).

Istaraqas sam’a: to eavesdrop (T, M) (15:18).

In 37:10 it has been said (ikhifatil khatFitah): to catch something in the air, or to get the whiff of something and to build mountain out of molehill.

For the punishment for a thief is (qataa yud as noted in (5:38) i.e. cutting hands. For details of this, see heading (Q-Te-Ain).

S-R-M-D

س ر م د

(As-sarmad): permanent, a thing which always remains and which never ends.
(lailun sarmad): long night.

Raazi says (sarmad) has been culled from (sard) which means continuous and one after another. By adding (miim) to it, the benefit of exaggeration has been obtained, thus it would mean continuous period (T, R). Ibn Faris says this as well.

Muheet says that (assarmadi) is something which has no beginning or end (M).

The Quran says:

28:71 If Allah prolongs the night for you (T, R).
**S-R-Y/W**

**as-sura**: to walk the better part of the night.

**sara**, **yasri**, **surya**: to walk at night.

**as-sarriyyah**: an army contingent, because it moves at night so that the enemy is not warned.

**as-sariyyo**: small canal which goes towards an oasis.

**asra isra’**: to walk during the night.

Surah Maryam says:

| 19:24 | there is a canal, down the slope |

**sarri**: the higher part of something, vast expanse of land.

**sarah**: the higher part of something, vast expanse of land.

**asra bi-abdehi**: the word **asra** has not come from **yasri** which means to walk at night, but rather from **sarah**, which means that God took his missionary to **sarah**, vast expanse of land.

**ajbala** means that he went atop a mountain and **athama** means that he went to the **tahamah** {R, M}. Mecca had become a restricted land for the Messenger (pbuh) and his companions, so he migrated to Medina where the atmosphere for his mission was more favourable and there were more opportunities for his work.

But we consider that this **sarya** is indeed from **yasri** and **lilan** is an addition for stress.

**S-Te-H**

**as-sath**: the roof of a house which is even/flat (smooth), or the upper part of anything.

**satash**, **yastah**: he spread out, smoothened it and laid out.

**al-mastah**: smooth place where dates are dried {T, R}.

The Quran says:

| 88:20 | (don’t you notice) at the earth, how it is spread out (for habitation) |
“satar”, “yastur”, “sattra”: to write (in straight lines).

*Ibn Faris* says its basic meaning is to make even rows, like the lines in a book or a row of trees. This has led it to mean writing.

68:1 | By the ink pot and the pen, and what ever they write

This above verse is referring to the Quran and all the knowledge which man puts down in writing for safe keeping. All testify to this fact.

Surah *Bani Israel* says:

17:58 | that which is written in the book

“mustatar” has the same meaning as mentioned above (54:53).

“al-asateer” is the plural of “oosturah”, which means stories, tales. [*T*].

Some have said that word means a story. The Quran says that when these people are told to deliberate on historical facts to find out what happened to the nations which indulged in what you too are practicing, they reply by saying:

6:25 | These are tales from the past, which we have nothing to do with us

The Quran states that previous generations were warned that early nations got destroyed according to the Law of Requital and that the present generations will also experience the same outcome if their conduct remains the same. The present day Muslims who read the Quran have the same attitude as those of the previous generations. When they are warned about the Law of Requital and what it did to the previous nations, they say that it was applicable to the Jews, or it was concerning the Christians, or this is about the pagans (mushrikeen) of Mecca, or this is about the hypocrites of Medina. In other words the entire Quran is only narrating the tales from the past which has no implications for the modern world. The present day Muslims claim that the only part that is relevant for us is, where there is a mention of the promises of paradise and heavenly life. The Quran states that this is their false claim and complacency and has nothing to do with the accountability process. Each individual is accountable for his deed (45:21). Since stories and tales are generally made up, “sattara”, “tasteera” means to collect lies [*T*], and since “satrun” means a straight line, therefore “as-satr” also means to cut straight with the sword.

“as-saatoor” means knife [*T*].

“sversera alaih”: to stand straight as a row at someone’s head.

This led it to mean “al-musatr” which means overseer, guard, imposer [*R*].

The Quran says:

88:22 | You are not a guardian over them

52:37 | Are they imposed ones?

In these verses the meanings are equivalent with “masallatoon” which means those who are imposed as guards on someone.
Raghib says to attack someone physically with bare hands is called “satwah.” Actually it is derived from “satal faras” which means a horse to raise its forelegs and stand on its hind legs {T, R}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22:72</td>
<td>they might attack any moment (commit excesses on them)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ibn Faris says it basically means anger and overpowering, as well as height.

“satal ma-o” (water level has increased many folds).

Faraa says it means to follow Allah’s guidance and His commandments.

“as-sa’id” (the part of the hand from the elbow to the wrist wherein all the strength lies). This led to “al-musa’ada” meaning to help one another, that is because when people go on a mission to help one another, they walk hand in hand as close companions {T, R}.

The Quran quotes “saeedun” which has appeared opposite to “shaqiun” (in 11:105) The later means going against Allah’s guidance.

“shaqiun” too has come against “sayedun” in (11:106-108). That is, fortunate is is he who is close to Allah by opting to follow His guidance to go forward in life, and while “shaqiun” is he who ignores this guidance and thus remains deprived of its benefits. It is an unimaginable personal loss for those who reject the guidance of Allah as revealed and preserved in the Quran.

Raghib says “assa’du” and “as-sa’adah” refers to the help which comes from Allah to those who opt to follow the guidance to help them reach virtue. We sometime hear people saying that such a thing is “saeed” lucky or such a thing is “nahas” unlucky. Similarly this day is “saeed” lucky or so and so day “nahas” is unlucky. This is all non sense and the Quran warns us to stay from all such beliefs as these keep us away from the righteous path.

Nothing is lucky or unlucky. Any deed which has good result according to the criterion from the Quran is good and can be called “saeed” (sa’ad), and the day on which the result appears can be called “masood” (masood). Likewise, any deed whose result is bad using the Quranic criterion is called “nahas” (nahas) and the day on which this result appears can be called “manhoos” (manhoos). The days of the week have no significance at their own since these are simply measurements of time fixed by us to be aware of the passing time (and life). There is nothing “saeed” or “nahas” in the stars either. Stars follow their designed paths according to the known laws and the Quran makes it very clear. These have absolutely no connection to anyone’s fate. Our fate is in our own hand and this is dependent on our deeds. More details can be found under the heading (N-H-Sd).
"سُعْرٍ" (as-so'ar): the heat of the fire, hunger.

*Ibn A'Rfa* says that "سُعْرٍ" (so'ar) means something that burns someone.

*Faraa* says it means to bother, hard work, severe pain, hardship.

"سُعْرٌ بِالنَّبْلِ" (sa'rna hum bin nabl): we shot arrows at them and pierced them.

"سُعْرٌ" (mas'or) means a man who is very thirsty and hungry. Also one who is greedy for more even though he has had his fill or one whose desire is never satisfied.

"السُعْرَ" (as-su'ar): the heat of the fire, or intense hunger.

"السُعْرَ" (as-sa'er): fire, flaming fire.

Surah *An-Nisa* says:

4:10 Those who unjustly usurp the orphan’s possessions, fill themselves with fire and they will be thrust into flaming fire.

What will happen to such people after death is to be seen over there (in the world hereafter). In this life such people are extremely greedy with unsatiable greed for riches, and they madly pursue easy money.

As such, "سُعْرٍ" (so'r) and "سُعُرٍ" (so'or) means madness as well.

*Ibn Faris* says it basically means for something to flare up, to be raised, to be provoked.

"سُعْرَ" (as-sa'ar) and "سُعْرَ النَّارَ وَاﻟْحَرْبَ" (sa'aran naar wal hurb) would mean to intensify the battle and make it rage.

81:12 and when hell will be stoked

This indicates the intensity of the punishment which will be intense according to severity of the committed crime.

"سَعِيء" (sayun) means to intend, to walk fast or move fast, to arrange for something, or struggle for it.

*Muheet* says that when this word is used to mean go or run, it is followed by "إِلَىٰ" (ila), like in "فَاسْعَوا إِلَىٰ" (fas-au ila zikril lah), and when it is used to mean struggle or strive for, then it is followed by "لِ" (laam), like in "سَعَى لِنَا السَّاعِيْ" (as-sa'aa laha)

"سَعِيء" (as sae'e) one who tries, also one who collects charitable donations.

The Quran has used this word to mean run (2:260, 20:20), as well as to mean to strive (17:19). That is, running around, struggle, strive and take action, etc.

The Quran says:

53:39 a man gets what he strives for

This verse guides to a great principle. Economics also dictates that man should only receive the remuneration for his labour. To take something for nothing or to receive the returns on capital is not legitimate as one has not worked for it. The benefits of a system which is built upon this principle can only be imagined by those who have insight. This principle highlights the fact that a man’s place in society is determined by the labour he puts in, and not by virtue of his family or other references.
In the world of Deen this principle establishes the fact that deliverance and happiness accrue only through one’s own efforts and not by someone’s recommendation or favour.

The Quran has also refuted the concept that every child is born with the sins of his parents. Quran refutes that he is atoning for the sins committed during his last incarnation. A human being is born with a clean slate, and he becomes liable to get as many pleasantries of life as he struggles for doing good deeds. This principle also announces to the world of statesmanship and politics that every human child must get a level playing field. Nobody should be favoured in this respect nor obstructed. Is this not a revolutionary idea as a Quranic Principle to be put forward to the modern world?

The Quran says:

90:14

Arrange for food of people when hunger and strife is all around

The Quran has compared it to climbing uphill (90:11-14). To earn with one’s own efforts and to spend whatever more one earns which exceed his needs at a time when hunger is galore, is a great thing to do. This is what polishes human personality, and this is what Islam aims at. This is what is meant by establishing a system of ‘raboobiyat’ or welfare. In this connection, these verses of surah Al-Balad are a great manifestation of truth (90:11-16), and they should be studied in detail as a permanent value. Details can be found in the book titled Islamic System of Sustenance by G.A.Parwez.

The Quran has first listed the women with whom wedlock is forbidden, and then declared that besides them the marriage is permitted with the rest. This will be ﺻْﻠُوكَ ﺑِأَنْسَانَ ﺍِﻟْمُسَافِحَةَ (muhsineena ghaira musaafeheen) as in 2:24.

The Quran has first listed the women with whom wedlock is forbidden, and then declared that besides them the marriage is permitted with the rest. This will be ﺻْﻠُوكَ ﺑِأَنْسَانَ ﺍِﻟْمُسَافِحَةَ (muhsineena ghaira musaafeheen) as in 2:24.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S-Gh-B</th>
<th>س غ ب</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(saghab), (yasghab), (saghebu), (yasghab), (saghaba), (musghaba): to be tired and hungry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Raghib says it also means to be thirsty. 
Ibn Faris says the basic meaning of this root is hunger.

The Quran has compared it to climbing uphill (90:11-14). To earn with one’s own efforts and to spend whatever more one earns which exceed his needs at a time when hunger is galore, is a great thing to do. This is what polishes human personality, and this is what Islam aims at. This is what is meant by establishing a system of ‘raboobiyat’ or welfare. In this connection, these verses of surah Al-Balad are a great manifestation of truth (90:11-16), and they should be studied in detail as a permanent value. Details can be found in the book titled Islamic System of Sustenance by G.A.Parwez.

The Quran has first listed the women with whom wedlock is forbidden, and then declared that besides them the marriage is permitted with the rest. This will be ﺻْﻠُوكَ ﺑِأَنْسَانَ ﺍِﻟْمُسَافِحَةَ (muhsineena ghaira musaafeheen) as in 2:24.

The Quran has first listed the women with whom wedlock is forbidden, and then declared that besides them the marriage is permitted with the rest. This will be ﺻْﻠُوكَ ﺑِأَنْسَانَ ﺍِﻟْمُسَافِحَةَ (muhsineena ghaira musaafeheen) as in 2:24.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S-F-H</th>
<th>س َف ح</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(safahad-dum): he let blood flow, dropped blood, killed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(safahad dum-a): he shed tears</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(safahad dum-u): tears rolled down</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(al-musafaha): to fornicate, because in it the human effort is wasted without any committment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Thus in the pre-Islamic era of ignorance when Arabs invited a woman for marriage, they said ﻋِنْﮑَﺤْﯿِﻨِي (inkaheeni) and when they invited only for illicit relationship they said ﺑِأَنْسَانَ ﺍِﻟْمُسَافِحَةَ (saafiheeni).
| “ﺳَﺎﻓِﺤِﯿْﻨِيْ” means the fourth arrow among the arrows of chance or gambling which had no marking and was plain, for which no one had to pay and which was without any result [T]. |

The Quran has first listed the women with whom wedlock is forbidden, and then declared that besides them the marriage is permitted with the rest. This will be ﺻْﻠُوكَ ﺑِأَنْسَانَ ﺍِﻟْمُسَافِحَةَ (muhsineena ghaira musaafeheen) as in 2:24.

The Quran has first listed the women with whom wedlock is forbidden, and then declared that besides them the marriage is permitted with the rest. This will be ﺻْﻠُوكَ ﺑِأَنْسَانَ ﺍِﻟْمُسَافِحَةَ (muhsineena ghaira musaafeheen) as in 2:24.

**QES-Norway Lughat-ul-Quran All Volumes Page 294 of 377**
In the same surah, it is stated later:

4:25  Chaste, not immoral and not those who take secret relations

For “akhdaan” (akhdaan), see under heading (Kh-Dh-N), which means secret friendship, although this word has appeared in the context of a slave girl of that time as well.

These three terms would mean as under:

i. "muhseneen": the form of married relation in which all the limits, rights and duties, and purpose are kept in mind.

ii. "as-sifaah": fornication which has no form of “muhsinee”, no matter even if it becomes “acceptable” in a society.

iii. "ittekhaazi akhdaan": the fornication which is not permitted, even in permissive societies.

According to the Quran, only the form mentioned in (i) is permissible.

S-F-R

"as-safr" basically means to lift off a veil and make it evident.

Muheet says that “as-safr” means to display or highlight the evident part of something and “al-fasr” (al-fasr), from which “tafsser” or explanation has been derived from, means to lay open the insides of something and to make it evident or clear. However, it means to unveil, distinct and make clear.

"safaratil mar-ah": the woman lifted the veil from her face [R].

Ibn Faris says it means to open, to disperse and to be clear.

"as-safr" also means to sweep clean.

"al-misfarah" means broom.

"safr" means to soil or make dirty.

"safaratir reehul ghaim" i.e. the wind dispersed the clouds.

"as-saafir" means a traveller.

"as-safaaratu", "as-sifaarah": to try to make peace among nations [T].

"as-sifri": a great book or a book which highlights the truth, the plural is “asfarah” as in 62:5.

"safaral kitaaba safra": wrote the book [T].

"safar" means writer, plural of which is “safar".

"asfarah" (as-safarah): the day dawned (became bright).

The Quran says:

74:33  When the morning is well lighted (becomes bright)

80:38  some faces that day will be lighted (happy)

80:15  in the hands of the writers

2:184  during travel
**S-F-Ain**

"سَفْعٌ" (saf'un) means to pull after holding something, to singe, to mark. It also means to slap.

"سَفَﺢَ ﺑِﻨَﺎﺻِﻴْﺗِهٖ وِﺑِﺮِ ﺟْﻠِهٖ" (safaha bina siyatehi wabirijlihi): caught him by the forelocks or the leg, and pulled him (T).

The Quran says:

| 66:15 | We will surely pull him by the forelocks (by catching hold of the forelocks), will pull them harshly |

It means that at last these powerful and rich opposing the Truth will be demeaned and demoralized and will be overpowered and defeated.

"اَﻟﺴُﻔْﻊُ (as-suf'ah) means that heap of rubbish that lies in the ruins. Actually this word is used for blackish colour (T).

*Raghib* says "سَفْعٌ" (saf'un) means to catch a horse by its black forelocks and pull.

*Ibn Faris* says it has two basic meanings. One is of blackish colour, and the second is to catch/hold something by hand.

**S-F-K**

"سَفَكَةٌ" (safak): to let flow, usually it means to shed blood (T).

"اَﻟﺴَﻔْﻛَةُ (as-saffaak): one who sheds too much blood, or a man who is fluent in some language (T).

The Quran says:

| 2:30 | will shed blood |

**S-F-L**

"سِﻔْﻠَةُ اﻟﻨﱠﺎسِ (siflatun naas): lowly, mean people (T).

The Arabs also call a man "اَﻟﺴَﻔِﻠَۃُ (as-saafilah), if he is a guest at a dinner and robs the host (M).

The Quran says about the punishment of Loot’s nation:

| 11:82 | turned the upper class into the lower class |

About the hypocrites, the Quran declares:

| 4:145 | they live in the lowest level of hell |

This means that they live in a state of continuous inner turmoil. This refers to their state in this life, while in the hereafter they will face the worst consequences as a result of what they did in this life.

| 5:95 | the lowest, even worst |
"safanash shaiya" (safanash shaiya), "yasfinuhu safna" (yasfinuhu safna): to pare something from the top or to rub it.

"safeenah" (safeenah) has been derived from it and means a boat, perhaps because boats were made by scraping out big trunks of trees in the old days. This was how a place to sit inside a boat was made. Or because when it sails, the boat seems to be parting the water.

"sfa'a-inul bar" (sfaa-inul bar) means camels which are called boats of the desert \{T, M, R\}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18:71</td>
<td>they both boarded the boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:76</td>
<td>as far the matter related to the boat is concerned…</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"safah" (safah) means stupidity, ignorance, nonsense, uneducated.

"safihahu" (safihahu): to persuade someone to ignorance, or stupidity, to kill someone.

"safehash sharaaba safaha" (safehash sharaaba safaha): is said when a man drinks a lot but his thirst is not quenched.

"saubun safyeh" (saubun safyeh): a poorly and roughly woven cloth, but its basic meanings are being nervous and in a hurry as well, which are an indication of being emotive and not rationally thinking.

"safyeeh" (safyeeh) is a person who is perturbed because of a camel which is not stable and its unpredictability causes concern to the rider - therefore can refer to immature intellect or poor logic \{M\}.

Those people whose hearts and minds are confused due to their inner psychological state which is in conflict and are called "safaha-a" (safaha-a) by the Quran. Because of their such conduct they create imbalances in a society and behave like hypocrites (2:10-14). These people apparently consider themselves as very clever and smart but in reality they harm themselves while remaining unaware about the negative consequences of their wrong conduct (2:12).

At another place the word "safeechun" (safeechun) has been used for imbeciles in 2:282. In 6:141, by adding "safrica" (safrica) after "bighairi ilm" (bighairi ilm) i.e. without knowledge, it is declared that "safahah" (safahah) means not to use intellect and critical thinking. According to the Quran, not using human intellect and critical thinking is a very big mistake, as these people then cannot benefit from this ability to the maximum and as a consequence suffer in this life as well as in the next. Momin is the one who uses his intellect and critical thinking in the light of the Quranic values as revealed by Allah and takes full advantage of this life and then moves on to the next life with a developed Self.

"safahah" (safahah) as used in 7:66 means foolishness, unawareness, ignorance.

Surah Al-Baqrah says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:130</td>
<td>who can be unmindful of the nation of Ibrahim except one who has not deliberated upon his very self, who has never even thought about how a personality develops and why it is important?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Muheet says that it means to demean and to devalue oneself – not giving oneself the significance which it deserves and not appreciating the possession of a free will which is only available to human beings. The Quran highlights the significance of accepting the Quran as an external source of guidance with the permanent values. It also means that the belief in the existence of a Self and its ability to make choices is part of this conviction which requires guidance to develop itself. This possession of a free will which makes human beings superior to other creations in the world. Without accepting this fact the belief in God becomes meaningless as it does not bring any change in the Self. Further details can be found under the heading (N-F-S).
S-Q-R

"سَقَرٌ" (as-saqar): heat of the sun.
"سَاقَرَتْهُ اﻟﺸﱠﻤْﺲَ" (saqaratus shams): the sunlight melted it, burned him, and hurt him.
"سَاقْوُرَ" (as-saqoor): a branding iron.
"سَاقَرٌ" (as-saqar) also means to be distant and enmity {T, M, R}. The Quran has used this word to mean conditions existing in a state of hell

54:49 get a taste of the 'sagar' which distances you (deprive you) from the pleasantries of life.

S-Q-Te

"سَقَطَ اﻟﺸﱠﯽْءُ" (saqatash shaiyu): for something to fall down, that is, to fall off the roof, or to fall down while standing {T, M, R}.

"سَاقَطَةٌ" (saqata): to make one do a thing continuously {T, M, R}.

The Quran says:

6:59 no leaf drops

19:25 that tree will drop fresh dates on you regularly

26:187 drop on us

52:44 that which drops

Surah Al-Airaf says about the Bani Israel:

7:149 they repented

Taj says it means to be ashamed and surprised. Zajaj says it means to repent on what one has done (regret).

Ibn Faris says it means to wring one’s hand in repentance.

Muheet too says it means repentance. Similar meaning appears in the Quran for this word that is to repent at one’s foolishness and mistakes.

S-Q-F

"سَقفٌ" (as-suqf): roof, plural is "سُقُفٌ" (suquf) (43:33).

Ibn Faris says its basic meanings are to be high and to be overshadowing.

"سَاقِفَةٌ" (as-saqifah): any place that has a roof over it. Usually it means a projected shed. The Arabs also term the sky as "سَقفٌ" (suqaf) because they think that it is the roof of the earth.

Surah Al-Anbia says:

21:32 we made the sky as a strong roof

This means that the atmosphere is safe because whatever breakages take place in the heavenly bodies gets grounded or burned to dust in the atmosphere, and thus we are safe from it destruction, as if the sky is like a roof over the earth. In calling the sky as “سَقفٌ” (suqaf), the Arabic metaphor is also at work, since Arabs
used “سرف” (saqf) metaphorically to mean roof of the earth. The Quran too has used this word as a metaphor, it does not literally mean roof of a house.

“سماء” (sama’a) too does not mean the blue sky or ‘roof’ over our heads, but the atmosphere above us, or the heavenly bodies.

Details can be found in (S-M-W).

The nation of Ibrahim was idol-worshippers and star gazers. Ibrahim used to tell people to give up this practice of having multiple gods besides Allah, and invited them to unity. In this context the Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quran verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>37:88</td>
<td>He deliberated on the star being god, judged it correctly and then said: I am very frustrated by your false gods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60:4</td>
<td>I am frustrated with you and those you follow other than Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:77</td>
<td>I do not like such gods which change every second</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Raghib says “سرف” (saqy) means to give something to drink or make him drink, and “سقاف” (isqa') means that you give someone a drink whether he drinks it or not. As such, “سقاف” (isqa') is more composite than “سرف” (saqy).

“سقاف” (as-saqayaa): the place where water is given to drink or the pot or utensil used for giving a drink (12:70), or the arrangement for drinking (9:19).

“استسقاف” (al-istisqaa): to ask for a drink of water, or ask for rain.

“سقافى” (as-saqiyyo): the cloud which rains hard {M}.

Surah Al-Baqrah says “استسقاف” (istasqaa) in 2:60, which means to ask for a drink or to ask for rain.

Surah Ash-Shura says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quran verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26:79</td>
<td>it is God who gives me to eat and drink</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah An-Nahal says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quran verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16:66</td>
<td>We give you to drink what is in their body (honey in bees' stomach)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah Ash-Shams says about Saleh’s camel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quran verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>91:13</td>
<td>look after God’s camel and about its drink</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the story of Yusuf it is said “صراع” (sugay) in 12:70, this word has been used for a utensil which has also been called “صراع” (swa'a) in 12:72.
“سَﮑَﺐَ” (sakabal ma’a wad dam’a): he shed tears and let the water flow.
“مَﺎءٌ ﺳَﺎﮐِﺐٌ” (maa un saakibun): the water that flows on the earth’s surface, which has not be dug out {T}. The scholars have also said it means to drop from above and flow. As such “مَﺎءٌ ﺳَﺎﮐِﺐٌ” (maaun masakub) includes the meaning of a waterfall (which drops from a height). The Quran has used “مَﺎءٌ ﺳَﺎﮐِﺐٌ” (maa-inn maskub) in 56:31, which means that in a society based on the permanent values, the to get the necessities of life no one will not be exploited. This means that one will not have to dig a well to get water. But in a society not based on these values, one will have to strive extremely hard to get these basic necessities of life (20:117).

“رَﺟُﻞٌ ﺳَﮑْﺐٌ”: a happy man {M}.

“فاَﺮَسٌ ﺳَﮑْﺐُ”: a fast horse.

The difference between “ﺳُﮑُﻮْتٌ” (sukut) and “صَﻤْﺖٌ” (samt) is that the former one is said for things which are able to speak, but remain silent, and the later one is for things which cannot speak at all. In other words, “صَﻤْﺖٌ” (samt) can be said for anything whether it is able to speak or not.

“ﺳَﮑَﺖَ اﻟْﻐَﻀَﺐُ”: his anger cooled down {T}.

The Quran says:
7:154 when Moosa’s anger cooled down

Raghib says “ﺳُﮑُﻮْتٌ” (sukut) has a kind of peace, so here the word “ﺳَﮑَﺖَ” (sakat) has been used to mean silence or peace.

“ﺳَﮑْﺮٌ”: to be intoxicated.

Raghib says this is a condition which comes between a man and his intellect. Usually this word is used for intoxication but such condition can also be produced by anger and in passionate love {T, R}.

“Ibn Faris” says it basically means “surprise”.

“ﺳَﮑْﺮُ” (sakar): alcohol, intoxication (16:67).
“ﺳَﮑْﺮَةٌ” (sakrah): stupor, unconsciousness. This is a condition of stupor.

The Quran has said “ﺳَﮑْﺮَةٌ اﻟْﻤَﻮْتِ” (sakaratul maut) in 50:18, which means unconsciousness of death.

Surah An-Nisa says:
4:43 do not go near salaah when you are intoxicated

Here the word “ﺳَﮑَاﺮَیٰ” (sukara) is usually taken to mean stupor, but Lissan-ul-Arab says that it means overwhelming of sleep.

“ﺳَﮑَااﺮَیٰ” (sukaara) has been used for people who are out of their senses due to fear and tribulation (22:2, 75:72).
“سَكْرَةٌ” (sakrah) has been used for the stupor that is produced by an overflow of emotions.

“آلسَّكْرَة” (as-sakr): to close a canal.

“سَكَرَةَ الرِّيح” (sakirati reeh): the wind became still.

“الْآفَامَ السَّكِّر” (al-ma’us saakir): standing water.

“سَكَرَةَ الْبَاب” (sakarul baab): closed the door {T, R}.

“سَكْرَةَ” (sak-karahu): strangulated him.

Surah Al-Hijr says:

| 15:15 | our eyes have been blinded (we have been hoodwinked) |

In surah An-Nisa:

| 4:43 | when you are overwhelmed by sleep do not go near salaah |

This means in a condition (sleepy condition) when you do not even know what you are saying. There is no use of saying your prayers in such a condition. It is evident from this verse that if a person does not understand what salaah is about; there is no use in attending salaah. The first thing is that you should understand what you are saying in salaah. Only then salaah is of any benefit.

The Quran is to be studied with a view to benefit from the values in our life. To believe that to recite the words without comprehension can be of some use, is a sort of superstition that was prevalent in the magic age. The Quran was revealed to end these false practices and invites us repeatedly to understand the guidance through the use of intellect and reasoning.

Raghib says that “سُكُوْنٌ” (sukun) means for a mobile thing to become immobile. That is why this word means to make some place in one’s country or abode.

“السُّكِّكَان” (as-sukkaan): a boat’s oar.

“السُّكِّكَة” (as-sikkeen): a knife (12:31), because according to Raghib, it turns the one who is slaughtered from mobility to immobility.

“مِسْـكِيْنٌ” (miskeen): one whose movement has been reduced by hunger and deprivation. There is more of an element of being needy in it and refers to poverty.

“In surah Al-Kahaf, the boat people have been called "مَسَاكِـن" (masakeen) in 18:79, because they were unable to do anything against the king’s oppression {T}.

“الْمَسْـكِـنِـن” (al-maskinah): hardship and strife which makes a man helpless {Al-fazul Mutaradif}.

“سُكُوْنٌ” (sukun): poverty and lowliness and weakness {T}.

“سَكْانُ” (sakanah), “سِفْكِانٌ” (sikanah), “سُكْنَا” (sukna): to adopt the style, or to reside {M}.

“سَكَّـنْتُهٗ ﺗَـسْـكِـيْنَـاً” (sakantuhu taskinah): I removed his tribulations and gave him peace of heart, or made him immobile.
The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verses</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6:97</td>
<td>Allah made the night to give you peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9:103</td>
<td>your prayer is cause of peace for them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Ibn Faris* says that “اسکن” (as-sakn) means any favourite thing which provides peace and tranquillity.

“اسکینة” (as-sakinah) means peace and contentment and honour.

*Ar-rumani* has said that this word means the same as “اتتباب” (at-ta`abbutu), which means peace of mind {Al-fazul Mutaradif}.

“اسکان” (istakaan) means to become demeaned and weak *{T}*.

The Quran has used this root to mean to reside somewhere or settle somewhere (2: 35).

“وحن” (wahnum), “ضقن” (zoon) and “استکانة” (istakanahu) have been used in 3:145 to mean the same thing, but the order in which they have appeared shows that “استکانة” (istakanahu) is used for extreme weakness. Since “استکانة” (istakanat) is from *{K-W-N}* , we have also mentioned it under this heading.

“اسکانة” (maskanah) has been described as God’s wrath (2:61), because it is that inertia due to which a nation becomes ‘lifeless’ and is devoid of progressing forward.

Surah *At-Taubah* has used the words “فقرا” (fuqaraa) and “مسكين” (masakeen) together in 9:60.

“مسكين” (miskeen) is one whose running business comes to a halt, or he is unable to take part in the struggle of life due to some mishap. In a Quranic system, no “مسكين” (miskeen) can be deprived of the necessities of life. He can acquire these things, not as a charity , but as his right.

Surah *Al-Balad* says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verses</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90:15</td>
<td>he who feels lonely in a crowd, and he who is isolated by a society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90:16</td>
<td>he who falls down due to some weakness, is trampled upon, the Quranic society gets established to provide support to the weak and lonely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S-L-B**

“اسلب” (as-salb): to wrench something from someone. Some say it means to snatch something from someone when he is not attentive.

*Ibn Faris* says it means to take something swiftly, or snatch it.

“اسلوب” (as-salooh): a female camel whose young one has been snatched from her *{M}*.

“شجرة سلم” (shajaratun saleeb): a tree whose branches and leaves have fallen.

“اسلم” (as-saleeb): a woman whose child has died.

“اسلمة” (as-salbah): to be naked, to be without any clothes on the body *{T, R}*.

Surah *Al-Hajj* says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verses</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22:73</td>
<td>if a fly snatches away something from them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
"اَﻟﺴﱢﻼَحُ ("as-silaah), "اَﻟْﺴِﻠَﺢُ ("as-silah): a weapon of war, anything used in a battle to fight or to attack, arms, metal part of a weapon, sword or its sharpness, a bow without tension, stick. Plural is "اَﺳْﻠِﺤَۃٌ ("asleha)."

4.102 should take their weapons along

وَلَيْ ﺧُﺬُوْا اَﺳْﻠِﺤَﺘـَﻬُﻢْ ("as-silah): for the birds to leave their droppings, but the Quran has not used this word in these meanings.

The Quran says:

36:37 we draw the day away from the night

اَﻟﻠﱠﻴْﻞَ ﻧَﺴْﻠَﺦُ ﻣِﻨْﻪُ اﻟﻨـﱠﻬَﺎرَ ("salakha minhu): leaving something, or donning it off. He has become naked or is devoid of it.

Surah Al-Airaf posts an example:

7:175 We gave him our laws and he put them on one side like a snake sheds its skin

اَﺗـَﻴـْﻨٰﻪُ آﻳٰﺘِﻨَﺎ ﻓَﺎﻧْـﺴَﻠَﺦَ ﻣِﻨـْﻬَﺎ ("insalakha minhu): the woman took off her shirt {T}.

This can be related to the state of the Muslims who claim to have the Quran as a book of guidance, but have abandon it as quoted in the verse earlier. But thanks to Allah, the Quran is preserved in its original text and and anyone looking for guidance can study it and can benefit from its permanent values.

The Quran has used "اَﺳْﻠِﺤَۃٌ ("asleha) in 69:32 to mean chain, plural of which is "سَﻼَﺳِﻞُ ("salasil) as in 76:4. One link gets linked to another and so on, and thus forms a chain.
"سُلْطَانُ (as-sultaan): reason, proof, sign, evidence. [T].
Mohammed bin yazeed has said that it has been derived from “سَلِيْطٌ (saleet) which means olive oil which is used to provide light. As such, "سُلْطَانٌ (sultan) will only be that argument which is based on reasoning and evidence with capacity to enlighten itself and show any matter like light [T].

The Quran says:

37:156 or do you have clear proof

But as per the meaning of "سُلْطَنٍ (sultan), it also means domination and power. This word has been used several times by the Quran to mean this.

In surah Ibrahim it is said that God sent the messengers with "بَيِّنَتٌ (bayyenaat) clear reasoning (14:9), but the opponents refused to accept them saying that they would not obey until they are under their governance.

Iblees is told in surah Al-Hijr:

15:42 you will have no power over those who decide to follow My guidance

This word has also been used to mean capable or having the right to something in surah Bani Israel (17:33). Here domination is implied in the meaning.

Surah An-Nisa says:

4:153 And We gave Moosa domination and power

Surah Al-Haqq also has used "سُلْطَانِیَہ (sultaniah) in this meaning (69:29).

In surah Ar-Rahman there is a verse which points to a great fact:

If you have the power (the capability) to go beyond the planets or the stars, then do it, go beyond them

Here all mankind is addressed which includes both uncivilized and civilized people. Death is a mystery for human beings. The universe around us is also a mystery and modern man has tried hard to go beyond the earth’s orbit to satisfy his inquisitiveness e.g. moon landing and sending probes to the mars. In this verse there is a pointer to an important sign saying you wish to go beyond the limits of this material visible universe. However, there is a limit of human physical self which cannot go beyond the physical world. The Quran has pointed to an ability which man can attain through the following of the permanent values which is called “سُلْطَانٌ (sultan), i.e. the power to be attained through obeying Allah’s laws. The Quran has declared through the Messenger’s (pbuh)reference:

17:80 And bestow me with the helping power

We know the fact that human physical self ultimately dies and has limitations. However, the Quran deals with the human Self which operates through choices and decision making in this life and has the ability to survive our death. The Quran points to this fact that if man chooses to live within the guidance then he...
can this power or “سُلطَانٌ” (sultan). This helps self-development and strengthens it and gradually makes it develop ability to go beyond the physical boundaries of this visible universe. This is only possible by accepting the Quranic guidance. But this does not mean the so-called spiritual development propagated by monasticism. This “سُلطَانٌ” (sultan) means such power and domination as annihilates all evil forces and establishes Allah’s law effectively in a society. Physical forces can take man to the moon and stars, but they will keep him within this universe. Only human personality can go beyond, provided that it creates the “سُلطَانٌ” (sultan) to which the Quran has pointed.

**S-L-F**

- سلف الأرض (salafal arda) “سلفة”: to cultivate the land or to level it.
- سلف الفضول (salafush shaiyi) “سلفة الفضول”: the thing passed, went ahead.
- سلف فلان (salafa fulan) “سلفة فلان”: that man went ahead.
- سلف فلان (salafa) “سلفة فلان”: sent ahead, presented.
- سلف الفضول (as-saaliif) “سلفة الفضول”: the one who passes ahead
- سلف الفضول (as-salifah) “سلفة الفضول”: predecessor who stays ahead in battle or travel [R].

**Ibn Faris** says it means to be ahead and to supersede, to excel.

Surah Al-Baqrah says:

\[
2:275 \quad \text{that which has been taken earlier, belongs to him} \quad \text{قلة ما سلف}
\]

Surah Az-Zakhraif says about annihilated civilisations:

\[
43:56 \quad \text{we made them predecessors} \quad \text{وجعلناهم سلفاً}
\]

Above verse is referring to nations from the past whose history now remain as an example.

Surah Al-Haqq says:

\[
69:24 \quad \text{whatever you did earlier} \quad \text{مَا اسْلَفْتُمْ}
\]

**S-L-Q**

- سلق (as-salq) “سلق”: this root basically means to rise or climb [M].
- سلق الجدار (tasallagil jidaar) “سلق الجدار”: he climbed the wall.
- سلق على فراش (tasallaqa ala firashehi) “سلق على فراش”: due to sadness and grief he couldn’t sleep and kept changing sides in the bed.
- سلق فلان بالسوط (salaqa fulanan bis saut) “سلق فلان بالسوط”: he skinned the man with his whip.
- سلق فلان بالسكة (as-saleeqah) “سلق فلان بالسكة”: the footsteps and hoof marks on a treaded path, thin, fine bread, also temperament [T].

**Raghib** writes that “سلق” (as-salq) means to lay down something forcibly, either with the hands or by word of motuh [R], and “سلق فلانا” (salaqa fulana) means he flattened him [T].

The Quran says:

\[
33:19 \quad \text{These people hurt you with their words (remarks)} \quad \\
\text{سُلِّقِكم بالسِّبِتَة}
\]

Say accusations against you (the messenger), wish to control and overpower you with these satirical utterings.

**Ibn Faris** says it has so many different meanings that it is difficult to find a common thread though all.

However from its use in the Quran, the term predominantly has an element of causing hurt to someone else.
“سلك” (salak) actually means for one thing to enter another or make it to enter.

“سلك يدًا في الجيب” (salaka yadahu fil jabeeb): he put his hand into his shirt front {T}.

While explaining their difference, Muheet says that “خيط” (khait) is any string that is either used for sewing or as a garland around the neck, but the string in which pearls etc. are put, is called “سلك” (silk).

The string which is already adorned with pearls etc. is called “سينط” (simi) {M}.

“سلوك” (as-salook) means to enter a path {M}.

“سلك” (salak) is to walk or make to walk, to enter or make to enter.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah Number</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic Text</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15:12</td>
<td></td>
<td>كنا كلك نسلك فقلب الخمرمين</td>
<td>this way We enter it into the hearts of criminals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:53</td>
<td></td>
<td>ولسكل لكم فيها سينت</td>
<td>And made pathways for you (on the earth)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71:20</td>
<td></td>
<td>لتسلكوا منها</td>
<td>so that you walk on them (travel on them)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ibn Faris has also added, extricating something secretly, in its basic meaning.

“سلفت” (saifun saleel): the sword that has been pulled out of the scabbard.

“سلالة” (as-sulalah): the part that which is extricated {T}.

“المسول” (al-maslool): that which is extracted, the man or animal whose testicles have been removed (made impotent) {M}.

The Quran says that man was created from “سلاء من طين” (sulaalatim min teen) according to 23:14. Here it means a substance which has been culled from the matter both organic and inorganic. We know our body is composed of organic and inorganic matter such as found in the soil.

“سلت” (insalla) and “تسلت” (tasallal): he went away secretly, slipped away quietly.

“سلت” (as-sallah): to steal secretly, theft.

“الاسال” (as-saal), “الاسلال” (as-sallaal), “الاساله” (al-asallu): thief {T}.

Surah An-Noor says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah Number</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic Text</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24:63</td>
<td></td>
<td>الأنيين يسلتوين سلكهم</td>
<td>those of you who slip away quietly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Since this is the root from which the word "Islam" is derived, its basic meanings must be comprehended properly, because these meanings will be used to explain various aspects of the word Islam.

"سلام" (sa-lima): he became clean (or free) from all sorts of faults, limitations, weaknesses. All his shortcomings were removed.

"سلام الدلو" (salamad dalau): he prepared a strong bucket (e.g. for drawing water from a well).

In surah Al-Baqrah it is said about the cow of Bani Israel:

| 2:71 | It is free from all bodily marks (faults) and is spotless | مسلمة لا جية فيها |

As such "سلام" (sa-lima): basically means to be pure and to be without any blemish. This is in realtion to the complete development of human abilities so that no failings and inadequacies remain in the Self.

The other meaning of this root is to be protected from dangers, accidents, or disasters.

Ibn Faris has said that it means more of health and wellbeing than anything else.

"سلام من الهواء السلام" (salima minal aafateh salamah): he remained safe from disasters.

"سلام الله سلامه" (sallamahullahu tasleemah): Allah kept him safe from any disaster.

The Quran has mentioned one attribute of God as "السلام" (as-salam) in 59:23, which is generally taken to mean "free of all blemishes and weaknesses". However, Taj-ul-Uroos says that those who have used this meaning have committed a grave error. This is because "السلام" (as-salam) is something from which protection is sought, and "سالم" (salim) is one who seeks protection, or someone who wants to be protected against evil or misfortune that is imminent. Thus Allah has been pronounced "السلام" (as-salam) because He has protected all creations from disasters and His system e.g. the Solar System is thus running well protected without interference from outside for a time appointed. Therefore, "" (salaam) would also mean to be safe from disasters and troubles. This is the second meaning of the root.

"صلام" (as-sullam) means a ladder, i.e, a safe and dependable means for climbing. Thus the third meaning of this root is the means through which somebody can reach new heights safely and reliably.

"سلم" (as-silmu), "سلام" (as-salsaam): obedience, to bow before. Therefore, the fifth basic meaning of the root would be to completely and willingly follow the laws of the Quran.

Nawab Siddiq Hasan Khan writes that S-L-M basically has the element of compassion and humility {Al-ilm-ul-akhlaaq}.

"تسليم الطرق" (istaslam akamat tareeq): he walked in the middle of the road and kept straight path.

"قالوا السلام" (qalau sal-ah): they adopt the balanced path as defined in the Quran and do not do anything that is against the permanent values. Thus the sixth meaning of this root would be to adopt the balanced path of moderation and to avoid things which have negative influences and are obstructive.

"الزرع" (istalamz zar-u): the ears of corn came out. This is the seventh meaning of this root which refer to the multiplied reward of human righteous efforts.
١٨٧٠ (as-salimah): refers to a woman who is extremely pretty and attractive. Thus the eighth meaning of this root refer to beauty and pleasant looks.

To summarise all this Islam “الإسلام” (al-islam) is the name of a system in which all shortcomings of an individual are addressed and his potentials are fully developed. The system in which he/she is given protection from the negative forces and influences and he/she feels secure. The individual lives in peace and works to extend this peace to his fellow human beings across the world. He lives in complete harmony with others in his society and does nothing to cause annoyance to others and thus contribute to imbalance in the society. This is only possible when he willingly follows the permanent values of the Quran. He does not cross the defined limits knowingly and believes in the working of the law of requital. This way his efforts will be fruitful and do not go waste. Not only will his own personality be balanced and develop further, but he will contribute effectively for the well being of others.

This is the path that will result in success. If anyone adopts any other path, he will not be able to produce these results and he will ultimately be a loser (3:84). This is called Islam and is preserved within the folds of the Quran (20: 47). This means that Islam = The Quran.

The Quran has used the word “مسلم” (muslim) extensively that it is not possible to mention all references. Some selected ones are presented:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quran Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:71</td>
<td>he is free from all faults and is impeccable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:33</td>
<td>when you have given (handed over)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:43</td>
<td>(you had started to quarrel among yourselves) so Allah protected you from its destructive effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52:38</td>
<td>reaching loftiness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:61</td>
<td>amity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:112</td>
<td>obedient</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah Ar-Rom has mentioned “Islam” (islam) and “إِيمَن” (iman) separately (30:53). “إِيمَن” (iman) means to believe in something which is True and “إِسلامٌ” (islam) is to then follow it with complete unity of thought and conviction. As against those who have accepted the faith by word of mouth, but their hearts are devoid of the faith. They too are said to be “مسلم” (muslim), but not “مؤمن” (momin) (49:14).

Surah An-Namal has used the word “مسلمين” (muslemin) to mean those who do not break the limits, or transgress them, but rather become obedient (27:3).

Surah Maryam has used the word “سلام” (salam) opposite to “لَغو” (laghu) which means useless things – something which wastes time and energy.

A man with these characteristics has been called one with a “سلم” (saleem) heart (26:89), and a nation with these characteristics is called “عطاء مسلمة لكة” (ummatan muslimal-laka), or a nation which follows the laws of Allah (2:128). Every individual of this nation has a duty to say “سلام عليكم” (salamun alaikum) to everyone he meets (7:46). It means that I wish you peace and security and all the good things mentioned above. The other returns the same complements and thus the whole society rings with the sounds of “سلاما” “سلاما” (salaman salaman).

It is said in 3:66 about Ibrahim that he was neither a Jew nor a Christian, but rather “حنيف مسلم” (hanifan muslima). This is the title used for followers of Allah’s Deen, even before the advent of the Quran (22:78). To belong to some sect is against Islam, because sectarianism is against the Quranic teachings (30:32) - the Quran has declared mankind as one community (2:213).
“Muslim” (muslim) and “mushrik” (mushrik) are opposite of each other at thought and belief level, same is meant by “kufr” and “Islam” (9:74). It must be well understood that a Muslim can never be a criminal, if he commits a crime, then he is technically not a Muslim anymore. That is why the Quran says:

68:35 Would We make Muslims as criminals?

افتحنّ المسلمين كالمشركون

Therefore he who follows Allah’s laws is a Muslim.

الإسلام (al-islam) is the code of conduct for life that Allah has designated for mankind available as an alternative and it is upto us to accept it or not to accept it. No other code of life is acceptable to Allah than Islam – because this is not based on human emotions and is based on the permanent values which do not change with time.

Surah Aal-e-Imran says:

3:82 Do these people prefer a Deen other than that designated by Allah?

وَاذْرِ اِلْدِينَ ﷺ

3:82 (Even though) everything in the heavens and the earth is subjected to His laws accepting it willingly or unwillingly and at every step they have to follow his law

After that it is said:

3:84 And if man wants to experiment (another Deen) then he can try, but then he will find that ultimately he is the loser

وَوَمَّا يَبْتَغِ ﻓِي اِلْدِينِ ﻓَلَنْ ﻳُقْبَلَ ﻣِنكُمْ اِلْإِسْلَامَ

Anyone who adopts any other code of life except Islam will not be accepted i.e. will not get the benefit as one will get by following Islam. This is the same code of life that was given to all previous messengers and ultimately was completed with the advent of the Quran.

Allah has chosen this code of life for all humanity (5:3). As such, under the Sun, there is no other code of life other than that which Allah has termed “الإسلام” (al-islam), and is not to be found anywhere else except in the Quran. The followers of this Deen are called “مسلمين” (muslimeen), and a “مسلم” (muslim) is one who believes that the Quran is a complete code of life revealed by Allah. Since it is complete therefore there is no need for any other messenger.

S-L-W

س ل و

(l) (salwa): anything which provides consolation, reassurance.

salwatun minal aish (as-salwa): honey, as well as meat (T).

salahu unhu tasleehi (salahu): he made him forget his grief (M).

as-saali (salawa): one who forgets sadness and grief (M).

Bani Israel (as-salwa): a white coloured bird which the Bani Israel were given to eat in the valleys of Sinai (2:57) (T).

Ibn Faris says it basically means a comfortable life with plenty of luxuries.

Raghib says that it means anything which gives solace.

Also see under heading (M-N-N)
Among the messengers of the Bani Israel, Suleman had a prominent position due to his fame and execution of power. He was the son of Dawood (38:30) and his heir (27:16). He was had great desire to acquire knowledge and had developed the ability make effective decisions (27:15). Although in those days the kingdom was acquired just for being the king’s son, Suleman was designated king because of his special qualities. Civilized and uncivilized people (djinn and inns) were included in his armies and cavalry brigades (27:17). His naval fleet was also very famous at the time. The Quran has quoted saying that the winds were made subservient to him (21:28), meaning that he used his knowledge of the winds to employ his ships. The rebellious mountainous tribes were brought under control by employing them on different tasks during his reign (21:82). They used to construct big buildings, design statues and draw pictures for him (34:12-13). During this period, the nation of Saba was ruling over the eastern part of Yemen, and they were Star worshipers. They were ruled by a queen. Suleman went to war with her nation which eventually became subservient to Allah (27:20-44). The Quran has noted some of this detail by stating that his army had passed through the valley of "namal" (27:18-19). "huud huud" was an officer in this army (27:20-21).

Suleman was a grand and powerful king but his heir proved to be very weak (34:14). The Torah mentions him as Solomon in detail. As happens in human reporting of the history the Jews have fabricated a lot of stories of sorcery and superstition about him. The Torah carries some of these stories and narrations which are refuted by the Quran (2:102).

Ibn Faris says that its basic meaning is to keep going without stopping.

Ibn-ul Airabi says it means a man who is engaged in the pleasures of life and neglects his responsibility.

Muheet says that "as-sumud" means for the face to be distorted due to worries and grief.

The Quran says about the opponents:

53:60-63 You ridicule instead of worrying because you are unaware of the (bad) results that your deeds are going to produce.

According to this sentence "samidoon" would mean to be unaware. But after that it is said "fasjudul lahi wa'bedu", Here "saamedoon" would mean that you are very rebellious and proud, and do whatever suits you. It is better for you to leave this path and willingly follow Allah’s guidance.
as-sumrah): fair complexion (as colour of wheat).

as-samara): night or conversation at night, nightly tales.

as-saamir): a congregation for story telling at night. It is also used for a story teller, singular as well as plural (23:67).

as-sameer): story teller.

al-musaamir): a companion or fellow participant in a gathering at night for gossip and story telling.

simaratul lail): to talk at night.

samiyar) also means period, era [R].

as-saamirah, as-samarah): a Jewish tribe. They differ in some things with the mainline Jews, for instance, they believe that no messenger will come after Moosa. They also believe in the caste system. They think that the city of Nablus (where they lived) is the holy city. There are two sects among them, kushaan and dushaan. These are the people whom the samari is said to have led to worship the golden calf built by him after Moosa, had gone up the mount to receive the commandments from God. Muheet says “النَّاسِ مَرْأَةٌ” (as-saamirah) is also a place in Palestine and a tribe as well which resides in Nablus. They are very few in number and believe that they become impure if touched by others [M] (20:97).

But modern day research shows that this chap was an individual of the sameri tribe, not Bani Israel. Three thousand years before Christ, there were two nations living in Iraq. One nation which had come from the south was Arab, and the other which probably came from the north was called Sameri. Although Sameri tribe had Iraq as its motherland, it had spread out afar out. History has proven their relations with the Egyptians. It seems that this person who has been called Sameri by the Quran in 20:85 had become a disciple of Moosa and had left the place along with Bani Israel. But it seems that Moosa’s teachings had not affected him and he never accepted these from heart (20:96).

But if “السَّامِرِي” (as-saamiri) has been derived from the root “سر” (samara), then it means story teller. The way the story tellers mislead the nation (simple folk) is known to everyone. Our own history is testimony to that fact that when we left the facts and truths of the Quran and diverted ourselves to myths and stories, we fell into ignominy. Gradually our Deen has turned into merely some mythical stories and the Quranic truths are ignored by the majority. 

as-sama): hearing part of the ear. It also means listening, and sometimes even ear.

sama): that which is listened to. It also means to listen and also one who makes one to listen, although some scholars have refuted the later meaning.

istama-a ilaih) means to be attentive to someone, to lend an ear and to listen attentively.

The Quran has said “يَسْتَمِعُونَ اِلَيْكَ” (yastami-oona ilaik) for those who appear to be very attentive but actually are not listening (10:32). The Quran calls them deaf because they do not employ their intellect and thus do not benefit from listening (10:42).

Raghib says it is said satirically for someone to have turned deaf, and otherwise it is said as a prayer. Sometimes “سماع” (sama) means understanding and method, i.e. “اسماع” (asma) means to make someone understand too. This word is also used for obedience, i.e. “سماعو” (isma-oon) means (atee-oon) in 2:93.

sami-a lahu): accepted it, agreed to it.
The Quran has mentioned eyesight and hearing and "qalb" (qalb) for acquiring knowledge. Eyesight and hearing are the senses through which a man knows about things. These are means for perceptual knowledge. The mind conceives an image after receiving data from these senses. Thus through eyesight, hearing and seeing it through intellect, one acquires knowledge.

The Quran lays a lot of stress on perceptual knowledge which helps us to develop concepts. These concepts are then used for furthering our knowledge through the use of critical thinking skills. It says that those who do not employ their hearing, eyesight and reasoning are dwellers of a society which is bound to be left behind and is equivalent of hell on earth (7:179).

Also see (Q-L-B) and (B-Sd-R). It also says that when a man’s emotions overwhelm him, his means of acquiring knowledge do not let him reach the right conclusion (47:16-17). We notice how someone can become blinded in rage. One can sometime be overwhelmed by emotions.

In greed a man can do things which are otherwise laughable or silly. If biased, one can never accommodate the other’s point of view. Just like when intoxicated, one’s senses do not work properly, similarly these do not work properly when one is overwhelmed by emotions as well.

This is termed by the Quran as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2:7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To be blinded, to be deaf, and hearts to be sealed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See heading (Kh-T-M). Knowledge can only produce good results under the guidance of the revelation, because it gives us those values of life which are free from human emotions. Human emotions bias our decision making and thus misguide us in the long run. Human intellect when alone will make any laws, these will never be free from the emotional bias and thus will have flaws.

(istama) to eavesdrop (72:1), to listen very attentively (42:38), not tinged with emotion.

“سماع” (samma) also means spy {T} (9:47)

Surah Al-Kahaf says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>18:20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>how well he listens and how well he sees</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ibn Faris says “مستمیع” (mustami’i) also means praise of beauty and fame.

S-M-K

س م ک

-as-samk (السماک): height of a house or ceiling.
-qad samakahu (قاد السمک): he made him lofty, raised him {R}.
-as-simaak (السمیک): something used to make something lofty, or to raise something.
-al-mismaak (المسمیک): wooden pole with which a tent is raised.
-as-samak (السمک): means fish, because it is high or raised (in the middle):

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>79:28</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>God raised the height of sky (or its roof)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It means that He raised the atmosphere to great heights. (The height of space is unlimited).
S-M-M

“السَّم” (as-sum): narrow hole like a needle’s eye (7:40), or the openings of the ear and nose. May mean poison

“المعسان” (masaam): pores on skin.

“السَّماام” (as-samaam): any light and fast moving thing.

“السَّمَوْم” (as-samoom): fast, hot wind which generally blows in the summer months (in the hot regions) {T}.

The Quran says

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56:42</td>
<td>In scorching fire and scalding water</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:27</td>
<td>Scorching fire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Ibn Faris* described the basic meaning of this root as the spot from where you enter something. He writes that poison is called “سم” (samma) because it enters into the body.

“سَمَوْم” (samom) means hot air because it enters into the body due to its high velocity.

*Raghib* writes that “سم” (sammah) means that it entered something, while “سَمَوْم” (samom) as that hot air that appears to affect like poison.

S-M-N

“سمَن” (samin), “سَماانة” (samanah): he became plump, became fat.

“سمَن” (saamin), “سَماين” (sameen): the plural is “سماان” (simaan) and means plump {T}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12:43</td>
<td>fat cows</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51:27</td>
<td>fat calf</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“(asmanar rajul): man became fat.

“(asmanahu): fattened him, put on weight {T}.

Surah *Al-Haashiya* says about the sustenance in a hellish society:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>88:7</td>
<td>It does not fatten (does not develop the body)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

How can sustenance of ignominy can help to grow?

“سم” (as-samn) means saturated butter, which is fattening.
"سماء (sama-a), with plural form "سموات (samawaat) means sky because it is high and overshadows the earth. It actually means anything that is over you and overshadows you.

"سماء (sama-a): every roof over your head. Fuqah-ul-lugha has also said that this word has this meaning:

Raghib says that everything is "سماء (sama-a) in relation to a thing below it, and everything in relation to the thing above is called "ارض (arz).

Clouds and rain as well are called "سماء (sama-a). Greenery and plants are called "سماء (sama-a) as well because they are higher than the earth. Ibn Qateebah has also said that this word has this meaning:

Raghib says that everything is "سماء in relation to a thing below it, and everything in relation to the thing above is called "ارض.

Clouds and rain as well are called "سماء. Greenery and plants are called "سماء as well because they are higher than the earth.

"اسم (ism) means a sign with which one recognizes something. Names are also called "اسم (ism). Plural is "أسماء (asma-a).

"اسمي (sammi) means of a similar name and equal.

"مساماة (musaamah) means mutual respect.

"سمامي تاسیمہ (samma tasmeeh): to keep a name, to name something.

"المسمى (al-musamma): name that is kept or given, said to be, nominated, designated, fixed and known.

Mufardaat says:

| until the “musamma” is known, names are of no use | معلومة الأسماء لا تكتمل إلا بمعرفة المسمى |

It means that Adam (human beings) has been given the ability to recognize things by their constituents and can characterise these by their properties and can identify them accordingly by giving them different names.

The Quran has used "ارض وسماء (arz o sama-a) at many places. There is no doubt that this earth of ours is also called "ارض (arz) i.e. Earth, but everything in relation to (Sama) heavens seen as above is called "سماء (sama-a) as well. Therefore "ارض وسماء (arz o sama-a) would mean the lows and highs of the universe as visible to us. When "ارض (arz) is to be used against "سماء (sama-a) then "سماء (sama-a) is also in relation to "ارض (arz). The Quran says:

| 2:31 Adam has been taught the names of everything | وعلمن آدم الأسماء كلها |

Here Adam refers to all humanity or mankind. Also see under the heading (A-D-M). As mentioned earlier, knowing the names alone will do no good, until and unless you know what a thing is. As such, the meaning of the knowledge of names being given to Adam or man means that he has been given the potential and ability to discover and determine the characteristics of various elements and things in the universe. This is the reason the Quran declares that all the forces of the universe (the Malaiakah) are within the reach and control of the man i.e. he has the potentials, attributes, and abilities to bring these to his use. The Quran does not differentiate this life from the next life when mentions these aspects of putting to the disposal of the human potentials. When man becomes aware of the law under which these forces of nature operate, all forces under that law become within his reach and are achievable. The Quran refers to both parts of human life i.e. this physical existence and the life beyond death. It is up to us to explore both
possibilities through the use of our intellect and reasoning. Therefore, a nation will become master of the universal forces according to the laws it becomes aware of. Further step is how to utilize those forces.

It has been said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:38</td>
<td>Any nation which will utilize the guidance in the Quran they will have no fear and no grief.</td>
<td>فمن تبع هدايت فلAtual فزَعَ علَى وآهمًا فلاذَبونا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:39</td>
<td>If a nation which masters the forces of the universe but utilizes these not for the benefit of the mankind then they will suffer the consequences of going against the Quranic guidance.</td>
<td>وأليكما اصْحَبُ النَّارَ مِنْهَا حَمَّالُونَ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What should be nation called then it neither masters the forces of the universe nor utilizes these forces as per the laws of God? A western doctor has written something very interesting as per his perception.

“Adam was made responsible for characterising things. This was a very huge responsibility, because the things whose characteristics and properties are not known remain undetermined and undefined. And if inaccurate characteristics are given to things, the results can be very harmful”. {Dr. M.L. Tyler in “Homeo, drug pictures” (preface)}.

This too signifies that acquiring knowledge about physical laws is a sign of being human. The Quran says that those whom you think are your gods (other than the real God) are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12:40</td>
<td>Simply some names which you and your forefathers have fabricated</td>
<td>أَنْتُمْ وَآبَاؤُ ﮐُﻢْ أَنْـﻨَـأَءَوا ﻣَـﺎ ﻣِنْ ﺳُلْطَانٍ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:40</td>
<td>Allah has not provided any support for this (not evidence and fact based)</td>
<td>ﻛُـوَّـلَ ﺍَﻟﻠّٰﻪُ ﺑِهَا ﻣَـﺎ ﻣِنْ ﺳُلْطَانِ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The big religious structures which have been erected from the past or those being erected now have no real significance other than the names given to them. These don’t solve any human problems and issues except being used to project some mortals in high position to impress fellow mortals to influence them. The Quranic guidance explains the purpose of each human and thus takes away all the paraphernalia associated with the power, religious stature or wealth and helps us to look through to the reality. The right place of things is that which has been designated by Allah’s law. His laws operate smoothly in the outer universe, and in the human world, the divine revelation is the right source and guide to these laws. Everything else may have a big name but gets exposed when analysed in the light of the guidance provided in the Quran.

### S-N-B-L

**سن ب ل**

(as- sumbul): An ear of grain, bunch of ears Singular is (as-sumbulah) as used in 2:261. Plurals are (sanabil) and (sunbalat) (sanbalat) (sunbalat) (qad sanbalaz zar-a): corn grew ears (T). This word is used to mean grain, not fruit.
"as-sanad": a thing which is used for support.

"sanada ilaihi" (Yasrud): he leaned (e.g. against a support) {T}.

"sanadash shaiyi": he supported the thing and made it strong.

"as-sanad": high mountain facing you.

"as-sandaan": an iron smith’s anvil over which heated iron is rested (to soften it) and then beaten (into a particular shape) {M}.

"as-sanad": a sort of sheet that was made in Yemen.

"sanadar rajul": man put a cloth sheet over him {T}.

The Quran says that the hypocrites are like "khushboon musannadah" in 63:4, that is, they are like sticks which are leaning against the wall. It can also mean that they are like sticks which are wrapped up in human clothing. If we take the first meaning which will mean, a hypocrite is never self-confident and is always seeking support of others for his hypocrisy.

If we take the later meaning then it will mean a hypocrite is one thing inside and something else outside. Their exterior is always very appealing to people making use of various clothing, but deprived of all human qualities.

"sundus": silk of high quality (Taj & Raghib).

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18:31</td>
<td>Clothes of green silk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"as-sanaam": camel’s hump.

"as-simu minan nabi": a tall plant which has flowered or grown ears.

"sannamal ina-a tasneema": he filled the utensil or pot – filling to the extent that whatever is put into it (e.g. grain) rose above the edges.

"tasannamal ha-it": he climbed the wall.

"asnamatinaa maar": the flames of the fire rose high.

"sanaamu kulli shaiyin": the best or highest part of something {T, M}.

Ibn Faris says it basically means loftiness and height.

The Quran has said about “tasneem” which has been explained further by saying:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>83:28</td>
<td>a spring out of which the righteous ones drink</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This has the connotation of loftiness. That is, life’s evolutionary stages, humanity’s heights in righteousness, full development of human abilities and enhancement of potentials.
“سَنْنَ” (as-sinnu): teeth \( \{T, M\} \) as in (5:45). Since the age of animals is determined by the number of teeth they have, it also means age.

“سَنَنْ” (as-sannar rajul): the man reached old age.

“سُنَّة” (as-sunnah): face, the open and distinct part of the face. It also means path, manner, custom, law. Its plural is “سُنَن” (sunan).

These words are not plural forms of “سُنْ” (sunnah) which is a separate word. This means open and distinct part of a path. This led to its meaning of manner, sect, routine, and law.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verse</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17:77</td>
<td>you will find no change in our way (system, law):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35:43</td>
<td>now people appear to be waiting for whatever happened to the others to happen to them as well</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:136</td>
<td>a lot of different systems and paths, and routines have passed before your time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Ibn Faris* says it means for something to continue, and for things to appear comfortably one after another.

“سَنَشْ” (sannash shaiyi) means to make something easy or to facilitate it \( \{M\} \).

“سَنَنْ” (sannat turaaba ala wajhil arda): spread the soil smoothly on the ground till it turned into a dam \( \{M\} \).

Regarding the creation of man, the Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verse</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15:26</td>
<td>From putrefied mud</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Lane* (with different references) has written that “سَنَنْ” (sananatul hajara alal hajar) means that I put a stone on stone and rubbed it (grounded it). Occasionally putting water and rubbing stone on stone produces a kind of putrified matter which is called “سَنِين” (saneen). When it is allowed to remain for some time, it becomes hard \( \{L\} \).

Some say that “مَسْنَوَّن” (masnoon) means wet and moist.

*Abul heesham* says that “سَنَالْ” (sannal maa-u) means that water transformed \( \{T\} \).

The Quran says that man was initially created from the soil. The soil which was mixed with water, i.e. life began with(inorganic & Organic) matter intermingling with water. When these two met and cons passed, there was a lot of metamorphosis in the matter and life began. This has been termed as “حَماَءَ مَسْنَوَن” (hama inn masnoon). Note that it explains how life began physically, but this does not mean that life is the product of this matter.

The Quran’s has declared:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verse</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35:43</td>
<td>There are no changes in the method of Allah</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is an expression of a great fact, on which all scientific research rests, which is the basis of human living in the universe. Quran declared 1500 years ago that God’s laws never change. Declaring such a fact is not the product of a human intellect. Humans have become aware of the concept of laws in the recent past. All scientific research is producing ever new results and we are becoming aware of the laws which never change. This understanding of these laws is giving us a new confidence in our functioning knowing fully well that these laws will never let us down and this has opened ever new spheres of scientific discoveries When man once understands the law made by God, he knows that these laws never change. Just like Allah’s immutable laws are operating in the physical world and the universe, so are His laws working in the human world. He has fixed some rules for the rise and fall of nations, and these rules never
change. Any nation which follows these values will prosper and a nation which does not follow these values, will get destroyed.

This law based concept of God has brought a revolutionary change in the world. In the early human period man conceived God as a despot who did not follow any laws and values. For example He could go angry just like a human dictator or bestow rewards without any reason. Such a concept of God was became an object of fear lest He may become angry on a minor matter so man tried according to his own self-created belief and understanding to keep such a God happy with different offerings – the acts of worship.

The Quran made this revolutionary declaration that although God was all powerful and the highest authority, He had formulated laws for the physical universe, as well as for the human functioning sphere. And despite holding unlimited power, He has ordained that there will be no change in the laws He has formulated (no matter what happens).

So the decisions of human life too will be made, not whimsically, but according to His laws. That is, every human deed will produce results according to the laws framed by God and these are noted and explained in the Quran. For example the Quran declared: ‘Allah created the heavens and the earth for just ends, so that every self finds the recompense of what it does in life; and none is treated unjustly’ (45:22)

وَ لَنْ تَجِدَ ﻟِﺴُﻨﱠﺖِ ﷲِّٰ ﺗَﺒْﺪِﯾْﻼً

(walan tajida lisunnatil lahi tabdeela): and His laws will never change.

God only acts according to His law this is a law which never changes – we have verified it through our research in the scientific field. This change in human thinking has helped to change the face of the earth and the Quran has declared that: ‘Soon will we show them Our signs in the furthest regions and in their own Self until it becomes manifest to them that this (The Quran) is the Truth….’ (41:53). Those who understand the Quran and its thinking need to make others aware of the reality explained in the Book. This will help to bring change in the human thinking so that we can reduce the mutual conflicts and use this life to develop our self within the domain of the permanent values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S-N-He</th>
<th>س ن ه</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>food and drink were spoiled or deteriorated</td>
<td>ﻟَﻦْ ﺗَﺠِﺪَ ﻟِﺴُﻨﱠﺖِ ﷲِّٰ ﺗَﺒْﺪِﯾْﻼً</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(as-sanahu): to petrify, something to change due to passage of time. This word is used when bread becomes stale and drinks become stale and deteriorate.

(tyaamu sanehun): spoilt food.

(khubzun mutasannehun): stale or spoiled bread.

The Quran says:

2:259 It was not spoiled

Even after passage of so much time, it did not metamorphose or change \( \{T, M\} \).

\textit{Ibn Faris} says that the meaning of “سنّة” (sanah) is to depend on time.

سنّة النخلة (sanahatin nakhlah): many years passed on the date palm.

Most scholars are of the opinion that “سنّة” (sanah) meaning of years has been derived from this root, but we have put “سنّة” (sanah) and its derivatives under heading (S-N-W).
(as-sanah) means years (its plurals are (sanawar), (sinoon) and (sineen)). There is some difference of opinion about its root. One school of thought says that its root is (S-N-H) because the Arabs say "ﻓُﻼَﻧﺎً ﺳَﺎﻧَﮩْﺖُ (saanahtu fulana) which means that I cut a deal with him on yearly rate.

Ibn Faris says the real meaning of "سنة" (sanah) is dependent on a period of time.

Lane says "سنة" (sanah) also means crop of which there are four harvest in a year.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>29:14</th>
<th>And he lived fifty less than one thousand years among his people</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>فَﻠَﺒِﺚَ ﻓِ ﻲِﻬِﻢْ اَﻟْﻔَ ﻣَ ﻋَﺎﻣًَْ اِﻻْ ﲬَْﺴِﲔَْ ﻋَﺎمًَ ا</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here "عَامِ" (a’ama) is the period without hardships and "سنة" (sanah) is the period when there were hardships.

Lane says "سنة" (sanah) also means crop of which there are four harvest in a year.

(alfa sanatin) means two hundred fifty years, and "عَامِ" (a’am) is one full year. So if "خمسين عاماً" (khamseen aama) are taken out from it, it leaves us with two hundred years, which could be a man’s age. But these are all conjectures. When more historical facts come forth it will become clear what the Quran meant to say that Nooh lived fifty less than one thousand years among his people (29:14). Some say this is his period of messenger-hood, which commenced from the the era of an earlier messenger of Allah.

"سنة" (sannah) or "tasniah": opened it, facilitated it, made it easy {T, M, R}.

S-N-Y

(as-sana) means light.

(as-sana-u) and (as-sana) means loftiness and high stature.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>24:43</th>
<th>The dazzle of the lightning nearly blinded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>يَکَادُ ﺳَﻨَﺎ ﻋِ blinked بالأنصار</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here "سنة" (sana) means dazzling light. Ibn Faris says it basically means stature and loftiness.
S-He-R

ش ه ر

"sahir", "yasher", "sahara": to be awake (at night).
"sahir": one who wakes up at night, remaining awake at night {T, M, R}.
"as-saahirah": the upper part of the earth, the face of earth, or that part of the earth on which human beings live, or which is ‘alive’ because of them.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>79:14</th>
<th>There will be eternal life after the renaissance (life after death),</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

It also means continuously in a state of awakening, or speed in development because "ardun saahirah" is a land which grows plants very quickly {T}.

Since the state of life after death is incomprehensible to us, therefore the Quran relates those in terms of metaphors and examples only. Men having insight can have a faint glimpse at a inner reflection level of what it is meant by those examples and metaphors. Understanding more than this is not possible in this life –at least that is the level of understanding at the beginning of the 21st century. As further research is carried out on the Quranic message, more may be discovered by the later generations.

In Syrian language "as-saahoor" means the same as "al-qamar" or the moon {F}, {Kitab-ul-Ashfaq}. In pure Arabic it means lunar eclipse {Lane}.

S-He-L

س ه ل

"as-sahal", "as-sahil": a soft thing.
"as-sahal minal arz": soft ground. Plural is "suhul" {T}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7:74</th>
<th>you build palaces on levelled and soft ground</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

S-He-M

س ه م

"sahumas": part. Its fundamental meaning is of an arrow which was used for balloting to apportion shares or to divide. It also means a corridor in a house.
"as-suhaam": to become weak and change colour. It also means a camel disease in which they feel hot and thirsty.
"as-suhoom": to be harsh due to some stress or worry.
"saahamal qaum": he balloted with the nation {T, M, R}.

It also means to compete in archery, as well as to try overpowering each other.

The Quran says in reference to the story of Yunus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>37:141</th>
<th>he balloted along with the others (traditional translation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This verse is taken as part of a story of Yunus where he was in a boat and there was a ballot to ask one to leave the boat to lighten its load. However, this interpretation does not fit here and as explained later, more plausible meanings are taken for this term.

Allah has said that Yunus contested our laws (went against them or did not follow them) and it was his mistake.
Yunus got frustrated with the people of his nation and hastened in making a decision prior to receiving clear signs from Allah. This hastening and leaving his people resulted in his getting in trouble in the water; however, he managed to come back to his people as explained in the Quran.

**S-He-W**

(“saha fil amr”): to forget something. Linguist scholars say that “sahw”, “ghaflah” and “nisyaan” are all of the same meaning, but some say that “sahw” (sahw) is slight neglect of something present in the human memory, and “nisyaan” (nisyaan) is for something to go completely out of memory.

*Ibn al-Asseer* says that “saha fish shaiyi” (saha fil amr) means to give something up due to unawareness, and “saha unhu” (saha unhu) means to give something up knowingly {T, R, M}.

*Ibn Faris* says most of the meanings of this word are connected with neglect and peace.

“ja'an rahwan rahwa” (ja'an rahwan rahwa): he came very peacefully.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quranic verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51:11</td>
<td>هم في غيابهم</td>
<td>They are engaged in their doings and are unaware of the reality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107:5</td>
<td>هم عن صلاةهم</td>
<td>They are neglectful of their duties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9:54</td>
<td>ولا يأتون الصلاة</td>
<td>They are unaware of the reality of <em>salaah</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107:6</td>
<td>هم يأتون</td>
<td>and only believe in its physical form</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Because these can be very easily carried out and can gain respect in society through visible worship acts.

**S-W-A**

(“sa-ahu”), (“yasu-uhu”): to say something to someone which is unpleasant.

(“sa-ush shaiyi”), (”yaseen”): something bad happened.

(“asa-a”), (”yu-see”): to do something bad, to create imbalance and inequality, to create chaos and deterioration. It is the opposite of “ahsan” (“hasanah”).

(“as-sabeelah”): life’s unpleasantness, problems in life {T}. This is the opposite of “hasanah” which means giving something complete balance and hence “sayye-atah” means imbalance. As such, “sawu” (sau-u) means harm, chaos, and annihilation {T}, {Latif-ul-Lugha}, “hasanah” also means striking balance in actions and deeds “sayye-atah” (sayye-atah) being opposite would mean exaggeration, disturbing the balance, going to extremes {T}.

(“masaawi”): unpleasant things, faults {T} {Latif-ul-Lugha}.

Also see heading (H-S-N).

(“as-sau-ah”): bad nature, bad thing or work, any talk or deed which if revealed will cause shame. It also means the male and female genitalia {T}. Plural is “saw’at” (saw’at) as in (7:20, 7:26).

The Quran says “sayyi-atah” against “hasanah” at several places, as in (7:131), 3:119 etc. It also uses “saa-a” against “iqtesad” (iqtesaad) which means striking balance (5:66).
To mean to be sad or have tribulations “سَيِّءَ ﺑِﮩِﻢْ” (siya behim) has been used in (11:77). The effects of the righteous living is beauty and goodness in a society. In a society based on the permanent values, both human personality and society are balanced, and each member gets all the pleasanties of life. Acting against this way creates imbalance and as a consequence unpleasantness is created. This is why the Quran has said that people who live these opposing lifestyles can never be the same (40:58). The question that arises here is that if the balance of a society has gone awry, then what do we do to set it right?

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quran Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23:96</td>
<td>if you do righteous deeds , the imbalance within a society will (gradually) go away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:114</td>
<td>Indeed the good deeds remove the evil deeds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah Al-Momineen says that one of the characteristics of a true believer is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quran Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13:22</td>
<td>They remove evil by virtue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25:54</td>
<td>Indeed the good deeds remove the evil deeds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This does not mean that the Quran teaches us to present the other cheek if one is slapped or if someone takes off your coat (i.e. robs it forcibly), then you take off your shirt for him too. Such teachings only encourage the criminals. The Quran directs us to enforce justice which requires that steps to be taken to prevent crimes in a society and to punish criminals taking into account all circumstances. It also asks us to look at the causes of the crimes and to have a programme in place to rehabilitate those who are willing to reform themselves.

For example the Quran declares:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quran Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>42:40</td>
<td>The punishment should always be commensurate to the crime,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:27</td>
<td>verily we will punish them severely for the deeds they have committed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The foregoing explains how the Quran teaches to create balance in our personality and in a society at large.

**Suw’ā**  سوّاعٌ

It was the name of an idol during the reign of Nooh (71:23). People of Arabia were well aware of this name. The tribe of Banu Hazeel used to worship an idol of this name.

**S-W-D**  س و د

"al-aswad" (iswad), “iswad” (yaswad): it became black:


"سَوْدَة“ (as-sawaad): darkness, blackness, great wealth, the villages around a city, a large number, common folk, a big part of the nation.

"سَوْدَة“ (as-saa'id): a leader of a smaller stature than "سَيْدٌ (syed) {T},

"سَوْدَة“ (as-syed): leader, or one who has a big party , lord, or husband {T}.

"سَوْدَة“ (as-siyaadah): leadership.
"الأسود من القوم" (al aswad minal qaum): the most powerful and prominent man in a nation, a patron of a nation {T}.

"اليام المسودة" (al ayyamal muswada): days of ill-being and pain {M}.

Raghib says "ييضاد الوجوه" (ibyidadul wujuh) means happiness and pleasure and "يسوداد الوجوه" (ibswidadul wujuh) means sorrow and pain {R}. Also see heading (B-Y-Zd).

"سيدة" (sayyeda) meaning leader or head – this has been used by the Quran in (3:38). It means a man of respect, and meaning as a husband, has been used in (12:25); here it has been referred to a man in Egypt who was not only a husband, but was a leading figure as well. The Quran has not used it to mean an ordinary husband.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16:58</th>
<th>black, dark, or sorrowful</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3:105</td>
<td>faces to blacken (be demeaned)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It means when a face turns 'black', out of tribulation and trouble as an example. Against this the word used is (tabyaz) which means to be white meaning to be honoured.

S-W-R

"سوار" (saar), "سوار" (yasoor), "سورة" (saurah): to accost or attack someone.

"سوارت الحائط و ساورت" (surt ul-haa-ita wa tasawwaratuh): I climbed the wall.

"اسوار" (as-soor): a city in which one takes sanctuary. It also means loftiness, respect and honour.

"سورة السلطان" (sauratus sultan): a king’s grandeur, respect etc.

"السوار" (as-siwaar): a bracelet which was at that time a sign of honour and stature. "أسوار" (asaawir) is its plural form.

"الإسوار" or "الإسوار" (al-aswaar): cavalry commander. It also means a very good archer and horseman {T}.

Ibn Faris has said that "الإسوار" (al-iswaar) is not an Arabic word.

"السورة" (as-surah) means rank and stature, respect, loftiness. It also means a building which rises majestically towards the sky {M}.

Many reasons are quoted about the Quranic chapters called "سورة" (surah). Some think that these are called so because they contain higher level thoughts. Others think that the earlier chapters work as a stepping stone for the following chapters. Still others say that since the chapters were revealed by stages and they all constitute the “building” of the Quran, therefore they are called "سورة" (surah). Some say that they are called so because they are safe within the Quran, like a man seeking sanctuary is safe in a city which has provided protection {T}. A sign is also called a “سورة" (surah) {M}.

"سوار" (soor) also means strong, well-built camels of high breed {T}.

In the Quran itself, it has meant Quranic chapters (2:23) and as a sign of leadership. It has also come to mean hand bracelet in (35:33), (18:31) and (76:21).

Surah Saad says:

| 38:21 | when they climbed over the wall into the porch. |

The bracelets mentioned in heavenly society are referring towards power, grandeur and loftiness which believers will enjoy there (18:41). The Quran says that this is an allegory of the real thing. We cannot comprehend their reality with our present level of consciousness. See heading (J-N-N).
Ibn Faris says that "السّوْطُ" (as-saut) basically means to mix things with other things. Mixing to confuse things as these loose true identity. Ibn Faris has noted these meanings.

السّوْطُ (as-saut) also means to whip because it mixes the skin with blood, or because it penetrates the skin or perhaps because the whip itself is woven by twisting different strands of leather. The plural is "السْوَاطُ" (aswaat).

Although it means to whip, the Arabs meant that any painful punishment was "سَوْطَ عَذَابٍ" (as-sauta azaab), or punishing whip.

Muheet and Raghib think that "سَوْطَ عَذَابٍ" (sauta azaab), as in (89:12) means different kinds of punishments, mixed together {T, R, M}.

Ibn Faris says "سَوْطَ عَذَابٍ" (sauta azaa) means a part of punishment.

Muheet says that this root’s real meaning is destruction, decline, and downfall {T}.

السّعَاء (saa-a), "يَسُوْعُ" (yasoo), "سَاعَ" (sa-ash shaiyi) means that a thing was wasted.

الشّيءُ (al-sha'ib): a she camel which leaves her young one unprotected in the jungle where wild animals may kill it.

السّعَاء (as-sayyi'u): water that flows on the ground.

البَقْلُ (al-baql): the vegetables began to dry {T}.

السّاعَةُ (as-saa'h): portion of a time which passes continuously and the time which is lost.

Ibn Faris says it means to pass on a continuous basis.

It also means tough time, rivalry, and distance

الساعة (as-saa'h): those who are killed {T}.

The Quran has used the word "الساعة (as-sa'h)" extensively. The Quran repeatedly warns those who are on the wrong path that such a choice leads only to destruction and loss. It warns that if you do not change your ways then you will be destroyed as consequence of your actions. This is known as "النذار (inzaar)" i.e. giving warning of the consequences of one’s actions. These people do not heed this, and stick to their ways. Their wrong deeds keep piling up negative results until the time arrives when these results that are being compiled quietly but surely, become evident and the people are destroyed. This is called "الساعة (as-sa'h), or the time of manifestation of the results. This change does not come at once, but is brewed for a long time. Despite this, it does make its appearance in a way that those who are unaware of its reality think that it has come upon them suddenly. Since this revolution mostly takes place through the hands of those who rise in the support of the truth - , this "الساعة (as-sa'h)" is in a way the last battle between good and evil, in which the forces of evil are defeated and destroyed. In short, the meaning of "الساعة (as-sa'h)" would be the manifestation of the result of deeds.
Surah *Taha* says that Allah informed *Moosa* in detail about how far the pharaoh’s rebelliousness had gone, and then told him what he had to do. It is then said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20:15</td>
<td>Know that the time for the last battle between good and evil has come.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It means that it will come for sure. The pharaoh cannot be left to do as he pleases. The revolution is bound to come. Likewise the last Messenger (*pbuh*) was also told several times in the Quran:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15:85</td>
<td>the time for the last revolution is arriving</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here it means that the revolution will definitely come and the opponents will be destroyed. The battle between truth and falsehood has been going on, on a small scale, and continues to do so. But it appears from the study of the Quran that as time moves ahead and the truths become revealed, there will be a big clash between the universal concept of meeting human basic needs and those who pursue selfish interests - , after which the earth will be illuminated by the universal concept of sustenance for all human beings as noted in (39:69). This is the great “*as-saa’h*” pointing to a momentous change in the world and predicted by the Quran (89:22).

As per the Quran the human life does not end with death, nor do the results of deeds end with death. Thus in the life hereafter, results too have been called “*as-saa’h*.” The context in which the term is used can be deduced from the study of the Quran i.e. whether referred to the present life to the life in the hereafter.

The cumulative effects of human actions take time to materialise, therefore the effects of the wrong path adopted by various nations take time to show their results. The Quran invites us to study the history from this aspect and see the consequences of following the wrong values.

In Surah *Al-Airaaf* the Quran declares:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7:187</td>
<td>These people ask you as to when will that time of reckoning, with which you try to frighten us, will come? Tell them, only Allah knows. Nobody but Allah will reveal it at its time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also see 79:42-44.

At another place it is said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33:63</td>
<td>people ask you about the time of reckoning, tell them only God knows about it, and what do you know, that moment may be near</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At other places too it is said that only God knows when that moment will come (see 41:47, 43:85 and 31:34)

The Quran refers to the Bani Israel as an example to illustrate the rise and fall of nations from the history. The Bani Israel had messengers of Allah for about 1500 years and enjoyed the prosperity until they followed the revealed permanent values. However, when they went against these values, they suffered the consequences.

The last was *Isa* who told them clearly that if they do not reform their ways, then the power and prosperity will be taken away from them as per Allah’s laws. But the reply they gave *Isa* is a historical fact and after that the time for revolution did come and the nation’s grandeur and prosperity was taken away from them.

It is said about *Isa* in the Quran:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>43:61</td>
<td>His advent was to make the people aware of the great moment of truth.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also see 3:46-55, 43:63-66.

If the pronoun “*innahu*” is taken to refer to the Quran, then the verse would mean that this Quran tells about the great revolution which is imminent.
S-W-Gh

"saghas sharaab" (saagh), "yasoogh," (saugha): for a drink to go down the throat easily.
"saagh tu-aam" (as-sivagh): that which helps in getting something down the throat.
"sharabun saa-igh" (tu-aamun sayyigh): pleasant drink which can easily be swallowed.
"saaghun nahar" (as-siwagh): that which helps in getting something down the throat.

The Quran says about the hell dweller:

14:17 he will swallow it indeed but with difficulty

For details see heading (J-R-Ain).

Surah An-Nahal says about milk:

16:66 it is very pleasant for whosoever drinks it (it is easily swallowed)

S-W-Q

"as-saqq" (saaqa): to drive the animals from behind {T, R, M} as in 7:57.
"qaada" means to pull animals from the front.
"saaq" (saa-iq): one who drives (animals) {T, R, M} (50:21).
"masaag" (masaqq): place to drive animals
"as-soog" (as-soaq): marketplace, or a place where people bring their animals for sale. Plural is "aswaq:

Nawab Siddiq Hasan Khan has written that (S-W-Q) connote intensity and gathering.
Ibn Faris says it basically means to drive.

"as-saqq" also means calf of leg because it supports the walker.
**S-W-L**

"tasweel" (tasweel): to make something to be so attractive (usually something bad) that one is attracted to it \(T, M, Al-ilm-ul-akhlq\). It also means to turn some something bad to good \(T, R\).

**Surah Yusuf says:**

| 12:18 | This is something your desires have made look good to you |

Some say that it is from "suul" (suul) which means a desire which decks out something bad as good.

**Surah Muhammad says:**

| 27:25 | Their desires made it look good to them (and in this way misled them) |

In surah Taha the Saamri says:

| 20:96 | in this way, my heart (mind) made it look good to me |

**S-W-M**

"saum" (saum) means to go out in search of something. The meaning is compound i.e. to go and search. Sometimes only the first meaning is taken, like "sama al-ibl" (sama al-ibl) which means that camels went for grazing, or camels were let free to graze. At other times only the second meaning prevails, like "yasumoonakum su-ul azaab" in (2:49) which means that they (bad) used to be looking for punishment to come to you (good). To treat others cruelly, to create difficulties deliberately.

**Surah Aal-e-Imran calls the malaika which are used to punish as "musawwameen" (musawwameen) in (3:124).**

**The Quran says:**

| 51:33 | Those stones under Allah’s law were earmarked to do the job |
| 3:14 | And branded horses (horses which have been left to graze) |
| 16:10 | that in which you graze your cattle (the grazing fields) |
| 48:29 | Signs (marks) on their faces |
"استواء" (istiwaa) means for something to be perfectly balanced in itself, or for something to have its forces in the right places in the right proportion, and for it to have reached the peak of its development {T, M}.

*Ibn Faris* says it means solidarity and the balance between two things.

"إستوى الرجل" (istawar rajul): he reached his prime.

The Quran has described "استواء" (istawa) by saying "بلغ أنهدا" (balagha ashud dah) in (28:14). Likewise in "استوى على سوقة" (istawa ala suuehi) in (48:49) the meaning is clear i.e. for plants to stand upright on their stems.

"السوي" (as-sawiyyu) means which is safe from any exaggeration and in perfect proportion {T, M}.

"صراط السوي" (as-siraatus sawiyyu) means balanced path (20:135).

"رجل سوي" (rajulun sawiyyu): a man whose morals and manners are immaculate.

That is, he has good figure and has balanced personality {T}.

Surah *Maryam* says:

| 19:17 | Then he assumed for her likeness a well-balanced man |

"صراط مستقيم" (siraatim mustaqeemin) has come against "مكبًا على وجه" (mukibban ala wajhihi) in 67:22.

"نواية تنويهة" (sawwahu taswiyatuh) and "نواية" (aswah) mean balanced him, made him balanced, smoothed him {T}.

*Raghib* says it also means to make according to what sagacity demands e.g. meeting the demands of human wisdom, the requirements to run human affairs as per the permanent values.

| 2:29 | made them with the right balance |
| 82:7 | Allah is he who created and made you of the right proportion and balance as was needed |

"استوى إلى الشيء" (istaa alash shaiyi): to arrive at some conclusion through individual thinking, or to intend to do something, or to be attentive to it {T, M}.

"استوى على" (istawa ala) has the connotation of overpowering and control {R}.

The Quran says:

| 43:13 | That you may sit firmly on their backs |
| 23:28 | to sit tight (on an animal meant for riding, or on a boat) |

For Allah becoming "استوى" (istawa) on His throne, see the heading (Ain-R-Sh).

"نواية" (sawwa-un) means for two things to be equal to each other.

"نواية زيده زعيم" (sawwa-un zaidu wa um-run): Zaid and Umru are of the same rank, are equals.

"نواية" (istawayaa) and "تساويتا" (as-sawatiya): for two things to be like each other, or similar.

"نواية بينهما نواية" (sawwaatu bainahuma musaawah): I made one equal to the other.

"نواية" (sawwa-un) also means justice.

"نواية بينهما" (sawwaatu behi), or "نواية بينهما" (sawwahutu bainahuma) means I did justice between those two.

"فقل اذتكعوا على سواء" (fanbiz aihim ala sawa-inn): I have told you about all things on equal account (21:109).
The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>41:10</td>
<td>The earth should be available for use to all on equal basis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:58</td>
<td>Both of us will have to follow these conditions (You and I will be in the same position)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Raghib** says "مكان سوی" (makanun suwa) means a point which is equidistant from both sides.

**Ibn saidah** writes that (suwa) means the place which has pointers so that people can find their way {T}.

"سوا" (as-sawu-u) means the middle or centre of a thing.

"سوا السبيل" (sawa as-saheel) means the middle of the road.

"سوا الجحيم" (sawa al-jaheem): the centre of jahanum (hellish society) in (37:54).

"فاستوحا" (fasawwaha): God levelled their cities to the ground (91:14) i.e. all their dwellings were destroyed {T}.

Surah **An-Nisa** says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4:42</td>
<td>If only they had been annihilated before hand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah **Al-Kahaf** says "سَاوَى" (sawa) to mean make it level (18:96)

"سَوِيٰ" (siwyun) and "اَلسَّوَاءُ" (as-siwa) also mean ‘other’.

"مرزَتُ بِرَجُلٍ سَوَاكَ وِسَوَاكَ" (marartu bi-rajulin siwaaka): was spent time with someone other than yourself {T}.

Surah **An-Najam** (53:6) uses the term "فَاسْتَوْيَا" (fastawaya) about the last messenger (pbuh) to refer to to describe his completely balanced personality which had all the characteristics of knowledge and vision which defined the upper most scales in the human self-development. The attributes of this personality are referred within the Quran as a model for us to follow through the study of the book. The selection for the revelation was based on a certain criterion by God and this is evident from the Quran. The messengers were then provided guidance as they lived their life through the revelation of the message. The final message has now been revealed to the mankind through the last messenger as the book has been completed.

**S-Y-B**

"سَابُ" (saab), "يِسِيْبُ" (yaseeb): he walked fast {T}.

"سَابَ” (saabal maa-i): the water flowed everywhere.

**Ibn Faris** says it means to move continuously.

"سَابَ” (saibal maa-i): water started flowing.

"سَيْبُ” (sayyabtu): I freed that thing to go wherever it wants.

"السُّيَابِثُ" (as-sa’ibah) is derived from this root as well.

During the period before the advent of Islam, the Arabs had a practice of letting an animal (camel, or cow etc.) go free in the name of some god. These animals could feed and drink from where ever they wanted and nobody would prevent them from doing this. The Quran says that Allah has not endorsed such superstitious practices and all these are self-made customs by your fore-fathers. The Quran directed to stop these (and others) superstitious practices (5:103).
"Saahal maah-u" (saahal maa-u): for water to flow on the ground.
"Saath" (as-sath): flowing water on the surface of the ground {T}.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to keep moving continuously.

"Saahah" (as-saahah): to move along the land, tourism (9:2). Some think that "Messeeh" (al-maseeh) has been derived from this root. Still others say that it is not an Arabic word. See also heading (M-S-H).

"Saa’ih" (as-sa’ih): one who travels for pleasure, tourist {T}.

The Quran has said that one of the characteristics of a Momin (believer) is that he is "Saayihoon" (as-saayihoon) as noted in (9:112). For Momin women, it has used "Sa’ihaat" (sa-ihaat) in (66:5). Although some say that it means those who fast, but Raghib has written that it means those who as per God’s guidance go about in the land to gain knowledge, discover and learn new things and share it with others. This meaning seems more appropriate. This points to the fact that the Quran has included this character as a hallmark of the believing men and women and asked them not to remain confined in one part of the earth. This life is meant to be explored and discovered through learning and sharing for the good of mankind at large.

Putting any restrictions on the free movement of men and women is directly against this value and Allah has disapproved it.

Have they not travelled through the earth? Do they not have understanding with which they can grasp, or ears with which to hear? It is not their eyes that are blind, but the hearts in their breasts are.

The Quran repeatedly quotes historic facts as an evidence from the past:

Move through the earth and see the fate of those who thought our laws were untrue

If those nations exist, then study their present condition and the level of development, but if these civilisations have ceased to exist, then through archaeology study their history and signs and learn lessons in the light of the permanent values revealed in the Quran.
**Seen**

(as-seen) is a letter, but “yin” (yaseen) (36:1) means O’ man, or O’ leader. The dictionary "tey" (ley) says that “yin” (yaseen) means O’ man.

Actually it is the abbreviation of the word "inwaan", and historically the Arabs at the time used to making abbreviations in their language.

"(kafa bis saifi sha) is an abbreviation for "(kafa bis saif shahida) which means that this is a verse by some poet.

"(qulna laha qifi lana qaalat qaf). Here instead of saying “(waqaftu) it is only said "(qaf).

(as-seen) means pillar or support. If some link of the ceiling becomes weak then some “sein” (seen) is put up to support it.

"(seen) is a kind of stone.

"(toori seenen) as in (95:2), and "(min toori seena) as in (23:20) is the mountain in Syria on which Moosa had gone to receive the revelation. See heading (Seen)

"(seeninah) is a kind of tree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>مَاءٌ ﺳَﯿْﻞٌ</td>
<td>the water which flowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اﻟﺴﱠﯿْﻠَۃُ</td>
<td>the way or manner in which the water flows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اَﺳَﺎَﻟَہٗ</td>
<td>someone spilled it, or let it flow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اَﻟِﺴّﯿْﻠَۃُ</td>
<td>abundantly flowing water, flood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اَﻟِﺴّﯿْلٰۃُ</td>
<td>the water flowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اَﻟِﺴِّﯿْنَۃُ</td>
<td>the way or manner in which the water flows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اَﻟِﺴِّﯿْنَۃُ</td>
<td>the way or manner in which the water flows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اَﻟِﺴِّﯿْنٰۃُ</td>
<td>the way or manner in which the water flows.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13:17</td>
<td>valleys are flooded flood takes away the foam with it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34:12</td>
<td>we made a copper spring flow for him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34:16</td>
<td>Big and fast flood</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
"اليد اليسرى" (al-yadush ashuma): left hand, as opposite of "اليد اليمنى" (al-yumna) which means right hand. "الشوم" (ash-shoom) is the opposite of "اليمين" (yumna) i.e. ill boding.

*Taj-ul-Uroos* says "الشوم" (shoom) means such deeds which are disliked and feared.

"قد شاءهم" (qad sha aamahum): he boded ill for them.

"رجل شوم" (rajulun mash-uoom): ill boded man.}{T}, {F}.

For the Quranic meaning of “الخصوصة” (nahusat), see heading (N-H-S).

The Quran (56:9) has used "levator يدي الشام" (ashaab al-mash’amah), or people on the right hand, against "الืน يدي الشام" (ashaab al-maymanah), or the ones on the left hand (the ill-fated ones).

Syria is called "شام" (sham) because it is to the left of the central (Mecca) {T}.

"الشأن" (ash-shaan): especially important matter, issue or condition {T}. Plural is "الشأنون" (ash-shu oon).

*Raghib* says it is said for matters or condition of great importance {T}.

"شأنه" (shanahu): he intended it.

"شأن" (shaan): important matters, because they are a thing of deliberate intent. It also means that he did something which he could do well.

"شأن الرأس" (shaanur raas): the confluence of the small bones of the skull.

"الشأن" (ash-shaan): a blood vessel which takes blood to the eye. It also means the path which brings tears to the eyes.

"شأن الخمر" (shu-oonul khumr): that part of liquor which permeates the body {T}.

*Ibn Faris* says it basically mean to search, demand and intent.

Surah *Ar-Rahman* says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>55:29</th>
<th>whatever there is in the highs and lows of the universe is dependent on the nurturer for its development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This is the translation of the first part of the verse. In the second part "هو من في السماء والأرض" (huwa) is taken to mean Allah which is translated as Allah is in a different form of grandeur every moment. We think it is wrong, because Allah is a permanent entity which is constantly in a similar state of grandeur, though His powers may be displayed in different ways. As such, if in the second part of the verse above "هو من في السماء والأرض" (huwa) is taken to mean "من في السماء والأرض" (mun fis samawati fil ard), it be will be more appropriate. This way, the full verse would mean that everything in the universe is dependent on him for its development and the needs of things keep changing with time. In different situations their needs for development are different and Allah sustains them according to their changing needs (14:34). In this way, the development of things in the universe continues according to the law of evolution.
"تشابه" (tashabah) means for two things to be so similar that it becomes difficult to distinguish one from the other.

"شِبْعُ (shabbahu iyyahu): he made that thing like the other thing, made them similar, look alike.

"اششبيه" (ash-shibih), "اششبيه" (ash-shabahu), "اششبيه" (as-shiyah): alike, similar to.

"تشبيه" (tashbih): to describe a thing by referring to a similar thing.

"متشابه" (mushabahah): to resemble one another (T, M).

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:25</td>
<td>Similar</td>
<td>We can’t understand what sort of cow should it be because all cows are similar to us and this throws us into doubt (or confusion).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:70</td>
<td></td>
<td>إنَّ البقرَ تشابه عليه</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:119</td>
<td>their hearts are alike (are mutually agreed)</td>
<td>شاءتُهُمْ فالأمر</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:100</td>
<td>mutually alike and dissimilar</td>
<td>متشابه وغيير متشابه</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:144</td>
<td>mutually alike and dissimilar</td>
<td>متشابه وغيير متشابه</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The noble Quran has two types of verses which are "مختكتم" (muhkamaat) and "متشابهات" (mutashaabihaat), as explained in 3:6. For detailed discussion on this, see heading (H-K-M) and (Th-N-Y).

Surah An-Nisa says in the tale about Isa that the Jews neither crucified Jesus nor murder him.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4:157</td>
<td>the truth became doubtful for them (what had actually happened)</td>
<td>ولكن شيء فيهم</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For details see my book “Shola-e-Mastoor” in the part about Jesus.

Sh-T-T

"تشتى" (tashat), "تشتى" (tashat), "تشتى" (tashatat), "تشتى" (shatat): he separated or differentiated them, removed them.

"شات" (shat): he became different and unlike.

"امرون شات" (amrun shat): different matter (f, m). The plural is "امرونا اتشاط" (amroon ashtata): they came individually, and separately.

Surah An-Noor says "جمعاً أوتشاطا" (jami’a au ashtata) in 24:61 to mean together or separately.

Surah Al-Lail says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>92:4</td>
<td>your struggle is in different directions</td>
<td>إنَّ شغظوك فيتحى</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This verse means that there is a purpose to every man’s life and each has its own purpose.

There can be various aims in a man’s life too, for the attainment of which he strives. The Quran says that although a man can have several purposes in life, but overall they can be classified into two categories. One is "أتا" (aata) as in 62:5, and the other is "بخيل" (bakhil) as in 9:82. "أتا" (aata) means that a man gives from his earnings for the development of others, and "بخيل" (bakhil) means that he keeps them only for himself. The previous case is the height of humanity and the other cause for demeaning of humanity.

Surah Taha says "نباتن تشته" (nabaatin shatta) in 20:53 to means various types of herbs and plants.

"تشتى" (shatto) is the plural of "تشتى" (shatee) which means that which has been separated, differentiated, individualised.
"شَتْاَءَ" (ash-shita): winter. The Arabs divided the year into two parts. One was "شَيْتاً" (shita’a) and the other "صِيْف" (saif). Furthermore, "شَيْتاً" (shita’a) was divided into two parts of. The last three months of this period were "رَبِيعٌ" (rabih), and last period was "صِيْف" (saif) which had the last three months of "قَيْظٌ" (qaiz). Since in winter the Arabs hardly went out of their homes to go and make a living, in these months there was dearth of fodder and grain. Therefore "شَتْاَءَ" (ash-shita’a) also meant drought, and "صاحب الشَّتْاَةِ" (saahibush shatu) as a person whom got frustrated of winter and drought, and sought for help /T, M/.

The Quran says about the caravans of the Quresh tribe:

106:2 their travels in winter and summer (all year around)

"شَجَرَ" (shajar) means anything that disperses after gathering together /T.

"شَجَرَ ﺑَﯿْنَﮩُﻢْ" (shajara bainahum) means to quarrel among themselves because of differences.

The Quran says:

2:65 mutual disagreement

"شَجَرَ ﻓُﻼَنٌ ﻓُﻼَﻧﺎً" (shajarun fulanun fulana): so and so differed with so and so.

"شَجَرَ" (ash-shajar): tree. This is the plural while singular is "شَجَرَةٌ" (shajarah), probably because it has one trunk but many different branches. This is the basic meaning of "شَجَر" (shajar).

*Taj-ul-Uroos* says that "تَشَﺎﺟَرَ" (tashajar) means for the armies to engage in hand to hand combat. Since the branches of a tree are also seemingly engaged with each other, this is why a tree is called "شَجَرٌ" (shajar), but the former meaning is more plausible i.e. for a tree having one trunk but many branches.

*Ibn Faris* says it means for something to be lofty or high and its elements to be engaged with others.

In the Quran, in the tale about *Adam*, it is said:

2:35 do not go near that tree

As related in the tale about *Adam*, the tale is actually a detailed account of human story. Man prior to his civilized life used to exist on a few needs and the food supply was abundant, hence there were no differences between them. Later when humans began civilized life, they got led to clash of interest between individuals and tribes, and this led to differences among them:

10:19 mankind was one group earlier but later they began to differ among themselves

Humanity has to reunite once again, but this unity is not possible without the guidance of revelation (2:213). This is the connotation of 2:35. That is, they were all told that their reality (beginning) was the same, therefore, they should not develop mutual differences. Later on, self-interests which teaches every individual to protect his own interests, and is a devilish intellect, led them to selfish interests and thus they became each other’s enemy (2:36). As such, at this point "شَجَر" (shajar) would mean those mutual differences among human beings which arouse because of pursuing selfish interest.

And which can be resolved only by living according to the system of the revelation (2:38), which teaches us to equally share the available sustenance.
(ash-shuh): to comprehend the right meaning of this word we have to visualize very harsh summer time when there is very little water and lot of thirsty people. In this situation people would certainly try to get ahead of each other in order to get a drink. This situation is called "تَاﺷَاحُـا العَمَاء" (tashaha ha ma'a), or "تَـاـﺷَـاـحَة" (tashah ha hu) {T}.

The Quranic system is that everyone should prefer the need of others over those of themselves. So "شُـاـحُـا نَـفْـسـٌ" (shuhin nafsi) would be opposite to this system.

Surah Al-Hashar’s verse makes this clear when it says the following for a Momin:

| 59:9 | A Momin’s trait is that he may be in dire straits himself, but he prefers the needs of others to before his own |
| 59:9 | remember, those he who protect themselves from shuh hi nafs (selfish interests), are the ones whose crops grow well |

In other words, a Momin is he who prefers watering the fields for someone else.

"تَاﺷَـاـحُ آلفَوْمٌ" (tashah halqum): people tried to get ahead of each other, lest the thing remains out of their reach.
"تَاﺷَـاـحُ آلْءَمْـاَرٌ" (tashah ha aslam amr): they both quarrelled in the matter, and none was ready to let the matter go {T}.

*Ibn Faris* says it basically means to withhold something.

With this meaning "تَاﺷَـاـحُ آلفَوْمٌ" (tashah hul quum) would not only mean that nations tried to get ahead of one another, but also that in order to get ahead, they tried to stop others from doing so. This makes the meaning of "شُـاـحٌ" (shuh) clear. It is the psychological attitude to get ahead and grab something for you, and to stop others from getting to it.

According to this connotation, "شُـاـحٌ" (ash-shuh) would mean the worst type of selfishness which has both greed and miserliness in it. Some say that miserliness is confined only to wealth but "شُـاـحٌ" (shuh) is used for miserliness or confining all sorts of things for self-including wealth {T}. Not only for reserving for self but also for stopping them from reaching anyone else.

*Raghib* says it is "شُـاـحٌ" (shuh) when this habit is found habitually in a person.

"إِبْلٌ ﺷَاـْـحَـاـهُ" (iblun shaha-ih): a camel which gives very little milk.
"لزمَةٌ شَاــٓحٌ" (zandun shuhah): fire stones which do not spark fire.
"مَـاءٌ شَاـحٌ" (ma-un sha-ha): very little water {M}.

Surah Al-Azaab says "أَشِـْـحَـا" (ashihah) in 13:19. Singular is "شَـْـحَـٰـا" (shahih) which means to be miser and greedy.

(ash-shahm): fat. Plural is "شَـْـحَوْمٌ" (shuhoom).
(ash-shahmah): piece of fat.
(ash-shahm): a camel’s hump {T, M, R}.

The Quran says:

| 6:147 | fat (of cows and goats) was made forbidden for them | خَـَـِرَانِـا عَلِـيْـهِمْ شَـْـحَوْمُهُـمْ |
Sh-Kh-Sd

(Shahs): everything seen from afar.
With reference to height it is said (Shaksal Jurh):
the wound became high i.e. worsened, or swelled.
(Shahkas shakhsa): he rose.
(Shahkasas sahm): the arrow went above the target {T, M, R}.

Ibn Faris says there is a sense of height in its basic meaning.

(Shakhsas basarah): he kept his eyes open without blinking, or when someone’s eyes
remain wide open due to terror {T, M, R}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quranic verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14:42</td>
<td>the eyes will be opened wide at the time of that great revolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21:97</td>
<td>the deniers of this system will have their eyes wide opened</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sh-H-N

(Shahmanas safeenata) or (Yash-hanuka): loaded the boat with whatever goods were
to be loaded {T, R}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quranic verse</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26:119</td>
<td>Laden boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>al-fulk al-shihnoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Al-shihna): the fodder for animals which is collected and is enough for the animals for a day
and a night.
(Shahan, shahna): to reply to someone harshly, to scold, and also to distance.
(Al-mushaahin): one who is secretly opposed {T, R}.

Ibn Faris says it basically means both, to fill and to distance, but there seems to be no link between them.

Sh-D-D

(Al-shiddah): hardness.
(Shud): he strengthened and solidified it.
(Shai un shadeedun mushtad): very strong thing.
(ASH-shud): to tie someone up strongly.
(ASH-shiddah): bravery and solidarity of heart.
(Inna lhihi alheer ash-shadeedah): brave, strong, miser (100:7)
(Al-ashshud): maturity.
(Wushud ala qulubhim): seal their hearts (10:88) {T, M}.

It means maturity and guidance as in 40:67, 6:153 and 17:44.

Surah An-Nisa says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quranic verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4:6</td>
<td>oversee the wealth of orphans till they reach “age of nikah”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At other places, such as in 17:34 and 6:135 it has been said to watch over their assets till they reach
maturity. This clearly shows that the age for wedding is when one grows up, not old age. This is what has
been said about the orphans whose wall was about to fall down and which Moosa’s companion had repaired without any charge.

In 22:5 it has been used for the youth of ordinary folk. In 28:14, the same has been said about Moosa.

In surah Yusuf the word “شیدادٌ (shidaadun)” has been used to mean harsh years (12:48). It is the plural of “شیدٍ (shided)”. Its plural is also “اٰشیدَاءٌ (ashidda’a)”. Surah Al-Fatah describes a Momin as:

| 48:29 | They are very hard against the opponents |

“اشدادٌ (ashaddu)” very hard and strong (2:74).

“إِشْتَدَّ (ishaddu)” to attack fiercely or to walk fast (14:18).

Surah Al-Baqrah says “يَطْعَمْہٗ (yat-umhu)” after “شَرِبَ (sharib)” in 2:249. Here “شَرِبَ (sharib)” means to drink to the fill and “طَعِمَ (ta-im)” means to taste the water:

The tale of Bani Israel relates:

| 2:93 | the calf lay in their hearts |

But it means figuratively that the calf’s sanctity had permeated their hearts, or that its love found its way to their hearts.

The Quran says that anybody whom the Quran wants to guide:

| 6:126 | Widens his chest for Islam |

(QES-Norway Lughat-ul-Quran All Volumes Page 337 of 377)
This word includes the connotations of comprehension, the ability to accept the right thing, and the courage to adopt the right path. It also means conversely. About those on the wrong path is said:

6:126 It constricts his chest, narrows it

The truth is that "شَرُوحَ صَدْرَا (sharah sadr)" is a very big specialty for whoever gets it, or to comprehend something without being biased on merits, to appreciate the truth wherever it is found, and to accept it. In other words, accept the truth despite all opposition and to propagate it in as much detail and clarity. To be courteous to everyone, be expansive towards enemies, and not be narrow minded anywhere. All these are included in "شَرُوحَ صَدْرَا (sharah sadr)". That is why the messengers have always prayed to God to give them this "شَرُوحَ صَدْرَا (sharah sadr)" as in 20:25, and the Messenger (pbuh) has been told as much that it is because of "شَرُوحَ صَدْرَا (sharah sadr)" that his difficult mission became so easy and the burden which was breaking his back was made light (94:1-2). Otherwise the opponents were acting in a way as to make one unable to breathe (15:97).

Therefore, as per the Quran, for matters to become easy "شَرُوحَ صَدْرَا (sharah sadr)" is necessary (94:1, 20:25-29). It must be every Muslim’s trait (6:126). Anyone who is narrow minded or lacks in courage, has not his chest widened to accept real Islam. In 39:22, this has been likened to "شَرَحَ ﺻَﺪْراً ﺑِہٖ (sharah behi sadra)" which means to accept something gracefully, or to open one’s heart for it (16:106).

**Sh-R-D**

ش رد

"شَرَدَ اﻟْﺒَﻌِﯿْﺮُ (sharadal ba-ir): the camel ran away after stampeding.

"اَﻟﺘﱠﺸْﺮِﯾْﺪُ (at-tashreed): to scold, to oust, to disperse, to make someone balk and run away.

Raghib says that "شَرَدَ ﺑِہٖ (sharadat behi)" means that I acted in such a way that nobody will ever follow it. They will stay away from such acts and balk at doing so.

The Quran says:

8:57 give them such a taste (teach them such a lesson) that those who are following with the same designs run away at seeing their condition (become frustrated).

*Ibn Faris* says its basic meanings are to balk and to be distanced.

**Sh-R-Dh-M**

ش ر د م

"شِﺮْذِﻣَۃٌ (shirzimah): a small group, a group that is breakaway.

"ﺛِﯿَﺎبٌ ﺷَﺮَاذِمُ (si-aabun sharazim): rags {T, R}.

The Quran says:

26:54 an insignificant group

*Ibn Faris* says that the "ذٰٔ" (dhal) is additional in this word, which is actually derived from "شَرَمْﺖُ اﻟﺸﱠﯽْءَ (sharamtush shaiyi), which means to tear something to bits. A small group is called "شِﺮْذِﻣَۃٌ (shirzimah)" because it breaks away from a bigger party.
“شَرْ” (sharr) is the opposite of “خَيْرٌ” (khair) i.e. Goodness (99:8).

*Lissan-ul-Arab* says that “شَرْ” (sharr) means evil or badness i.e. “سُوءٌ” (suu).
The author of *Misbaah* says that it means oppression and chaos.

(“الشورَاءُ”, “الشَّرْرَة” (ash-sharaar), “الشَّرْرَة” (ash sharer)): the sparks that fly from a fire. Singular is “شَرَارَة” (sharaarah) and “شَرَرَةٌ” (shararah) as in 77:32.

(“شَارِعُ المَنِينَا” (sharrul ma-un minal qaryah): water continued to drip from the water bag (of leather).

(“الشَّرْرَة” (ash-sharru) means intensity, happiness, anger, rage, greed and morally decrepit. It also means everything that is not according to one’s personality, or that which obstructs the attainment of his needs.

*Ibn Faris* says its basic meanings are to scatter, to fly away hither and thither and to disburse.

*Raghib* says that “خَيْرٌ” (khair) and “شَرْ” (sharr) are ambivalent words. While a thing may be khair or good for someone, it could be sharr or bad for someone else.

Since the word is the opposite of khair, the heading (Kh-Y-R) should also be consulted.

*Ibn Faris* says this word means for the spending of human capability and strength to be so spent, wasted, scattered away or disperse so as not to produce any positive result.

Conversely khair would mean for human forces to produce good or constructive results. When water flows within the boundaries of a river’s banks, its result is only good, but when it overflows the banks as flood, it produces negative results. When breeze blows slowly, it is cause for pleasure, but when it turns into a storm, it can only wreak havoc. When forces get scattered or frittered away and become unbridled, they cause sharr. This very thing applies to human personality. If ones strengths are diffused, ones capabilities cannot develop. If they are concentrated, then they solidify.

Surah *Al-Falaq* says:

```
113:2 | be safe from whatever that has been created |
من شَرْ مَنْخَلَق
```

This makes it clear that sharr is not something which has been created as such i.e, bad, as it was believed in the old days. Nothing in the universe is good or bad by itself. Everything has an evil aspect and a good aspect. One should try to avoid its evil element and adopt the good element. If water stays under the boat then it is good, but if it comes into the boat then it is not good. To utilize everything under the guidance of God’s revelation is khair, and to use it for human destruction is sharr. As far as our social evils are concerned, they are the product of our wrong social system. If a society is established under the guidance of the Quran then all the social ills will disappear. This is the same situation with individualistic pain. As human knowledge progresses, the pains are lessened.

Then there are the emotional problems which trouble us. If man is brought up in the right way, he can overcome those problems as well. When a man’s point of view is changed his whole perspective is changed. That is why “Iblees” has been told:

```
15:22 | truly, you will have no power over my missionaries |
إِنْ عِبَادِيْ لَيْسَ لَكَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُلْطَانٌ
```

*Khair* and *sharr* have appeared quite many times in Quran which reveal the truths mentioned above. Not that the Quran has not argued about good and evil in a philosophical manner, because its subject matter is not philosophy. Its purpose is to provide guidance so that sharr may not remain i.e. strengths do not disperse and do not produce destructive results, but consolidate in an organized way and produce constructive results. As mentioned earlier, it is the way we use things which makes them good or bad. As far as the permanent values which have been given to man through the revelation are concerned, they are
inherently *khair* or good, such as justice, benevolence etc. They are opposite to bad or *sarr*: Likewise the things which have been classified by the Quran as forbidden, produce *sarr* or evil.

**Sh-R-Te**

(ash-shart): mark or sign that is fixed by the people. Plural is “ash-raat”.

(ash-shurtah): the first part of anything, or the front rank of the army which is ever ready to lay down lives. It also means the governor’s brigade and body guards, because they wear signs which distinguish them {T, R, M}. The singular is “shurti”.

The Quran says about the “sa-a” or the imminent revolution, after that the decisive time, when the opponents were so defeated that they could not recover, will come.

**Sh-R-Ain**

(ash-shareya): the spot where people and animals come to drink, but the water must be coming from a continuous spring which never ceases and is open on the surface. Ergo no effort is needed to get to the water. If it is accumulated rain water, then it is not “shari’ah” but “kara’a”.

(ash-shaareh): thorough fare:

(ash-shara’a): straight path which is distinct and open.

*Bh-ul-Airaabi* says that “shara” means “zahar”, i.e. was made evident, and disclosed.

(ash-shari’ah): the spot where people and animals come to drink, but the water must be coming from a continuous spring which never ceases and is open on the surface. Ergo no effort is needed to get to the water. If it is accumulated rain water, then it is not “shari’ah” but “kara’a”.

(ash-shar‘ah): thorough fare:

(ash-shara’a): straight path which is distinct and open.

*Ibn Faris* says it means to open something lengthwise i.e. to open it in such a way that the whole thing can be viewed.

Surah *Ash-Shura* says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34:13</td>
<td>Allah has highlighted this way of life (<em>Deen</em>) for you</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah *Al-Jaasiah* says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45:18</td>
<td>then we put you on an open and distinct path in the matter of <em>Deen</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These verses talk about *Deen* or the path fixed by God.

Surah *Al-Ma’idah* says that we have revealed this book to you with truth, which is going to prove true the truths that were revealed in prior celestial books. It is the safe keeper of those truths, so in matters that they differ decide according to Allah’s laws. When the truth has come to you then do not just follow whims and fancies. After that it is said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5:48</td>
<td>and for each one of you we had designated a path and manner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here *Deen* does not mean those unchanging rules which have been the same from *Nooh* to our messenger *Muhammed* (pbuh) (42:13). Here *Deen* means those sub laws or rules which were given to earlier messengers temporarily according to their time, and which have been kept changing with the times.

The Quran says that the Jews and the Christians object saying that why does some of Quran’s orders are opposed to their *Shariat*, they should realize that there are some principles of *Deen* and some sub-rules. The principles do not change but the sub rules do so according to the needs of the times. Therefore, if some of these are different from that of previous nations then it cannot be concluded that the Quran is not come from God.
This meaning is confirmed by that verse of surah Al-Hajj which says:

| 22:67 | We had imposed for every nation (the practical ways of implementing the deen) which they followed |

There can be difference in these, but not the Deen itself. Therefore let them not raise an issue with you as far as the real Deen is concerned.

22:67 could also mean that we do not coerce anybody to follow this Deen, or way of life. Everyone has the right to follow the way he wants. Our job is to introduce them to this way, but it is on the humans themselves to whether follow this way or some other. This meaning is confirmed by the next verse which says:

| 5:48 | If Allah wanted, He could have made you all follow the same way of life. |

But this would have usurped your free will, and this would be against God’s wishes.

We treat Deen and shariat separately or to mean different things. Shariat is taken to mean those sub laws which are to be followed by the followers of Islam. The Islamic system is based on principles outlined of none other than Allah. These principles and some orders given in the Quran will never be changed, but staying within their parameters, and make sub laws in their accordance, is a requirement every nation can meet. The Quranic principles will remain unchanged but these sub laws will keep changing with time. If these sub laws can be called shariat, then shariat will keep changing as per the times, but the Quranic principles will remain constant.

The characteristics of the shariah, i.e. the sub rules prepared by mutual consultation by the nation within the parameters of the broader and unchanging Quranic principles, should be clear, distinct and notable. It must also be a path that is the same for everybody, such as water from which everyone can drink. Which is reachable by everyone, which is continuous and should not be like accumulated rain water which depletes after a time. As such, shariat must not be stagnant but should be changing continuously, along with the changing requirements of time. If it is stagnant, then like standing water, it too will develop a bad smell, and will no longer be life giving.

Surah Al-Airaaf has used "ﺣِﯿْﺘَﺎﻧُﮩُﻢْ۔ ﺷُﺮﱠﻌًﺎ (heetanuhum shurra’a) in 7:162

"شَﺮﱠﻌًا (shurra’a) is the plural of "شَارِعٌ (shaari’) and means a fish that raise its head high and come to the surface of the water [M].

Ibn Faris says that it means a fish which keep its heads low. He writes that "تَﺸْﺮَبُ (tashrab) means to drink water, but this could be a printing error and the right word is could be "تَﺴْﺮَبُ (tasrab). But the point at which this has been used in the Quran, shows that the earlier meaning is more appropriate.

Bani Israel used Saturday as a holiday and did not work on that day. Therefore their fishermen did not catch fish on that day. When fish or other animals from continuous experience find no danger at a certain time, they openly come within human presence without fear. But the greedy among Bani Israel used to take advantage of this trait of the fish and used to catch it, even on the day of Sabbath. See details under heading (S-B-T).
Sh- R-Q

"اشْرَقُ" (as-sharq): an opening.

"شَرَقَةُ النَّاسَ" (shaqriqah al-nas): split the ear of the goat.

"اتِشْرِيقَ" (at-tashreeq): to cut the flesh or tear it apart.

"آيَامُ اشْرِيْقِ" (ayyaamush tashreeq): three days of Eid-ul-Azha (when animals are slaughtered as a sacrifice to Allah) {T}.

Ibn Faris says that this word basically means to enlighten and to open.

"شَرَقَتِ اَﻟْـشَـمْـسُ" (asharaqatis shams): the sun rose.

"شَرَقَتِ اَﻟْـشَـمْـسَ" (asharaqatis shams): the sun illuminated.

"تَـشْرَيْقَ" (at-tashreeq): days when meat is sundried.

"شَرَقَتِ اَﻟْـشَـمْـسَ" (asharaqatis shams): the sun illuminated.

"آيَامُ اشْرِيْقِ" (ayaamush tashreeq): days when meat is sundried.

"شَرَقَتِ اَﻟْـشَـمْـسُ" (asharaqatis shams): the sun rose.

"شَرَقَتِ اَﻟْـشَـمْـسَ" (asharaqatis shams): the sun illuminated.

"تَـشْرَيْقَ" (at-tashreeq): days when meat is sundried.

"شَرِيْقَانِ" (al-mashriqaan): two points at which the sun rises in summer and the winter {T, M}.

The Quran has used "مَـشْـرِقٌ" (mashariq) as against "مَـغْـﺮِبٌ" (magharib) in 2:115. Surah Saad has used "بِاَلْـعَـشِيْـيِ" (bil ashiyyi) against "الإِـشْـرَاقِ" (al-ishraaq) in 38:18.

Surah Ar-Rahman says:

55:17 Sustainer of the extreme points of summer and winter from which the sun rises and sets

The whole world is meant by it. Likewise, "مَـشْـرِقٌ" (mashariq) and "مَـغْـﺮِبٌ" (magharib) has also been used for the east and west in 70:40 and only "مَـشْـرِقٌ" (mashariq) has also been used in 37:5.

Surah Al-Airaaf says that Bani Israel was made the owners of the lush lands in the "مَـشْـرِقٌ" (mashariq) as well as in "مَـغْـﺮِبٌ" (magharib) in 7:137. This means all parts of the blessed land which were situated in the east and west, or the entire area, because the Quran has further said:

2:115 the entire universe

Surah An-Noor says:

24:35 He is above the relationships of the mashriq or magrib (the whole universe).

His light illuminates the entire universe. Just as God is the God of all humanity, so are His laws light (enlightenment) for all humans, and his system of sustenance is for all humans.

39:69 This is the light which at long last will illuminate the whole world

"إِشْرَاقٍ" (ishraaq) has been used by the Quran for the day to proceed in 38:18, while 15:72 has used "مَـشْـرِقِـيْـنَ" (mushriqeen). This means that they faced punishment when there was sunlight, or at the time of sunrise.
(as-shirk) basically means to stick to, to hang on to, become intermingled.

"شَﺎرَﮐْﺖُ ﻓُﻼَﻧﺎً" (shaaraktu fulanan): became companion or friend.

"اِﺷْﺘَﺮَکَ اﻻَْﻣْﺮُ" (ishtarkal amr): the matter got confused or intermingled.

"مُﺸَﺎرَﮐَۃٌ" (musharakah): to be partners in something.

"ﻓُﻼَنٌ ﺷَﺮِﯾْﮏُ ﻓُﻼَنٍ" (fulanun sharikun fulanun): he is his partner or companion. It also means to marry a girl and be part of her family. The plural is "شُﺮَﮐَﺎءُ" (shuraka'a).

"اَﺷﱠﺮَکُ" (ash-sharaku): the net of a hunter, the small pathways that emerge from a bigger path "اُمﱡ اﻟﻄﱠﺮِﯾْﻖِ" (ummut tareeq), and end after going some way. Singular is "شَﺮَﮐَةٌ" (sharakah).

(shirk) is a particular term of the Quran. It means to consider non godly things as Allah’s contemporary, or to consider that others also have the same powers as Allah. It can be understood as considering man-made laws to be equal to that of Allah’s laws, or to accept the right of others where Allah’s right should be acknowledged. The Quran teaches that everything in this universe has been subjugated to man and all men are equal. No one has the right to make anyone obey him. As such, there is no power higher than man on this earth, i.e. humans are all equal and everything else in the universe is subservient to them. Only one being, that is, Allah is above humans. Hence accepting anyone other than Allah to be superior to him is an insult to mankind.

This is what "شِﺮْکٌ" (shirk) is. It makes no difference to Allah’s divinity. Man himself falls from the high pedestal of humanness by indulging in "شَﺮَﮐَةٌ" (sharakah). This is why Quran says that “شِﺮْکٌ" (shirk) is the greatest crime or sin.

"شِﺮْکٍ" (shirk) is a particular term of the Quran. It means to consider non godly things as Allah’s contemporary, or to consider that others also have the same powers as Allah. It can be understood as considering man-made laws to be equal to that of Allah’s laws, or to accept the right of others where Allah’s right should be acknowledged. The Quran teaches that everything in this universe has been subjugated to man and all men are equal. No one has the right to make anyone obey him. As such, there is no power higher than man on this earth, i.e. humans are all equal and everything else in the universe is subservient to them. Only one being, that is, Allah is above humans. Hence accepting anyone other than Allah to be superior to him is an insult to mankind.

This is what "شِﺮْکٌ" (shirk) is. It makes no difference to Allah’s divinity. Man himself falls from the high pedestal of humanness by indulging in "شَﺮَﮐَةٌ" (sharakah). This is why Quran says that “شِﺮْکٌ" (shirk) is the greatest crime or sin.

"شِﺮْکِﯿْﻦَ" (mushrikeen) are those who fall from man’s stature, and consider others then Allah to be superior to them. "تﻮﺣﯿﺪ" (tauheed) or oneness means the obedience of one Allah’s laws (which He has given through the revelation and which are preserved in the Quran) and the conquering of the entire universe. Even a little digression in this is considered “شَﺮَﮐَةٌ" (sharakah).

"اَﺷْﺮَکَ" (ashrak): he was guilty of shirk, or of sharing Allah’s place with others.

"مُﺸْﺮِﮐِﯿْﻦَ" (mushrikeen): one who commits shirk. The plurals are "مُﺸْﺮِﮐُﻮْنَ" (mushrikoon) and "مُﺸْﺮِﮐِﯿْﻦَ" (mushrikeen).

At the time Quran was being revealed, there was one group of people which was claiming to be obedient to God’s revelation. These people were called the ones with the book. They are the Jews and Christians. The other group was not obedient to any celestial law. They were followers of self-made customs and traditions. According to their own concept, they were obedient to Allah but were as well obedient to other Gods. These people were called mushrikeen, or those who think Allah’s divinity was also shared by other forces. Since both of these groups were deniers of the Quran, they were called kafifeen, or the deniers. These terms do differentiate between them but the fact is that even those with the book were not really obeying Allah’s laws, but were actually following man made laws. They followed the religion given to them by their religious scholars. The laws of Allah in their real shape were no longer with them at all, and whatever they had was also a formality. Their deeds or acts were dependent on the writ of the scholars. As such, in deed they too were mushrikeen, as the Quran calls them in 2:135:

Deen of oneness is the right path, and the different sects are those small pathways which mislead man to other directions and meet a dead end after going some way. That is why the Quran has called sectarianism as shirk in 30:31-32, because in sects the last authorities are human beings and not Allah. In Deen, any argument or the last word belongs to Allah’s laws only.

As such shirk not only means to worship idols and statues, it is also means to give man-made laws the status of Allah’s law (and this is big shirk). In this way they divide God’s Deen into different sects. The Quran says that those who do this call themselves Momin, but in fact are mushrik.

most of them believe in Allah but in such a way as to be mushriks
Just as Quran discusses one-ness or unity of Allah all through the book, it also discusses *shirk* and its elements. The Quran’s basic teaching is to obliterate *shirk* and establish oneness. "لا إله إلا الله" (*la ilaha illal lah*) is aimed towards this meaning. That is, denial or refusal to obey any law except Allah’s law and to accept Allah’s law whole-heartedly and practically. Muslims and *mushriks* are opposites of one another (3:63), and the believers on non-godly forces and the acceptors of devilish authority are "*مُﺸْﺮِﮐِﯿْﻦَ*" (*mushrikeen*) (16:99-100).

A point should be clarified here. There will be several places in the Quran where waging war against the *mushrikeen* is advocated. This does not mean that *Muslims* go to war against the world’s *mushrikeen* in any case. At these places the *mushrikeen* at the time of revelation of the Quran are meant, that had created conditions that led to battles. Thus war will be waged only against those who create that sort of conditions. In other words, there will be no war against *mushrikeen* only because they are *mushrikkeen*. War will be fought only with those who create war-like conditions. For this there are detailed orders in the Quran.

But the position of the *mushrikeen* and the relationship with them which the Quran has determined will remain the same always.

Whatever has come above means that:

- To think that anyone shares the forces and authority reserved for Allah alone, is *shirk*.
- To think that one is subservient or obedient to any force or human being except Allah, or is bowed before is *shirk*.
- To accept the supremacy of anyone or anything except the Quran is *shirk*, and to follow any law excepting this law is *shirk*.
- *Deen* formulates unity within the nation of believers of Allah. To be divided into sects is *shirk*.
- One God, one code of life given by Him, its followers is one nation, one system for this nation. This is what oneness is. Anything besides it is *shirk*.

**Sh- R-Y**

"ش ر ي" *(shara)* means to buy as well as to sell. The word "بَﯿْﻊٌ" *(bai)* also has similar meanings. When barter system was the mode of trading, goods were exchanged in return for goods and not currency, because currency had not yet been invented. Thus buying and selling used to take place simultaneously since object were exchanged instead of being paid for with money. As such, this word meant both, buying and selling {T, R, M}.

"ش ر" *(shara)* actually means to give up possession of a thing and take another thing in one’s possession instead.

"اتِرَا" *(ishtira’a)*: giving up one way and adopting another {T}.

*Raghib* says "ش ر" *(shara)* is for selling and "اتِرَ" *(ishtaras)* is mostly used for buying.

The Quran says *(yashri nafsehi)* in 2:208 to mean sell oneself. It says in 12:20 "وَشَرَوْهُ بِثَمَّنٍ بَﺨْﺲٍ" *(washrauhu besamanin bakhs)*. Here as well it means to sell away, but *(innallahash tara)* in 9:11 means to buy.

Quran says in 2:16 "اُوْلَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرَوْا اﻟﻀﱠﻠَۃَ ﺑِاﻟْﮩُﺪَیٰ" *(oolaikal lazeenaash tara wuz zaalatah bil hudaa)*. Here it means to give up the right guidance and to be misled.

"ش رْانْ" *(sharyaan)*, "ش رْانْ" *(shiryaan)* is a kind of tree whose wood is used to make bows. It also means that vein of the human body which keeps throbbing. The plural is "ش رْانْ" *(sharayeen)*.

"ش رْ" *(shara)* also means to spread {T, M, R}.

*Ibn Faris* writes that the connotations to be agitated and to rise are also found in this word.

"ش رْ ﻓِﯽ ﺱَﯿْﺮِهٖ" *(sharial ba-ir fi saa irehi)* is used for a fast walking camel {F}. 

---

**QES-Norway Lughat-ul-Quran All Volumes Page 344 of 377**
The Quran says:

9:111 Verily, Allah has bought (traded) their lives and wealth in return for the *jannah* (heaven).

This is not just a concept but the very basis of an Islamic republic and state. In it, the system of the state which is formulated for establishing the laws of Allah makes a pact with the individuals. This pact trades the lives and wealth of the citizens in exchange for a heavenly society on earth. It is obvious that if a nation’s life on this earth becomes heavenly, it also gets heaven after death. Details can be found in my book *Nizaam-e-Raboobiyat*.

**Sh-Te-A**

- *ash-shat 'u*: date or the crops needles (vermiculites), new saplings.
- *ash-shat uminal shajar*: branches that sprout near the root of the tree.
- *shat ul-waadi wan nahar*: the edge of the valley or bank of a river, or beach *(T, M, R)*.

The Quran says:

- 48:29 like the crop which sprouts needles or plant hairs
- 28:30 from the edge of this blessed valley

**Sh-Te-R**

- *ash-shatr*: a part which is separated from the whole. Later it began to be used to mean one side of anything, no matter if it is not separated from it.
- *shatara*: direction
- *shatrahu*: he intended to go towards him.
- *ash-shaatir*: the half of something *(M)*.

The Quran has used this word to mean direction and manner:

- 2:114 towards *masjid-ul-haraam*

*Ibn Faris* says “شطر” *(shatr)* is said when the connotation of distance is also included.

**Sh-Te-Te**

- *shat*, *yashut*, *shatta*: to be distanced, to surpass the limit, to be unjust.
- *ash-shaatir* is also used for the latter meaning *(T, M, R)*.

The Quran says:

- 38:22 decide justly between us and do not be unjust

That is, do not take us away from the truth, or be distanced from it.
Surah Al-Kahaf says:

18:14 we will say something that is far away and distanced from the truth.

"wala tushtit" in 38:22 means do not lean to any (one) side.

Sh-Te-N

"shutan" means strong, long rope.
"beirun shatun": a deep well.
"shateen" or "shaatin": anything that is very far.

Ar-Rumani says "shatan", "natan" and "ba'ad" means to be distanced, and are of the same meaning {Al-fazul Mutaradifa}.

Ibn Faris too says it means to be distanced.

"shatan" means that he went too far.
"shatana sahibahu": he opposed his companion, and intended to oppose him, to be rebellious {T}.

The word "shaitaan" has been derived from it, which will mean:
- to be far away or distance from Allah’s blessings, removed or deprived of life’s happiness.
- one who gives up the right path and adopts the wrong way by being rebellious.
- an ugly snake.

"ru-oosush-shverseeen": a head snake (cobra) {T}.

Ibn Faris too says these are its basic meanings.

Some think that shaitaan has been derived from "shait" or "yasheet".

"shait" means to be incinerated, to be killed.
"shata- shaiyi": the thing burned up.
"shaatas samanu waz zai": the oil heated up so much that it almost caught fire.

"shaitaan" would hence mean fiery, rebellious, and producing negative results.

In the Hebrew language, shaitaan means one who obstructs.

The Quran says:

19:44 shaitaan is rebellious against Allah’s orders

Surah Al-Qasas says that when moosa hit the qubti a punch in anger which killed him, he said:

28:15 This is a shitaani deed

Thus it is obvious that anything done when overwhelmed by emotions (in this case anger) is attributed to shaitanat (devilishness), as in 12:5. The leaders of the people rebellious to Allah’s orders were also termed as "shayateen" (devilish):

2:14 when they go to their party leaders

The wild and rebellious tribes which Suleman had subjugated and made to work for him are also called shayateen (38:37, 21:82). To mean snake, this word has been used in the tale about Ayyub (38:41). In the Gharib-ul-Quran by Mirza Abul Fazal, it has been mentioned with reference to Qamoos, that "shaitaan" (shaaitan) also means the intensity of thirst.
In the tale about Ayyub it is said:

38:41  the snake to have touched
(or the overwhelming of thirst)

Also 8:11 says “رِجْزَ اﻟﺸﱠﻴْﻄَﺎنِ” (rijzas shaitaan) where the meaning could be the weakness and trouble born out of thirst.

The Quran says:

37:65  whatever sprouts from it is like a snake’s head
which is broad like a cobra’s

Astrologers have also been called “شِﯿَﺎطِ(231,201),(337,227)ِين” (shiyateen) in 67:5, 37:7.

Any force, according to the Quran that rebels against Allah’s laws, is “شَﯿَﺎطِﯿْن” (shaitaan), whether it is man’s own rebellious emotions or the leaders of nations which are opposed to Allah’s system. Rebelliousness and mutiny is their basic characteristic, and their job is to obstruct the establishment of the right systems.

"شَﯿْطَانٌ“ (shaitaan) and "طَاغِوَت“ (taghoot) are one and the same thing because "طَاغِوَت“ (taghoot) is anything that is non-godly (2:256, 4:76).

For more information about shaitaan, see heading (B-L-S) and (Ain-B-D).

Sh-Ain-B

"شَعْب“ (as-shobe): to gather together and to differentiate, to split and create a gap (it has opposite meanings):

Raghib says “شَعْب“ (as-shobe) means to gather and scatter because "شَعْبٌ مِنَ اﻟْﻮَادِی“ (ash-shobe minal waadi) is a place where one end meets the valley, but the other end departs from it. When viewed it seems that a thing is being parted, and when you see the other ends it seems as if the two ends are meeting together. So the word means both to gather together and to separate.

Ibn Faris says that it connotes collectiveness together with parting:

"شَعْب“ (as-shobe): big tribe, the line of descendants to which all the tribes belong. The plural is "شَعْبٌ“ (shu-ab) as in 49:13. Tribe is smaller than "شَعْب“ (sha’ab), "شَعْب“ (shoabah) means branch, or a part that has broken away, the space between two horns of branches. Plural is "شَعْبٌ“ (shu-ab) as in 77:30.

"شَعْبٌ مِنَ اﻟْﻢَصْر“ (ash-shobatus minal safr): spread out branches of tree:

"شَعْب“ (asheeb): the path between two mountains.

"شَعْب“ (shaabaan): the month before the month of fasting (ramadaan). In this month the Arab gypsies use to spread out in search of water and loot. Hence it also means to scatter.

"شَعْب“ (Shoaib): is the name of a messenger who was sent towards the nation of Madyan. Some say that he was Moosa’s father-in-law. For more details see heading Shoaib.

The Quran teaches that all mankind is one nation, one universal brother hood (2:213), but in order to be recognized, they were divided into many different races and tribes. The difference is only for recognizing them just as we give different names to our sons in order to distinguish between them. It is not to signify any superiority or bias. Therefore, no nation or tribe or caste is superior to others. All humans are respectable (17:70). The standard or rank is deed and he who is better in deeds is the more respectable.
This verse has this meaning.

| 29:13 | Just as by dividing a city it is easier to recognize the parts so was the human race divided for recognition |

If this purpose could be served some other way then this difference would no longer be necessary. As far as ranking is concerned, it is determined by the humanism in individuals.

**Sh-Ain-R**

“شَعْرُ” (sha’run) and “شَعْرُ” (sha-arun): the hair that grows on a human body. A camel’s hair is called “وَبَرٌ” (wabarun) and a sheep’s hair is called “صُوْفٌ” (suuf). All these three words have been used in 16:80, although Zamkhishri says that “شَعْرُ” (sha-arun) can be used for human as well as animal hair {T}.

“شَعْرَ” (ash-shur) and “شَعْرَ” (ash-sha’ru) is to comprehend something, to know, to judge, to understand the finer points, to comprehend something by using the senses. The verbs that are derived from it are “يُشْعُرْ” (yush-ur), “شَعُرَ” (sha-ur), “يَشْعُرُ” (yash-ur). Prominent from the nouns derived from it are “الشَّعْرُ” (ash-shur), “الشَّعْرَة” (ash-sharer), “الشَّعْرَ” (ash-shura), “الشَّعْرَ” (ash-sharea).

“شَعَرَهُ” (ash-ara): told him, made him aware. Some say it means to judge or comprehend something by the senses {T}.

Mental philosophy and abstract concepts were not “شَعْرُ” (shu-ur) to the Arabs. It is an ajami (non arab) practice which was of a Greek concept.

“شَاهِرٌ” (shaa-ir) or poet is called so because he comprehends meanings by using his intelligence which eludes the common man. Sometimes “شَعْرُ” (she’r) means a lie and “شَاهِرٌ” (shaa-ir) means a liar. Since exaggeration is mostly present in poetry, it became a saying that the best poetry is the most exaggerated. Opponents used to call the Messenger (pbuh) as poet and the Quranic verses as poetry in these very meanings {T}.

“شَجَرَ” (shi-aar): code words (as are used in the war).

“شَجَرَةُ الْحَجّ” (sha’ir-ul-hajja): all those deeds performed in pilgrimage, which are done to express obedience to God. The place where these deeds are done is called “مَشْأَرٌ” (mash’ar). The plural is “شَجَرَاتٍ” (sha’irat).

“شَجَرٍ” (shyra) is the name of a star which is seen in very hot weather and is very bright.

The Quran mentions “شَجَرٍ” (sha’ar) in 53:49.

In the period before the advent of Islam, some Arab tribes worshipped this star {Lisan-ul-arab}. But if “شَجَرٍ” (shyra) is taken to have come from “شَعْرٍ” (sha’ar) then it would mean intellect and comprehension.

The Quran has mentioned intellect, comprehension, awareness, deliberation etc. at several places. By deliberating on them with reference to context, we can glean their fine differences. But all have one thing in common, that is, those who do not utilize their intellect and consciousness, are thought to be worse than animals and the fuel for jahannam (hellish society).

The Quran has opposed poetry but that does not mean that prose is preferable to it and poetry not. The Quran does not bother with the style of relating. By poetry it means that emotionalism which is not concerned with facts.

In surah Yasin, the Quran says:

| 36:69 | We have not taught poetry to this Messenger (pbuh) | ﷲ وَمَا نَعْلَمُ لَهُ مِّن شَعْرٍ وَمَا تَبْشِيرِهِ َلَهُ |
Neither is poetry befitting the revolution that a messenger brings. Then it says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>26:69</th>
<th>Whatever We have given the messenger (pbuh) is historical facts and life’s basic principles and rules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

And their purpose is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>36:70</th>
<th>Those who have the ability to be alive, to warn them (through the Quran about the destructive results of the wrong ways of life)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This means that the Quran is concerned with historical facts and the solid facts of life. As against it, poetry plays with man’s emotions. Therefore it has likened it to a camel which is driven hither and thither by false thirst. See heading (H-Y-M). The poets traverse the land of emotions and their entire life they say what they do not practice (26:225-226). This way of life is not befitting the stature of a messenger (and his followers). According to Biographical literary by Coleridge, the opposite of poetry is not anti-thesis (prose), but science. The Quran argues scientifically, and therefore poetry (which is removed from facts) cannot be accepted by Allah.

Here it must be noted that like other nations (the Greeks etc.) the Arabs too believed that like astrologers and fortune tellers, poets also receive divine messages. Even today poets in the west are thought to be ‘inspired’ people. The Quran clearly distinguishes between human capabilities and the Revelation, so that it becomes clear that direct inspiration from God can only be had through the revelation and only messengers had this. Since messenger hood has come to an end, it can not be available to anyone anymore. It gives no credence to ‘kashf’ and ‘ilhaam’ (both mean inspiration) and does not think them to be direct knowledge from God. It says that this ‘inspiration’ is actually the product of human emotionalism or the product of psychological power which have no relevance to knowledge and fact. This is why the Quran says that a messenger is not a poet, just as he is not a fortune teller, sorcerer, or astrologer. Revelation towards a messenger is from God, and it does not have any mixture of his own wishes and thoughts (53:3-4). The Arabs did not have the term ‘tasawwuf’ in their language but the specialty that tasawwuf was thought to be present in poets, astrologers, sorcerers etc. By rejecting these elements, the Quran has actually rejected “tasawwuf” too. If the Arabs were familiar with the term of ‘tasawwuf”, they would also say that ‘tasawwuf” is not befitting a messenger. Instead the Quran has said that a messenger is not an astrologer or sorcerer. He gets knowledge directly from God which creates revolutionary changes in man’s world, but “tasawwuf” cannot do all this.

The Quran says about the hypocrites:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2:9</th>
<th>These people try to deceive God and the group of believers, but actually they are deceiving themselves, but they do not realize this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This means that consciously they try to deceive others but sub-consciously they are deceiving themselves. Note how well this difference between conscious and subconscious conditions has been related.

Surah Al-Ma’idah says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5:2</th>
<th>Do not desecrate the symbols of God</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Islam is a way of living which takes shape in the form of a state. A state has some symbols. Respecting them means that you respect its way of life, or state like the flag of a state. The flag is actually a piece of fabrics but it is also the symbol of a state and is therefore respected. Respecting the flag means that one respects that state. These symbols are called “شا-أير” (sha-a’ir), therefore “شا-أير لله” (sha-a-irillah) would mean the symbols of a state which is established to implement the Quranic laws.

The respect of those symbols would mean respecting the laws themselves. These symbols will not be worshipped, only respected, and that too while keeping in mind that in themselves these symbols hold no value. Their respect is the respect of God’s laws, and that is that.
Sh- Ain-L

الشعلة (as-sholah): the flames of the fire. The wood or fuel which helps to flares up a fire.

الشعلة (as-sha’elah): a dwelling on fire.

المشعل (al-mash’al): lamp.

شا عل النار في الحطب (sha-alan naara fil yaseeb): he lighted a fire among the wood.

إشععل النار (ishta-alatin naar): the fire was alighted and flared up {T, R}.

Ibn Faris says it means for the edges of something to fray, or when a fire flares up.

إشع عل الرأس شيبا (ishta-alar raasu shaiba): for white hairs to proliferate in the head and in this way the head to flare up with whiteness {M}, or for white hair to appear in the head.

In surah Maryam, these words have been used for Zikria in 19:4.

Shoaib

One of Ibrahim’s sons (from his third wife, Qatura) was named Madyan.

He settled in an area adjacent to north Hijaz and his descendants came to be known as the nation of Madyan. Their period is taken to be around 2000 B.C. This nation flourished here for about four hundred years. Later Sha’oah was sent to them. When Moosa had escaped from Egypt (after the murder incident) he had come to Madyan. The Quran says that here he lived with and old man (and his daughters) and became a shepherd. This old man married off one of his daughters to him (28:22-28, 20:40). This old man has not been described further, but some believe that it could have been Sha’oah.

The Torah has named him Raaweel, and also Yasru as well as Hubaab. Historians think that Hubaab is indeed the name of Sha’oah {Torah 10:29}, while these other names are of his pseudonyms and that Hubaab is called Sha’oah in the Quran. This way the time of Sha’oah and Moosa is the same i.e. approximately 1700 to 2000 B.C.

The Torah says Madyan’s brother was named Yaqshaan. His son Duwaan settled near his uncle. This was a very green area and swamped by thick forests. The Quran says that Sha’oah was sent towards the nation of Madyan (29:36), and Ashabul aika (26:176-177). Researchers think that Ashaabul aika were the descendants of Duwaan. The Quran has talked about the nation f Madyan and Ashaabul aika as if they were people of the same tribe.

From what Sha’oah advised them, one can glean what things they were indulging into:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verse</th>
<th>meaning</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7:58</td>
<td>My nation, be obedient to Allah, be subservient no one else is your Allah except him</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7:58</td>
<td>You should measure fully (not less). Do not give people less (than they bargain for). After the country has reformed, do not bring chaos in it</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This shows that there were serious inequities in that society for removing, which Sha’oah had been sent to them (as a messenger).

He brought his message to them and as usual, the capitalist section or the wealthy section of society opposed him strongly and warned that if he and his people did not accept their religion, they will be banished (7:88).
Surah *Hood* talks about one objection they made which points to a great fact about the way of Islam as well. They had said:

11:87 Shoaib, does your salah teach you to tell us to leave worshipping the gods that our forefathers worshipped, or that we can not spend our wealth as we wish?

This shows how deep the connection between salah and economics in Islam is. Salah means to follow the laws of Allah, and the laws of Allah also encompass economics. As such, salah and economics go hand in hand.

That nation did not reform and kept on its erring ways until it was totally destroyed.

Surah *Al-Airaaf* says:

7:91 earth shaking doom overtook them

Surah *Hood* mentions “الصيحّة” (as-saihah). It means a harsh voice or sound.

Surah *Ash-Shora* says “يوم الظلّة” (yaumi zullah) in 28:189, that is, the day of the shadow. It seems that an earthquake occurred with a deadly sound and volcanoes emitted clouds of smoke. In this way that nation was destroyed.

To understand what the relationship between physical or natural calamities and Allah’s punishment is, see the heading Nooh in my book “Jooy-e-noor”.

**Sh-Gh-F**

ش ع ف

**(as-shaghaaf)**: the veil over the heart, or the membrane over the heart.

**(shaghafah)**: reached his heart’s veil.

**(shaghafahul hoob)**: love reached the veil of his heart, or love penetrated the membrane of his heart and entered in it *T*. Therefore, the height of love is also called “الشغف” (as-shaghaaf) *M*.

Surah *Yusuf* says:

12:30 Yusuf’s love penetrated her heart (into the depths of her heart)

**Sh-Gh-L**

ش غ ل

**(as-shugl)**, **(as-shughul)**, **(as-shaghl)**, **(as-shaghal)**: engagement, hobby, an activity which engages one’s entire attention.

**(ishtaghala fihis samm)**: the poison penetrated into him.

**(misalun mashghhol)**: capital invested in trade or business.

*Ibn Faris* says this word is opposite of “فرااغ” (faraaghun) which means to be empty, vacant or free.

The Quran says:

48:11 We are so much occupied in our wealth that we have no time to spare for other things.

Surah *Yasin* says about the dwellers of *jannah*:

36:55 They will be engaged in something happily all the time (which will be very pleasing to them)
“شفع” (shaf’un) basically means to join one thing with another, or to join two things together, or to make them become a pair [M].

“وتر” (watrun) means to be single and “شفع” (shafun) means to be part of a pair, or the former is odd and the latter even [T].

Raghib says it means to join one thing with another similar thing or to integrate them, and “شفع” (shaf’ah) means to join one while helping or commiserating with him.

“شفاعة” (shuf’ah) means to strive and mix something with one’s own things and thus make them additional [T]. In Faqahi terms, it means to pay the price of something which is asked for, and thus make it one’s own, i.e. to buy at a price [M].

“شفاعة” (ainun shaafi’ah): the eye which due to lack of focus sees double.

“شفاعة” (naaqatun shafoo): a she-camel which gives twice as much milk as usual [T].

Ibn Faris says “شفاعة” (ash-shatush shaafi’o) is a goat with its kid with her.

The above meanings show that “شفع” (shaf’un) means for one thing to be added to another and thus make two. Later “شفاعة” (shaf’ah) began to mean recommendation because in this a man stands with someone else for the recommendation or for helping him with his support [T]. It also means to pray [T].

Ibn Faris says “شفاعة فلان لفلان” (shafa-a falanun lifulaan) means a man who comes with someone and recommends whatever he wants (supports him in whatever he wants).

The Quran preaches collective life because the development of a man’s capabilities takes place only in a collective life. Thus everyone of the group of Momineen is the “شفي” (shafi) of every other individual. That is, always there if he needs help and the centre of this system is the “شفي” (shafi) of everyone. He does not let anyone feel that he is alone. This companionship is his basic characteristic.

This “شفاعة” (shaf’ah) goes beyond the members of the group of Momineen, because it is their duty for sustenance towards the whole of mankind. They have been told to “بیر” (birr) and “تقوا” (taqwa). That is, to co-operate with others big heartedly, according to the laws of Allah. They are told conversely to “ثيم” (ismun) and “عدوان” (udwaan), or not to co-operate in malpractices (5:2).

It has been said as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4:85</th>
<th>He who helps others in good deeds also gets his share of the benefits, and so does one get equal share of punishment if he helps someone in bad deeds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Note that in co-operation, one does help another but in shafa-at one is by the other’s side.

We believe that on the Day of Judgment the criminal will be judged and designated to hell. Then those who are close to God i.e. the messengers, especially messenger Muhammed (pbuh) will intervene on their behalf and God will pardon them and grant them Jannat. This is called shafa-at. It is evident that this belief demolishes the entire structure of Deen which is based on the consequential law, i.e. as you do so you reap.

| 99:7-8 | every deed produces a result and is manifested |

It seems that the concept is a product of the era of hegemony. When the friends of the oppressive rulers recommended amnesty for the criminals and criminals were pardoned, and even rewarded. This concept
seems to be like the Christian belief and lends support to it that *Isa* (Jesus) will at last atone for the wrongs of people and thus they will be pardoned. But your Messenger (*pbuh*), it was said by them, can do nothing in this regard. Thus, in response to this, the concept of *shafa-at* came into existence, which says that after the criminals are so adjudged on the day of the judgment, our Messenger (*pbuh*) will go into bowing before God and will himself not go into *jannat* until God pardons all.

This did answer the Christians but demolished the entire structure of the *Deen* and the Muslim nation which believed this, went into ignominy. There is no such certification from the Quran, nor can there be any leeway for this. It has been said clearly:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:48</td>
<td>nobody can do anything for anybody, nor will anybody <em>sahafa-at</em> be accepted nor will any body let off after paying any compensation, and nobody will be able to help the criminal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To support the concept of *shafa-at*, such verses are presented as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:225</td>
<td>who can recommend or plead without his permission</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is concluded from this that with God’s permission, recommendations can be made and the messenger *Muhammed* (*pbuh*) will recommend his followers with God’s permission indeed.

But to draw these conclusions from this verse is wrong because it goes against the natural law, which runs throughout the Quran. So if the concept of recommendation or *shafa-at* is also in the same Quran then it will mean (God forbid) that the Quran has contradictions.

The verse before the one above says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2:224</td>
<td>O believers, whatever Allah has given you, keep it open (available) for the sustenance of the needy, before such a time comes when neither can one pay for one’s crimes and enter the <em>jannat</em>, nor will the friendship of any elder be of any advantage, and neither will anybody’s <em>shafa-at</em>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the next verse, if the meaning is taken to mean that Allah will accept (any) recommendation, then there will be an open contradiction, which there is none of in the Quran.

That raises the question of what this verse really mean? According to the law of nature, every deed’s results begin to be formulated right from when the deed starts. In order to make one understand the truth about reward and punishment, the Quran has drawn a picture before us as if people are presented in court for judgment. There is a judge, the accused, the prosecutor, witnesses, and policemen etc. The Quran has used these as allegories. At one place in the Quran it is said that the one who is being questioned will stand alone in the witness stand.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6:95</td>
<td>you will be presented alone before us.....there will be nobody with you (to help you or recommend you or plead for you)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And “the policeman” (the *malaikah*) will push you from behind and bring you before Us:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50:21</td>
<td>everyone will have one to drive him forward: there will also be witnesses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These witnesses will not stand with the criminal on their own. Whoever, those who will be called, will come forward and will be allowed to present evidence. These are the “*shafi-un*” which have been mentioned in the Quran.
2:255  Who can stand with anyone (support anyone) without Allah’s permission

These witnesses will also be messengers who are said to be:

5:109  The day when Allah will gather the messengers together and ask them as to the response they had received from the people?

And the Mala-ikah too will be called to appear:

78:38  The day when the arruh and the malaikah will be standing in rows and only he will speak who has been granted permission to do so

Therefore in these verses the meaning of shafa-at seems to be to give evidence. To present the right evidence for somebody is a very great help too. The Quran has explained this itself:

43:86  Those other than Allah whom they call upon have no power for shafa-at. Only who gives true evidence has the power to give shafa-

That is, shafa-at means evidence. This is why the messenger (pbuh) has been called shaheed, or witness (16:89), but never shafi. About the concept of shafa-at which others have, the Quran has said:

74:47  The shafa-at or recommendations or pleadings of their recommenders will do no good

This because Allah’s law says that:

6:165  No man can lift another’s burden

Jannat is begotten only in exchange for good deeds:

7:43  to acquire the jannat (heaven) through recommendation is born in nations which have lost the will or power to do good deeds

This sort of concept prevailed among the Jews when they were at the lowest ebb. They used to say that they will not stay in jahannam or hell. They shall perhaps stay there for a few days (after which they will be rescued by their holy people). At this the Quran says to ask them if there is some pact about this between Allah and them. Then it says to tell them that such beliefs are false. Allah’s law dictates that anyone who commits bad acts will be destroyed, and he who has faith and does good deeds will be among the heirs to the jannat, or heaven (2:81-82).

It is obvious from these explanations that in this world shafa-at would mean to be with someone to help him. If the work assisted is good, then he too will be equally rewarded, if not then he will also be punished. In the life hereafter the concept of shafa-at is as if a witness chooses to give true evidence. It is an allegorical statement.

For the criminals to go scot free on somebody’s recommendation or sifarish or for someone to get what one does not deserve as such, is against the basic teachings of the Quran. Therefore, this is not the right meaning of shafa-at. Wherever it appears in the Quran, reference must be made to the context to determine its true meaning.

Surah Al-Fajar says "وَاﻟَّذِی ﻋِﻨْﺪَﻩُ ﺑِﺎِذْﻧَﻪِ ﻧَﺸْﻔَﻊُ (wush shaf-ee wal watr) in 89:3. It either means the stars which move together or which exist together or which move separately or exist separately. That is, the stars which seem to be together and the stars which seem separate.
"شَفْقٌ" (ash-shafaq): the redness that remains in the sky from sunset till darkness falls.

"شَفَق" (shafaq) also means edge {T}.

Raghib says that "شَفْقٌ" (shafaq) means daylight at time of sunset intermingling with the darkness of the night.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verses</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>84:17</td>
<td>No, I sweat by the dwelling glow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Ibn Faris* says its basic meaning is weakness in something.

"شَفْقٌ" (ash-shafaq) or "شَفْقَةُ" (ash-shafaqah): to have apprehensions about the welfare of someone.

"شَفَقَ عَلَيْهِمْ" (ash-faqah alaihim): looked after him out of love (or sympathy) and feared lest anything bad befalls him {T}. Such a well-wisher is called "مُشْفِقٌ" (mushfiq) or "شَفِيءٌ" (shafiq).

"شَفَقَةٌ" (al-shafaqah) also means weakness, since fear is also weakness.

"ثَوْبٌ شَفَقٍ" (sauubun shafaq): fragile cloth {M}.

Since this word signifies a weakness, it is not used for God.

Raghib says that when this word is followed by "مِنْ" (min), the element of fear is dominant, and when it is followed by "فِيْ" (fi), the element of love, sympathy and well-wishing is more prominent. But Taj-ul-Uros has used "عَلِیْ" (ala) instead of "فِیْ" (fi), and this seems more appropriate.

Surah Al-Azaab says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verses</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33:72</td>
<td>They feared it (they were afraid of misappropriating what was trusted to them)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah Al-Ambia says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verses</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21:28</td>
<td>They are afraid (of the destructive results of going against the laws) and fear the results</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In other words, they think it would be in their own interests to abide by these laws.

**Sh-F-H**

"شَفَہ" (shafahu): he put him to work that made him oblivious of other things.

"عَنْهُ شَفَہٌ" (unhu shafha): struck his lips.

"شَفَہٌ" (shafahu): talked to him in person.

"شَفَاتٌ" (shafatun): means a single lip. The pair of lips is called "شَفَاةٌ" (shaftaani) as well as "شَفَايْنِ" (shaftaini). The plural is "شَفَاءٌ" (shifah) and "شَفَاواتٌ" (shafawaat) {T}.

Some scholars think that "شَفَٰتِنِ" (shafatun) is actually from "شَفَٰتٌ" (shafwun). That is why we have listed it under (Sh-F-W), which may as well be referred to there.
"الشفا" (ash-shafa): edge, the limit of everything.

*Ibn Faris* says that this word may have been culled from "شفا" (shafa), which is from the root (Sh-F-W), and it is also possible that "ف" (fa) has been exchanged with "ب" (ba), that is, "شبا" (shiba) has changed into "شفا" (shifa).

When the sun is setting, they say "مابقى منه إلا شفا" (ma baqiya minhu illa shafa). That is, very small part of it remains {M}. This has the connotation of being near death.

"شفت الشمس" (shafatish shams): the sun is about to set {T}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9:189</td>
<td></td>
<td>at the edge of the beach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:102</td>
<td></td>
<td>at the edge of the hole</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"الشفا" (as-shafah) means lip. The plural is "شافات" (shafawat) and "شفاء" (shifah). From this it became "مشفاة" (mushafah) i.e. to talk person to person {T}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90:9</td>
<td></td>
<td>two lips</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Ibn Faris* says that this root basically means to come to the edge and peep over it. He thinks that the cure overpowers the disease and that is why "شفاء" (shiffaa) is called so.

"شقا" (shaqqah), "يسقفا" (yas-shafa), "شافا" (shaqqa): gave him health (freedom from sickness).

"شافات" (shafawat) and "شفاء" (shifah) means to recover from an illness. Later it began to be used for medication and treatment too {M}.

The noble Quran has used this word as against sickness:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26:80</td>
<td></td>
<td>when i fall sick, it is he who gives me health</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It also to mean medicine, as in:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surah</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16:69</td>
<td></td>
<td>it has recovering power for people (cure)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Ibn Faris* says that this root basically means to come to the edge and peep over it. He thinks that the cure overpowers the disease and that is why "شفاء" (shiffaa) is called so.

"شقا" (shaqqah): hard labor, problem, to become tired after exerting to the full, tiredness.

*Sh-Q-Q*

"الشقا" (ash shiqaa): the opposition of distance, distant journey {T} as in (9:42), or the destination which is reached with difficulty.
The Quran says "شَقِيءً" (shiqiyyun) to mean splitting of stones and for springs to spring forth, as break of dawn (2:74). Surah Saad has used "شِقائَقٍ" (shiqaaq) to mean opposition, and it has been used in 59:4 for opposition and differences.

Surah Al-Abas says:
80:26 Then we split the earth in a physical way

Surah Al-Qasas says:
28:27 I do not want to be harsh with you or to give you a difficult responsibility

Surah An-Nahal uses "شَقْيٍ" (shiqiyyun) to mean hard work (16:7).

"شَقٍّ" (shaq) means to oppose intensity and constriction, deprivation and hopelessness. It means to adopt a different way, create a difference, to part with each other (4:35).

Surah Al-Qamar says:
54:1 the time of revolution neared and al-qamar is about to split

For its meaning, see heading (Q-M-R).

Sh-Q-W(Y) 

- ش ق و (ي) 

اشْقَاءٌ (ash-shaqqa':) intensity and constriction, deprivation.
- شَقَيَّةٌ (shiqiya): intensity.
- شَقَأٌ (shaqaa): to be ill fated, have bad luck.
- شَقْوَةٌ (shiqwah): to be ill fated, have bad luck.
- شِقْوَةٌ (siqwah): to be ill fated, have bad luck.
- شَقْيَةٌ (shiqiyat): intensity and constriction.
- شَقْيَةٌ (shiqiyyat): intensity and constriction.
- شَقْيَةٌ (shiqiyyat): intensity and constriction.
- شَقْيَةٌ (shiqiyyat): intensity and constriction.
- شَقْيَةٌ (shiqiyyat): intensity and constriction.

Ibn Faris says its basic meanings are intensity and to bear hard labor. It is also the opposite of facility, softness, faithfulness and good luck.

- عَلَيْهِ ﺑِذَٰلِكَ ﺧَالٍ ﺔٍ (al-mushaqah): to bear trouble, to bear harshness.
- عَلَيْهِ ﺑِذَٰلِكَ ﺒِزَاءٍ ﺔٍ (ash-shaaqi minal jibal): a mountain which juts out and overhangs, and which is very difficult to climb.

The Quran has said "شَقِيءٍ وَسَعِيءٌ" (shiqiyyun wa saeed) in 11:105. Here "شَقِيءٍ" (shiqiyyun) is the opposite of "سَعِيءٍ" (saa'a-dat).

Zikriyah says in surah Maryam:
19:4 And I have not been deprived and hopeless in your supplication, my Sustainer.

Surah Taha says:
20:2 We have not revealed the Quran to you for depriving you of life’s blessings and to throw you in trouble

This "شَقَيءٍ" (tash-qa) has been explained a little further on where Adam has been told that life’s necessities are plenty in this heaven (20:118), but if you listen to Iblees, he will cause your exit from jannat (20:117). The result will be that you will be deprived of all the blessings and be involved in great difficulties.

Surah Al-Lail says he who is "شَقٍّ" (ash-qa), goes to jahannam of great ill fate (92:15). In other words, he will be deprived of happiness, but against this has come "تَشْقٍٍ" (atqa) in 92:17. Therefore "شَقٍّ" (ash-qa) may also mean rebellious.
Surah Maryam says:

19:32 Insolent unblessed

Surah Al-Mominoon says about those in jahannum who will say:

26:106 bad luck befell us

Remember that this ill fate is the result of man’s own bad deeds. Good luck or bad luck is not man’s destiny.

Sh-K-R

“شَكْرٌ” (ash-shukr): to fill up and to express {M}.

Ibn Faris says it has different meanings, one of which is to be filled and abundant.

- “شَكَرَتِ اﻟﻨﱠﺎﻗَۃُ” (shakaratun naaqah): the camel’s teats became full of milk.
- “الـِـﺷْـﮐَرُ” (al-mishkaar): an animal which may have little fodder but still its teats are full of milk.
- “ضَرَّةٌ ﺷَﮑْرَیٰ” (zarratun shakra): teat full of milk.
- “الـِـﺷَﮑْرَةُ” (as-shikrah): a female camel whose teats are full of milk {T}.
- “شَﮐْرَتِ اﻟـِـﺷَﺠَﺎرَةُ” (shaakiratish shajarah): branches sprouted on the tree trunk.
- “إِﺷْﺘَﮐَﺮَ اﻟْـمِﺸْﮐَﺎرِ” (ishtakaratis sama-u): it rained very hard.
- “إِﺷْﺘَﮐَﺮَ اﻟـِـﺷَﮑْرَةُ” (ishtakaral harru wal bard): the winter and summer were fulsome.
- “شَﮐَرَتِ اﻟْـﻣِنْدُوُرَانِ” (shakaratun mandooran): the winter and summer were fulsome.
- “إِﺷْﺘَﮐَﺮَ ﻓُﻼَنٌ” (ishtakar fulan): that man was greatly benevolent and gave a lot to people.

Taj-ul-Uroos says that “شَکْرٌ” (shukr) means obedience and the performance of must to do duties, as also the expression of thankfulness, God’s full response to this "شَکْرٌ" (shukr), or to give much in return for little.

For example if a person helps someone else a little, even at his own cost, then this little sacrifice on his part will be considered greater than giving something to someone that is more than one’s necessities. This is what it means by giving ample return for little benevolence.

If we keep the basic meaning of "شَکْرٍ" (shukr) in mind, then we can easily comprehend the meaning of "سَعُوْيَ مَشْکَوْرَ” (sa-ee mushkoor) or that effort which fetches good results. That is, more than the effort warranted, so complete like the teats of a goat which are full of milk.

"شَاکِرٍ" (shaakir) is one who makes one’s effort fetch full results, and also the one whose efforts fetch such complete results. The word “شَکْرٍ" (shukr) has been used for the efforts going waste, against "خُسْرٌ" (khusr) in 39:65-66. A man’s efforts which produce good results is also called "شَکْوُرٍ" (shakoor) in 14:5.

"شَاکُوُرٍ" (shakoor) has more exaggeration than "شَاکِرٍ" (shaakir).

Since “شَکْرٍ" (shukr) means to highlight or make evident. That is why "قَفْرٌ" (kufr) or denial has been used against it in 14:7. It is meant for covering up or bury.

Surah Al-Baqrah says:

2:154 Always keep God given blessings uncovered or available so that the human race can benefit from it (do not hide them or cover them)

Among the first of God given gifts are the capabilities which a human being possesses. The development of capabilities and them to be evident is also “شَکْرٍ” (shukr), and this thing is produced by doing good deeds. Therefore, good deeds become the cause of “شَکْرٍ” (shukr) of God’s benevolence.
Surah *Al-Ahqaf* relates this very fact when it is said that you should ask for:

46:15 O my nurturer, give me the capability of thanking you (for committing *shukr*) for your benevolence. (I may do such deeds as to develop them)

At another place, it is said:

31:12 He who covers up or hides Allah’s benevolence (hides or does not disclose), does Allah no harm, but he who uncovers them develops his own capabilities (he harms himself). Allah in his personality needs no thanks (He is not dependent on you)

To uncover God’s gifts or to disclose them means to utilize them as God has ordered. That is, they should be kept available for humanity at large. This fact has been highlighted with the help of an example. A dwelling was plentiful, but they started covering God’s benefits (16:112), and the result was that they started facing punishment of hunger and fear. Allah’s messenger was sent to them but they rejected him too. Then the *momineen* have been warned not to do likewise.

16:112 Keep Allah’s gifts uncovered
16:114 If you follow his laws only, then obviously you will keep open whatever Allah has given you

Denial of those gifts means to hide them (according to yours self made laws):

16:114 For what they used to do on their own

This has been made further clear in surah *Al-Airaaf* that “*shaakireen*” are those who do not follow the way of the *Iblees* and do not fall into his trap (7:17).

Surah *Al-Baqrah* says about Bani Israel:

2:56 We gave your life after death so that you could be “thankful”

This makes it clear that nations regain life or are resurrected after death so that they can develop their capabilities. Those nations which do not do so are not ‘alive’, nor can they exist.

For efforts to be thankful or “*mash-koor*” means for them to produce full results, that is, they produce the fullest results and become fully fruitful.

To be thankful means to uncover the blessings or gifts that God has given:

A) That he makes his latent capabilities fully evident or develops them.
B) Keep the means of development spread in the universe open for the benefit of mankind and not hide them for himself.

This is only possible when Allah’s laws are fully followed. This will be ‘thankfulness’ of man. “*shukr*” from Allah’s side means that He makes man’s efforts produce full results, and it is a particularity of Allah’s law that if followed, they produce the fullest possible results.

Surah *Adh-dhahar* says:

76:3 We have shown the right path through revelation. Now it is upot him (man) to adopt it, or some other way

Here “*shukr*” means to treat the path as a great gift and adopt it.
Surah *An-Nisa* says:

4:147 If you value this guidance then believe (have faith or *eeman*)

34:13 has used "شكور" (*shakur*) or "شاكي" (*shaakir*) which means to benefit from the gift you have been given.

Surah *Saba* says:

34:13 O descendants of *Dawud*. Act (according to our laws) by benefiting from the gifts given

That is, utilize the multiple benefits and avail of the benefits in the universe and thus be thankful for them.

*Ibn Faris* says it also basically means to be content with little means.

"فرس شكور" (*faras shakoor*) means a horse which is fat, so even a little fodder is enough for it. When one’s capabilities are developed, then even few external supports are sufficient to produce profuse results.

**Sh-K-S**

ش ک س

"شاکاسات الاحلاق" (*shkaasatu akhlaaq*): to be impolite or discourteous.

"شاکاس" (*shkaasahu*): he treated him shabbily, harshly.

"ليل و نهار يتشاكسان" (*al-lailu wan nahaaru yatash-a kasan*): day and night are opposed to each other.

"تشاكاس" (*tash-akasu*): they opposed each other, or they acted narrowly in their dealings.

The Quran says:

39:29 Partners in business who keep quarrelling as they are bad tempered and narrow minded in their dealings

**Sh-K-K**

ش ک ک

"اشكاء" (*as-shak*): it is the opposite of belief.

*Raghib* says that when two quite different things begin to look similar to a person, then this condition is called "اشكاء" (*shak*).

*Muheet* says with reference to *Keys* that just as knowledge begins with belief, "اشكاء" (*shak*) begins with doubt. See heading (R-Y-B). This is why it is said "زنيب مشككا" (*shakkun mureebun*) but not "ربيع مشكك" (*raibun mushakkik*).

*Ibn Faris* says it basically means for one thing to diffuse in another.

As such, "شكاتو برم الروح" (*shkatuhu bir rumh*) means that I pierced the spear into his body.

"اشكاء" (*shak*) is like that one thing which seems to have entered another, and nothing is certain (doubt).

*Raghib* says that "شكاتو الشيء" (*shakatuu shaiyi*) means that a thing which has a hole through it. A thing like that cannot be depended upon to be reliable. There is a thought that it is from a proverb which says for the arm to stick to the side. This word would therefore mean for two opposing things to enter into one another so that the distinction is no longer clear [*R*].

"شكتو ببوتيم" (*shakku buyutahum*) means that they built all their homes to be similar {T, R}.

These examples make the meaning of "اشك" (*shak*) clear. That is, for two opposite things to look similar and not be clearly distinguishable from one another. Hence it also means to be hard for a person to reach the right conclusion about something.
About the matter of crucifixion of Christ, it has been said that:

4:157 Indeed, those who differ in it, are surely in doubt about it

This makes the meaning of "شکل" (shak) clear, i.e. there was so much resemblance between Isa (Jesus) and the man they had arrested, that it was difficult to differentiate one from the other. Therefore, they are still in doubt as to what had actually happened. Details can be found in my book “Shola-e-mastoor” in the subject of Isa.

Sh-K-L

ش ک ل

(ash-shikl), (ash-shakal), (ash-shukal): similar, alike.

"في فلان شكل من أبيه" (fi fulanun shaklin min abih): that man resembles his father very much {T}.

Surah Saad says:

38:58 Various punishments of the same kind

The plural is "اشکال" (ash-kaal) which means different matters and needs.

"المراة" (ash-shikal): the matter became complex and dubious {T}.

"الشَّكَالُ" (ash-shkaal): the rope with which an animal’s fore and hind legs are secured so that it can only take measured steps as the rope’s leeway allows.

"شَكْالَة" (ash-shikaal): he bound the legs of the animal with (shikaal)

Ibn Faris says that most meanings of this word are derived from similarity and likeness. He says "شکلث" (shakalad dabbah) is so said because one leg of the animal is secured to a similar leg.

"شَكْالَة" (ash-shikaalun fir rahl): the rope with which the camel’s seat ends are tied {T}.

"شِكَال" (shaaki) has come from it, the feminine of which is "شِكَالَة" (shaakilah) as in 17:84, that is which binds.

Surah Bani Israel says:

17:84 Say that each works on its manner

To comprehend the meaning of this verse, we first have to understand that everything has potential. A mango seed has the capability to grow into a mango tree and bear sweet fruit. But although the cactus seed also turns into a tree, it bears only needles. The inner destiny of a mango seed is the fruit of the mango, while that of the cactus tree are the thorns.

Like the animal which cannot go beyond or above its "شِكَالَة" (shaakilah), so can nothing go beyond its inherent limits. Nothing can go beyond the limit nature has proscribed for it. As far as man is concerned, he too has limited "شکال" (shaakila), but death is not his limit. He can go beyond it (55:33). Heredity, initial environment, upbringing, education, emotional leanings etc. are the shackles which arrest his feet, but the right kind of society can produce vastness in his scope.

The Quran formulates a system which gives every man the chance to develop his latent capabilities and talents. The prohibitions in such a society are there only in order to create this expansiveness (2:286). In a Quranic society, everyone will be held accountable according to his "شَکَالَة" (shaakilah), although his limits will also be tried to be extended. The climax of an animal’s progeny is that it becomes like its father, but the human child can go much farther than his forefathers. Modern day science is testimony to the fact that today man is much ahead of his forefathers. The next generation will be much advanced than the present generation. Just like the capabilities of men differ in any era, so do the possibilities of different generations of man differ, and their possibilities increase as their knowledge and awareness increases. Note that these possibilities are present in everybody’s personality, which are equal.
Lataif-ul-lughah says that “الشَّوَاکِلُ” (ash-shawakil), which is the plural of “شََاکِلَةٌ” (shaakilah), means the roads which lead from the main highway \(T\). This is referring to the different ways of life men adopt according to their capabilities.

Humans have the power to do as they like, but their powers are limited. For instance, a man can raise one foot and keep standing but he cannot raise both feet and still keep standing. In so far as they have the power to exercise their right, they are totally independent and there is no interference in it what so ever. See details in the heading (Q-D-R).

\[\text{Sh-K-W(Y)}\]

“شَكوَةٌ” (shakwah) means a leather bag with an opening at one end, used for holding water or milk. “شَكو” (shakwn) means to open the opening so that whatever it holds comes out or becomes evident. This leads to “شِکَاِیَةٌ” (shikayah) i.e. to come out with whatever one may have in his heart \(T\).

Raghib says it means to make one’s unpleasing thoughts known.

Surah Yusuf says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12:86</td>
<td>I relate or express my troubles to my Allah.</td>
<td>إِﳕﱠَﺎ اَﺷْﮑُﻮْﺑَﺸﱢﯽْ وَﺣُﺰْﻧِﯽْ اِﻟَﯽ اﻟﻠّٰﻪِ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At another place it is said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58:1</td>
<td>She was relating her condition to Allah</td>
<td>وَﺗَﺸْﺘَﮑِﯽْ اِﻟَﯽ اﻟﻠّٰﻪِ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“المشَكو” (al-mishkaat): a hole in the wall which is not through that wall. Some have said it means a place where lamps are kept (24:35).

“اشَكو” (ash-shakwa): complaint \(T\).

\[\text{Sh-M-T} \] (ش م ت)

“شَمِتَتَ اﻟْﻌَﺪُ وﱡﺷَمَﺎتَةً” (shamital aduwwu shumatah): for someone’s enemy to be happy at one’s plight:

“اَﺷْﻤَتَهُ ﺑِﻌَﺪُوﱢهٖ” (ash-matahu bi-aduwwih): made him happy by hurting or troubling his enemy: \(T\).

When in anger Moosa dragged his brother by his heard. His brother Haroon had said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7:150</td>
<td>do not give the opponents a chance to be happy at my expense or to laugh at me</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“اتْشَمْيِتُ” (at-tash-mit) means to pray for somebody who sneeze. Like saying “bless you”, or to remove this “شﻤاِتَة” (shumatat) by one’s prayer, like “تَمْرِﯾْﺾٌ” (tamreez) means to remove sickness from someone:

\[\text{Sh-M-Kh} \] (ش م خ)

“شَمَاَكِحَالُ” (shamakhal jabal): for a mountain to be very high and long.

“الجِبَالُ ﺑَاَنْﻔِه” (al-jibalu-shawamkh): very high and long mountains.

“Ibn Faris says the root means to be big and high.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22:77</td>
<td>big mountains that are firmly in their place</td>
<td>روَاﺳِﯽَ اَُادْخَلْتُ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sh-M-Z

“اشمُّز” (ash-shamz): for the human palate to be displeased or revolted with unpleasant things.

“تشمْز وجمي” (tash-amaz wajhu): his face distorted, changed colour.

“اشمْز” (ash-maazz): to fear and be uneasy, for hair to stand on its end in fear, to stand, to be stifled, to feel constricted.

“اشمز الشيء” (ishmaazash-shaiyi): he dislikes that thing.

“المشمير” (almushma-izz): to dislike: one who dislikes: one who is frightened. {T, M, R}.

**Surah Az-Zumr says:**

39:45 When only Allah is mentioned before those who do not believe, their hearts become constricted.

39:35 when others (except Allah) are mentioned, they get very happy.

Happily with personality cults and pure obedience to Allah is only displeasing to him, because men can easily be won over by emotions but law makes concessions for no one. The system or law that the Quran has chosen for mankind seeks only to obey Allah and no one else. Personality cults have no place in this system, but personality cults have so distorted Allah’s Deen that a human being is the last word nowadays on anything. The law of Allah as the final authority has no place in this system! This has extended to that stage that if anyone is invited to only follow Allah, he becomes displeased! This is the great truth which the Quran points to in the above verse.

**Sh-M-S**

“اشمْس” (ash-shams): the sun: 2:285 the sunlight.

*Ibn Faris* says it basically means to be of different colours, to be fickle, and transient.

“شمس من الدواب” (ash-shamusu mid dawaab): the four legged animal which is uneasy.

“شمس” (ash-shams) is used for the sun because it keeps on moving along with its heat which is not constant.

76:13 They will neither feel the sun, or freezing cold.

“مطلع الشمس” (matli-ash-shams): is the place from where the sun seems to be rising, or the east (18:90).

“مغرب الشمس” (maghrib ash-shams): the spot at which the sun seems to be setting, or the west (18:86).

Gharib-ul-Quran says that the sun was the national symbol of the Persians just as the moon was the national symbol of the Arabs before Islam {Mirza Abul Fazal}. For these meanings of the sun and the moon, see heading (Q-M-R).

*Ibn Kalbi* says that “شمس” (ash-shams) is the name of an ancient idol {F}. Probably that is why the Arabs of old, named their boys Shams. Some think that it was the name of a famous water spring {F}.
(ash-shimaal): the left side. It is the opposite of "yameen" (yameen), or right side (18:17).

(yumnu): a symbol of happy tidings.

(ash-shimaal): the sign of ill fate.

(zajaratun lahu twairush shimaal): I scolded the bird of his ill-fate {T}.

The Quran says "اصحاب الشمال" (ash-abush shimaal) in 56:41, meaning the fellowship of the ill-fated ones. It has appeared to mean those who live in jahannam (hellish environment). These are the people who will be given the list of their deeds in their left hand (69:25).

(ash-shamaal): the north wind which is usually very cold. This wind is cold and dry and if it blows for more than a week, the undertakers get ready for brisk business because the Egyptians could not tolerate the wind for long {T}.

(ash-shimaal) also means the cover that is put on the teats of the goat (to protect them from other’s eyes).

(ash-shamlah): is the blanket in which a man wraps himself {T}.

Raghib has said that "شمال" (shimal) is used for that cloth in which something gets wrapped from left.

(ishtimaalu bis saub): is to be wrapped up in cloth in a way that its end is to the left {R}.

(ishtamala alash-shaiyi) means to overshadow something and include it in itself {M}.

According to Ibn Faris, this above mentioned is included in its basic meaning.

(ar-rahiimu tash-tamilu alal wald): the womb encompasses the child or has taken the child within it.

6:145 that which is in the wombs of the mothers {آما احتملت عليه أرحام الأنتين}.

Habit and temperament is also called "شمال" (ash-shimaal). Plural is "شامالي" (shamaa-il). We have already said that "ييمن" (yameen) means symbol of happiness and "شمال" (shimal) the symbol of ill fate. The Quran has termed those in hellish environment as "اصحاب الشمال" (as-haabish shimaal) and those in heaven as "اصحاب اليمين" (as-haabul yameen). This does not mean that the Quran also believed or accepted these symbols as the Arabs in those days did. Since the Quran has been revealed in the Arabic language, it uses the metaphors of that language to express its meaning clearly. This point should always be kept in mind that the Quran did not believe in things like the Arabs did, but only used the terms of their language so that it would be easier for them to understand.

(شناه): to be dead against somebody {T, R, M}.

Muheet says it involves enmity with rudeness.

The Quran says:

5:2 Some nation’s strong enmity {شنان قوم}

108:3 your enemies (those who had enmity with you) {إن شانكن هو الأثير}

Ibn Faris says the root of the word contains the connotations of having enmity and of avoiding.
"ash-shahab": white colour with a blackish tinge, just like the flame of the fire which in intense heat seems white with a blackish centre, or a mountain covered with snow.

"sanatun shah-baa": a drought year with no greenery to be seen and the land seems white and barren.

"shaaba": the flame of fire which rises, or the flame which is seen till afar in the sky. It is called a broken star {T, R}.

In the old ages (dark ages) it was thought that man’s luck or destiny was connected with the stars, and therefore astrologers traced the movement of the stars to find out about man’s destiny. This is practiced even now and astrologers are given much importance. The Quran says that when the world was less knowledgeable, such things (astrology) could be accepted, but when the light of knowledge has come, then such guess work is not tolerable. If somebody makes such claims these days (as astrology does) then they should be dispelled by the whip of knowledge, which discloses the myth of such predictions (72:9, 37:9, 15:18).

"shaheda", "yush-hud") means to be present, to present one.

"shahadah": to present truthfully whatever is known to one through actual viewing or through insight {T, R}. One who does this is called "shahid" or "shaheed".

"mushahidah" means to observe, according to scholars, but if the meaning is stretched then it would mean for anything to come within the grasp of the senses.

The word "ghaib" has come against "shahadah" in 59:22. "ghaib" means that which is oblivious to the eyes, invisible. See heading (Gh-Y-B).

As such, "shahadah" would mean things which can be seen and felt and "ghaib" would mean those things or forces which are latent. So "shadah" or "mash-hoodh" are those things and forces which appear as palpable realities. "Ghaibul fars" is that force of the horse which it preserves while running and "shahidul fars" is the strength which he uses up in running. "ghaab" (ghaib) means to go away on a journey. {Lane}.
شہید، (ash-shahid) means to give evidence, be a witness and to swear:

شہید علیہم، (shahida alaihim): 41:21 will give evidence against them:

شہید على کاذا، (shahida ala kaaza): also means to give full report or news about someone {M, Arab-ul-Muwarid} {T, R}.

Gharib-ul-Quran (with reference to Ibn Abbas) says that “شہید” (shahida) also means to decide as in 12:21, or one who decides, as in 6:19. It also means watchman (2:143).

Whatever the form this word takes the meanings include the sense of being present, to present, to keep within sight, in all of them.

The Quran has not used the term “شہید” (shaheed) for those who give their lives in the way of god. Such a man has not been described by the Quran as “شہید” (shaheed). Even a man alive, as well as a dead man can be “شہید” (shaheed). Anybody who by practical example, gives evidence of “ما آمنے بے” (ma amana behi), what he believes, is a “شہید” (shaheed), whether it is through life, or wealth, or with any other thing, and stays steadfast with it for his entire life. To give one’s life in the way of God is the biggest evidence of one’s belief.

According to the Quran (2:143), the entire nation of Muslims is “شہداء علیہ النّاس” (shuhada’a alan naas), i.e. the nation that kept watch over all the nations of the world, and their centre (Rusool), acts as safe keeper of their deeds (2:143). Recall the duty of the nation of Muslims of yours, and the high stature it enjoyed for this responsibility and then compare that to the nation of Muslims of today. Today we are dependent on others for the barest needs. The reason of this is obvious. That nation of before considered the Quran as its code of life and acted upon it, but we seem to have been lost in superstitions and myths.

Sh-He-R

Taj-ul-Uros says that “شہوڑھ” (ash-shohrah) means for a bad thing to be famous or well known.

Johri says it means for something to become known completely. In the urdu language, "شہوڑھ" (shohrat) is used for good things to become famous, and "تاشہہر" (tash-heet) for bad things to be famous.

(ash-shaheer): famous, respected {T}.

(ash-shahru) means the moon because it heralds the advent of a month. A month is also called "شہر" (shahr).

Ibn Faris says that it basically means to be evident and clear. This is probably why the moon is also called "شہر" (ash-shahhar).

(شہرہو مسہرہ): employed him at a monthly salary {T}.

The Quran says "شہر رمضان" (shahru ramazan) in 2:185, where this word has appeared for the month of Ramadan.

The plural is "شہر" (ash-har) and "شہور" (shuhur), as in 9:36.
(shahaqar rajul) (yash-haq), (shaheeqa): the sound of the voice of his crying came out of his chest haltingly.

(shahaqul aari wa tash-ahaquh): the sound of a donkey braying.

(ash-shuhuq): to rise.

(ash-shahqah): a scream {T, R}.

The Quran says:

11:106 to shout and make a din

Zajaaj says this word means the voices of people in plight, and “شَﮩِﯿْﻖٌ” (shaheeq) means a loud sound of crying in pain. This word is from “جَﺒَﻞٌ ﺷَﺎﮨِﻖٌ” (jabalun shahiq) which means a very high mountain, climbing which is very difficult {T, R}.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to be high.

“فَﻼَنٌ ذُوْﺷَﺎﮨِﻖٌ” (fulana zu shahiq) means that he is very hot tempered.

The Quran has also used the word “شَﮩِﯿْﻖٌ” (shaheeq) to mean jannah (hellish environment) in 67:7. In such a hellish society, there is chaos, cries and shouts everywhere, whether it is hell in this world or the hereafter.

(shahu), “اَﺷْﺘَﮩَﺎهُ” (ashtahah): to wish for something, to lean towards it, desire it.

Raghib says that “شَﮩْﻮَةٌ” (shahwatun) means temptation towards the things one wants or likes.

Sometimes a thing which is wanted is called “شَﮩْﻮَةٌ” (shahwah) as well and sometimes this emotion is called “شَﮩْﻮَةٌ” (shahwah) {T}.

(shaiyi shaiyyun): tasty thing.

(tayamun shahi-yun): the food that one likes {M}.

In the verse (3:13) “شَﮩَﻮٰتٌ” (sahahawatun) is the plural of “شَﮩْﻮَةٌ” (shahwah) which according to Raghib means goods that are liked (3:13).

Muheet says that “اﻟﺸﱠﮩَﻮَات” (shahawaat) is an exaggeration meaning.

“مُﺸْﺘَﮩَﯿَﺎتٌ” (mushtahiyat) means favourite things or leanings (27:56). Along with other words, it has appeared for sexual leanings.

The Quran has described life of jannat as:

41:31 Every good thing will be available there (whatever your heart desires).

Surah Maryam says:

19:59 After that such people came who shunned salawat and pursued sexual interests.

This means that instead of following Allah’s laws, they started pursuing their temptations and wishes. If human desires are met under the laws of the revelation then the pleasantries of a heavenly life are begotten. Instead, if the laws of revelation are broken, and such desires are met, then the result is destruction. Also see heading (H-W-Y).
“الشُوَبُ” (ash-shaub): to mix together.
“شَابِ البُنَى شُوَبًا” (shaabash shaiyi shauba): he mixed that thing, he adulterated that thing.
From this “الشُوَبَة” (ash-shauba) came to mean deception.
“الشُوَبَة” (ash-shawaba-ibu): is the plural of “شَايَاى” (sha-iba) which means the adulterations, the faults, and dangers.
“شُوَب” (shaub) also means honey because it also is mixed with wax, and it is also mixed with herbs for medication {T, M, R}.

The Quran says about those in jahannam:

On top of it, they will be given hot mixture (to drink)

This means that they will have unpleasant environment, troublesome existence, life full of difficulties, deceitful existence.

“شَّوْرِ” (ash-shaur): the honey which is taken out of the hive.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to make evident or present, and to take something away.

“If it is taken to mean honey itself, then it would mean to collect all the honey from the hive.

The string of a bidder’s bow is also called “المِشْوَار” (al-mishwaar) {T}.

As such the principal for “مِشُواره” (mashwarah), or consultation would be the thrashing of opinions and then reaching a conclusion through them.

“شَأْرُ الْعَصَل” (shaaral asal): took the honey out of the hive and collected it.
“الْمَأْشَأ” (al-mash’aar): the hive out of which the honey is taken.
“الشُوَر” (ash-shaur): the honey which is taken out of the hive.
“المِشْوَار” (al-mishwaar): the stick which is used to take the honey out (of the hive).
“المِشْوَارُ” (al-mishwaarah): the honeycomb.

Ibn Faris says it basically means to make evident or present, and to take something away.

If it is taken to mean honey itself, then it would mean to collect all the honey from the hive.

The string of a bidder’s bow is also called “المِشْوَار” (al-mishwaar) {T}.

As such the principal for “مِشُواره” (mashwarah), or consultation would be the thrashing of opinions and then reaching a conclusion through them.

“شَأْرُ الْعَصَل” (shaaral asal): pointed to him {T}. (19:29).
“الْمَأْشَأ” (al-mash’aar): beauty, style, dress, clothing, plumpness, look, adornment.
“شَأْر” (shaara), “يَشُوْرُ” (yash-oor): trained the horse or made it run in order to display it to a customer.{T}.

The Quran has given laws for the humanity, which are never changing. A Quranic system is one in which people formulate sub laws by consultation according to needs of their times under the broader framework of these laws.

That is why it is said about the Momineen:

Consult these Momineen in such matters

Since the first ever Quranic system was established by the Messenger (pbuh) himself, he was told:

Since the consultation is for all Momineen, their system can never be rigid or static. They can, with mutual consultation, not only amend old laws but also make new sub laws in keeping with the needs of their times. Thus while the never changing laws of Quran will always be constant, the sub laws will keep
changing from time to time. This is what Quran means by consultation. The Messenger \( \text{pbuh} \) himself did this, and the Quran is testimony to it. Therefore all \textit{Momineen} of all times are supposed to do this (4:115). In the western style of governance, nothing is changeable. The nation is free to decide what it wants. They do not have to follow any parameters.

It is called the secular form of governance. In the other hand, the fundamentalists think that nothing is changeable and the decisions that have been made some time back should always hold. Contrary to both, the Quranic system says that the basic unchangeable laws are that of the Revelation, and staying within their parameters sub laws can be changed with consultation as per the need of the times. This is a very good mix of permanence and change, and human life will be able to progress smoothly in this manner.

\textbf{Sh-W-Ze}

(\textit{ash-shawaaaz}, \textit{ash-shiwaaz}): flame which has no smoke \( \{T, M, R\} \). These words also mean the heat of the fire and smoke, the heat of the sun, to shout and cry, and the intensity of thirst.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>55:35</th>
<th>a fiery flame will be sent towards your two groups</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

\textbf{Sh-W-K}

(\textit{ash-shaukah}): the cutting of a tree, or a weapon as in 8:7.
(\textit{ardun shaakah}): land of thorns.
(\textit{ash-shaukatu minal qitaal}): the intensity of battle.
(\textit{shaukatus silaah}): the sharpness of a weapon. \( \{T, M, R\} \).

\textit{Ibn Faris} says it means for something to be rough as well as to be sharp and pointed.

\textbf{Sh-W-Y}

(\textit{shawil lahwa}), (\textit{ashwihi shaiya}): to fry meat.
(\textit{ash-shiwa'u}): fried meat or barbequed meat.
(\textit{shawil ma-a yash-wih}): he heated the water, or boiled it.
(\textit{ash-wal qamh}): the wheat grains became so hard that they could be brought out by rubbing between the bare hands and to fry them \( \{T, M\} \).

Surah \textit{Al-Kahaf} says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>18:29</th>
<th>which will burn their faces or singe their faces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

\textit{Shawaa} (\textit{ash-shawa}): means the skin of the hands and legs and the skull. Singular is \textit{shawa}. Some think that all the parts of the body which if hit, do not cause death are \textit{shawa}. Thus a non-crucial or valueless thing is also called \textit{shawa}.

Surah \textit{Al-Ma’arij} says about the fire of \textit{jahannam}:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>70:16</th>
<th>It pulls out the hands and legs perforce</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This means that it makes people completely helpless, or that it pulls the skin of the head. It means both ignominy and plight, or that which robs of strength and cripples.

\textit{Ibn Faris} says it means an ordinary thing or valueless thing.
Most scholars have not differentiated between will and intent, but there is a difference.

`mashiyat` or will, means to invent or create and intend means to want `{T, M}`.

Raghib says that `ash-shaiyi` can be used for anything which is present, whether it is present physically or otherwise. `shaiyi` can also be used for anything which can be known about or about which some news can be given `{R}`.

Scholars have argued a lot as to what are things that `shaiyi` can be used for. Some even say that things which are hidden or latent can also be said to be `shaiyi`. But we will not go into the academic discussion here because the Quran is not about academic disagreements.

The Quran has said at various places:

2:20 Indeed, Allah is ordinator on every thing

| 2:20 | Indeed, Allah is ordinator on every thing |

Here “شيء” (`shaiyi`) means thing, or matter, or issue or affair.

Surah Al-Baqrah says:

2:48 (the day) when nobody can be of help to anybody

| 2:48 | (the day) when nobody can be of help to anybody |

It must be understood as to what is meant by Allah’s will. We think that for Allah to have power over all things is that He acts without any law or rule like a despot, that He may grant estates if He is happy, and annihilate a whole village if He is angry at something (God forbid){T, M, R}.

For details about God being all powerful, see heading (Q-D-R). For now, let it suffice to say that for God being all powerful the above meaning is quite wrong. For God’s will does not mean that it is exercised without any law or rule (or justification).

It is scientific observation that everything is bound by the system of cause and effect, but if we go backwards from this, a point will surely come when we will have to acknowledge that there is some effect which has no discernible cause. This is the point where everything in the universe and the universe itself began according to purely God’s will. If somebody inquires as to why and how this universe was created by God, he can only be answered that all this was made as per God’s will. At this point, as we believe, His will is not restricted or bound by any law or rule (the law and rule is as He willed).

36:82 At this point God says be, and the thing comes into being

| 36:82 | At this point God says be, and the thing comes into being |

“Say” does not mean that God utters the words from his mouth, i.e. He simply intends and that thing starts being created. When we observe, we find that everything in the universe follows a certain law or rule. At this point God has subjected everything to certain laws:

33:39 here everything starts following the law that god has made for these things in the first phase of creation

| 33:39 | here everything starts following the law that god has made for these things in the first phase of creation |

65:3 Allah has fixed a law or rule or standard for everything

| 65:3 | Allah has fixed a law or rule or standard for everything |

All these laws of nature have been made by Allah, but He has decided not to interfere in them:

33:61 you will never find change in Allah’s rules

| 33:61 | you will never find change in Allah’s rules |
Here Allah’s "ﻣﺸﯿﺖ (mashiyat) or will would mean the laws that are being followed in the entire universe, and nothing in the universe has the power to go against these laws. The first phase (of creation) in which all laws were created by Allah as per His will alone, is out of our comprehension and we can’t and do not know anything about it. Whatever we can learn about Allah is through studying these laws which are at work in the universe. In other words, this phase of Allah’s will can be understood by us through knowledge and experience.

God has given man the power to obey or disobey the laws that have been created for this life:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>18:29</th>
<th>Whosoever wishes can adopt the path of acceptance and whoever wants can choose denial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>فَﻤَﻦْ ﯾَﺸَﺎءُ وَ ﻣَﻦْ ﯾَﺸَﺎءُ ﻓَﻠْﻴَﮑْﻔُﺮْ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

That is, contrary to other creations in the universe, man can exercise the right to obey or disobey the laws that have been made for him, but at the same time he has been told that while he can indeed choose whichever way he wants, he has no power over the results. The result of every deed will be as has been created by Allah, i.e. good result for good deeds and bad result for bad deeds. For instance, man can choose between eating poison and sugar but he cannot create the result eating sugar while eating poison. The laws as to which deed will produce what sort of results have been given to man through the revelation, which today are safe in the Quran. So when man wants to understand something about Allah, he will have to understand the laws of nature along with the laws created for him. When man deliberates on both these laws, then he can get to the truth that both these laws are actually branches of the same tree.

Wherever in the Quran has been said "ﻣﺸﯿﺖ (mashiyat) i.e. “as Allah wills”, it will have to be seen with reference to the context as to which phase of His will is being talked about. To take the same meaning everywhere would create confusion due to which one may wrongly believe that it is the Quran which is contradictory! It does not have any contradiction. Our own lack of understanding creates the confusion and contradiction.

The Quran also says in 2:142 "يَﮩْﺪِیْ ﻣَﻦْ ﯾﱠﺸَﺎءُ (yahdi mun yash-a). It clearly means that Allah gives guidance to whosoever so wishes. "ﻣَﻦْ ﯾَﺸَﺎءُ (mun yash-a) means whichever person wants, but if it is taken to mean whoever Allah wishes, as it is generally understood, then it would mean that guidance from Allah is received by whoever He wants.

Surah Al-Ma‘idah says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5:16</th>
<th>Allah grants guidance through this Quran to anybody who wants to follow its laws</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ﺑِﻪِ اﻟﻠّٰﻪُ ﻣَﻦِ اﺗـﱠﺒَﻊَ رِﺿْﻮَاﻧَﻪُ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The thing is very clear that the guidance will come from Allah, no doubt, but the initiative will have to be man’s i.e. he must want it. If man follows Allah’s laws, he will get guidance to the right path, but if he rejects them or goes against them then he will definitely meet destruction.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>61:5</th>
<th>When they adopted the crooked ways (wrong ways), their hearts were also turned.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ﻛَذَلِ暴力ِ أَزَاذاً ﻓِﯽ اﻟْﻌِﻠْﻢِ وَاﳉِْﺴْﻢِ مَنِ اﺗْﺒَﻊَ ﻣُﻠْﮑَﻪُ ﻣَﻦْ ﯾﱠﺸَﺎءُ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This fact has been displayed or clarified in another way. The Bani Israel demanded a commander. Allah appointed Taloot as their commander. Bani Israel objected to his appointment as they thought there was no outstanding-ness as to wealth. The messenger told them that Taloot was selected because of sagacity and bodily strength, i.e. they were told in other words that Allah’s selection is not random, but well thought out and as per a certain law.

Whatever is received by anyone is because he deserves it:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2:247</th>
<th>Power and statehood is received from Allah according to his law (his will or certain scheme), not blindly.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
This also clarifies the meaning of surah *Aal-e-Imran’s* verse which says:

| 3:25 | Receiving power and statehood and losing them depends on Allah’s scheme, or will |

That is, all this happens according to a law which is based on the principle that he, who deserves power and authority to rule, gets it (21:105). He who loses this capability loses them.

The above explanations show that there are three phases of Allah’s will or scheme. The first phase in which laws for all things are created and everything is created according to His plan, or as He sees fit. We cannot comprehend anything about this phase. The second phase is that of the external universe where everything is bound to follow the laws made for it. These do not change ever. Man can find out (he has been given the capability) about these laws by deliberation. The third phase is that of the human world. In one part of his life, (the physical part) the same laws apply as to other things in the universe, but on the human level, the laws that he needs, are given through divine revelation. These laws too are not changeable but man, contrary to other things in the universe, has been given the right (power) either to follow them or go against them, but the results of his deeds, whatever they may be, will definitely be according to his deeds i.e. good results for good deeds and bad results for bad deeds (as per God’s plan).

This is what is known as the turn of events, law of nature, which too is not changeable.

This is what is meant by god’s “مشیت” (mashiyat), or will. Do note that the space, in which man has been given freedom to choose, is never interfered in by Allah. And he has been told:

| 41:40 | In this phase, do as you wish. We will not interfere. |

Although the results of whatever you do will be according to the laws of nature. There is one verse which causes confusion because of its right meaning not being explained.

Surah *Ad-Dahar* says:

| 76:29 | This noble Quran is a reminder, and anyone who wants may obey Allah |

Up to this point the meaning is very clear, i.e. the revelation has been given by Allah, now whosoever wants, can adopt the way suggested by it, and whoever wants can adopt some other way. Ahead it is said:

| 76:30 | and you cannot want that which god does not want (general translation) |

This meaning is not only contradictory to what has been said before but it also demolishes the entire structure of human freedom. This would mean that whatever you wish is not your own decision but Allah makes you do what He wants, and that man is helpless in this regard.

Aside from surah *Ad-Dahar*, more or less the same verse has also appeared in surah *Al-Mudassar* (74:54-56) and surah *At-Takweer* (81:28-29). "ما تشاء وْنَ (ma tash-aan)" means ‘you do not want’, but according to the Arabic grammar, it also means “no, do not do it”.

*Mukhtasiral maani* says in page 232 that the speaker wants that it may so happen, or the speaker wants to avoid a direct order (and wants the other to do what he wishes), or says this in order to instigate the other (to do it), because the one spoken to does not want to belie the speaker.

*Zamkhishri* has explained this point in his book *Kishaaf*.

Surah *Al-baqrah* (2:83) says that you cannot want that which God does not want (general translation)

Here “لا تابذون” (la ta’badoon) does not mean a negative. The translation of the verse is:

“When we made Bani Israel agree that they will not follow anyone except Allah, and be in good behaviour with parents, and orphans and needy”. After that it is said “be nice (kind) to people”.

QES-Norway  Lughat-ul-Quran  All Volumes  Page 372 of 377
Here these words are taken in a negative term, like “تَذْﮩِﺐُ ﻓُﻼَنٍ (tazhabu ila fulanan)” or “taqulu lahu kaza”. Here “تَذْﮩِﺐُ (tazhab)” and “تَﻘُﻮْلُ (tazaru)” are pronouns but they mean ‘do it’. It is further written that this style is more effective than giving a direct order to do or not to do.

There are other examples too of this style in the Quran, for instance, the same surah says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2:227</th>
<th>do not spend, except in the way of Allah</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

In the light of these explanations, the meaning of “وَمَا ﺗَﺸَﺎءُ ﻟَھُ ﺑَرْيِ ﻟَھُ (wama tash-aaoona illa un yash-a allah)” becomes clear i.e. “you should homogenize your intent with Ours”. In other words “You should live according to Our principles, and We want you to live according to Our principles”.

Surah Az-Zumr says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>39:7</th>
<th>If you go against his laws (what harm can you bring to him i.e., nothing. He is not dependant on you at all)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>39:7</td>
<td>But He does not like denial from His followers. He wants you to be thankful.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As such, a man must willingly accept and homogenise with Allah’s will or “مشیت” (mashiyat).

Sh-Y-B

"الشَﯿْﺐٌ (ash-sheeb): old age, white hair or the whiteness of the hair {T, M}.

Surah Maryam says:

| 19:4 | The head due to whiteness of the hair (seems aflame) |

Or it means white hair has appeared in abundance in the head.

Surah Ar-Room uses “شَﯿْﺒَةٌ (shaibah) for old age (30:54).

Surah Al-Muzammil says:

| 73:17 | The day whose difficulty will turn the young ones old |

Ibn Faris says it basically means for one thing to be mixed with another.

“شَﯿْﺐٌ (shaib) is called so because in it the whiteness of the hair mixes with the blackness of the hair.

Sh-Y-Kh

"ash-sheikh): an old man, an old camel, a teacher, a scholar, a leader, head of a tribe, expert.

"الشَﯿْﺦٌ (ash-shaikhu): old woman etc.

"شِﯿْﺨُﻮْﺧَۃٌ (shaiku khah): old age {T, M}.

The Quran has used the word “شَﯿْﺦٌ (sheikh)” in 11:72 and 12:78 to mean old man, but has not used "الشَﯿْﺦٌ (ash-shaikha): old woman etc.

"اَﻟْﺸَﯿْﺦُ (ash-shaikhah) is nowhere to be found in the Arabic dictionaries to mean married man or married woman.
Sh-Y-D

- شَاذُ البَنَاءَ (shaadal bana-a)
  - يَشِيدُهُ (yash-eeduhu)
  - شَيْدٌ (shaiyaduhu): to plaster a building and raise it higher.

- (ash-sheed): the material (limestone etc.) with is used to plaster the building.

- (al-masheed): the building which is made of limestone etc. and raised high, solid, and strong {T, M}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22:45</td>
<td>to raise the voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:78</td>
<td>high and mighty forts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Ibn Faris* says the root means to raise something higher.

Sh-Y-Ain

- شَأْعُ الْخَبَرِ فِي النَّاسِ (sha-al khabaru fin naas): the news spread among the people {T, M}.

The Quran says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22:19</td>
<td>the people who want dirty things to spread.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49:78</td>
<td>high and mighty forts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Ibn Faris* says the root means to raise something higher.

Surah Saba says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34:54</td>
<td>like it was done with people like them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surah Al-Qamar says:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54:51</td>
<td>we have annihilated people like you</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These meanings explain what “شَيْعَةٌ” (shiyah) means. That is, the people who become one party by following the same person, and thus be one another’s strength and support. If it is obedience of Allah’s law (which they all are following) in which there is co-operation in good deeds, then it is a party of the *Momineen*, to be with whom is a matter of pride and honour.

As such, after talking about the *Momineen* of the nation of *Nooh*, it is said:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>37:83</td>
<td>Verily, <em>Ibrahim</em> was one of them (their successor)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
But if such grouping is made in obedience of some human idol, then the Quran calls it *shirk*. Therefore, it has told the Muslim nation very clearly:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3:103</th>
<th>All of you attach yourself to this book and do not be divided into sects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30:32</td>
<td>Do not be like those people who have divided themselves into sects and formed groups. (do not turn into <em>mushrik</em> once you have accepted Islam).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The result is that every sect claims and believes to be on the right path while all other sects (in its opinion) are not. Since Quran prohibits sectarianism itself, there is no question as to which sect is right and which wrong. Sectarianism, according to the Quran is *shirk*. That is why the Messenger (pbuh) has been told:

| 6:159 | Those who forms groups in *Deen*, you have no connection with them |

Since there are so many groups today among the Muslims, how can they all be united? The method to eliminate the differences among these sects is suggested by Quran itself. It says to consider the book of Allah as the centre and to establish a system according to it. This is the only way. By doing so, the sects will dissipate by themselves. If personalities are removed from within, and only one system (according to the Quran is followed) then the sects will be forced to perish. To follow the Quran is very important. To follow Allah according to what one individually believes creates sectarianism. If only Allah’s system is followed then it maintains unity. This may be kept in mind that sectarianism is not only division in religion but also in politics, not only among the *Momineen*, but in every nation. Sectarianism and grouping in politics too has been prohibited by Allah, and termed as punishment (6:65). The Quran has said that the Pharaoh (*Firouni*) authority or the oppressive forces always divides and rules (28:4). For more details, see heading (F-R-Q).

The Quran has termed “*شیعَةٍ*” (*shiya-un*) to mean nations or tribes (15:10).